

New York 1924

by Alexander Alekhine



Foreword by Andy Soltis

21st Century Edition!
immortal



New York 1924

A Truly Extraordinary Tournament

One of the most remarkable and famous chess tournaments ever took place in New York City in March and April 1924. It had a narrative that is still striking today: Three world champions – undisputed world champions, mind you – fulfilling their destiny. The stunning performance of the 55-year-old former world champion Emanuel Lasker. The seemingly invincible reigning world champion José Capablanca suffering his first loss in eight years. And all 110 tournament games deeply annotated by future world champion Alexander Alekhine.

The tournament book that Alekhine produced became the stuff of legend. He provides real analysis, and with words, not just moves. He imbues the book with personality, on the one hand ruthlessly objective, even with his own mistakes, on the other, candidly subjective.

This is a modern “21st Century Edition” of Alekhine’s classic, using figurine algebraic notation, adding many more diagrams, but preserving the original, masterful text and annotations.

immortal

New York 1924

by

Alexander Alekhine

Foreword by
Andy Soltis

21st Century Edition!



2008
Russell Enterprises, Inc.
Milford, CT USA

The Book of the New York International Chess Tournament 1924

by Alexander Alekhine
Edited by Hermann Helms
Foreword by Andy Soltis

© Copyright 2008

Russell Enterprises, Inc.

All Rights Reserved. No part of this book may be used, reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any manner or form whatsoever or by any means, electronic, electrostatic, magnetic tape, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the express written permission from the publisher except in the case of brief quotations embodied in critical articles or reviews.

ISBN: 978-1-888690-48-4

Published by:
Russell Enterprises, Inc.
PO Box 5460
Milford, CT 06460 USA

<http://www.chesscafe.com>
info@chesscafe.com

Cover design by Janel Lowrance
Editing and Proofreading: David Ellinger and Hanon Russell
Production: Mark Donlan

Printed in the United States of America



Table of Contents

Foreword	4
Preface	6
Publisher's Note	7
The Scoring, Round by Round	9
Score of the Tournament	10
Introduction	11
Review of the Tournament	14
First Round	18
Second Round	32
Third Round	44
Fourth Round	54
Fifth Round	71
Sixth Round	82
Seventh Round	98
Eighth Round	113
Ninth Round	130
Tenth Round	145
Eleventh Round	158
Twelfth Round	173
Thirteenth Round	185
Fourteenth Round	198
Fifteenth Round	214
Sixteenth Round	228
Seventeenth Round	244
Eighteenth Round	258
Nineteenth Round	272
Twentieth Round	283
Twenty-first Round	297
Twenty-second Round	312
The Significance of the New York Tournament in the Light of the Theory of the Openings	324
Index of Players	351
Index of Openings	352

Foreword

We use “super-tournament” so much today that, as with “super-model,” “super-computer” and the like, its meaning has become, well, less than super. But New York 1924 was a super-tournament that was truly extraordinary.

This is not merely a question of strength. In today’s age of inflated ratings, there are events with a much higher category attached to their name. But they pass quickly out of our consciousness, and next year we’ll have a hard time remembering whether Bilbao 2008 was a strong as Dortmund 2008 or Sochi 2008 – or anything else about them.

New York 1924 was different. It had a narrative that is still striking today: Three world champions – undisputed world champions, mind you – fulfilling their destiny. Richard Réti unleashing his devastating “Opening of the Future,” 1 $\mathbb{Q}f3!$. The invincible José Capablanca suffering his first loss in eight years. The remarkable comeback of 46-year-old Frank Marshall and even more stunning performance of 55-year-old Emanuel Lasker.

This was a particularly fertile time of innovation, in chess and elsewhere. A month before the first round, George Gershwin’s *Rhapsody in Blue* premiered, also in New York. During the course of the tournament, the first successful round-the-world air flights began, George Bernard Shaw’s *Saint Joan* debuted – and the first crossword puzzle book was published.

The chess of 1924 differs in many ways from that of today and the comparisons aren’t necessarily favorable to the present. Nowadays elite GMs compete with the help of computers, analytic entourages, managers, and lawyers. They are more leaders of a team than individuals. At New York 1924 the players didn’t even have seconds.

Nor did they have databases. They had to do their own research, with very few tools. Fifty years after the tournament Edward Lasker recalled how before each round he and Emanuel Lasker took a stroll through Central Park, a few blocks from the tournament site. The younger Lasker was stunned to learn that Emanuel had no knowledge of the Marshall Gambit in the Ruy Lopez. Marshall had sprung it on Capablanca *six years before*. But, Edward explained, that was “during the war, when of course no chess news crossed the Atlantic.”

Today we are struggling with the plague of “grandmaster draws.” Young GMs complain they have to make short draws because they can’t exert themselves every day in an exhausting twelve-round tournament. New York 1924 was twenty rounds and yet somehow these old-timers – their average age was 42 – managed to get by with few quick handshakes.

Today's GMs also complain that faster time controls don't leave them enough time to think. But they don't have to think – at least not until move fifteen or twenty or later – because Fritz prepares them for their next opponent the night before. At New York 1924 the players were on their own. They didn't even know what color they would have each day or who their opponent would be until a drawing was held fifteen minutes before their clocks were started. (This helps explain Réti's collapse in the tournament's second half. Due to luck of the drawing he had five Blacks in a row.)

Yet the tournament revolutionized opening theory, which had been more or less in stasis since World War I began ten years before. New York 1924 also rewrote endgame theory. When you see for the first time the 103-move battle between the two Laskers, when a king and knight survived against king, rook and pawn, it seems like magic. When you play over Capablanca vs. Tartakower, you quickly understand why it's the most famous rook endgame ever played. It's been reprinted so often that it seems like nothing new could be said about it. But in the 1990s the Russian magazine *64* began to look at it again and triggered a debate over when Black was lost. The debate is still going on.

The book that Alekhine produced was an instant hit and remained a hit. Even after it went out of print, only to resurface in the Dover paperback edition, it remained clearly the best tournament book in English for half a century, until challenged by the translation of David Bronstein's masterpiece in the mid-1970s.

If you've seen the original edition of New York 1924, with its clumsy note format, you can appreciate how much this edition improves on it. But you may not appreciate how the quality of Alekhine's notes stood out in the 1920s.

Some masters of that day annotated games with comments no more illuminating than "Also possible is 33 $\mathbb{A}e3$." Alekhine provides real analysis, and with words, not just moves. He imbues the book with personality in contrast with the antisepitic notes of most tournament books written by world-class players, even the great Keres-Botvinnik book on the 1948 world championship.

On the one hand, Alekhine is ruthlessly objective, even with his own mistakes. On the other, he exudes some of Siegbert Tarrasch's poisonous sarcasm, such as when he shows how Réti, as white, finds himself on the defensive by the twelfth move of his game with Emanuel Lasker. "Rather a dubious outcome for the 'opening of the future!'" Alekhine writes. That was just a warm-up to his excellent treatment of one the greatest games ever played.

New York 1924 was indeed a super-tournament. And this is a book that should never have gone out of print.

Andy Soltis
New York
October 2008

Preface

In more than one official book of an international congress of the chess masters is to be found an assertion to the effect that the particular contest in question should be regarded as the greatest of its kind ever promoted by the followers of Caissa up to that time. The temptation to do so is strong in this case, but modesty properly places a check upon the desire to have the New York International Chess Masters' Tournament of 1924 get the fullest recognition in the eyes of the chess playing world. That inhibition upon a natural impulse comes the easier because of the absence of at least half a dozen eligibles whose participation would have added luster to even so notable a gathering as that of the eleven experts, of ten different countries, who came to the Metropolis of America to test their skill and thereby afford entertainment for devotees of the game all over the globe.

It is quite safe to allow the record of the New York Tournament to speak for itself. In no uncertain tones will a listening and appreciative, not to say grateful world be assured thereby that the congress, the history of which is to be set forth herein, if not the greatest of all time, was at least one of the best.

In one respect unquestionably it will be entitled to a unique place in the niche of fame. The Old Year went out without so much as a whisper of what the New Year had in store for lovers of good chess; and for good reason. While the idea had for some time been hatching, the impetus to act had been lacking.

To be historically accurate it should be here set down that the first meeting for organization did not take place until January 18 at the Manhattan Chess Club. This was shortly after the management of the Hotel Alamac had consented to do its share, and a little more. Once the plan had matured there was no delay and from then on the driving force of the committee which was formed was set in full motion.

It was necessary to find guarantees approximating the sum of \$10,000 with which to finance the tournament on a scale to make it attractive to the most famous of the present day experts. That was done in short order and soon the cable was calling them from far-distant homes to do battle in New York for fame, for country and for gold.

Thus it came about that within three months one of the most memorable gatherings of the masters opened auspiciously on March 16, ran its scheduled course for thirty-three days and came to a most satisfactory conclusion on April 18. On the following day, presentation of prizes provided the final scene and America enjoyed the supreme satisfaction of having placed yet another tournament in the same category with those of New York in 1889 and Cambridge Springs in 1904.

The net result of the tournament was a brilliant triumph for Dr. Emanuel Lasker—a fitting climax to a long and honorable career. It did not really need this, his latest and, in some respects, his finest success to crown him as one of the greatest of tournament players. But it did serve the purpose of reassuring the many friends of the former world's champion that, albeit the veteran of the competition, he nevertheless had lost little, if any of the old-time prowess.

The financial report of the Treasurer will be found elsewhere, as also a list of the subscribers. Acknowledgment, however, is due for the hearty support of patrons, without whose generosity it would have been impossible to achieve success and whose numbers were not limited wholly to New York City.

The committee was very fortunate in being able to make arrangements with Mr. Alexander Alekhine for the annotation of the 110 games played in the tournament. His co-operation is a guarantee of analytical work at once intelligent and thorough.

Hermann Helms
New York
January, 1925

Publisher's Note

In putting together this modern version of Alekhine's classic tournament book about one of the most famous chess tournaments ever, we chose to preserve Alekhine's original text and comments whenever possible. This includes the special section – of great historical interest – on the openings used in the tournament.

Dozens of additional diagrams have been added. Typographical and notation errors were of course corrected, but other than that, we have resisted the temptation to turn one of the ferocious chessplaying engines loose and report the results. It is not that a program such as Fritz or Rybka would not have been able to correct or improve upon Alekhine's analysis. It is that we were far more interested in presenting his great work, with its humor, sarcasm, insight and flair, as it was originally written.

Some readers may want to run the games through a strong program and compare the results to Alekhine's notes. By all means, if that is what you wish to do, go for it. For the rest of us, it may be enough to sit back and savor one of the great chess tournament books of all time. Enjoy...

INTERNATIONAL CHESS MASTERS TOURNAMENT

MARCH Alamac Hotel 1924



A photograph with the signatures of all the participants.

The Scoring, Round by Round

Dr. Lasker	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
Capablanca	... ½	½ 1½	2½ 2	3	3½ 4	4½ 4	5½ 5	6½ 5½	7	7½ 6	...
Alekhine	1	2	2	2½ ...	3½ 4	5	5½ 5½	6	6½ 4	6½ 4	5
Marshall	½	1	1	...	1½ 1½	2	3	3½ 3½	4	5	6
Réti	½	...	1	1	2	3	4	4	5	5	6
Maróczy	½	½	1	1½ 1½	1½ 1½	2½ 3½	2½ 3½	3	4	4	5
Bogoljubow	0	½	½ 1½	2½ 2½	3½ 3½	...	3½ 3½	3½ 4	4½ 4½	4½ 5	5
Dr. Tartakower	1	1½ 1½	2½ 2½	3	3½ 3½	...	4	4½ 4½	5	5	5
Yates	0	½	½ 1½	1½ 1½	2	2	2	2	2	2	2½ 2½
Ed Lasker	½	1	1½ 1½	1½ 1½	2	2	2	2½ 2½	...	3	3
Janowsky	½	1	...	1	2	2	3	3	3	3½ 3½	3½ 3½
	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
Dr. Lasker	8½	9½	9½ 9½	...	10½ 9½	11½ 10	...	12	13	14	15
Capablanca	6½	7½	8½ 8½	9½ 9½	10	...	11	12	12½ 12½	13½ 13½	14½ 14½
Alekhine	7	7	7½ 7½	8½ 8½	9	9½ 8	10	11	11½ 11½	...	12
Marshall	...	6	6	7	7½ 8	8	9	9½ 9½	10	11	11
Réti	7	8	...	8	8	9	9½ 9½	9½ 9½	10	11	11
Maróczy	5½	5½	6	7	...	7	7½ 7½	8	8	9	10
Bogoljubow	5	5	6	7	8	8½ 8½	8½ 8½	...	9½ 9½	9½ 9½	9½ 9½
Dr. Tartakower	5½	5½	6½	6½	7½ 7½	7½ 7½	7½ 7½	7½ 7½	...	7½ 7½	8
Yates	3½	...	4½ 4½	4½ 4½	4½ 4½	5½ 5½	6½ 6½	7	7	7	7
Ed Lasker	3	4	4	4	4½ 4½	5	5	5	6	6½ 4½	6½ 5
Janowsky	3½	3½	3½ 3½	3½ 3½	3½ 3½	4½ 4½	4½ 4½	4½ 4½	4½ 4½	5	5

Score of the Tournament

Introduction

by Norbert L. Lederer

During the month of December, 1923, interest in chess was at a high level on this side of the Atlantic, largely due to the presence of Alexander Alekhine and his remarkable performances. At a social gathering on New Year's Eve the possibility of holding an international tournament in New York was discussed, the approximate cost being estimated at about \$10,000. As it was realized that there would be little use in opening a subscription unless headed by a fairly large amount by some one individual to start the ball rolling, an interview was arranged with Mr. Harry Latz of the Alamac Hotel, who, previously, had expressed his interest in a proposed match between Capablanca and Alekhine for the world's championship.

At this meeting, at which Messrs. Helms, Alekhine, Latz and myself were present, I pointed out that the difficulty of raising the amount required for a title match would be very great, whereas I felt sure that amongst my colleagues at the Manhattan Chess Club I would find sufficient support for an international tournament, especially if we could be assured of the participation of Capablanca, Dr. Lasker and Alekhine. The last named assented to this new proposition and Mr. Latz, with his customary good sportsmanship, subscribed \$2,500, which was the amount he had been prepared to offer for the match. In addition, he declared his readiness to extend the hospitality of his hotel to all the participants.

In order to make sure of our ground before proceeding any further, I cabled to Messrs. Richard Hirschfeld & Co. of Berlin, who very kindly offered to handle the negotiations for us on the other side. To our great satisfaction, we shortly received a reply by cable stating that all the masters we had in view, including Dr. Lasker, were willing to participate. In the meantime we had received a similar acceptance from Capablanca.

Thereupon a committee was formed under the leadership of Mr. Herbert R. Limburg, president of the Manhattan Chess Club, and a preliminary meeting took place at that club in January. Somewhat to my surprise, I was declared to be very optimistic, but not hopelessly crazy. It was decided to devote a week to intensive canvassing ("schnorring") in order to ascertain roughly the support we could count upon. At the next meeting, a week later, we found—to the surprise of everybody except myself, I believe—that we had in sight the sum of \$6,500. Therefore, we decided it would be safe to go ahead with the issuance of the official invitations.

Owing to the good offices of Mr. J. Zeisler of Messrs. Richard Hirschfeld & Co. the preliminary work of obtaining passports and steamer reservations for the European masters was accomplished very quickly, and on February 26 we were able to announce that all the masters had sailed from Europe on the S. S. Cleveland.

In the meantime the members of the committee were working at top speed in collecting funds from chess lovers and others privileged to contribute without, in some cases, having ever heard of chess. Several of the members, especially Mr. Finn and the well-known Meyer brothers, not to mention others, had carried the matter to its logical conclusion, with the result that their friends refused to recognize them at casual meetings, fearing the inevitable outcome of any conversation with them.

With the hearty co-operation of Dr. Arthur A. Bryant and Mr. Helms, the preparations at this end were carried forward with the least possible delay and on March 8 we were able to welcome the masters at the docks with the satisfying knowledge that everything was ship-shape, barring, perhaps, some of the masters. Several unforeseen incidents helped to maintain the interest and contribute a bit of anxiety, chiefly the illness of Capablanca from a severe attack of la grippe, which made his participation in the tournament somewhat doubtful up to the last minute.

On March 11 a general rapid-transit tournament was held at the Manhattan Chess Club, wherein seven of the masters participated. A large number of leading local amateurs also took part. The result was a not unexpected victory for Capablanca, but the amateurs made a remarkably good showing, and among the first six prize-winners were members of the Manhattan Chess Club—Messrs. Schapiro, Tenner and L. B. Meyer.

On March 15 the opening banquet was held at the Alamac Hotel and attended by over 300 persons. It was a great success, this being due mainly to the splendid preparations made by Mr. Latz, the general manager of the hotel. The speakers were Herbert R. Limburg, Bainbridge Colby, Alrick H. Man, Dr. Emanuel Lasker, Harry Latz, Millard H. Ellison, Walter J. Rosston and Harold M. Phillips.

The number of the first round of the tournament was drawn on March 16 at 1:45 p.m. in the Japanese Room of the Alamac Hotel, which had been decorated most lavishly in the national colors of the different players. By a rule of the committee the numbers of the rounds were drawn from day to day and this made it impossible for any player to know in advance the identity of his opponent. Maintenance of interest in the competition was not a little aided thereby. The luck of the drawing gave Dr. Lasker the bye in the first round, but on the second day he was paired with Capablanca and a fitting debut was thus provided for the former world's champion.

The keen interest taken by the general public in the tournament was one of the revelations of the event, and the gate receipts footed up more than twice the amount of the most optimistic estimate. The net receipts exceeded \$3,500 and would doubtless have been much more than that, but for the restricted space in the playing room. It is very encouraging to feel that at future tournaments the gate receipts can be relied upon as probably the most important contribution toward the expenses.

Introduction

It is not necessary for me to dwell at length upon the progress of the tournament itself in view of the fact that this is being dealt with thoroughly elsewhere by such authorities as Messrs. Alekhine and Helms, but will content myself by saying that the competition proceeded very smoothly, without any unpleasant incident whatever, and that the conduct of all connected with it was most sportsmanlike. It is a great satisfaction to me to be able to say that the members of the board of referees were not called upon to officiate throughout the tournament, and that the few trifling incidents which arose were easily settled by the tournament directors.

Needless to say, the public interest displayed in this tournament was also reflected by the splendid report in the American newspapers. Most of this work, the importance of which cannot very well be exaggerated, was done by the two veterans, Cassel and Helms. I fear, however, that they sadly transgressed union hours.

The off-days were used by most of the masters to take in such sights as were of interest to them, and I personally spent many delightful hours with them. On those occasions I discovered, amongst other things, that even great chess masters are human at times and delightful company when out of sight of the magic squares. One of these excursions was to the Bronx Zoo and was very much enlivened by a long interview between "Suzan," prize orangutang, and Dr. Tartakower, who dedicated his next game to the new found friend—to the utmost satisfaction of his adversary, who won it.

The final gathering for the distribution of prizes took place at the Alamac Hotel on April 19 and was honored by the presence of City Commissioner Grover Whalen, Mr. Limburg presiding. Quite a number of speeches were made, some good and some bad (I had to speak myself) and, judging from the applause, were enjoyed by the very large audience. The award of prizes was followed by an informal supper and dance, at which the younger generation of players displayed hyper-modern ideas in dancing as they had previously done in chess.

On April 1 a problem-solving contest for prizes was held. Isaac Kashdan of the College of the City of New York, first among the amateurs, made the best record of all the competitors, and Richard Réti took first prize in the master class.

In conclusion, I wish to state that the thanks of the committee are due to one and all who in any way contributed to the success of this notable meeting of the masters, and to express the hope that it may not be another twenty years before a similar high class congress is held in this country.

Review of the Tournament

In view of the very complete and painstaking analysis of the games made by Mr. Alekhine and his invaluable theoretical treatise upon the openings, to be found in the appendix, it will merely be necessary here to record the outcome of the tournament, dwell upon the outstanding features of the play and summarize the actual results. First of all then, it is in order to set down the list of entries and the countries they represented:

Alexander Alekhine of Russia
E. D. Bogoljubow of Ukraine
José R. Capablanca of Cuba
Dawid Janowsky of France
Frank J. Marshall of America
Edward Lasker of America
Dr. Emanuel Lasker of Germany
Géza Maróczy of Hungary
Richard Réti of Czechoslovakia
Dr. Savielly G. Tartakower of Austria
F. D. Yates of England

A quick appraisal of what happened during the twenty-two rounds of the tournament cannot better be obtained than by a perusal of the appended table, in which the masters are placed in the order in which they finished:

Players	Won	Lost	Draw	Points	
				W.	L.
Dr. Lasker	13	1	6	16	4
Capablanca	10	1	9	14½	5½
Alekhine	6	2	12	12	8
Marshall	6	4	10	11	9
Réti	9	8	3	10½	9½
Maróczy	6	6	8	10	10
Bogoljubow	8	9	3	9½	10½
Dr. Tartakower	4	8	8	8	12
Yates	5	11	4	7	13
Ed. Lasker	2	9	9	6½	13½
Janowsky	3	13	4	5	15

The cash prizes, none of which had to be divided, were the following: First, \$1,500; second, \$1,000; third, \$750; fourth, \$500; fifth, \$250. In addition, consolation money was paid out to the non-prize winners at the rate of \$25 for every win and \$12.50 for each draw.

The list of special prizes included the following:

Review of the Tournament

First brilliancy prize (silver cup from W. M. Vance of Princeton, N. J., and \$75 in gold from Albert H. Loeb of Chicago), to Richard Réti of Czechoslovakia for his game against Bogoljubow.

Second brilliancy prize (\$50 from Abb Landis of Nashville, Tenn.), to Frank J. Marshall of America for his game against Bogoljubow.

Third brilliancy prize (\$25 from Edward L. Torsch of Baltimore, Md.), to Jose R. Capablanca of Cuba for his game against Dr. Lasker.

First special prize for the best-played game among non-prize winners (\$35 from Edward L. Torsch of Baltimore, Md.), to Dr. S. G. Tartakower of Austria for his game against Yates.

Second special prize for the best-played game among non-prize winners (\$25 from Albert H. Loeb of Chicago), to E. D. Bogoljubow of Ukrainia for his game against Dr. Tartakower. Special prize for the best-defended game (\$25 from J. Appleton, New York), to E. D. Bogoljubow of Ukrainia for his game against Maróczy.

Special prize for the best score by a non-prize winner against the prize-winners (\$40 from the Tournament Committee, equally divided between G. Maróczy of Hungary and Edward Lasker of America, each $2\frac{1}{2}$ points.

Medals were also awarded as prizes to the amateurs who made the best showing in the problem solving competition, as follows:

First prize, a gold medal, to I. Kashdan of the College of the City of New York. Second and third prizes (a tie), silver medals, to John F. Barry of Boston and Alfred Schroeder of New York.

Owing to the fact that Dr. Lasker drew a bye in the opening round, it was not until the seventh round that he shook off those who were disputing with him the honors of first place. In the meantime, Alekhine had held the lead at the close of the second round. Dr. Tartakower enjoyed that distinction in the third and fourth rounds, but was tied by Bogoljubow in the fifth. Then, in the sixth, came a triple tie between Dr. Lasker, Dr. Tartakower and Alekhine, after which Dr. Lasker asserted himself and kept ahead until the end of the first half. In fact, barring a tie with Capablanca in the fifteenth round, in which Dr. Lasker again had a bye, he was never overtaken until premier honors were safely in his possession.

Capablanca, after playing five games without winning one, finally made his presence felt in the seventh round, when, co-equal with Alekhine and Réti at 4, he was half a point behind Dr. Lasker in wins. On the following day, Alekhine was second, with Capablanca third. The next day found Capablanca tied with Alekhine,

closely followed by Réti. The situation remained unchanged in the tenth round, but in the eleventh—the half-way mark—Alekhine slipped into second place, below Dr. Lasker, with Capablanca and Réti tied at 6, half a point below. Bogoljubow, Maróczy, Marshall and Dr. Tartakower were all tied at 5 points. With slight changes, these players held their own until the close of the tournament.

With colors reversed, the eleven masters started upon the strenuous and somewhat nerve-racking second half of the tournament. First, Alekhine and Réti shared the honors of second place, with Capablanca just below. Then Réti forged ahead a bit, with Capablanca third and Alekhine fourth. In the fourteenth round the order was Capablanca, Réti and Alekhine. On the next day, when the world's champion joined Dr. Lasker temporarily, Alekhine was third and Réti fourth, while Bogoljubow, Maróczy and Marshall were bunched below.

Beginning with the sixteenth round, Capablanca and Alekhine maintained their respective positions, second and third, right to the end. Réti, after shaking off Bogoljubow, was finally joined by Marshall in the nineteenth round. From the twentieth round on, Marshall kept fourth place. Réti, on the other hand, was bracketed with Bogoljubow in the twentieth and twenty-first rounds, but pulled away safely, to secure the fifth prize, in the twenty-second and final round.

The first thing that impresses one in perusing the score table showing the cross play between the masters is the fact that the total of each stands out by itself and that there is not a single tie between any of them. In this respect the tournament is probably unique among competitions of its kind. At the end of the first half, before the players changed colors, there was a tie between Capablanca and Réti for third place, and another between Bogoljubow, Maróczy, Marshall and Dr. Tartakower, for fifth place.

In the second half, Capablanca displaced Alekhine, who was second and dropped to third, while Marshall moved up into fourth place. The American made the biggest gain and Réti suffered the severest setback by going into fifth place. Both Maróczy and Bogoljubow held their own fairly well, being placed just below the prize winners.

Dr. Tartakower, however, showed a distinct falling off in form. Yates, by gaining $4\frac{1}{2}$ points in the second half, changed places with Janowsky, who added only $1\frac{1}{2}$. Edward Lasker played most consistently, scoring first 3 points and finishing with a total of $6\frac{1}{2}$. Although he did not win a game outright in the first half, he took the measure of two opponents before the end of the tournament.

Coming to the two chief winners, Dr. Lasker won outright 13 games, defeating Bogoljubow, Janowsky, Maróczy, and Réti twice each. He drew games with Alekhine, Capablanca, Edward Lasker, Marshall, Dr. Tartakower and Yates. His only loss was to Capablanca in the second half.

Review of the Tournament

Capablanca's only defeat was at the hands of Réti in the fifth round of the tournament, at which stage the world's champion had not won a single game outright. Réti was fifth prize winner. It was in the fifth game of the match at Havana that Capablanca first defeated Dr. Lasker. One wonders whether there is anything in numbers! The Cuban allowed nine draws, of which Alekhine and Marshall obtained two each, the rest going to Janowsky, Edward Lasker, Dr. Lasker, Maróczy and Yates.

Alekhine and Marshall were the "drawing masters" of the tournament, the former topping the list with twelve and the latter coming next with ten. Alekhine, however, lost only two games to Dr. Lasker and Réti, respectively. Marshall lost four to Bogoljubow, Dr. Lasker, Maróczy and Dr. Tartakower.

Réti, the other prize winner, won more games than either Alekhine or Marshall, but also lost more. He drew but three.

The gradation from top to bottom of the list is very even, the greatest difference being between the second and third prize winners. The rest were in no case wider apart than $1\frac{1}{2}$ points.

Of the 110 games, 72 had decisive results and the other 38 were drawn. The draws, therefore, were not excessive. The prize winners scored 44 of the wins between them and the non-prize winners, 28.

First Round

In accordance with a ruling of the Tournament Committee, the pairings were made in advance for the entire twenty-two rounds by a system of allotting a number to every one of the eleven contestants, but the number of each round in this schedule was not made known until drawn from a hat by one of the players fifteen minutes before the time of beginning play each day. The luck of the drawing on March 16 decreed that particular round in which Dr. Lasker had the bye. Consequently, the chief actor in this international drama remained idle for the time being and filled the role of spectator, instead of taking his place upon the stage. Alekhine and Dr. Tartakower were the two victors, the other three games being drawn.

The attendance was most gratifying and the large audience followed with close attention the moves of the masters as they were quickly reproduced by a corps of tellers on large boards hung at a convenient height upon the wall directly above where the players sat. These were surmounted by handsome shields emblematic of the various countries represented in the tournament.

After being thus recorded, the moves were relayed to the press room outside and soon the wires were busy acquainting an anxious public with the details of the play in which some of the greatest of living masters were striving to outdo one another. A special cable service, direct from the Alamac, was carrying the moves as far away as South America!

The games were timed at first by a set of clocks imported especially for the occasion, but, as they failed to give full satisfaction, they were supplanted by others of American make, which held their own well until the end of the tournament.

Coming to the actual play, Janowsky sprang a new move (but not the result of midnight oil) upon the world's champion in a Queen's Gambit Declined. Capablanca eventually was glad to sacrifice a knight in order to force a draw by perpetual check, thereby relieving himself of an otherwise unsatisfactory position.

Yates was outplayed by Alekhine in a Steinitz Defense to the Ruy Lopez. The British player, however, missed a continuation which might have made it exceedingly difficult for his opponent to realize upon his material advantage.

An Indian Defense was played by Réti against Marshall, the former having rather the better of it throughout. The American did not allow his adversary's slight positional advantage to become consequential.

Ed Lasker started the tournament well by drawing with the master of defense:

First Round

Maróczy. This was another Indian, with Lasker fighting very hard to hold his own in the ending.

Dr. Tartakower boldly essayed a King's Gambit against Bogoljubow, and his daring was rewarded with success. Nevertheless, it was a case of nip and tuck almost right to the end, when the Ukrainian, playing very hard to win, got the worst of it.

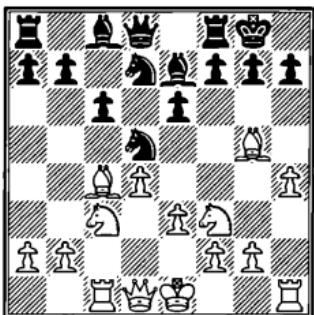
(1) *Janowsky,D – Capablanca,J*
Queen's Gambit Declined [D67]

1 d4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ **2** $\mathbb{Q}f3$ **d5** **3 c4 e6** **4** $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$

Of greater promise than the antiquated method here seems to be 4...c6, so as to meet 5 e3 (better anyway, to our way of thinking, is 5 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ h6 6 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$) with 5... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ (Rubinstein) 7 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ b5 8 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ a6, followed by ...c5.

5 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ **0-0** **6 e3** $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ **7** $\mathbb{Q}c1$ **c6** **8**

$\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ **9** $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ **10 h4**



If this is not a new move (in these days one can hardly make such a claim, for sooner or later, some person will come forward and prove black on white that he used this move decades ago in some class C tournament or perchance in a coffee house game and hence demand parental recognition), it has nevertheless been well forgotten. More promising, doubtless, is it than 10 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 11 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ e5.

10...f6

The weakening of the e6-square is not justified and causes embarrassment to Black. Instead, he might as well have held the position in abeyance while completing his development: 10... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 11 $\mathbb{B}xc3$ (or 11 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ f6 12 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$, winning the exchange) 11...b6, followed by $\mathbb{Q}b7$, etc. It would have been difficult for White thereafter to build up a lasting kingside attack.

11 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ **12** $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ **13** $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ **14 g3** $\mathbb{Q}e8$

Because of his weakness in the center, Black now experiences difficulty with his queen's bishop. The text move indicates an attempt to post the queen upon strong squares where it may be possible to force an exchange. Such a plan White is able to frustrate most simply by means of 15 h5, but his next move likewise is good enough.

15 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ **16** $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$

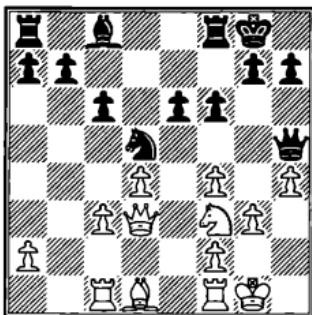
In order to meet 17 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ favorably with 17... $\mathbb{Q}f5$. At the same time, a little trap is set with this move, which works out all right, too.

17 0-0

After 17 $\mathbb{Q}f1$, the problem for the defense would be still far from being

solved. Now the game terminates most unexpectedly.

17... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 18 $b\times c3$



18... $\mathbb{Q}xf4$

With this move the champion emerges from a somewhat precarious situation. White clearly has no alternative but to accept the sacrifice, else he would obtain no return for the lost pawn.

19 $g\times f4$ $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}h1$

Again forced, since 20 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4+$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}a3$ would have led to nothing.

20... $\mathbb{Q}h3+$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}g4+ \frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$

(2) *Yates, F – Alekhine, A*

Ruy Lopez [C76]

1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ a6 4 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ d6

This variation of the Steinitz Defense seems to be better than 3...d6 at once, as White after 5 d4 must now reckon with either choosing an immediate drawing line (5...b5 6 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ c5 9 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}c6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$, etc.), or be-

ing forced to embark upon a doubtful sacrificial variation beginning with 8 c3.

5 0-0

Castling makes a somewhat indifferent impression—quite possibly, wrongly so. Seriously to be considered are the following two continuations:

(I) 5 $\mathbb{Q}xc6+$ $b\times c6$ 6 d4, and Black has the unpleasant choice between a surrender of the center, which would provide splendid prospects for the white queen's bishop, for instance, 6... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (or 7...c5 8 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ and eventually e5) 8 b3 followed by $\mathbb{Q}b2$, etc.; or the protection of the same through 6...f6 which would bind him positionally to a further weakening of the kingside through ...g6 (followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}g7$); and such commitments for which the opponent can take measures in advance are for the most part fatal.

(II) 5 c3, if he should wish to cross Black's plan as carried out in this game. For instance, 5...g6 6 d4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}g5$. The further course of the game, however, shows that White has no good reason to contest this tendency on the part of Black, and precisely in this lies its theoretical value.

5...g6

Very enticing, inasmuch as Black holds the center and at the same time goes on with his development. The bad features of this line of play soon become apparent and thus prove the common opinion that an early fianchetto development and especially the king's fianchetto in the open game (as in the Ruy Lopez and Three Knights for Black and in the Vienna for White) shows theoretically bad positional judgment.

First Round

6 c3

After 6 d4, there could have followed 6...b5 7 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$.

6... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 7 d4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}g5$

The idea underlying this seemingly unnatural move is to induce Black to adopt the less satisfactory development of the king's knight at e7. In fact, after 8 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$ 0-0, Black would have completely overcome the opening difficulties.

8... $\mathbb{Q}ge7$

After 8... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$, there would have been the threat of $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ and $d\times e5$. Even after the move in the text, White retains the advantage of the first move.

9 $d\times e5$

Limiting the sphere of action of the fianchettoed bishop and opening at the right time the d-file as a base for future operations.

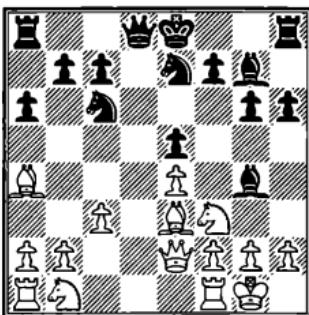
9... $d\times e5$ 10 $\mathbb{W}d3$

This move, too, which is really the logical consequence of the last one, has been unjustly criticized. It prevents Black from castling immediately, which he might do freely after 10 $\mathbb{We}2$ 0-0 (11 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{We}8$).

10... $h6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$

Relatively better than 11...0-0, after which White could play with advantage 12 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}g4(e6)$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}e3$.

12 $\mathbb{We}2$



Naturally, exchanging queens would be a flagrant repudiation of White's entire conduct of the opening until now, for it is the position of the black queen on the open d-file which should give him the opportunity to secure an advantage in position, however slight.

12...0-0 13 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$

His play here is without object. By means of 13 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ (somewhat better than the immediate 13 $\mathbb{Q}d1$), White could have fully rounded out his selected method of play and forced his opponent into an uncomfortably cramped position, which would have led at least to the deterioration of Black's pawn structure. The actual and harmless developing move, on the contrary, leads him strangely enough to a serious disadvantage.

13... $f5$ 14 $h3$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}b3+$

Or 15 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $f\times e4$ 16 $\mathbb{W}\times e4$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 17 $\mathbb{W}c2$ $e4$.

15... $\mathbb{Q}h8$

Not 15... $\mathbb{Q}h7$, on account of 16 $exf5$ $g\times f5$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 18 $g4$, and White is at liberty to fish in troubled waters.

16 e×f5

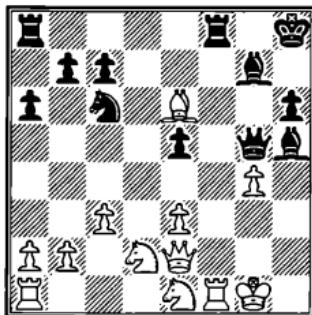
In connection with the next move, this is the most effective method of getting rid of the annoying pin.

16...g×f5 17 g4 f×g4 18 ♜e1

This retreat, however, fails in the light of a closely calculated counter combination which yields Black eventually a pawn. Better would have been 18 ♜h2, whereupon Black, by means of ...♝d5 and ...♝x e3, could have obtained at least the advantage of two bishops.

18...♝d5 19 h×g4

Or 19 ♜×d5 ♜×d5 20 h×g4 ♜g6 21 ♜c4 ♜ad8, with a far superior game.

19...♝x e3 20 f×e3 ♜g5 21 ♜e6

Obviously forced.

21...♜xg4

A little surprise; if White captures with the bishop, then Black will recapture with 22...h5, with a pawn plus and a permanent pressure. White, therefore, sacrifices a second pawn in the hope of being able to utilize in his counterplay

the white squares on which the adversary is none too strong.

22 ♜xg4 ♜x e3+ 23 ♜h1 ♜x d2 24 ♜g1 ♜g5

Instead of this attempt to reach a winning ending through the return of a pawn, the simple 24...♜f6 would have been all-sufficient for the purposes of defense. For instance, 25 ♜f3 ♜f4 26 ♜h5 (h3) 26...e4, etc.

25 ♜h3

After 25 ♜xg5 h×g5 26 ♜xg5 ♜f6 27 ♜d5 ♜d8, Black would have been able to realize without difficulty upon his superiority in material.

25...♛f6 26 ♜d5 ♜e7

So that, after 27 ♜xb7 ♜ab8 28 ♜e4, the carrying out of White's attack may be prevented by means of 28...♛f4 (not 28...♜x b2, because of 29 ♜d3 and 30 ♜af1).

27 ♜e4 ♜f5

Now 27...♛f4 would be quite futile on account of 28 ♜xb7, followed by 29 ♜d3, etc.

28 ♜f3

After this mistake, the struggle comes to an early end. 28 ♜d3 would have set Black a difficult problem, inasmuch as it would not have been possible to reply either with 28...♛h4 (on account of 29 ♜xf5) or 28...♝d6 (on account of 29 ♜g6 and ♜xh6+). The best for Black, after 28 ♜d3, would have been 28...♜ad8 (again threatening ...♛h4) 29

First Round

$\exists ad1 b6$ (thereby threatening to dislodge the knight with c5-c4) 30 b4 $\exists d6$ 31 $\exists g4$ (or 31 $\exists g2 \mathbb{W} h4$ 32 $\mathfrak{Q} \times f5 \mathbb{W} \times h3$ 33 $\mathfrak{Q} \times h3 \exists f3$) 31...h5 32 $\mathbb{W} \times h5+$ $\mathbb{W} h6$ and, after the exchange of queens, the extra pawn would have won eventually.

28... $\mathfrak{Q} d6$

And now, in answer to 29 $\exists g6$, 29... $\mathfrak{Q} \times e4$ would decide and, if 29 $\mathfrak{Q} d2$, then 29... $\mathbb{W} f4$.

29 $\mathfrak{Q} d5$

What follows is sheer desperation.

29...c6 30 $\exists \times g7 \mathbb{W} \times g7$ 31 $\exists g1+$ $\mathbb{W} h8$ 32 $\mathfrak{Q} \times e5 c \times d5$ 33 $\mathbb{W} h5 \mathfrak{Q} e4$ 34 $\mathfrak{Q} g6+ \mathbb{W} h7$ 35 $\mathbb{W} \times d5 \mathfrak{Q} g3+ 0-1$

A bit of fun for a pretty ending. After 36 $\exists \times g3 \mathbb{W} f1+$ 37 $\mathbb{W} h2$ (37 $\exists g1 \mathbb{W} h3*$) 37... $\exists f2+$ 38 $\exists g2 \mathbb{W} \times g2+$ 39 $\mathbb{W} \times g2$ $\exists \times g2+$ and ... $\mathbb{W} \times g6$, Black remains with a rook to the good.

(3) Marshall, F – Réti, R

King's Indian Defense [E90]

1 d4 $\mathfrak{Q} f6$ 2 $\mathfrak{Q} f3$ g6 3 c4 $\mathfrak{Q} g7$ 4 $\mathfrak{Q} c3$
0-0 5 e4 d6

The method of development employed here by White against the Indian defense is considered the best by several modern masters, among them Grünfeld, Johner and others. To our way of thinking, it is apt to be favorable to the player having the move, much as in the four-pawn game in the Indian. In the latter, however, the problem is shown in a more succinct and clear form.

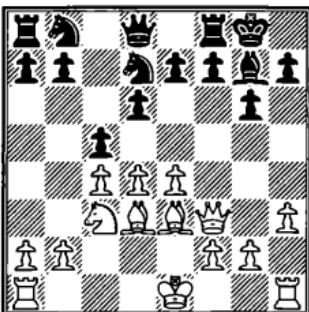
6 $\mathfrak{Q} d3$

This move, however, does not fit into the system, inasmuch as, after the exchange on f3 the d4-square becomes weak. Likewise 6 h3 does not seem to be the best on general principles. White has no reason to keep his adversary from moving $\mathfrak{Q} g4$, whereby he commits himself to an exchange of the bishop sooner or later. An obligation of that kind on the part of an opponent, upon which one may reckon in advance, is *perse* an advantage. Besides, after 6 h3, Black has at his disposal the interesting reply of 6...c5 7 dxc5 (7 d5, which is probably better, affords an outlook for the fianchettoed bishop) 7... $\mathbb{W} a5$ 8 cxd6 $\mathfrak{Q} \times e4$ 9 dxe7 $\exists e8$, etc. Therefore, it appears that 6 $\mathfrak{Q} e2$ and, if 6... $\mathfrak{Q} g4$, then 7 $\mathfrak{Q} e3$ (Grünfeld vs Takacz, Meran, 1924), is the most suitable in order to retain the opening advantage.

6... $\mathfrak{Q} g4$ 7 h3

The development of the bishop at d3 is so contrary to positional play that it could be perhaps best to withdraw that piece to e2, notwithstanding the loss of a tempo.

7... $\mathfrak{Q} \times f3$ 8 $\mathbb{W} \times f3$ $\mathfrak{Q} fd7$ 9 $\mathfrak{Q} e3$ c5



The continuation of 9... $\mathfrak{Q} c6$ 10 d5 (not 10 $\mathfrak{Q} e2$ e5 11 d5 $\mathfrak{Q} d4$) 10... $\mathfrak{Q} ce5$ would

have led to similar positions as the text move.

10 d5 Qe5 11 Qe2 Qxd3+ 12 Qxd3 Qd7 13 0-0 Qa5

Threatening to win a pawn with 14...Qxc3 followed by ...Qe5.

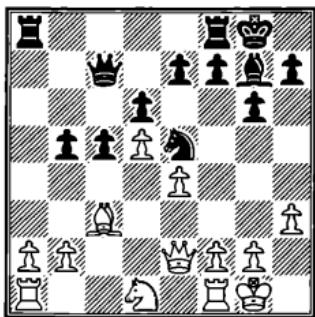
14 Qd2

Parrying that threat and at the same time preparing for the exchange of the sinister black bishop.

14...a6 15 Qd1 Qc7 16 Qc3 Qe5

Preparing for the subsequent over-daring sacrifice of the pawn with the intention of avoiding a forced draw. He could have held a good game with 16...Qxc3 17 Qxc3 Qa5, eventually followed by ...Qb4. Of course, the danger of a draw would have been just as great.

17 Qe2 b5 18 cxb5 axb5



19 f4

White could safely have captured the b-pawn, as Black would have difficulty in obtaining positional compensation,

for instance: 19 Qxb5 c4 (clearly the reason for the pawn sacrifice) 20 Qxe5 Qxe5 (or 20...Rfb8 21 Rfc6 Qxc6 22 dxc6 Qxe5 23 Rfc1 Qxb2 24 Rxc4 with advantage, as Black dare not capture the a-pawn, on account of 25 Rfc2) 21 Qe3 c3 22 bxc3 Qxc3 23 Racl and White would have had at least a very easy draw. After the refusal of the sacrifice, on the other hand, he can now reach that goal only after hard fighting.

19...Qc4 20 Rxf7 Qxf7 21 Qc3 Qa5 22 a4

Comparatively better would have been to keep the queenside intact and to initiate play in the center with 22 e5. The advance of the a-pawn turns out to be aimless.

22...Qb4 23 Qxb5

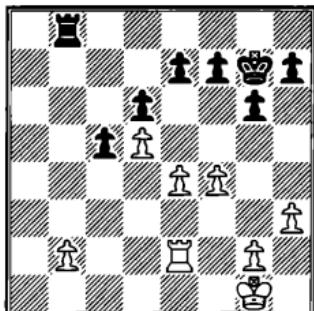
Likewise after 23 axb5 Rxa1 24 Rxa1 Qxb2 25 Rb1 Qxc3 26 Qxb2 Qxb2 27 Rxb2 Rb8, the rook ending because of the protected passed pawn would be in Black's favor. For instance: 28 Qf2 Qf8 29 Qe3 Qe8 30 Qd3 Qd7 31 Qc4 Qc7 32 Ra2 Qb7 33 Ra6 Ra8 34 Rxa8 Qxa8, and now Black, moving his king from a8 to b8 and back again, merely waits until White's pawn moves in the center and on the kingside have been exhausted, whereupon White faces the alternative of moving either the b-pawn or the king. In the first case would follow b6 Qa8 (or vice versa) and only after Qb5, ...Qb7 wins; in the second place, at once ...Qb7 followed by ...Qb6, with the same result.

23...Rxa4 24 Rxa4 Qxa4 25 Rc1 Qxb5

First Round

25... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ would not have altered the situation after 26 $\mathbb{Q}a3$, followed by $\mathbb{Q}c4$.

26 $\mathbb{B}xc4$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 27 $\mathbb{B}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 28 $\mathbb{B}xe2$



The ending is by no means easily playable for White, on account of his weak b-pawn. In the subsequent play this problem is solved by Marshall in exemplary fashion.

28... $\mathbb{B}b4$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{B}d4$

With the intention of ...f5, etc.

31 $g4$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$

Now, however, he suddenly drops this plan and thereby lightens his opponent's task. To be sure, after 31...f5 32 gxf5 gxf5 33 exf5 $\mathbb{B}xd5$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{B}d1$ 35 $\mathbb{E}e6$, the draw is not out of the question; nevertheless this continuation would have offered Black better chances than the futile attempt to cross with his king to the queenside.

32 $\mathbb{B}e3$ $\mathbb{B}b4$

Now 32...f5 would certainly not do, on account of 33 gxf5 gxf5 34 exf5 $\mathbb{B}xd5$ 35 f6, etc.

33 $\mathbb{B}a3$

The saving counterattack.

33... $\mathbb{B}xb2$ 34 $\mathbb{B}a8+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 35 $\mathbb{B}a7+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 36 e5 dx e5 37 fx e5 c4 38 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ c3 39 $\mathbb{B}a8+$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 40 $\mathbb{B}a7+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 41 $\mathbb{B}a8+$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 42 $\mathbb{B}a7+$ $\mathbb{B}b7$

After the capture of this passed pawn, every shadow of danger disappears.

43 $\mathbb{B}a3$ c2 44 $\mathbb{B}c3+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 45 $\mathbb{B}xc2$ $\mathbb{B}b3+$ 46 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{B}xh3$ 47 $\mathbb{B}a2$ $\mathbb{B}g3$

Now the exchange of rooks, on the contrary, would have led to loss for Black. For instance: 47... $\mathbb{B}b3$ 48 $\mathbb{B}a7+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 49 $\mathbb{B}a8+$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 50 $\mathbb{B}a7+$ $\mathbb{B}b7$ 51 d6+ exd6 52 exd6+ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 53 $\mathbb{B}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ 54 g5 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 55 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 56 $\mathbb{Q}d5$, and wins.

48 $\mathbb{B}a7+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 49 $\mathbb{B}a8+$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 50 $\mathbb{B}a7+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$

(4) Lasker, Ed. – Maróczy, G
Pirc Defense [B08]

1 $d4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $g6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$

This move is not to be recommended, inasmuch as White, through the premature blocking of his c-pawn, prescribes for himself without reason a very limited scope for development. More elastic (that is, offering more possibilities to prepare himself in the subsequent moves for the system adopted by his opponent) would be, in our judgment, 3 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ at once.

3... $\mathbb{Q}g7$

Concerning 3...d5, which, by the way, is in no way in harmony with the flank

development of the king's bishop, see the games between Capablanca and Yates (Game 32) and Marshall and Ed Lasker (Game 83).

4 e4 d6 5 h3

The necessity of this move is not apparent here, for it was not at all required of him to prevent $\mathbb{A}g4$. 5 $\mathbb{A}f4$ at once, followed by $\mathbb{W}d2$, seems to be, therefore, more in order.

5...0-0 6 $\mathbb{A}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 7 $\mathbb{W}d2$

If 7 e5, then 7... $\mathbb{Q}e8$, threatening ...c5, with advantage for Black.

7...c5

An advance, strategically correct in similar positions, and which increases considerably the effectiveness of the fianchettoed bishop.

8 d5 a6

But here the most effective would have been 8... $\mathbb{E}e8$, in order, after 9 $\mathbb{A}h6$, to be able to retain the bishop by means of a retreat to the h8-square and, in addition, to prepare for an eventual ...e6.

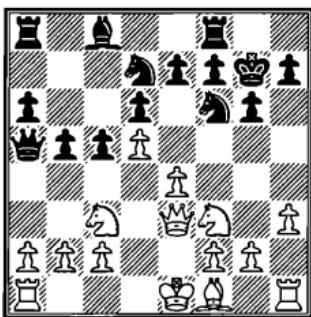
9 $\mathbb{A}h6$

White immediately seizes this opportunity to ease his game somewhat by this exchange.

9...b5 10 $\mathbb{A}xg7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 11 $\mathbb{W}e3$

The e-pawn obviously was in need of protection.

11... $\mathbb{W}a5$



This attack was not to be criticized except in the event that Black resorted to it a preparation for action in the center. Otherwise, the immediate 11...e6 merited serious consideration.

12 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ e5

An astonishing strategic error for a player like Maróczy, which suddenly gives the opponent the better game. As a matter of course, he should have played 12...e6! in order to open new lines for the black pieces, for instance: 13 $\mathbb{D}xe6$ $\mathbb{F}xe6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{W}c7$, followed by ...d5, etc. After the text move, blocking the position, White obtains the time he needs to complete his development and thereupon to seize the initiative for himself through the counterstroke off4.

13 $\mathbb{A}e2$ h6

This move, as well as the next, indicates quite clearly that Black for the moment has lost his cue.

14 0-0 $\mathbb{W}d8$ 15 a4 b4 16 $\mathbb{Q}cb1$ a5 17 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $\mathbb{W}xb6$ 19 f4

White has properly utilized his opponent's error on the twelfth move and should now obtain the advantage if

First Round

he had perceived in time at his next move a finesse in the defense of Black.

19...exf4 20 Qxf4

Correct would have been 20 Qxf4 and, if 20...Qd8, then 21 Qd2 Qe7 22 Ab5, followed by Rae1 and Qc4. The difference between this line of play and the one actually adopted will at once be apparent.

20...Qd8 21 Qd2 Qe7

Threatening 22...Qxd5 and preventing in this way Ab5, followed by Qc4.

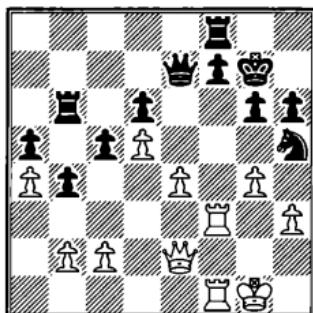
22 Qc4 Ra6 23 Qb6

The interesting complication thus introduced should have led eventually to the loss of a pawn. But even after 23 Re1, for instance, Black would have assured himself of the far superior game through the exchange on c4, followed by bringing the knight over to e5.

23...Rab8 24 Raf1 Qh5

Seemingly winning the exchange. White however, has in readiness an ingenious reply.

25 R4f3 Qxe2 26 Qxe2 Rxb6 27 g4



Black, to be sure, loses a piece in return, but receives for it a pawn in quite simple fashion. It is hardly to be expected, therefore, that White can escape from this position with a whole skin.

27...Rbb8

Black believes he has still time as 28 gxh5 can be met by 28...Qg5+. The continuation, however, shows that he should have proceeded more energetically in order to make sure of superiority in material. To that end 27...Re5 would have been the most forceful, for instance: 28 gxh5 Qxh5 or 28 Qf2 Rb7 after which White could not save the pawn.

28 Qf2 f5

This advance, clearly planned at his previous move, leads strangely enough only to a draw. But neither could the game have been won with 28...Rb7 29 gxh5 Qg5+ 30 Qg3, etc.

29 gxh5 fxе4

Or 29...Qxe4 30 Qg3! Rf6 31 Rxh5.

30 Rxf8 Rxf8 31 Qxf8+ Qxf8 32 Rxf8 Qxf8 33 Qf2

Of course not 33 hxg6 Qg7 34 Qf2 Qxg6 35 Qe3 Qf5, and wins.

33...Qg7 34 Qe3 g5

Or 34...gxh5 35 h4! Qf6 36 Qxe4, and draws.

35 Qxe4 Qf6 36 b3

Had this move perchance occurred in

the middlegame, then the game could be resigned forthwith.

36...♝e7 37 ♜d3 ♜f6 38 ♜e4

White is forced to repeat the moves, as 38 ♜c4 loses, for instance: 38...♝e5 39 ♜b5 ♜xd5 40 ♜xa5 ♜c6! 41 ♜a6 d5 42 ♜a5 d4 43 ♜a6 c4!

**38...♝e7 39 ♜d3 ♜f6 40 ♜e4
♝e7 41 ♜d3 ½-½**

(5) *Tartakower,S – Bogoljubow,E*

King's Gambit Accepted [C33]

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 ♜e2

This unusual move is based upon two ideas; First, the white bishop, in case Black defends the gambit pawn with ...g5, can be played to f3, which makes possible the development of ♜e2, thereby preventing the eventual attack of ...g4; secondly, the counter move of ...d5, if not made at once, is less forceful than in the ordinary Bishop's Gambit, inasmuch as in this case the bishop is not directly attacked. One consequence, among others, is the circumstance that Black, in answer to ♜e2, cannot well play ...♝f6, on account of e5, which, when the bishop stands on c4, would be met by ...d5. But, for all that, this backward maneuver of the bishop is not to be recommended, for the reason that it carries with it not the shadow of a threat, and it allows Black, in addition to the temporary pawn plus, the choice between several worthwhile developing plans.

3...d5

The simplest reply and perhaps also the

best. Black, to be sure, is not altogether successful in demonstrating these advantages, but the improvement introduced by Capablanca in the nineteenth round (see Game 92) makes this method of play worthy of consideration. Fairly good also, although not quite sufficient to work out a distinct advantage for Black, is 3...♝d7 (Dr. Tartakower vs. Alekhine, Game 43). The most forceful reaction to the bishop move which blocked his own queen, however, seems to be 3...f5, for instance: 4 exf5 (4 e5, played in a sample game to be found in the *Handbuch*, cannot very well be considered on account of 4...d6, etc.) 4...♝h4+ 5 ♜f1 d5 and if 6 ♜h5+, then 6...♝d8, whereupon Black would stand decidedly better, inasmuch as it would be much easier for him than his adversary to dominate the f-pawn, in addition to which the open f-file would afford him a welcome avenue for a direct attack upon the king. Unfortunately, however, one must apparently wait a long time before this interesting defense will be played, inasmuch as the position arrived at by White, precisely through the methods adopted in New York, would scarcely induce anyone to risk in a serious contest this variation resurrected by Dr. Tartakower.

4 exd5 ♜f6 5 c4 c6 6 d4 cxd5

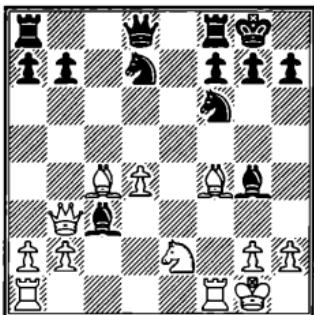
After this move, White experiences no difficulty in completing his development satisfactorily, whereupon, because of the several open lines, he obtains a slightly preferable position. Correct is Capablanca's 6...♜b4+, in order first of all to prevent White from castling.

7 ♜x f4 dxc4

First Round

Otherwise White could attempt, through an eventual c5, to establish a pawn superiority on the queenside.

8 ♜xc4 ♜b4+ 9 ♜c3 0-0 10 ♜ge2 ♜g4 11 0-0 ♜bd7 12 ♜b3 ♜xc3



Now Black makes the best of a position which is not particularly favorable, in that he allows his opponent the two bishops, obtaining in return strong points of support for his knights, which will permit him to bring pressure to bear upon the center pawns. Notwithstanding that appearances are favorable to White, the positions in fact are almost even.

13 bxc3 ♜b6 14 ♜d3 ♜fd5 15 ♜d2 ♜xe2

Only logical. With the support of the knight, the white c-pawn could have been advanced much more easily.

16 ♜xe2 ♜c8 17 ♜f3

Also after 17 c4 ♜f6 18 d5 ♜e4 19 ♜b4 ♜e8, Black could have defended himself successfully.

17...♜c7

By this means the c-pawn becomes paralyzed for a long time.

18 ♜af1 f6

The weakening of the a2-g8 diagonal was not to be easily prevented, as the important move of ... ♜c4, which could not be made at once on account of 19 ♜xc4 ♜xc4 20 ♜xb7, could not be prepared in any other way.

19 ♜d3 ♜c4 20 ♜h3

Provoking a further weakening of the black king's position, which however, can here be endured.

20...g6 21 ♜e1

Black really had no good reason to avoid the following drawing combination of the opponent, for after 21 ♜c1 Black, through 21...♜c6 22 a4 a6 23 ♜c2 f5, followed eventually by ...♜f7 and ...b5, would have fortified himself on white squares and, at the least, would have no inferiority.

21...♜xd2 22 ♜xd5+ ♜f7

Better than 22...♜f7, whereupon White could have continued the attack with ♜he3.

23 ♜xf7+ ♜xf7 24 ♜e2 ♜c4 25 ♜e8+

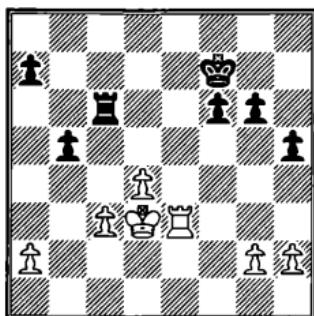
With this additional exchange of rooks, White obtains a microscopic positional advantage in the rook ending, as Black must lose a tempo for the protection of his h-pawn.

25...♜xe8 26 ♜xc4 h5 27 ♜f2 ♜c8 28 ♜xf7+ ♜xf7 29 ♜e3 b5

The simplest way to draw. The coun-

terattack of 29... $\text{Rc}4$ would have been questionable because of the immediate advance of White's passed pawns, for instance: 30 d5 $\text{R}a4$ 31 $\text{R}e2$ $\text{Rc}4$ 32 d6 $\text{R} \times c3$ 33 $\text{R}e7+$ $\text{Rf}8$ 34 $\text{R} \times b7$ $\text{Rd}3$ 35 $\text{R}a7$ $\text{R} \times d6$ 36 a4 $\text{R}d2+$ 37 $\text{Rf}3$ $\text{Ra}2$ 38 a5 $\text{R}a3+$ 39 $\text{R}e4$ $\text{Ra}2$ 40 a6, and the white pawns on the kingside are immune. Moreover, Black did not need as yet to calculate the outcome of the pawn ending, after 29... $\text{R}e8$ 30 $\text{R} \times e8$ $\text{R} \times e8$ 31 a4, inasmuch as he could soon practically force it under much more favorable circumstances.

30 $\text{R}e2$ $\text{Rc}6$ 31 $\text{R}d3$



31...h4

Did Black indeed wish still to play for a win? A draw was assured to him by 31... $\text{R}e6$, for instance: 32 $\text{R} \times e6$ (if the rook should leave the e-file, then would follow simply ... $\text{R}e1$, with strong counterplay) 32... $\text{R} \times e6$ 33 $\text{R}e4$ $\text{R}d6$, followed by ... $\text{R}c6-d6$, and White clearly cannot penetrate anywhere. The text move, on the other hand, initiating a strong advance on the kingside, leads to quite interesting complications, to be sure, but of rather doubtful issue for Black.

32 $\text{R}e2$

In order to answer 32... $\text{R}e6$ with 33 $\text{R}b2$.

32...g5 33 $\text{R}b2$

The sacrifice of a pawn by 33 a4, in order to obtain two connected passed pawns in the center, would have turned out unsatisfactory, for instance: 33 a4 $\text{R} \times a4$ 34 c4 a3 35 d5 $\text{R}a6$ 36 $\text{R}a2$ f5 37 c5 $\text{R}a4$ 38 $\text{R}c3$ f4 39 $\text{R}b3$ $\text{R}a6$ 40 $\text{R}b4$ h3 41 $\text{g} \times \text{h}3$ f3 42 $\text{R}b5$ (or 42 c6 $\text{R}e7$, etc.) 42... $\text{R}f6$, and wins.

33... $\text{R}b6$ 34 d5

The passed pawn, in connection with the penetrating march of the king, does not make at first a reassuring impression, but Black nevertheless is able barely to save himself.

34... $\text{R}e7$ 35 $\text{R}d4$ g4 36 $\text{R}c5$

A cast into the water which, however, does no harm, inasmuch as White is able to bring about the identical position.

36... $\text{R}b8$ 37 $\text{R}d4$

The pawn ending after 37 $\text{R} \times b5$ $\text{R} \times b5+$ 38 $\text{R} \times b5$ would only lead to a draw, for instance: 38...f5 39 $\text{R}c4$ f4 40 $\text{R}d3$ f3 (or 40...g3 41 $\text{h} \times \text{g}3$ f3 42 $\text{R}e3$, etc.) 41 $\text{R}e3$ f \times g2 42 $\text{R}f2$ h3, etc. With the text move, however, he threatens 38 c4.

37... $\text{R}b6$ 38 h3

Hereupon Black's chance on the kingside becomes much more serious and the hoped-for capture of the h-pawn cannot be carried out. Much more promising, therefore, would have been 38 $\text{R}e2+$ $\text{R}d7$ 39 $\text{R}f2!$ (39... $\text{R}a6$ 40 $\text{R}c5$),

First Round

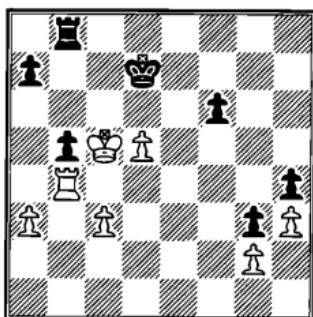
with the threat, by Bf4 , of attacking the kingside pawns. This continuation would have refuted the insufficient defense initiated by Black with 31... h4 .

38...g3 39 a3 Bd7 40 Bc5

Neither should this attempt to win be anymore successful. In reply to 40 Bb4 , Black could have answered 40... a6 .

40...Bb8 41 Bb4

Now 41 Bxh5 would lead to a lost game after 41... Bxh5+ 42 Bxh5 f5 43 Bc4 f4 44 Bd3 f3.



41...f5

An ingenious defense, which clearly shows the inadequacy of his opponent's plan to win. After 42 Bxh4 , Black would have had an easy draw with +2... Bc8+ 43 Bxh5 (if 43 Bb4 , then +3... Bc4+ 44 Bxc4 Bxc4 45 Bxc4 f4 and wins) 43... Bxh3 , inasmuch as the white king is now separated from the d-pawn.

42 a4

Thereby White at last wins a pawn, permitting, however, the entrance of the

hostile rook into his camp; but he had nothing better.

42...a6 43 Bd4

Threatening 44 c4.

43...Be8 44 Bd3

Again the ending would have been lost for White after 44 axb5 Be4+ 45 Bd3 Bxb4 46 cxh4 axb5 , etc.

44...bx a4

Of course not 44... Be4 , for, after 45 Bxe4 fxe4+ 46 Bxe4 bxa4 47 Bd3 , the king would be found to be within the zone of the passed pawn.

45 Bx a4 Be1 46 Bx a6 Bg1

A deplorable mistake, which deprives Black of the fruits of his excellent defense. With the simple 46... Bd1+ , the game would have been drawn, for instance: (I) 47 Bc4 Bd2 48 Bc5 Bxg2 49 Bd7+ Be8 50 Bd6 Bd2 , etc.; (II) 47 Bc3 Bxd5 48 Bh6 Bd5+ 49 Bf3 Be4 50 Bf6 Bc4 . After the text move, White connects his passed pawns and then wins without difficulty.

47 Ba2 Bd6 48 c4 Be5 49 Bd2+ Bd6 50 Bc2 Bc5 51 Bd2 Bf1

If 51... Bc1 , White wins by means of 52 Bd3 Bd6 53 Bd4 Bc2 54 Bxh4 Bxg2 55 Bf3 Bg1 56 Bd4 .

52 Bd2+ Bg1 53 Bd3 Bd6 54 c5+ Bxc5 55 d6 Bd1+ 56 Bf4 Bd8 57 d7 Bd8 58 Bxf5 1-0

Second Round

Four of the five games in this round were drawn. The only decisive result was that between Maróczy and Alekhine. The latter, employing the defense which has been named after him, scored his second victory in succession. Maróczy did not attempt to refute the knight's early entrance, and, a few moves later, went astray.

Dr. Lasker and Capablanca discussed a very carefully conducted Ruy Lopez, a drawing position being reached in 30 moves.

Ed. Lasker was outplayed by Bogoljubow in a Philidor's Defense. Bogoljubow gradually obtained a winning advantage, but, lacking precision on his fortieth move, gave Lasker the opportunity to evolve a clever combination which forced the draw.

Marshall gained the upper hand against Dr. Tartakower's Dutch Defense, winning a pawn. The Doctor, however, fought back valiantly to the end that Marshall, to escape worse consequences, felt constrained to yield a pawn in turn. An even rook and pawn ending was the outcome.

Yates vs. Janowsky was a Steinitz Defense to the Ruy Lopez, in which Janowsky had the better of it all along. By plucky play Yates managed to hold his own.

Réti had the bye. The score between the white and black pieces was 4½ to 5½ in favor of Black.

(6) *Lasker,Dr. – Capablanca,J*
Ruy Lopez [C66]

successful attempt to revive the system of defense by Wolf against Maróczy at Monte Carlo in 1903.

1 e4 e5 2 ♜f3 ♜c6 3 ♜b5 d6 4 d4
♜d7 5 ♜c3 ♜f6 6 0-0

7 ♜xd4 ♜e7 8 b3

6 ♜xc6 ♜xc6 7 ♜d3 can also be considered in order to keep in reserve the possibility of castling on the queenside after the practically forced 7...exd4 (7...♜d7 8 ♜g5!).

At this point, where White has not lost a tempo by ♜e1 to force ...exd4 (this position of the rook also diminishes his chances of a direct kingside attack), the fianchetto development of the queen's bishop seems very strong.

6...exd4

8...♜xd4

Even now this same continuation (instead of the former popular 7 ♜e1) would give White a very promising attack. Therefore, Capablanca makes a

Wolf's method of simplification, the point of which is disclosed by Black two moves later.

Second Round

9 $\mathbb{W} \times d4$ $\mathbb{Q} \times b5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q} \times b5$ $\mathbb{Q} d7$

By this move the intended $\mathbb{Q} b2$ has not been completely hindered, yet has been made very difficult. The crisis of the opening has begun.



11 $\mathbb{Q} a3$

Black can easily equalize matters after this move, which Maróczy also made in the game referred to. Even the alternative, 11... $\mathbb{Q} c4$, would be without danger for him, provided he did not play 11... $\mathbb{Q} c5$ 12 e5 $\mathbb{Q} \times e5$ (12...a6 13 $\mathbb{Q} \times d6$!) 13 $\mathbb{Q} a3$ $\mathbb{Q} e6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q} ad1$, etc., but simply 11...c6, with the continuation of 12 $\mathbb{Q} d4$ (or $\mathbb{Q} c3$) 12...0-0, and White has no time to utilize the temporary weakness at d6, in view of the threat to equalize matters with 13...d5 14 $\mathbb{Q} \times d5$ $\mathbb{Q} b6$ (or also ... $\mathbb{Q} f6$). The game is not without theoretical interest.

11...a6 12 $\mathbb{Q} c3$ $\mathbb{Q} f6$ 13 $\mathbb{W} e3$ 0-0 14
 $\mathbb{Q} ad1$ $\mathbb{Q} \times c3$

In the quoted game, Maróczy vs. Wolf, 14... $\mathbb{Q} b6$ occurred here, whereupon White obtained a very superior game through 15 f4. After this move, he has no more serious chances of attack.

15 $\mathbb{Q} \times c3$ $\mathbb{Q} e8$ 16 $\mathbb{Q} fe1$

If here, or on the next move, $\mathbb{Q} b2$, then ... $\mathbb{Q} g5$!.

16... $\mathbb{Q} c8$ 17 $\mathbb{W} h3$ $\mathbb{Q} e5$ 18 $\mathbb{Q} b2$
 $\mathbb{Q} g5$ 19 $\mathbb{Q} g3$

The exchange of queens, which assures the draw for Black, is hard to prevent. 19 $\mathbb{Q} e3$ would be followed by 19... $\mathbb{Q} g4$.

19... $\mathbb{Q} \times g3$ 20 $\mathbb{Q} \times g3$ f6 21 f3 $\mathbb{Q} f7$
22 g4 h6 23 $\mathbb{Q} e2$ $\mathbb{Q} c6$ 24 $\mathbb{Q} f2$ $\mathbb{Q} e7$
25 $\mathbb{Q} c3$ a5 26 $\mathbb{Q} d5$ b6 27 a4 $\mathbb{Q} e6$
28 $\mathbb{Q} d1$ $\mathbb{Q} ce8$ 29 $\mathbb{Q} ed2$ $\mathbb{Q} e7$ 30
 $\mathbb{Q} e3$ $\mathbb{Q} d7$ $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$

(7) Maróczy, G – Alekhine, A
Alekhine's Defense [B02]

1 e4 $\mathbb{Q} f6$ 2 d3

Herewith without more ado White foregoes the attempt to refute the move of the knight, for, aside from 2...e5, which yields a satisfactory game, Black, by means of 2...c5 might bring about a species of Sicilian Defense, with the harm-



Alexander Alekhine

less restrictive move of d3 on the part of White.

2...e5 3 f4

This and not 3 $\mathbb{Q}f3$, whereupon, after 3... $\mathbb{Q}c6$, there is not even a semblance of an advantage for White, appears to us as the only logical continuation in the spirit of old Philidor. Thereafter it behooves Black to fight very strenuously in order not to get the worst of it, and for that reason this game is of theoretical interest.

3... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f3$

White evidently gets nothing from 4 $f \times e5$ $\mathbb{Q} \times e5$ 5 d4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 6 e5 $\mathbb{Q}e4$, followed by ...d5. Of interest is the suggestion of Dr. Lasker: 4 $f \times e5$ $\mathbb{Q} \times e5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q} \times f3+$ 6 $g \times f3$, but it appears that Black in this case also has the power of fighting off successfully his adversary's mobile pawn force in the center with 6... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$. With his text move White hopes to force the cramping of the black king's bishop through ...d6.

4...d5

This bold pawn sacrifice assures Black at least an even game. White can do no better than to accept it, because the continuation of 5 $f \times e5$ $d \times e4$ 6 $e \times f6$ $e \times f3$ 7 $\mathbb{Q} \times f3$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ would be clearly unfavorable for him.

5 $e \times d5$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d5$ 6 $f \times e5$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}e2$

Or 7 c3 $\mathbb{Q} \times e5$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 9 d4 $\mathbb{Q} \times f3$ 10 $g \times f3$ $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ 0-0-0 12 $d \times e5$ $\mathbb{Q} \times e8$, with a penetrating attack.

7... $\mathbb{Q} \times f3$ 8 $\mathbb{Q} \times f3$ $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}f1$

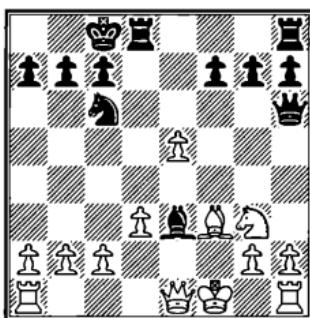
Neglecting to castle is a blunder with serious consequences, all the more so as White presents his opponent with an additional tempo. In order would have been 9 g3 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 0-0-0 11 c3 $\mathbb{Q} \times e5$ 12 0-0 $\mathbb{Q} \times e2$ 13 $\mathbb{Q} \times e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7!$ and ... $\mathbb{Q}f6$, etc., with practically an even game.

9...0-0-0 10 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$

Forcing the exchange of the queen's bishop, whereupon the black squares in the white camp become lamentably weak.

11 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ 12 $\mathbb{Q} \times e3$ $\mathbb{Q} \times e3$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}g3$

Likewise, after 14 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q} \times e5$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q} \times g4$ 16 $\mathbb{Q} \times g4+$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$, etc., White could scarcely have maintained a valid game for long, on account of the overpowering bishop on e3.



14... $\mathbb{Q}d4$

Decisive. White's subsequent attack with the queen, which merely hastens his downfall, is dictated by despair, since passivity on his part would likewise have left him without hope. For instance, 15 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q} \times e8$ 16 c3 $\mathbb{Q} \times f3$ 17 $\mathbb{Q} \times f3$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d3$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}a6+$

Second Round

20 $\text{Qe}2$ $\text{We}6$ 21 $\text{Wx}e6$ $\text{Bx}e6$, with a winning ending.

15 $\text{Wb}4$ c6 16 $\text{Wa}4$ $\text{Bb}8$ 17 $\text{Ed}1$ $\text{Bhe}8$ 18 h4

Or 18 c3 $\text{Qxf}3$ 19 $\text{gxf}3$ $\text{Bxe}5$, winning easily.

18... $\text{Wf}4$ 19 $\text{Bh}3$ b5

Winning a piece (20 $\text{Bb}4$ a5 followed by ... $\text{Qxf}3$, etc.).

20 $\text{Qh}5$ $\text{Bxa}4$ 21 $\text{Qxf}4$ $\text{Qxf}4$ 22 c3 $\text{Qxf}3$ 23 $\text{Bxf}3$ $\text{Qxe}5$ 24 $\text{Bxf}7$ $\text{Bf}8$ 0-1

(8) *Marshall,F – Tartakower,S*
Dutch Defense [A85]

1 d4 e6 2 c4

After this move, switching into the Dutch Defense is less risky for Black than after 2 $\text{Qf}3$, because he gets the chance sooner to develop and exchange his king's bishop (on b4), which in many variations of this opening remains inactive. Likewise White's next moves are not likely to profit him much.

2...f5 3 $\text{Qc}3$ $\text{Qf}6$ 4 $\text{Qg}5$

This pinning, for instance, lacks virility and could be parried best by Black with 4... $\text{Bb}4$. Strange to relate, Dr. Tartakower does not avail himself of this natural move either here or in his game against Capablanca (Game 27).

4... $\text{Qe}7$ 5 e3 0-0 6 $\text{Qd}3$ b6 7 $\text{Qf}3$ $\text{Qb}7$ 8 0-0 $\text{Qe}4$

A mistake which will soon cost a pawn.

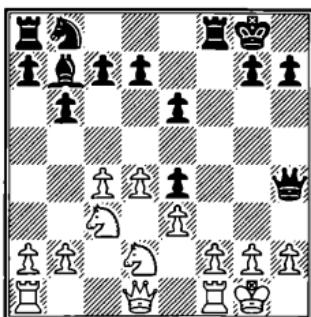
Correct would have been 8... $\text{Wf}8$, as played by Dr. Tartakower against Capablanca.

9 $\text{Qxe}7$ $\text{Wxe}7$

After 9... $\text{Qxc}3$ 10 $\text{Qxd}8$ $\text{Qxd}1$ 11 $\text{Qxc}7$ $\text{Qxb}2$ 12 $\text{Qe}2$, the black knight would be in trouble.

10 $\text{Qxe}4$ fxe4 11 $\text{Qd}2$ $\text{Wh}4$

11...d5 12 cxd5 exd5 13 $\text{Wb}3$ $\text{Wf}7$ 14 f3 would have involved Black in even worse consequences.



12 $\text{Qcxe}4$

It is important for White to win the pawn without being compelled to resort to the weakening g3. After 12 g3 $\text{Wh}3$ 13 $\text{Qcxe}4$ $\text{Qc}6-e7-f5$, Black would have obtained some compensation on account of the weakness of the adversary's white squares, which, after the continuation in the text, cannot be noticed.

12... $\text{Qc}6$

After 12... $\text{Qc}6$ 13 g3 (now no longer risky, because Black's bishop will disappear) 13... $\text{Bf}6$ 14 f4, Black's position would be still more hopeless than in the actual game.

13 f4

In order to transform the defensive position on the f-file into one of attack. The weakness of White's pawn structure in the center is, of course, easily balanced by his surplus of material.

13...Qe7 14 Bf3

This expedition with the rook, which has been criticized by most of the commentators, is not exactly necessary to be sure (simpler would have been 14 Qf3 Qh5 15 Qc3, followed eventually by Qe5 or Qd2, e4, etc.), but fulfills the definite purpose of provoking the weakening ...g6, a luxury White could well afford. The real blunders, through which the victory is eventually trifled away, follow presently.

14...Qf5 15 Bh3 We7 16 Qh5 g6

16...h6 would have invited an attack through g4-g5.

17 We2

Threatening to force a further deterioration of Black's pawn structure through 18 Qg5.

17...Bf7 18 Qg5

An unfortunate maneuver of which Black energetically takes advantage. With 18 Qc3 (18...g5 19 f×g5 Q×g5 20 Qf3 and e4, or 18...Bb4 19 Bb1 and a3), followed by Qf3 and later on by e4, White could have turned his advantage to account without much difficulty.

18...Bg7 19 Qgf3

Here 19 Qd3 (threatening e4) was imperative. Even 19 a3, to prevent the coming troublesome sortie of the queen, would have been preferable to the text move.

19...Qb4 20 Bb1

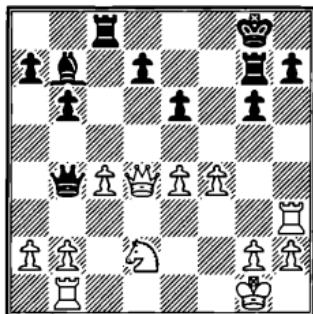
If 20 e4 Q×b2! (21 Bb1 Q×d4).

20...c5 21 Qd3 c×d4 22 Q×d4

More obvious and likewise better would have been 22 c×d4, followed by a3 and Qe4, still holding out excellent chances of winning.

22...Bc8 23 e4

Only after this new blunder, permitting complete liquidation of the respective pawn formations in the center, may the strength of the black bishop as opposed to the knight be manifested at last. The last chance was 23 b3, followed perhaps by Qe4.

23...Q×d4 24 Q×d4**24...d5**

The sacrifice of the second pawn is quite correct. It will not take long before White, having all of his forces de-

Second Round

centralized, will be forced to relinquish his preponderance and, moreover, will be glad to escape with a wholskin. The second part of this game has been handled by Dr. Tartakower very judiciously.

**25 a3 $\mathbb{W}f8$ 26 $\mathbb{E}xd5$ $\mathbb{E}xd5$ 27 $\mathbb{C}xd5$
 $\mathbb{B}d8$ 28 $\mathbb{C}e4$ $\mathbb{B}f7$**

Parrying the only threat of his opponent and attacking at the same time.

29 $\mathbb{D}d6$ $\mathbb{B}xf4$ 30 $\mathbb{W}c4+$ $\mathbb{W}f7$ 31 $\mathbb{W}xf7+$

White clearly has no choice.

31... $\mathbb{B}xf7$ 32 $\mathbb{B}e3$

32 $\mathbb{D}g5$ $\mathbb{B}f5!$ 33 $\mathbb{D}xh7$ $\mathbb{B}xd6$ might even have ended disastrously for White.

**32... $\mathbb{B}xe4$ 33 $\mathbb{B}xe4$ $\mathbb{B}xd6$ 34 $\mathbb{B}e2$
 $\mathbb{B}d3$ 35 $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{B}g7$ 36 $\mathbb{B}c2$ $\mathbb{B}fd7$ 37
 $\mathbb{h}3$ $\mathbb{B}d2$ $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$**

(9) Lasker, Ed. – Bogoljubow, E
 Philidor Defense [C41]

**1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{D}f3$ d6 3 d4 $\mathbb{D}f6$ 4 $\mathbb{D}c3$
 $\mathbb{D}bd7$ 5 $\mathbb{D}c4$ $\mathbb{D}e7$ 6 0-0**

As is well known, the sacrifice of the bishop by 6 $\mathbb{D}xf7+$ is incorrect on account of 6... $\mathbb{B}xf7$ 7 $\mathbb{D}g5+$ $\mathbb{B}g8$ 8 $\mathbb{D}e6$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 9 $\mathbb{D}xc7$ $\mathbb{B}g6$ 10 $\mathbb{D}xa8$ $\mathbb{B}xg2$ 11 $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{E}xd4$ 12 $\mathbb{B}xd4$ $\mathbb{D}e5$. If, however, 6 $\mathbb{D}xe5$ (in order to bring about the foregoing sacrifice, after 7... $\mathbb{D}xe5?$) Black obtains a wholly satisfactory game through 6... $\mathbb{D}xe5$.

6...0-0 7 $\mathbb{D}g5$

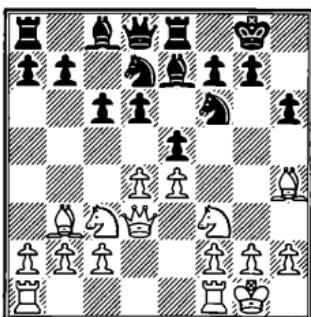
This development of the bishop for the

most part facilitates an exchange for Black. The most telling line of play here would be 7 $\mathbb{W}e2$ c6 8 a4 (Alekhine vs. Marco, Stockholm, 1912, and Bogoljubow vs. Nimzovitch, Stockholm, 1920).

7... $c6$ 8 $\mathbb{A}b3$

Likewise here 8 a4 was to have been preferred in order to prevent ...b5 once and for all.

8... $h6$ 9 $\mathbb{D}h4$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 10 $\mathbb{W}d3$



White plays the opening incorrectly. In order would have been 10 $\mathbb{A}g3$ for the purpose of forcing Black to clear the center, inasmuch as neither 10... $\mathbb{D}h5$ (on account of 11 $\mathbb{D}xe5$ $\mathbb{D}xg3$ 12 $\mathbb{D}xf7$) nor 10... $\mathbb{W}f8$ (on account of 11 $\mathbb{D}xe5$ $\mathbb{D}xe5$ 12 $\mathbb{D}xe5$) would be of any avail. If 10... $\mathbb{E}xd4$ 11 $\mathbb{D}xd4$ $\mathbb{D}c5$, White could have responded with 12 $\mathbb{D}c4$ with quite a good game. After the text move, Black at once seizes the initiative.

10... $\mathbb{D}h5$ 11 $\mathbb{W}c4$

Forcing the following protective move, for if 11...d5, 12 $\mathbb{E}xd5$ $\mathbb{D}b6$ (or 12... $\mathbb{D}xh4$ 13 $\mathbb{D}xc6$) 13 $\mathbb{D}xe7$ $\mathbb{B}xe7$ 14 $\mathbb{W}c5$ would follow with advantage. On the other hand, the advantages which

Black gains from the subsequently forced exchange are much more important than this temporary success.

11... $\mathbb{B}f8$ 12 $\mathbb{A}xe7$

If 12 $\mathbb{A}g3$, Black need not have been in a hurry with 12... $\mathbb{A}xg3$, but might have continued with 12... $\mathbb{A}f6$ and exchanged the bishop when it suited him best.

12... $\mathbb{W}xe7$ 13 $\mathbb{A}e2$

Otherwise the entrance of the knight at f4 would have become really unpleasant. Already the white pieces are beginning to stand around a bit awkwardly.

13... $a5$

A good move, the success of which probably surpasses the hopes of Black. The intention most likely, after the obvious reply of 14 c3, was to lead into the variation, 14... $e\ddot{x}d4$ 15 $\mathbb{W}\times d4$ $\mathbb{A}c5$, which, on account of the weakening of the d3-square, and the threat to drive away the bishop from the important diagonal with ... $a4$ would have gained still more ground. But that an advance along the whole line would be granted him could hardly have been expected by him.

14 $\mathbb{W}c3$

Quite a peculiar idea. The bishop is being conducted with the loss of a tempo to d3, where for a long time it will stand practically stalemated, and thereby blocks the d-file, the eventual opening of which clearly cannot be avoided. Likewise 14 $a4$ was not to have been recommended, on account of

14... $e\ddot{x}d4$ 15 $\mathbb{W}\times d4$ $\mathbb{A}c5$, etc., but 14 c3 was certainly playable.

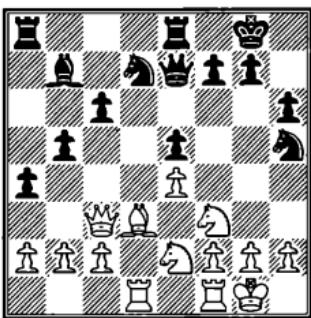
14... $a4$

Black, of course, declines to enter the transparent pitfall of 14... $e\ddot{x}d4$ 15 $\mathbb{A}e\ddot{x}d4$ $\mathbb{W}\times e4$ 16 $\mathbb{E}fe1$ $\mathbb{W}f4$ (or ... $\mathbb{W}g4$ or ... $\mathbb{W}g6$) 17 $\mathbb{A}e6$, etc.

15 $\mathbb{A}c4$ b5 16 $\mathbb{A}d3$ $\mathbb{A}b7$

Threatening eventually ... $c5$ (if $d\ddot{x}c5$ then ... $\mathbb{A}x c5$, or ... $d\ddot{x}e5$ then ... $c4$) and thereby causes the opponent to dissolve the unpleasant situation in the center.

17 $d\ddot{x}e5$ $d\ddot{x}e5$ 18 $\mathbb{E}ad1$ $\mathbb{E}fe8$



With the idea of planting the knight on f4 by way of f8-g6.

19 $\mathbb{A}g3$ $\mathbb{A}xg3$

The white knight had to be kept from f5. Black must forego now the expectations with regard to the f4-square, but obtains full compensation, as the strategic consequence of the doubling of White's pawns, of the strong g4-square, the possession of which could be challenged only at the expense of additional weakness in the king's position.

Second Round

20 h×g3

20 f×g3 would only have led to the isolation of the e-pawn, without promise of any advantage.

20...♞f6 21 ♜h4

The knight will have to remain inactive on this square for a long time. However, it would have had little future elsewhere.

21...g6 22 ♜d2 ♜g7 23 ♜e3

White has now reached a deadlock and moves hither and thither without any definite plan. Meanwhile Black strengthens his position at every move and it does not take very long before he has a positive win.

23...♝g4 24 ♜d2

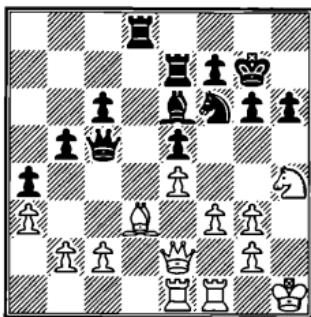
If 24 ♜b6 ♜a6, etc.

**24...♝c5 25 ♜e2 ♜f6 26 ♜d3
♜ad8 27 ♜e2 ♜c8 28 ♜h1 ♜g4
29 f3**

If 29 ♜f3, Black could have obtained a decisive advantage either by increasing the pressure in the center (doubling the rooks on the d-file, followed by ...♝d7, ...♜e6, etc.) or by means of a direct attack against the king with ...h5 and ...♜h8, followed eventually by ...h4, etc.

29...♜e6 30 a3 ♜e7 31 ♜de1

In order to be able to play 31 ♜f2, which at this stage would have been answered with 31...♜xf2 32 ♜xf2 c5, etc. But from now on the game takes a decisive turn.



31...♛d4

This move, so near at hand, and which at first blush promised the win of a pawn (32 ♜b1 ♜a2), had in fact to be calculated very closely, inasmuch as White gets some counterplay through the subsequent sortie of the queen.

**32 ♛f2 ♛x b2 33 ♛c5 ♜c7 34 ♜b1
♛d4 35 ♜x b5**

Seemingly White has managed fairly well to emerge from the affair, since the simple continuation of 35 cxb5 36 ♛xc7 b4 37 axb4 a3 (or 37...♜d7 38 ♛c5) 38 ♜a5 a2 39 b5 would not have been quite convincing. The peculiar position of the white rook, however, affords Bogoljubow an opportunity for a surprising diversion on the king's wing, which should yield him a material advantage.

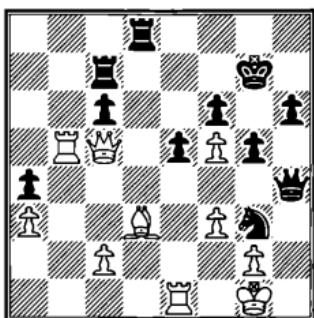
**35...g5 36 ♜f5+ ♜xf5 37 exf5
♚h5**

This is the point. White clearly has still no time to exchange queens and 38 ♛h2 would be useless on account of 38...♜xg3, etc.

38 ♜e1 ♜xg3+ 39 ♛h2 ♛h4+

40 ♜g1 f6

Here, however, he falters when almost near the goal and in so doing exposes himself to the danger of losing. With 40...♜d5 41 ♜b6 ♜xb5 42 ♜xc7 ♜d4+ (not 42...♝xf5 at once, on account of 43 ♜e4) 43 ♜h2 ♜xf5 44 ♜e4 (if 44 ♜xf5, mate follows in four moves) 44...♜c5, the game, thanks to two extra pawns, would have been easily won for Black.

**41 ♜xe5**

A pretty sacrifice, which suddenly gives White the advantage. The seemingly stronger move of 41 ♜b4 (because of 41...♜d4 42 ♜xe5!) would have allowed Black an immediate draw through 41...e4, for instance, (I) 42 ♜xe4 ♜e2+ 43 ♜f1 ♜g3+, with perpetual check; (II) 42 ♜xe4 ♜h1+ 43 ♜f2 ♜h4, and White has nothing better than to play again 44 ♜g1, etc.

41...fxe5

The acceptance of the sacrifice should have led to loss. The lesser evil would have been 41...♜d4+ 42 ♜xd4 ♜xd4 43 ♜ec5 ♜h5 44 ♜b6 ♜f4, with a playable ending. Black probably still had visions of victory.

42 ♜xe5+ ♜g8 43 ♜b4

Of course not 43 ♜xc7, on account of 43...♜d4+, etc.

43 ♜h1+ 44 ♜f2 ♜f7

Neither could 44...♜cd7 have altered the situation to any extent.

45 ♜b8

The exchange of rooks leads to a draw. White, on the other hand, could have obtained a winning position with the simple 45 ♜xg3 (threatening ♜xa4 or even ♜f2, followed by ♜c4), as the black rooks would have been found to be inadequate for the protection of the exposed position of the king. The finish of the game was very exciting.

45...♜xb8 46 ♜xb8+ ♜g7

Not 46...♜f8, on account of 47 ♜c4+ ♜g7 48 ♜f6+ and wins.

47 ♜e5+ ♜f8 48 ♜b8+

After 48 ♜f6 ♜d7 49 ♜e6 (if 49 ♜b8+, the king approaches the f-pawn, captures it and then obtains freedom), Black forces the draw through 49...♜c1.

48...♜g7 49 ♜e5+ ♜f8 50 ♜b8+ ♜g7 51 ♜e5+ ½-½

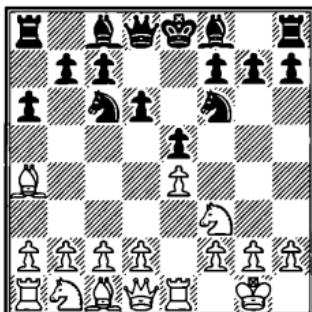
(10) Yates,F – Janowsky,D
Ruy Lopez [C79]

1 e4 e5 2 ♜f3 ♜c6 3 ♜b5 a6 4 ♜a4 ♜f6 5 0-0 d6

Second Round

This defense has been preferred of late, and especially by Rubinstein, and Janowsky is also of the opinion that it gives Black an even game. At any rate, the variation adopted in this game is quite satisfactory to Black.

6 $\mathbb{Q}e1$



Permitting the exchange of the important king's bishop. The following moves ought to come into consideration here:

- (I) 6 $\mathbb{Q}xc6+$ $b\times c6$ 7 d4, with which Black with 7... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ could lead up to a variation of the Chigorin Defense;
- (II) 6 d4 b5, whereupon, if he does not wish to bring about a position not unfavorable for Black with 7 $d\times e5$ $d\times e5$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}\times d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d8$ followed by 9... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ and ... $\mathbb{Q}d7$, he could select the hitherto insufficiently examined gambit variation of 7 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d4$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}\times d4$ $e\times d4$ 9 c3 $d\times c3$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}\times c3$, in which case, in view of his better development and the weakness of the black queenside which cannot readily be dissolved, White would have sufficient compensation for the pawn sacrificed. At any rate, Yates obtained an advantage, thanks to this treatment, in two games against Rubinstein (London, 1922, and Carlsbad, 1923).

6...b5 7 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$

This, to our mind, is more consistent than 7... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ as attempted by Janowsky against Dr. Lasker. In any event, this continuation allows White a forced draw, but more than that he could not achieve.

8 d4 $\mathbb{Q}\times b3$ 9 a×b3 $\mathbb{Q}b7$

In reply to the immediate 9... $\mathbb{Q}d7$, White, through 10 $d\times e5$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ (or ... $d\times e5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}d5$) 11 $\mathbb{Q}d4$, obtains the advantage.

10 $d\times e5$

If 10 $\mathbb{Q}c3$, Black defends his center with 10... $\mathbb{Q}d7$, thereby surmounting the worst. Likewise 10 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ (Dr. Lasker vs. Rubinstein, Maehrisch-Ostrau, 1923) is entirely without danger for Black, in account of the simple rejoinder 10...h6.

10... $\mathbb{Q}\times e4$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}c3$

Now White will still experience some difficulties in establishing equality. A forced draw would result from 11 $e\times d6$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d6$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}d4$, for instance: 12... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ f5 14 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}\times e4$ $f\times e4$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}\times e4+$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e4$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}\times e4+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}ae8$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ with perpetual check. (Aurbach vs. Alekhine, Paris, Oct. 1922).

11...d5

Now Black has a strongly posted knight and two bishops so that, in case he should be enabled to find safety for his king by castling on the kingside, he would have a clear advantage.

12 $\mathbb{Q}d4$

Making difficult the development of Black's king's bishop, on account of the threats of $\mathbb{Q}f5$ or $\mathbb{B}g4$. Hence the next move of Black's queen, which challenges the adversary for the possession of those squares.

12... $\mathbb{W}d7$ 13 e6

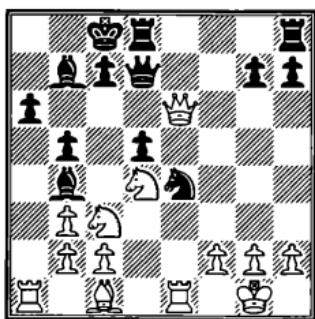
The only possibility of parrying the threats of 13...c5 or 13...f5, followed by castling. The sacrifice of the pawn is only temporary.

13...fxe6 14 $\mathbb{W}g4$ 0-0-0

Insufficient would have been 14... $\mathbb{B}f7$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ $\mathbb{B}g8$ 17 $\mathbb{B}xe6+$ $\mathbb{W}xe6$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}e6$, followed by $\mathbb{Q}f4$.

15 $\mathbb{W}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$

Black underrates the ingenious evasion at the disposal of White. Otherwise very likely he would have chosen the more promising 15...c5. For instance, 16 $\mathbb{B}xd7+$ $\mathbb{B}xd7$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $dxe4$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ g6 19 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{B}g7$, and the two bishops become a mighty power.



16 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $dxe4$

Or 16... $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{W}xe6$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}dx6$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ (otherwise 19 c3) 19 $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ (not

19 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$, on account of 19... $\mathbb{B}de8$) $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ (better than $\mathbb{Q}xb7$) 20... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}e3$, etc., with ready equalization.

17 c3 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{B}he8$ 19 $\mathbb{W}xd7+$ $\mathbb{B}xd7$ 20 b4 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}b3$

Now White has become too strong on the black squares so that Black can no longer present the exchange of one of his bishops.

21... $\mathbb{B}d3$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}c5$

In the unjustified hope of being able still to play for a win. Otherwise 22 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ would at once have forced the draw with bishops commanding squares of opposite colors.

22... $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$

Likewise the continuation of 23 $b\times c5$ e3 24 f3 $\mathbb{B}e5$ would have been favorable for Black.

23... $\mathbb{B}d2$

This posting of the rook on the seventh rank will make matters very uncomfortable for White for a while. First of all, 24...e3 is threatened.

24 $\mathbb{B}e3$

In order to be able to meet 24... $\mathbb{B}xb2$ with 25 f3.

24... $\mathbb{B}f8$ 25 $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{B}xb2$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 27 $\mathbb{B}xe4$

The rook ending is somewhat more favorable for Black, but nevertheless should yield a draw for White.

Second Round

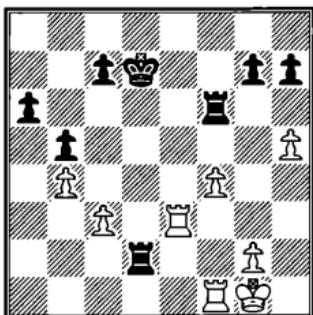
27... $\text{Bc}2$ 28 $\text{Bf}3$ $\text{Bf}6$ 29 $\text{h}4$

This advance of the pawn on the flank obtains for White good prospects on the kingside. The threat of 29... $\text{Bc}6$, for instance, could now be adequately parried only with 30 $\text{h}5$ $\text{Bx}c3$ 31 $\text{B}e7$.

29... $\text{Bd}7$ 30 $\text{h}5$ $\text{Bd}2$

Or 30... $\text{Bc}6$ 31 $\text{Bd}1+$, followed by $\text{B}e7$.

31 $\text{f}4$



Threatening, by means of 32 $\text{f}5$, to fix the pawn on $g7$ and thereby force Black's pieces into a defensive position.

31... $\text{g}6$ 32 $\text{h}6$

Through the establishment of this advance post, the threats of danger on the queenside are as good as neutralized.

32... $\text{B}e6$ 33 $\text{Bf}1$ $\text{Bx}e3$ 34 $\text{Bx}e3$ $\text{c}5$

A good move, which, however, looks more dangerous than it actually is, for Black, because of the weakness of the pawns at $a6$ and $h7$, is not in position to obtain two connected passed pawns. After White's next move, this becomes clear at once.

35 $\text{B}e1$

Of course not 35 $\text{Bx}c5$, on account of 35... $a5$, etc.

35... $\text{cxB}4$

Likewise 35... $c4$ 36 $\text{B}e3$, followed by $\text{B}h2-g3$, would have been futile, so far as winning was concerned.

36 $\text{cxB}4$ $\text{Bd}4$ 37 $\text{B}a1$ $\text{Bx}b4$ 38 $\text{Bx}a6$ $\text{Bx}f4$ 39 $\text{B}a7+$ $\text{Bc}6$ 40 $\text{Bx}h7$ $\text{Bh}4$ 41 $\text{Bf}2$ $\text{Bb}4$ 42 $\text{Bh}8$ $\text{Bb}3$ 43 $\text{Bb}8$ $\text{Bx}h6$ 44 $\text{Bx}b3$ $\text{Bd}6$ 45 $\text{B}e3$ $\text{Bh}5$ 46 $\text{Bf}3$ $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$

Third Round

Somewhat more decisive play marked this round, only two of the games being drawn. Dr. Lasker, after meeting his chief rival in his first game, was called upon to face the eventual third prize winner in his second. The opening was a Queen's Gambit Declined, in which Dr. Lasker, playing black, made admirable use of his two bishops. Timing his moves perfectly, he completely demolished the weakened position of the white king.

Capablanca vs. Ed. Lasker was another Queen's Gambit Declined. Presently it seemed to the spectators that Lasker's queen was getting into hot water, but careful examination fails to reveal that there was any way in which a tangible advantage could have been extracted from the situation. After an exchange of pieces, a symmetrical position was reached and a draw agreed upon.

Bogoljubow outplayed Marshall in a Queen's Gambit Declined, winning a pawn and getting the better position. By means of pretty and energetic simplification he forced the American to the wall.

Maróczy had the worst of it in his game with Réti, who adopted his own opening. A hasty move of his, however, enabled the Hungarian to turn the tables on the kingside. Réti found the only defense, but could not prevent a perpetual check.

Dr. Tartakower, with the move, again pinned his faith to the King's Gambit and won a pawn right after the opening. Nevertheless, it was problematical even up to the end whether or not he could turn his advantage to account. This he accomplished in a manner that made it a good endgame study. Dr. Tartakower assumed the lead with $2\frac{1}{2}$ points out of 3. The honors between White and Black were even: each $7\frac{1}{2}$.

(11) *Alekhine,A – Lasker,Dr.*
Queen's Gambit Declined [D35]

**1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♜f3 ♜f6 4 ♜c3
♜bd7 5 cxd5**

The best move here is 5 ♜g5, for White has the option of exchanging during the latter phase of the game when the conditions are more favorable.

5...exd5 6 ♜f4

Here, too, the pinning move of 6 ♜g5

is more commendable. Now Black can obtain equalization in several ways.

6...c6 7 e3

Should White play 7 h3 in order to keep his bishop, then the move introduced by H. Wolf (Toeplitz-Schoenau, 1922) namely 7...♜e7 8 e3 ♜e4, followed by ...f5, can be made good use of. Now Black compels an exchange favorable to him, even though at the expense of his development.

Third Round

7...Qh5 8 Qd3

Of three possibilities undoubtedly the least favorable. Simpler would have been 8 Qg3, which, however, might have been modified still more by means of 8 Qe5 and, if then 8...f6, then 9 Qg3, etc. The first player conducts this game in a vacillating and inconsistent manner.

8...Qxf4 9 exf4 Qd6 10 g3

Here, for example, he ignores his original intention of playing 10 Qe5, on account of the hostile reply of 10...Qh4, which would have forced 11 g3. Nevertheless, after 11...Qh3 12 Qc2, the strong position of his knight would in any event have given some compensation for the weakness of his white squares.

**10...0-0 11 0-0 Qe8 12 Qc2 Qf8
13 Qd1**

Likewise the move of 13 Qg5, suggested by several, would have yielded nothing, for instance: 13...g6 14 Qfe1 f6 15 Qf3 Qg4 16 Qxe8 Qxe8 17 Qe1 Qd7, etc. Better would have been the simple 13 Qfe1.

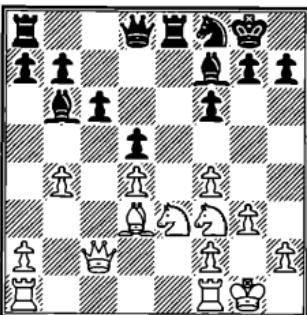
13...f6 14 Qe3 Qe6 15 Qh4

Loss of time! From now on White loses quickly because at any cost he strives for an attack in utter disregard of his inferior development. Had he been content to remain more passive (for instance: 15 Qfd1 and, if 15...Qf7, then 16 Qf5), Black would have found it by no means easy to formulate an attack.

15...Qc7

Even more precise would have been perhaps 15...a5.

16 b4 Qb6 17 Qf3 Qf7



18 b5

The decisive mistake. Doubtless Black had the better game, but, with 18 Qf5, in order to be able to parry 18...Qh5 with 19 Qg4, the game would still have been held. After the text move, Black forces an additional breach in the king's wing and thereafter wins quite easily.

**18...Qh5 19 g4 Qf7 20 bxс6 Qc8
21 Qb2 bxс6 22 f5**

Otherwise the invasion of the knight via e6 becomes decisive.

22...Qd6

Threatening 23...Qf4.

23 Qg2 Qc7 24 Qfe1 h5 25 h3

Through a double pawn sacrifice: 25 g5 f×g5 26 Qe5 Qd7 27 f4 g×f4 28 Qf3, the ensuing attack with its mating objective could have been staved off temporarily. That, of course, would have been but a poor consolation.

25... $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}\times e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e8$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}e1$
 $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}e5$

Or 29 $\mathbb{Q}\times g5$ $\mathbb{Q}h2+$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}\times g5$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}e3$
 $\mathbb{Q}\times h3+$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}\times g4$.

29... $f\times e5$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}\times g5$ $e4$ 31 $f6$ $g6$

Likewise after 31... $\mathbb{Q}\times f6$, White would have had to give in very soon. Only 31... $\mathbb{Q}h2+$ could not have been played by Black, for instance: 32 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}h1+$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d3+$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}\times d3$ $\mathbb{Q}\times h3+$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}\times g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}c2$.

32 $f4$ $h\times g4$

Dr. Lasker selects the shortest road to victory. 32... $\mathbb{Q}\times f3$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ or 32... $\mathbb{Q}\times d3$ 33 $g\times h5$ would not have been immediately decisive.

33 $\mathbb{Q}e2$

Or 33 $h\times g4$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d3$.

33... $g\times h3$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}b2$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}h4$
 $\mathbb{Q}\times f4$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}\times f4$ $\mathbb{Q}\times f4$ 0-1

(12) *Bogoljubow, E – Marshall, F*
Queen's Pawn Opening [D02]

1 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $d5$ 2 $d4$ $e6$

There is no need here to block the bishop. Preferable, therefore, is 2... $c5$ or $\mathbb{Q}f6$.

3 $\mathbb{Q}f4$

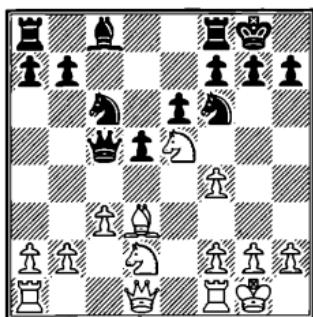
This interesting and not easily handled variation leads to complicated play in the center with the chances rather favorable to White, chiefly on account of the strength of his black squares. Oth-

erwise, turning it into the regular Queen's Gambit Declined is also to be considered.

3... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 4 $e3$ $\mathbb{Q}\times f4$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}\times f4$ $c5$

Not logical. 5... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ would have necessitated first the guarding of $f4$ (6 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ or 6 $g3$) and, upon 6... $c5$, White, sooner or later, would have had to play the move of $c3$, which is part and parcel of this system. Such inaccuracies in any opening, which in themselves are unfavorable, are usually sufficient to compromise the game seriously.

6 $d\times c5$ $\mathbb{Q}a5+$ 7 $c3$ $\mathbb{Q}\times c5$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}d3$
 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 9 0-0 0-0 10 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 11
 $\mathbb{Q}e5$



White fortunately has avoided the necessity of playing $g3$ and in that way has gained an important tempo in development. The manner in which Bogoljubow now proceeds to make the most of his advantage is very instructive.

11... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}df3$

Black's position is already somewhat uncomfortable. White now threatens 14 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 15 $f5$, with the isolation of the d-pawn.

Third Round

13...h6

13...g6 also had its drawbacks, for instance: 14 ♜g5 ♕f8 15 ♜f3, threatening ♜h3, etc.

14 g4

Played very energetically. Against this attack Marshall seeks his salvation at the sixteenth move through an atoning sacrifice, the acceptance of which would actually have saved him.

14...♜xe5 15 ♜xe5 ♜c6 16 ♜e2 ♜e4 17 ♜ad1

If, by any chance, 17 ♜xc6, then 17...♝xc6 18 ♜xe4 dxe4 19 ♜xe4 ♜d2 (not 19...♝xe4 20 ♜xe4 ♜d2 21 ♜b4), with adequate compensation.

17...♝ac8 18 ♜g2

And now the rook ending could not have been won after 18 ♜xc6 ♜xc6 19 ♜xe4 dxe4 20 ♜xd8+ ♜xd8 21 ♜xe4 ♜d2, etc. With the text move, White prepares to expel the knight from e4, thereafter to continue with his attack.

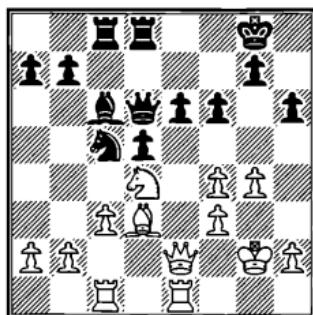
18...♞a4 19 ♜c1

Threatening also 20 c4.

19...f6

Weakening thereby the e6-square and the b1-h7 diagonal, which, however, could hardly be any longer avoided.

20 ♜f3 ♜c6 21 ♜d4 ♜d6 22 f3 ♜c5



23 ♜b1

The simple retreat is decisive owing to its two-fold threat of 24 b4 followed by ♜xe6, and 24 ♜c2. The following pawn sacrifice on the part of Black enables him merely to enter upon an almost hopeless ending, which, nevertheless, he defends for fully thirty moves with praiseworthy pertinacity.

23...♜d7 24 ♜c2 f5

Clearly, the queen must not be admitted to h7.

25 gxf5 exf5 26 ♜xf5 ♜g6+ 27 ♜g3

27 ♜f2 was also strong enough; but the perpetual d4-square for this knight is beckoning to White.

27...♝xc2+ 28 ♜xc2 ♜e6 29 ♜e2 ♜f8 30 f5 ♜d8 31 ♜d4 ♜c6

Otherwise still another pawn would be lost.

32 ♜b3 ♜xf5 33 ♜xd5+ ♜h8 34 ♜xc6 bxc6 35 ♜e5 ♜d7 36 b4

Quite apart from the advantage in material, White's position remains far superior. The rest of the endgame is readily intelligible, but gains additional interest through a neat finale on the part of White.

**36... $\text{Bf}6$ 37 Bce1 $\text{Qh}7$ 38 $\text{Ba}5$ $\text{Bc}7$
39 $\text{Bc}5$**

Threatening 40 b5.

**39...a6 40 a4 $\text{Bc}8$ 41 h4 $\text{Bg}6+$ 42
 $\text{Qh}2$**

Simpler would have been 42 $\text{Bf}2$ $\text{Bh}3$
43 $\text{Bc}7$.

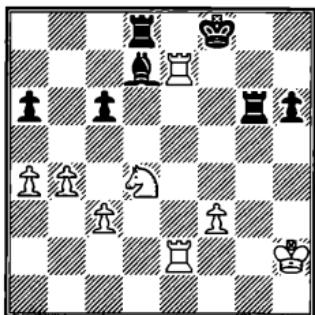
42... $\text{Bf}8$

Threatening 43... $\text{Bf}5$, which, however, is easily parried.

**43 h5 $\text{Bd}6$ 44 $\text{Be}7$ $\text{Qg}8$ 45 $\text{Ba}5$
 $\text{Bb}8$ 46 $\text{Bc}4$ $\text{Bf}7$ 47 $\text{Bc}2$**

White indulges, nautically speaking, in a bit of tacking. Had his opponent remained passive, White would have resorted to an advance by f4-f5, followed by $\text{Bg}3$ -f4, etc.

**47...g6 48 $\text{hxg}6+$ $\text{Bxg}6$ 49 $\text{Bae}5$
 $\text{Bd}8$ 50 $\text{Bc}7+$ $\text{Qf}8$**



In case of 50... $\text{Qg}8$, the exchange of rooks through 51 $\text{Bg}2$ would have sufficed to win.

51 B7e6

An elegant simplification, winning a second pawn and curtailing further resistance

51... $\text{Qf}7$

Or 51... $\text{Bxe}6$ (51... $\text{Bxe}6$ 52 $\text{Bxe}6$) 52 $\text{Qxe}6+$ $\text{Qe}7$ 53 $\text{Bf}4+$ $\text{Qf}7$ 54 $\text{Bxg}6$ $\text{Qxg}6$ 55 $\text{Bc}6+$.

**52 $\text{Qxc}6$ $\text{Bxc}6$ 53 $\text{Bxg}6$ $\text{Qxg}6$ 54
 $\text{Bc}6+$ $\text{Qg}5$ 55 $\text{Bxg}3$ a5 56 $\text{Qg}3$ 1-0**

(13) *Capablanca,J – Lasker,Ed.*
Queen's Gambit Declined [D52]

**1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 $\text{Bf}3$ $\text{Bf}6$ 4 $\text{Bg}5$
 $\text{Bbd}7$ 5 $\text{Bc}3$ c6 6 e3 $\text{Bb}5$**

The much disputed Cambridge Springs variation which, thanks largely to the researches of Bogoljubow, has again become somewhat fashionable of late.

7 $\text{Bd}2$

As is subsequently shown, this exchange permits Black to perform his main task, namely the development of his queen's bishop without having to overcome special difficulties. The move of 7 $\text{Bd}2$, formerly much favored, seems to give Black a good game, because of Bogoljubow's improvement (see the game, Ed Lasker vs. Dr. Lasker, Game 91). Hence, the strongest is 7 $\text{cxd}5!$ (compare Game 100, Janowsky vs. Bogoljubow, and, with

Third Round

moves transposed, Game 88, Marshall vs. Bogoljubow.

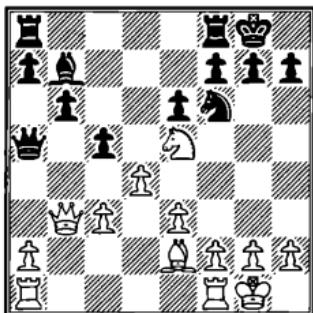
7...Qxf6 8.Qd3.Qb4 9.Qb3 dxc4

A businesslike preparation for the posting of the bishop on the a8-h1 diagonal.

**10.Qxc4 0-0 11.0-0.Qxc3 12.bxc3
b6 13.Qe5.Qb7 14.Qe2**

And neither will any other method avail to prevent the liberating move that follows.

14...c5



Properly recognizing that the subsequent crowding of the queen need not necessarily have any untoward consequences. The game demonstrates distinctly the insufficiency of 7.Qxf6.

15.Qc4.Qa6 16.Qb2.Qd5 17.Qe5

Likewise 17.Qd6.Qa5 (better than 17...c4 18.a4) would have led eventually to nothing.

17...Qc8 18.a4.Qd7 19.c4.Qe4 20.Qxd7.Qxd7 21.dxc5

Through the formation of this symmetri-

cal pawn structure White makes it known that he is satisfied with a draw. As a matter of fact, after 21.Qfd1.Qc6 22.Bf3.Qg6, he would have no advantage whatsoever.

**21...bxc5 22.Qe5.Qc6 23.f3.Qg6
24.Qfd1.Qfd8 25.Qxd8+.Qxd8 26.Qd1.Qxd1+ 27.Qxd1 ½-½**

27...Qb6 28.e4.f6 29.Qc3.Qb1 30.Qd2 might still have been played.

(14) Réti,R – Maróczy,G
English Opening [A37]

1.Qf3.c5 2.g3

It strikes one as strange that Réti should here delay his favorite move of 2.c4, which is so indispensable to his system, without any apparent reason. The text move could be answered by Black profitably with 2...d5.

2...Qc6 3.Qg2.g6 4.c4

With this symmetrical disposition of his pieces, White, thanks to his tempo plus, still has hopes of presently advancing his d-pawn and to obtain thereby greater scope in the center.

4...Qg7 5.Qc3.d6 6.d3.Qd7

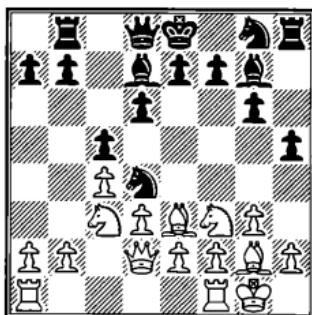
In his endeavor to make more difficult the move d4, Black hesitates in developing his king's knight. The idea is perhaps not a bad one, but is not carried out here with sufficient consistency.

7.0-0.Qb8

Preparatory to the advance eventually of the b-pawn. Although Black is a

matter of fact is not likely to have time to realize his intention, the text move is not to be criticized because it removes the rook once for all out of the range of the white king's bishop.

8 ♜e3 ♜d4 9 ♜d2 h5



In order to develop the knight at h6 – so far everything logical and comprehensible.

10 ♜ab1 ♜c6

Now, however, he should have played in proper sequence 10...♜h6 and, if 11 b4, then ...♝hf5 (or else first ...b6). The bishop is not happily placed on c6 and its removal was in any event not worth a tempo.

11 b4 ♜xf3+

Black abandons the d4-square obviously in order to avoid a deterioration of his pawn position in this variation: 11...b6 12 ♜xd4 ♜xg2 13 ♜e6 fxe6 14 ♜xg2, etc. But after 14...♝f6, he would have had a better outlook in this line of play than through the move in the text, which Réti utilizes with great precision.

12 e×f3 b6 13 d4

Herewith White has carried out the fundamental idea of the variation under very favorable conditions and now has decidedly the better of it.

**13...cxd4 14 ♜xd4 ♜f6 15 ♜d5
0-0**

The lesser evil would have been 15....♜xd5 16 cxd5 0-0, inasmuch as his d-pawn now becomes hopelessly weak.

16 ♜xf6+ e×f6 17 ♜e3

Preventing 17...d5, on account of the reply of 18 f4, winning a pawn.

17...♝d7 18 ♜fd1 ♜bd8 19 b5

With this advance White obtains no material advantage, to be sure, but establishes for himself a decisive superiority on the queenside.

19...♜a8 20 c5 b×c5 21 ♜xc5 ♜fe8

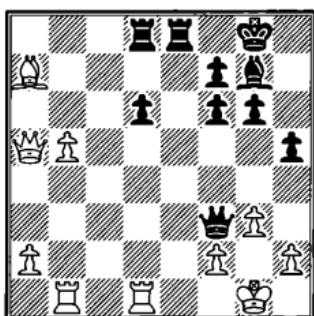
Saving the d-pawn, for if now 22 ♜xd6, then 22...♝c8! and wins; and if 22 ♜xd6, then 22...♝f8 23 ♜f4 ♜xd2 24 ♜xd2 ♜xd2 25 ♜xd2 ♜e2, and White cannot save the a-pawn, on account of the threat of 26...♜c5.

22 ♜a5

With this, however, the fate of the a-pawn and consequently, one would imagine, of the game as well is sealed. Black attempts one more desperate counterattack.

**22...♝f5 23 ♜xa7 ♜xf3 24 ♜xf3
♝xf3**

Third Round



25 b6

With this move White lets slip an easy win. Black's next move could have been prevented most simply by 25 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ or $\mathbb{Q}a4$, in which case White, if necessary, could have offered his queen for exchange on b3 or f4, whereupon the passed pawns would have decided the issue quickly. After the mistake in the text, White, on the contrary, will have trouble to stave off a sudden calamity.

25...h4

Threatening mate through 26...h3, which could not have been parried either through 26 $\mathbb{Q}d5$, because of 26... $\mathbb{Q}e1+$, nor through 26 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ or $\mathbb{Q}b5$, because of 26... $\mathbb{Q}e2$. Réti discovers the only salvation.

26 $\mathbb{Q}d4 \mathbb{Q}e5$

Better than 26... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}d5!$, or 26... $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}f4$.

27 $\mathbb{Q}a6 h\times g3$ 28 $h\times g3 \mathbb{Q}h5$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}h4$

Now everything just seems to fit together again.

29... $\mathbb{Q}\times h4$ 30 $g\times h4 \mathbb{Q}g4+$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}f1 \mathbb{Q}h3+$

Black clearly has no time to bring over his rook, on account of the b-pawn.

32 $\mathbb{Q}g1 \mathbb{Q}g4+$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}f1 \mathbb{Q}h3+$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}g1 \mathbb{Q}g4+$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ ½-½

(15) *Tartakower,S – Yates,F*
King's Gambit Accepted [C33]

1 e4 e5 2 f4 $\mathbb{Q}e\times f4$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{Q}c6$

A move wholly without purpose, after which White at once obtains the superior game. 3...f5, 3...d5, or 3... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ are much more apt to assure Black a substantial game.

4 d4 d5 5 $\mathbb{Q}e\times d5 \mathbb{Q}x d5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}f3 \mathbb{Q}g4$

This harmless attack upon the d-pawn is parried by means of simple developing moves, but Black from the start was on the wrong track.

7 $\mathbb{Q}c3 \mathbb{Q}b4$

Merely leading to the exchange of the bishop with improvement of White's position. More in harmony with the foregoing moves would have been the more energetic continuation of 7... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}x f4$ 0-0-0, which perhaps would have permitted Black still to fish in troubled waters.

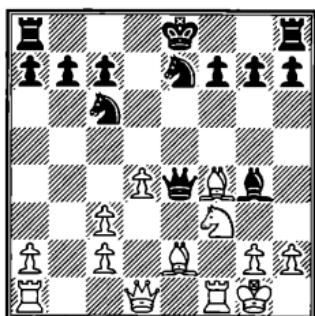
8 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}x c3$ 9 $b\times c3 \mathbb{Q}ge7$

The f-pawn can no longer be defended (9...g5 10 $\mathbb{Q}x g5$, or 9... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}e5$).

10 $\mathbb{Q}x f4 \mathbb{Q}e4$

The sacrifice of the c-pawn is risky, to be sure, but not wholly without prospects, inasmuch as Black, by correct

play, could obtain pressure later on upon the c-file. The bold move is explained possibly by the realization of Black that a tamer continuation (such as ♜d7 or 0-0-0) would leave him at a lasting disadvantage, on account of the two opposing bishops and the open file.



11 ♜xc7 0-0

After 11...♝d5 would follow 12 ♜d3 ♜e3+ 13 ♜h1 ♜xc3 14 ♜e1 ♜xe1 15 ♜axe1+ ♜e6 (15...♝d7 16 ♜e5+) 16 ♜e5.

12 ♜d2 ♜d5 13 ♜g3 ♜e3+

Of course not 13...♝xc3, on account of 14 ♜d3. His best chance rests in the exchange of queens.

14 ♜xe3 ♜e3 15 ♜fc1 ♜fe8

Here, however, he relaxes sadly. There was no future for the rook on the e-file and it was fairly obvious that the c-file should be occupied at once. After 15...♜ac8 (not 15...♝d5 16 ♜e1) 16 ♜d3 ♜xf3 17 ♜xf3 ♜a5 18 ♜ab1 b6 19 ♜b5 ♜fd8, White still would have had difficulties in maintaining and turning to account his material superiority. With the text move, however, a clear tempo is presented to him.

16 ♜d3 ♜d5

16...♜ac8 would still have been more promising than this knight maneuver, which almost forces a surely won, albeit difficult ending for White.

17 c4 ♜xf3 18 gxf3 ♜c3 19 d5 ♜d4 20 ♜g2

Not 20 ♜f2, because he wanted to provide for the possibility of an eventual retreat of the queen's bishop to f2 or e1.

20...♝de2 21 ♜e1 ♜xg3 22 ♜xe8+ ♜xe8 23 h×g3

Now there begins an instructive ending which is turned into a win by Dr. Tartakower in a manner quite as methodical as it is pretty.

23...♞a4

The knight must move perforce, as 24 a4 is threatened.

24 ♜f2 g6

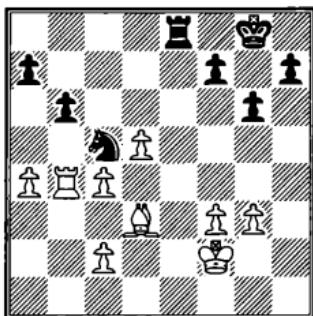
Now it becomes apparent that the placing of the pawns on white squares makes possible White's winning combination and that for this reason 24...h6 was to have been preferred. But at that moment it was not to be easily foreseen.

25 ♜b1 b6 26 ♜b4

With this move, in connection with the following, White forces an additional weakness at b6.

26...♝c5 27 a4

Third Round



27...♞f8

An interesting moment. Black cannot in anyway prevent 28 a5, for, after 27...♝b7, would follow 28 a5 ♜xa5 29 c5 bxс5 30 ♘b5 c4 31 ♘e2, and the knight is lost!

28 a5 ♘b8 29 ♜e3 ♜e7 30 ♜d4 ♜d6 31 ♘b1 ♘b7 32 axb6 axb6

32...♝xb6 cannot be played, on account of 33 ♘a1, then ♘a5, with an easy win.

33 ♘a1 ♘e7 34 g4

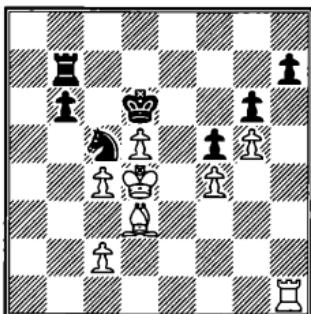
Herewith commences the binding of the weak points on the kingside. First of all, 35 g5 is threatened.

34...f6 35 ♘b1 ♘b7 36 f4 ♘b8 37 g5 f5

After 37..fxg5 38 fxg5, White would have penetrated via the f-file. Now everything seems to be blocked and at first it is not apparent just what White has gained by his whole maneuver. The more surprising, therefore, is the subsequent winning process.

38 ♘h1 ♘b7

In order to meet 39 ♘h6 with 39...♝f7.



39 ♘xh5

The beauty of this conception lies not so much in the main variation as chiefly in the circumstance that the actual reply by Black seemingly refutes the sacrifice and only by White's next move the real point becomes clear.

39...♝f7

If 39...gxh5, then 40 ♘h6+ ♜c7 41 ♘xh7+ ♜c8 42 g6, and wins.

40 ♘b1 ♜c7

After 40...♝a4, the simplest way to win would be 41 ♘d3 ♘xf4+ 42 ♜e3 followed by ♘b4.

41 d6+

All this is forced. After 41...♝xd6 would follow 42 ♘xb6+ ♜c7 43 ♘f6; and, after 41...♝c6 42 ♘e4+.

41...♝d8 42 ♘h3 ♘xf4+ 43 ♜d5 ♘d7 44 ♘a1 ♜c8 45 ♘a7 1-0

Fourth Round

In a measure, this round was a repetition of the third in that White won two of the games, lost one and drew two. Dr. Lasker won a most instructive Sicilian Defense from Janowsky, who was induced to weaken his kingside and was outplayed in the ensuing complications. Dr. Lasker won the exchange, but, astonishing to relate, he was guilty of a slight omission which might have made victory very uncertain. Janowsky obligingly failed to take advantage and hereafter Dr. Lasker experienced little difficulty in working out a win.

Capablanca, playing white against Alekhine's French Defense, had all the better of the opening, his play culminating in the gain of a clear pawn. Undaunted, Alekhine fought back and barely managed to save the game.

Bogoljubow vs. Réti was another French Defense and a fine example of Bogoljubow's seemingly simple style. At his twentieth turn he deliberately went in for an ending, with bishops commanding squares of opposite colors! After a few moves, however, there came the realization that Réti's game, regardless of what he might play, was no longer tenable.

Dr. Tartakower and Maróczy played irregularly and the game was somewhat erratic throughout. Neither the opening nor the middlegame was managed any too well. The ending (non-conflicting bishops) was very interesting, although this, too, was spoiled.

Quite a complicated Ruy Lopez was played between Yates and Ed Lasker. The former's illogical advance of the center pawns gravely compromised his position and thereafter it was necessary for him to play with the greatest precision in order to hold the game intact. Lasker weakened in the ending and Yates, declining to overlook his shortcomings, gained a full point.

Dr. Tartakower was still leading after four rounds, but Dr. Lasker at 2½-1½ had the better percentage. The White pieces took a slight lead, with totals of 10½-9½.

(16) *Janowsky, D – Lasker, Dr.*

Sicilian Defense [B83]

1 e4 c5 2 ♜f3 ♜c6

cxd4 6 ♜f4 ♜c7).

3 d4 cxd4 4 ♜xd4 ♜f6 5 ♜c3 d6
6 ♜e2 e6

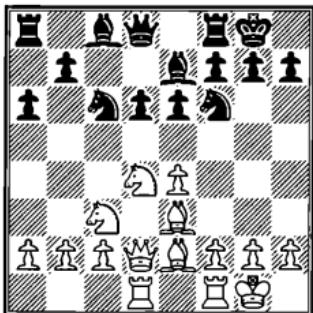
According to our judgment, this is better than 2...e6, because Black, after 3 ♜e2, can accomplish the blocking of White's c-pawn (♜c3) by means of 3...♜f6 (4 e5 ♜g4 5 d4

An interesting deviation from the usual method of development through ...g6, followed by ...♜g7, which is by no means disadvantageous for Black. Black thereby weakens his d-pawn

Fourth Round

(which, to be sure, White cannot attack very well) in order to dispute the d5-square with his opponent and to strengthen indirectly the action of the open c-file.

7 0-0 ♜e7 8 ♜e3 0-0 9 ♜d2 a6 10
♝ad1



White permits the adversary to complete his plan of development without hindrance and thereby, almost unnoticeably, is placed at a disadvantage. Here, for instance, 10 f3 was to have been preferred in order to be able to continue, after 10...♝c7, with 11 ♜a4!, followed by ♜xc6 and ♜b6 or c4; or 10...d5 11 exd5 ♜xd5 12 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 13 c4, and in this instance, thanks to White's superior development, the preponderance of pawns on the queenside would not be merely an empty notion, as is so frequently the case.

10...♝c7 11 ♜b3 b5

Threatening 12...b4.

12 f3 ♜d8 13 ♜e1

All the white pieces are practically ineffective and are hampered in their mobility. The demonstration, initiated

with the text move against b6, is of course, perfectly harmless.

13...♛e5 14 ♜f2 ♜b8 15 ♜d3 ♜c4
16 ♜c1 ♜b7 17 ♜g3 ♜bc8 18
♜fe1

All this in order eventually to be able to play f4, which perhaps may make possible shadowy threats. On the other hand, how harmoniously is the ensemble of the black pieces developed!

18...♛d7 19 f4 ♜f6

Threatening 20...♜xb2 (21 e5 dxe5 22 ♜xb2 exf4 23 ♜h3 ♜xc3 24 ♜xh7+ ♜f8). White, therefore, is forced to yield the advantage of two bishops to his opponent without compensation.

20 ♜xc4 bxc4 21 ♜d2 ♜a5 22
♜db1

The maneuver with the knight aims above all to induce a weakening of Black's kingside through ...g6. All White can obtain in return is the command of the b6-square, which, however, is not important, inasmuch as the final struggle will take place on the other side of the board.

22...♜f8 23 ♜e3

Not the loss of a tempo to be sure, inasmuch as the black queen is also forced back, but, by means of 23 a3 ♜g6 24 ♜f2 followed by ♜e3, White could have attained the desired position two moves sooner than in the actual game.

23...♜b4 24 ♜c1 ♜g6 25 ♜f2
♜h4 26 g3 ♜f6 27 a3 ♜a5 28 ♜e3



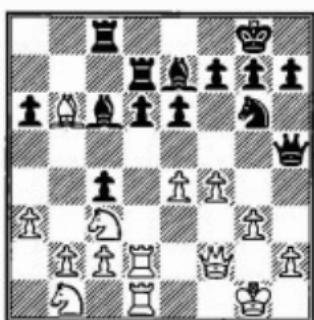
Emanuel Lasker

Threatening not alone to win the exchange, but the capture of the queen as well through 29 e5 dxe5 30 ♜b6.

28...♛h5 29 ♜b6 ♜d7 30 ♜d2

Threatening 31 e5 ♜e7 32 ♜e4, which could not be played right at this moment because of the unprotected rook on d1. Black has exactly the time necessary to parry all tactical threats.

30...♜c6 31 ♜ed1 ♜e7



32 a4

Janowsky has extracted from his inferior position about all there was in it, and for the time being keeps back the black pieces. However, the organic inferiority of his game, that is, the weakness of the white squares caused by the disappearance of the king's bishop, cannot be removed and because of it the game eventually goes to pieces. The drastic move of 32 e5, in order to force ...d5 (thereby cramping the bishop), would lead to a hopeless catastrophe; for instance: 32...♝h4 33 g×h4 ♜xh4 34 ♜e3 (34 ♜e2 ♜f3, or 34 ♜f1 dx5) 34...♝g4+ 35 ♜f1 ♜f3 and wins. By the more passive move selected Black forces a decisive advantage through the pawn advance in the center.

32...♝b7 33 a5 f5 34 ♜e3 e5

Yielding the d5-square, to be sure, but in return exposes the white king, who cannot any more be protected in time by the pieces engaged on the queenside. Dr. Lasker's entire winning play is very impressive and especially considering the able defense of his opponent.

35 ♜f1 exf4 36 gxf4 ♜f8

Making possible with one stroke the co-operation of both rooks at the critical turning point.

37 ♜d5 ♜f7 38 ♜bc3 ♜e8 39 ♜d4

The c-pawn, now unimportant, is poor compensation for the e-pawn, but after the seemingly promising 39 ♜c7, Black, by sacrificing the exchange with 39...♜xe4 40 ♜xe4 fxe4, would have obtained an attack equivalent to victory,

Fourth Round

for instance: 41 $\text{Bg}2$ (... $\text{Qxf}4$ was threatened) 41... $\text{Qe}7!$, and now it would not do to play either 42 $\text{Qxa}6$, on account of 42... $\text{c}3$, followed by ... $\text{Qb}5$, or 42 $\text{Qe}2$, on account of 42... $\text{Qxe}2$ 43 $\text{Bxe}2 \text{Qxf}4$ 44 $\text{Bx}e3 \text{Bh}7$. Black, on the other hand, had threatened 42... $\text{Qh}4$, winning back the exchange with a commanding position. The text move, however, is of help for a short time only.

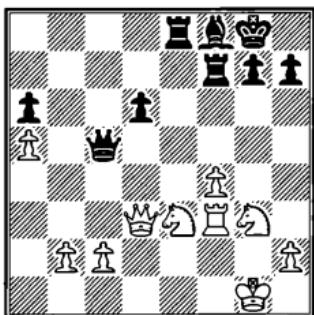
39...fxe4 40 Qxc4 Qd7 41 Qe3 Qh4 42 Bdf2 Qh3 43 Qxe4

The loss of the exchange clearly cannot be avoided. Before availing himself of it Black forces an advantageous simplification.

43...Qg4+ 44 Qg3 Qf5 45 Bf3 Qxf1 46 Qxf1 Qxe3 47 Qxe3 Qc8

After the establishment of a material advantage, the matter of winning should become simply a question of technique.

48 Qd3 Qc5



With this Black almost deprived himself of the fruits of his deep strategy. Correct would have been 48...d5 49 $\text{Qxd}5 \text{Qc}5+$, followed by ... $\text{Qxa}5$; or 49 $\text{Qxd}5 \text{Bx}e3$ 50 $\text{Bx}e3 \text{Qc}5$ 51

$\text{Qf}1 \text{Qg}4+$, followed by ... $\text{Qxe}3$ and ... $\text{Qxf}4$.

49 Qd2

White also overlooks the move at hand, 49 $\text{Qe}4$, whereby he would have obtained a defensible position. Black, in view of the threat of $\text{Qg}5$, would only have had the choice between surrendering the exchange (49... $\text{Bxe}4$ 50 $\text{Qxe}4$) and the sacrifice of the queen for two rooks (49... $\text{Qxa}5$ 50 $\text{Qg}5 \text{Qxg}5+$ 51 $\text{fxg}5 \text{Qxf}3$ 52 $\text{Qd}5+\text{Bf}7$). In both cases, on account of the unsafe position of the white king, Black would still have an advantage, but the win, if at all possible, would in any event not have been easy.

49...d5

Now, on the contrary, it is very simple, inasmuch as Black in this forward pressing pawn has a strong weapon for attack. White's position becomes quite hopeless in a few moves.

50 Qg2 d4 51 Qg4 Qd6 52 Qf2 Qd5 53 c4

Desperation!

53...Qxc4 54 Qge4 Qd5 55 Qxd6 Qxd6 56 Qd3 Qd5 57 Qg3 Bf6 58 Qf2 Bh6 59 h3 Bf6 60 Qg3 Bg6+ 61 Qf2 Bx3 62 Qe5 Qe4 63 b4 h5 64 Qd1 Bf6 65 Qd3 g5 66 Qc5 Qd5 67 Qd3 gxf4 68 Qxf4 Qe4 0-1

(17) *Capablanca,J – Alekhine,A*
French Defense [C12]

1 d4 e6 2 e4 d5 3 Qc3 Qf6 4 Qg5 Qb4 5 exd5 Qxd5 6 Qxf6 Qxc3+

A questionable move to which the second player committed himself without further investigation in consequence of his experience in his game with Dr. Tarrasch (St. Petersburg 1914), and a somewhat stronger sub-variation later found by enthusiasts of that city. It requires no especially deep examination of the position in order to be certain that this exchange is quite untimely, inasmuch as White, after the simple 6...gxf6 (if 7 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$, etc., see Capablanca vs. Bogoljubow, game 107), must exert himself in order to force it. Through the move after the next on the part Capablanca, this game takes on a theoretical significance.

7 $\mathbb{B}xc3$ gxf6 8 $\mathbb{W}d2$

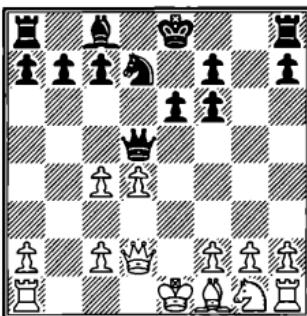
Until now, 8 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ has been almost invariably played, followed by 8...b6 9 $g3 \mathbb{A}b7$ (still stronger is the St. Petersburg innovation referred to: 9... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 10 $\mathbb{A}g2 \mathbb{A}a6!$, and if 11 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ then 11... $\mathbb{Q}a5$) 10 $\mathbb{A}g2 \mathbb{W}e4+$, and White has nothing better than to play for equalization with 11 $\mathbb{W}e2$, inasmuch as 11 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ (Dr. Tarrasch vs. Alekhine, St. Petersburg, 1914), as well as 11 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ (Réti vs. Bogoljubow, Berlin, 1919) would yield an advantage to the second player. The lure of the queen's move consists chiefly in the fact that Black cannot now very well play 8...b6, on account of 9 $\mathbb{A}e2$ (threatening $\mathbb{A}f3$).

8... $\mathbb{Q}d7$

The alternative would have been 8...c5 9 $\mathbb{Q}e3!$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (or 9... $cxd4$ 10 $c\times d4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 11 $c3$) 10 $\mathbb{Q}e2$, followed by $\mathbb{Q}f4$, whereby the queen is driven from her dominating post in the center. With the move in the text Black combined his

intention to complete the flank-development of his bishop, but, later on, his undoing, permitted his idea to be sidetracked.

9 c4



This prevents in good time the eventual occupation of c4 (through ... $\mathbb{A}b6$, followed by ... $\mathbb{A}d7$, ...a6 and ... $\mathbb{A}b5$). The check which follows means nothing to White, for the queen is immediately forced away with loss of time.

9... $\mathbb{W}e4+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$

An unfortunate notion, through adherence to which Black soon gets into trouble. Proper would have been 10...b6 11 f3 $\mathbb{W}g6$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ (12 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}h6$) 12... $\mathbb{A}b7$ 13 $\mathbb{A}d3$ $\mathbb{W}g5$, with a thoroughly sound game, although White even in this case would still have had the better chances after 14 f4 (not 14 $\mathbb{W}xg5$ $f\times g5$ 15 h4 g4, etc.) 14... $\mathbb{W}h6$ 15 a4!.

11 f3 $\mathbb{W}c6$

Likewise unsatisfactory would have been 11... $\mathbb{W}h4+$, on account of 12 $g3$ $\mathbb{W}h5$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}c3!$ (better than 13 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}f3$ 14 $\mathbb{A}g2$ $\mathbb{W}a3$) 11... $\mathbb{W}f3$ 14 $\mathbb{A}g2$ $\mathbb{W}h5$ 15 c5 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 0-0 17 $\mathbb{Q}\times c7$ $\mathbb{E}b8$

Fourth Round

18 0-0 a6 19 $\mathbb{B}ab1$, with a better game.

12 c5 $\mathbb{Q}d5$

12 ... $\mathbb{Q}c4$ will not do, on account of 13 $\mathbb{B}c3$ b5 14 a4.

13 c4 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}c3$

Threatening very strongly 15 $\mathbb{Q}e4$, etc. Consequently, Black is forced submit to a further weakening of his center, after which the eventual threat of d5 becomes still more unpleasant.

14...f5 15 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{E}g8$

After 15... $\mathbb{A}d7$ 16 0-0, Black would be compelled to play 16... $\mathbb{E}g8$, because 16...b6 would be still impossible, on account of 17 f4.

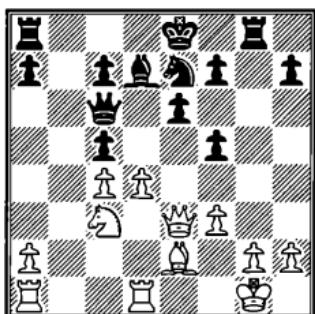
16 0-0 $\mathbb{A}d7$

And now it is not possible to play 16...b6, on account of 17 $\mathbb{A}d1$!. Black's situation, due to his mistake on the tenth move, was really no longer tenable.

17 $\mathbb{W}e3$

Threatening 18 d5.

17...b6 18 $\mathbb{B}fd1$ $\mathbb{B}xc5$



Black must strike out and prepare himself for a sad ending, inasmuch as no other moves offer themselves for the improvement of his position, and another freely given tempo (... $\mathbb{Q}f8$, for instance) would enable White to decide the encounter in his own favor during the middlegame.

19 d5

The files hereby opened offer to the first player a winning position full of promise, due to the fact that it is impossible for Black to reunite his rooks in time.

19... $\mathbb{W}d6$

The only move, for 19... $\mathbb{exd}5$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 21 $\mathbb{B}ab1$ decides matters quickly.

20 $\mathbb{dx}e6$ $\mathbb{W}xe6$ 21 $\mathbb{W}xc5$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 22 $\mathbb{W}f2$ f4

A sacrifice, for it is clear that the pawn cannot long survive on this square. Black selected this desperate continuation in the full understanding that, after 22... $\mathbb{W}xf2+$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{B}c6$, White could have materially increased his advantage through quite simple moves, for instance: 24 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{A}xb5$ 25 $\mathbb{cx}b5$ $\mathbb{B}g6$ (or 25... $\mathbb{B}d8$ 26 $\mathbb{B}xd8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 27 $\mathbb{A}c4$, etc.) 26 $\mathbb{B}ac1$ $\mathbb{B}c8$ 27 $\mathbb{B}c5$, and in the hope, through the immediate surrender of the weakling, possibly to distract the attention of the opponent.

23 $\mathbb{B}ab1$

Not 23 $\mathbb{B}d4$, on account of 23... $\mathbb{W}b2$ 24 $\mathbb{W}e1$ $\mathbb{A}h3$.

23... $\mathbb{W}xf2+$

After 23... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ or ... $\mathbb{Q}g6$, there would follow 24 $\mathbb{R}b7$.

24 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 25 $\mathbb{R}d4$

Even now 25 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ would have been very strong. The winning of the pawn, to which White gives his attention, at least permits the second player finally to connect his rooks.

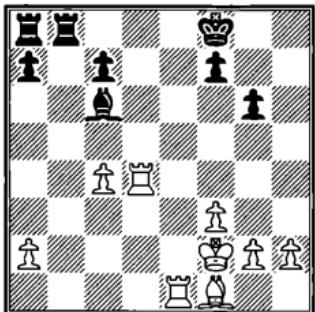
25... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 29 $\mathbb{R}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}gb8$

Because of this open file Black gets a chance for some counterplay. The pawn loss, to be sure, could not be quite compensated for.

30 $\mathbb{Q}xf4+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$

Perhaps the simplest, because the establishment of a passed pawn on the far kingside is made possible thereby. The plausible 31 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ would have invited greater technical difficulties after 31... $\mathbb{R}d8$ 32 $\mathbb{R}xd8+$, etc.

31... $h \times g6$



32 $\mathbb{Q}d3$

White overvalues his chances in the subsequent rook play. He should have

striven not to exchange the bishops, but a pair of rooks, because the adversary's only counterstroke, consisting in the advance of his a-pawn, would have been as good as nullified, for instance: 32 $\mathbb{R}d2$ a5 33 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ a4 34 $\mathbb{R}b1$ $\mathbb{R}xb1$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xb1$ $\mathbb{R}b8$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ a3 37 $\mathbb{Q}e2!$, threatening, by means of 38 $\mathbb{R}d3$, to limit the black rook to the defense of his pawns, whereupon the conversion of his superiority on the kingside would present no further difficulty. The selected continuation is quite to the point, but does not seem sufficiently forceful on account of the change in the pawn "constellation." As a matter of fact, the second player, through a careful defense, is enabled to escape with a draw.

32... $\mathbb{R}b2+$ 33 $\mathbb{R}e2$ $\mathbb{R}ab8$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}e4$

Otherwise the a-pawn can no longer be protected.

34... $\mathbb{R}xe2+$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 36 $f \times e4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 37 $\mathbb{R}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ c6

A necessary preparation for the eventual posting of the rook on the fourth rank.

39 $h4$

In this endgame Capablanca's famous thoroughness fails him (compare also his fifty-sixth move). Premature would have been 39 c5, on account of 39... $\mathbb{R}b5$ 40 $\mathbb{R}d6+$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 41 $\mathbb{R}xc6$ $\mathbb{R}a5$, but 39 $h3!$, in order to be able to meet 39... $\mathbb{R}h8$ with 40 c5 and threaten $\mathbb{Q}d4-c3$, would have set Black a much more difficult problem than the move in the text.

39... $\mathbb{R}h8$ 40 g3 $\mathbb{R}h5$

Fourth Round

The placing of the rook on the fourth rank is equally effective for defense and attack, and White's plan to force a passed pawn on the h-file is now shown to be impracticable.

41 $\mathbb{B}h2 \mathbb{B}a5$

With the dangerous threat of 42... $\mathbb{B}e5$.

42 $\mathbb{B}f4 f6$

Again preventing 43 g4, because 43...g5+ would halt the h-pawn.

43 $\mathbb{B}c2 \mathbb{B}e5$

Necessary, because 44 c5, followed by g4, was threatened.

44 c5

Through this move, which confines somewhat the free movements of Black's rook, his own rook is committed to the defense of the c-pawn, and henceforth it is necessary for Black merely to keep an eye on the threat of $\mathbb{B}g4-h3$, followed by g4.

44... $\mathbb{B}h5$ 45 $\mathbb{B}c3$

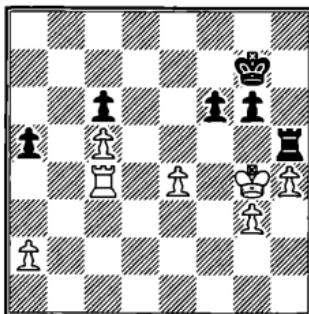
Threatening 46 $\mathbb{B}a3$.

45...a5 46 $\mathbb{B}c2 \mathbb{B}e5$ 47 $\mathbb{B}c3 \mathbb{B}h5$ 48 $\mathbb{B}f3 \mathbb{B}e7$ 49 $\mathbb{B}g4 \mathbb{B}f7$

Necessary, for Black must be prepared to be in a position always to reply to $\mathbb{B}h3$ with g5 and, in case White thereupon should attack the rook with $\mathbb{B}g4$, to defend it with $\mathbb{B}g6$. Next he would exchange on h4 and play his rook from e5 to h5 and back, whereupon White could make no further advance.

Capablanca endeavors as a last resort to utilize the circumstance that the black king dare not abandon g6.

50 $\mathbb{B}c4 \mathbb{B}g7$



51 $\mathbb{B}d4$

Through the return of the extra pawn the rook forces its way to the seventh rank and the hostile king, of course, is forced back. More than this could not be expected from the position after the thirty-ninth move, but such as it is there seems to be no real danger for the second player.

51... $\mathbb{B}x c5$ 52 $\mathbb{B}d7+$ $\mathbb{B}f8$

Not 52... $\mathbb{B}h6$ 53 $\mathbb{B}f7$, etc.

53 $\mathbb{B}f4 \mathbb{B}g8$ 54 $\mathbb{B}a7 \mathbb{B}f8$ 55 a4 $\mathbb{B}g8$ 56 g4

After 56 $\mathbb{B}e3 \mathbb{B}c3+$ 57 $\mathbb{B}d4 \mathbb{B}xg3$ 58 $\mathbb{B}xa5 \mathbb{B}f7$ 59 $\mathbb{B}a8$.

56...g5+ 57 $\mathbb{B}xg5$ $\mathbb{B}xg5$ 58 $\mathbb{B}a6$ $\mathbb{B}c5$ 59 $\mathbb{B}e3 \mathbb{B}f7$ 60 $\mathbb{B}d4 \mathbb{B}g5$ 61 $\mathbb{B}xc6 \mathbb{B}xg4$ 62 $\mathbb{B}c5 \mathbb{B}g5$ ½-½

If 63 $\mathbb{B}xg5$ $\mathbb{B}xg5$ 64 $\mathbb{B}e5 \mathbb{B}g6$ 65 $\mathbb{B}d6$ $\mathbb{B}f7$, etc.

(18) Bogoljubow, E – Réti, R
French Defense [C12]

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g5$
 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$

This move, introduced by H. Wolf and elaborated by Bogoljubow, deserves more attention than has been given to it hitherto. Its main idea is to take up, after the partly forced ...dxe4, a commanding post in the center with one of his knights on e4, from which the opponent cannot dislodge it without considerable effort or weakening of position. Whether or not Black can fight successfully against this method of play is a question for the future to decide. Up to now, really convincing counterplay has not been found.

5...dxe4

Aside from this rejoinder, which seems the most natural, the classical counter 5...c5 comes into consideration before everything else. White, however, can thereupon obtain a clear advantage in development through the simple 6 a3 $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ cxd4 8 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}b5$. It would also be interesting to try out thoroughly the pawn sacrifice, decidedly not without prospects, by means of 5...h6 6 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 7 exd5 0-0. In any event, by this line of play, White would be left very much behind in development.

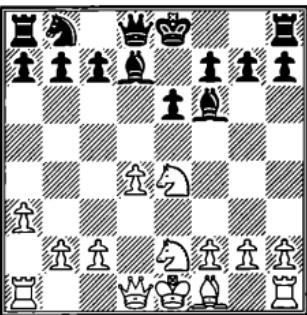
6 a3 $\mathbb{Q}e7$

6.... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 7 b4 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ would have resulted only in the exclusion of his own bishop.

7 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$

In two other games in this tournament 7...gxf6 was essayed, this having the advantage of challenging the posting of the white knight on e4 through the threat of driving him off with f5 (and not so much through the act of driving itself, which in earlier stage of the game would have considerably weakened Black's center). The recapture with the bishop can only have the purpose of continuing as soon as possible either with ...e5 or ...c5. Inasmuch as these moves, however, do not seem to lead complete equalization, 7...gxf6 must be regarded as the more promising.

8 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$



From now on the game loses all theoretical interest, for the bishop maneuver, carried out in three moves, in order eventually to exchange it for a knight under stress of the hostile development, should never have been taken earnestly into consideration. Nevertheless, it must be conceded that a desirable mode of development for Black is by no means easily to be found. Upon the plausible 8...e5, White would do well to beware against breaking up the pawn position with 9 d5, for in that case Black would obtain superiority through 9... $\mathbb{Q}e7$, followed by ...0-0 and ...f5. He would rather try with 9 $\mathbb{Q}d3$! (eventually fol-

Fourth Round

lowed by 0-0-0), to maintain the balance in the center in the knowledge that, after 9... $\text{exd}4$ 10 $\text{Qxf}6+$ $\text{Qxf}6$ 11 $\text{Qxd}4$ $\text{Qxd}4$ 12 $\text{Qxd}4$, followed by 0-0-0, he would keep, at any rate, a small advantage in development. Just this very impossibility on the part of Black to remove the d-pawn without suffering in position is a fine argument, in our judgment, in favor of the vitality of Bogoljubow's adopted child, 5 $\text{Qge}2$.

9 $\text{Qd}3$ $\text{Qc}6$ 10 0-0-0 $\text{Qxe}4$ 11 $\text{Qxe}4$ $\text{Qd}5$ 12 $\text{Qe}3$

Naturally, White does not oblige his opponent with an exchange of queens, the more so as 12... $\text{Qa}2$ would lead to the loss of his queen: 13 $\text{Qc}3$ $\text{Qa}1+$ 14 $\text{Qd}2$ $\text{Qxb}2$ 15 $\text{Qb}5+$, followed by 16 $\text{Qa}1$ and 17 $\text{Qhb}1$, etc.

12...0-0 13 $\text{Qc}3$ $\text{Qa}5$ 14 $\text{Qe}4$ $\text{Qd}7$ 15 $\text{h}4$

Inasmuch as White is not threatened, he prepares a king's attack through pawn moves that are not weakening.

15... $\text{Qe}7$ 16 $\text{g}4$ $\text{b}5$

Black becomes uneasy in face of the hostile advance and, therefore, decides upon this counter-movement, which compromises entirely his position on the queenside. With 16... $\text{Qad}8$, followed eventually by $\text{c}5$, he would still have had some chance of holding the game. The subsequent winning continuation by Bogoljubow is most instructive in its simplicity and stamps the game as one of the best in the tournament.

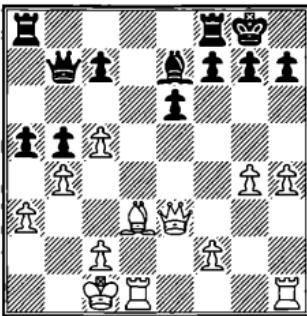
17 $\text{b}4$

Bringing to a stop the hostile feint-attack and, at the same time, assuring himself of the control of the important $\text{c}5$ -square.

17... $\text{Qb}6$ 18 $\text{Qc}5$ $\text{Qxc}5$

If 18... $\text{Qf}6$, there could have followed with advantage 19 $\text{Qg}2!$ followed by $\text{g}5$.

19 $\text{dxc}5$ $\text{Qb}7$ 20 $\text{Qd}3$ $\text{a}5$



Thereupon White forces a winning ending. But after 20... $\text{Qa}6$ 21 $\text{Qb}2$ (the simplest), followed by $\text{c}3$, $\text{g}5$ and $\text{Qe}4$, he would finally have pressed through with a direct attack upon the king.

21 $\text{Qe}4$

The egg of Columbus. After the exchange of queens, Black would be fettered through the defense of the open d -file and would not be in a position for that reason to save the b -pawn. After its loss, the superiority of pawns on the queenside must be decisive, notwithstanding bishops commanding squares of opposite colors. Black's subsequent desperate struggle, in order to obtain counterplay at any cost, merely accelerates his defeat.

21... $\text{Qxe}4$ 22 $\text{Qxe}4$ $\text{Qad}8$ 23 $\text{c}3$ $\text{axb}4$ 24 $\text{axb}4$ $\text{f}5$

Against 25 $\mathbb{Q}c6$, nothing can be done.

25 gxf5 e5 26 h5

White, in the knowledge that his prey (the b-pawn) cannot escape him, plays economically and allows his opponent not the slightest chance in the subsequent moves.

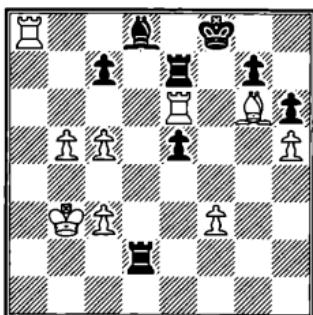
**26...Bg5+ 27 Qc2 Qf7 28 Qc6
Qf6 29 Qxb5 Qxf5 30 Qc6 Qe6
31 f3 Qe7 32 Qa1**

Preparing for the siege of the c-pawn.

**32...Bg5 33 Qa7 Qf7 34 Qe4 h6
35 Qha1**

Threatening 36 Qa6+ Qd7 37 Qxc7+.

**35...Qd2+ 36 Qb3 Qd8 37 b5
Qfd7 38 Qa6+ Qf7 39 Qf5 Qe7
40 Qg6+ Qf8 41 Qa8 Qed7 42
Qe6 Qe7**



43 Qc6

Or still simpler 43 Qd6! Qd7 (43...Qxd6 44 cxd6, followed by dxc7 and wins) 44 Qd2 Qd2 45 b6cx b6 46 cx b6 Qd7 47 Qf5 Qd6 48 Qc4 and wins. Of

course, the intended sacrifice of the exchange is very quickly decisive.

**43...Qed7 44 Qxd8+ Qxd8 45
Qxc7 1-0**

Now the passed pawns march right on to queen.

(19) Tartakower,S – Maróczy,G
Irregular Opening [A00]

1 b4

An old move, the chief drawback of which is the fact that White discloses his intentions before knowing those of his opponent. He need not necessarily be at a disadvantage thereby, but is not that altogether too small a satisfaction for the first player?

1...Qf6 2 Qb2 e6

It is not clear why Black at the very start should close the diagonal to his queen's bishop. More logical at all events seems to be 2...d5 at once.

3 b5 d5 4 e3 Qe7 5 f4

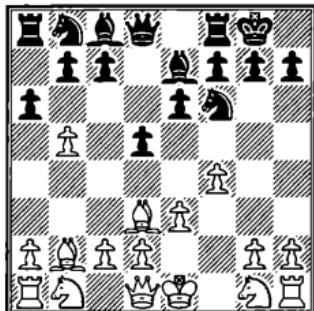
White has a definite opening purpose—the command of the black squares. To neglect development on that account, however, is surely unsound strategy, which, too, with more energetic counterplay, would have met with its punishment.

5...0-0 6 Qd3

Why post the bishop on a bad spot when first of all the knight may be developed to a good one (6 Qf3)?

Fourth Round

6...a6



More energetic utilization of the adversary's eccentricities here would have been 6...c5, for then (apart from 7 bxc6 bxc6, which clearly would have been equivalent to an avowal of bad play) White would have had only a choice between 7 c4 and a further development by means of 7 $\mathbb{Q}f3$. In the first case, after 7...dxc4 8 $\mathbb{R}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$, White's backward d-pawn would be a clear positional disadvantage; in the second, however, after 7...a6 8 a4 c4 9 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{A}xb5$ 10 $\mathbb{A}xb5$ $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 14 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}c5$, the opening of the a-file would in any case have given promise of greater initiative than before the move ...c5.

7 a4 a×b5 8 a×b5 $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}×a1$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$

9...c5 was still strong, even though in the variation 10 bxc6 bxc6, etc., the disappearance of the a-pawns and the rooks would have been rather a relief for White. The leap of the knight to e4, prepared by the text move, leads to nothing, as the knight may easily be dislodged.

10 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 11 0-0 f5 12 $\mathbb{Q}e2$

Now Black as a matter of fact has no adequate compensation for the weakness of his black squares.

12... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}a3$

The knight will remain here for a long time inactive and exposed. After the immediate 14 $\mathbb{Q}e5$, however, Black would have been able to reply with 14... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$, followed by $\mathbb{Q}d5$, etc.

14...c6 15 b×c6 b×c6 16 $\mathbb{Q}e5$

After 16 $\mathbb{Q}d4$, there could have followed 16... $\mathbb{Q}b8$, and after 16 c4, then 16...a6. After the text move, through the forced sequel of which the e4-square is yielded to Black, the game takes on a drawish character.

16... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 18 d4 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 19 c4 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}c3$

White wrongly hesitates to strike out and in consequence is placed slightly at a disadvantage. 21 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ (21... $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$) 22 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$, followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}b6$, would have made the peace pact easier for him.

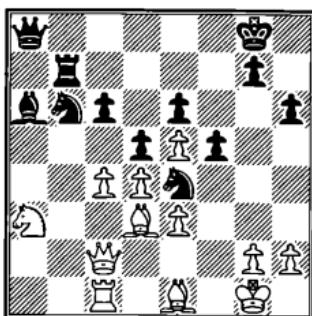
21.. $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}d3$

If 23... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ at once, then 24 $\mathbb{Q}a1$, and if 24... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}a5$, etc.

23... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}e1$

Now 25 $\mathbb{Q}a1$ could have been answered with 25... $\mathbb{Q}a7$.

25...h6



26 ♜xe4

He should have prepared for this exchange, which could not have been avoided in the long run, with 26 h3, for now Black can obtain a decisive advantage.

26...dxe4

Correct would have been 26...fxe4 27 cxd5 (if 27 c5 ♜d3, and the black pieces would force an entrance) 27...♛f8! 28 ♜f2 ♛xa3; whereupon neither 29 ♜xc6 exd5, nor 29 dxе6 ♜b5, nor 29 dxc6 ♜c7 need have been feared by Black. The text move not alone permits the victory to slip out of hand, but even affords the opponent a chance in the center, which, with a little care, however, attains no decisive significance.

27 ♜c3 ♜d7 28 ♜b1 ♜xb1 29 ♜xb1 ♛b7 30 ♜a3 ♛b6

Inasmuch as Black cannot avoid an exchange of queens, he would have done best to prepare for counterplay on the kingside (30...♛f7, followed by ...g5, etc.).

31 ♜d2 ♛f7 32 g3 ♜f8

Loss of time! 32...g5 could have been played without hesitation. Thereupon White would have been obliged to exchange queens, as the complications associated with 33 g4 would have resulted in favor of Black, for instance: 33...fxg4 34 ♜c2 ♛f8 35 ♜xe4 ♛b3.

33 ♛b4 ♛xb4 34 ♜xb4 ♜d7 35 ♜a5 g5 36 ♜f2 ♛e8

Here there is nothing for the king to do. With 36...♛g6 the game could have been easily drawn, as the white king, on account of the possible ...f5, could not then wander off to the queenside.

37 ♜e2 c5

Hereupon Black actually gets a lost position, because the white king will at last come into play. After 37...♛f7, the game would still not have been lost.

38 ♜b5

Black dare not take this intruder, for, after 39 cxb5 and ♜c7, his knight would be captured through the advance of the b-pawn. Consequently, there remains nothing for him except to seek safety on the kingside.

**38...♛f7 39 ♜d2 cxd4 40 exd4 f4
41 ♜d6+ ♛g6 42 ♜c3 e3 43 ♜d3**

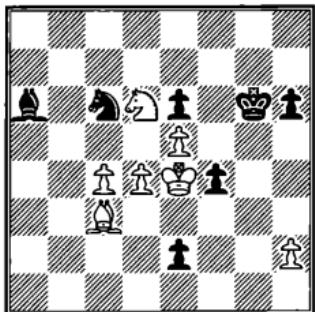
Threatening to win a pawn with 44 ♜e4, which is first of all prevented by the next move of Black's knight.

43...♜b8 44 ♜e4 ♜c6 45 ♜c3 e2

As is easily to be seen, Black's line of play is dictated.

Fourth Round

46 gxf4 gxf4



47 ♜d2

White, who until now has conducted the interesting ending faultlessly, permits victory to slip from him here. Correct would have been 47 ♜e1!, whereupon the advance of the center pawns would have been decisive: 47...f3 48 d5 exd5+ 49 cxd5 ♜e7 50 e6 ♜f6 51 ♜h4+ ♜g6 52 ♜e5 ♜h5 53 ♜e1 ♜g6 54 ♜f7. With the text move the opponent is presented with the tempo he needed for a draw.

47...f3 48 ♜xf3

Likewise 48 ♜e1 no longer leads to the goal after 48...♜b4! 49 ♜xf3 ♜d3! 50 ♜xe2 ♜b2 followed by ...♜xc4, and White's remaining extra pawn would not suffice for a win.

48...♜xd4+ 49 ♜e3 ♜f5+ 50 ♜xe2 ♜xd6 51 exd6 ♜xc4+ 52 ♜e3 ♜b5 53 ♜d4 h5 54 ♜c5 ♜a4½-½

(20) Yates, F – Lasker, Ed.
Ruy Lopez [C91]

1 e4 e5 2 ♜f3 ♜c6 3 ♜b5 a6 4 ♜a4 ♜f6 5 0-0 ♜e7 6 ♜e1 b5 7 ♜b3

d6 8 c3 0-0

This is the best. It is not necessary for Black to continue at once along the lines of Chigorin's system of defense (...♜a5, followed by ...c5), inasmuch as White—as the games of this tournament especially demonstrate—must lose a tempo with h3 in order to force him to do so.

9 ♜d4

Because of the improvement introduced by Bogoljubow in 1922 in the variation beginning with ...♜g4, the move of 9 h3 must be regarded as essential to the retention of the slight opening advantage.

9...♜g4

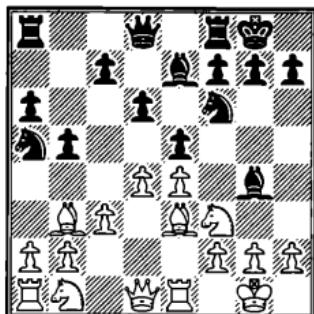
Bogoljubow, to be sure, played first (against Capablanca in London, 1922, and against Dr. Lasker in Maehrisch-Ostrau, 1923) 9...exd4 10 cxd4 and then ...♜g4, which is not so good by far, inasmuch as it permits White (as actually done by Dr. Lasker in the game referred to) to play, instead of 11 ♜e3, much better 11 ♜c3, and, after 11...♜a5 12 ♜c2 c5, to force a very favorable ending, following an exchange of queens, by means of 13 dxc5 dxc5 14 e5! Bogoljubow's idea in itself, however, is quite correct, but must be carried out in the exact sequence 9...♜g4 10 ♜e3 exd4!, as happened in the games between Yates and Bogoljubow and Yates and Capablanca in this tournament.

10 ♜e3

White has no choice, as, after 10 d5 ♜a5, followed by the opening of the c-file by means of ...c6, Black obtains a

promising game on the queenside—as Rubinstein, among others, has demonstrated in several excellent games in recent years.

10...Qa5



This, however, is not consistent, inasmuch as White, after 11 dx \times e5 Qxf3 (11...dx \times e5 12 Qxd8 Q \times d8 13 Qxe5 Qd6 14 Qxg4 Q \times g4 15 h3 Q \times e3 16 Q \times e3, etc., losing a pawn without sufficient compensation) 12 Qxf3 dx \times e5 13 Qc2 Qc4 14 Qc1, can assure himself of the possession of two bishops with a good game. As he plays it, however, it amounts to a mere matter of transposition of moves.

11 Qc2 Qc4 12 Qc1 exd4 13 cxd4 c5 14 b3 Qb6

A deviation from Bogoljubow's method of play in the aforementioned games (...Qa5-c6, in order to renew his pressure upon d4 and eventually to exchange White's king's bishop by means of ...Qb4). Although it seems to be somewhat less consistent, the departure is not to be criticized, inasmuch as the knight on b6 guards the d5-square, and can also assist eventually in an enterprise on the queenside, beginning with c4.

15 Qb2 Qc8 16 Qbd2 Qfd7

In order to recapture with the knight after 17 dx \times c5 (not so good would be 17...dx \times c5, after which White, by means of 18 e5, followed by Qe4, would obtain a playable game), and, moreover, to force the opponent with ...Qf6 to a clearance in the center. Black has now obtained a most promising game.

17 h3

A move due to embarrassment and which merely forces the bishop to better squares.

17...Qh5 18 e5

Considering the weakness of the c3-square, in connection with the unpleasant pinning of the king's knight, this forcible break in the center is, at any rate, of doubtful merit. Aside from 18 dx \times c5, there came under serious consideration also 18 a4!

18...cxd4 19 exd6

Of course not 19 Q \times d4, on account of 19...dx \times e5 20 Q \times e5 Q \times e5 21 Q \times e5 Qf3, followed by ...Qf6, etc.

19...Q \times d6 20 Q \times d4 Qb4

Very good. Now White suffers from a double pinning and, in order to avoid the destruction of his king's position, has nothing better than his next move.

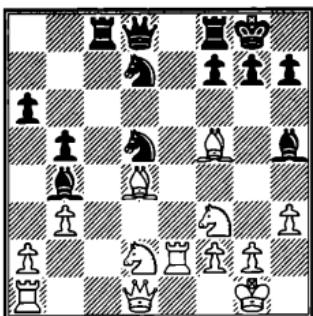
21 Qe2 Qd5

Bringing about a most dangerous situation for his opponent.

Fourth Round

22 $\mathbb{Q}f5$

Unfavorable also would have been 22 $g4 \mathbb{Q}g6$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xg6 f\times g6$ 24 $\mathbb{E}c1 \mathbb{Q}c3!$. The very ingenious text move is the only one to hold the game intact.



22... $\mathbb{Q}c3$

This merely leads to a series of exchanges. Black, however, selected this variation doubtless only after examining and correctly estimating the result of the very misleading 22... $\mathbb{Q}c3$, for instance: 23 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ (not 23 $\mathbb{E}e4 \mathbb{Q}xa1$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}x a1 f6$) 23... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 24 $g\times f3 \mathbb{Q}xa1$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xa1 \mathbb{Q}f4$ 26 $\mathbb{E}d2 \mathbb{Q}b6$ (pretty, but unfortunate!) 27 $\mathbb{Q}xg7!$ (and not 27 $\mathbb{E}xd8 \mathbb{Q}f\times d8$ with eventual gain of the exchange) 27... $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 28 $\mathbb{E}x d8 \mathbb{Q}c\times d8$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}a1+ f6$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ with advantage for White. The fact that White adopted this complicated continuation and Black avoided it is creditable to both.

23 $\mathbb{Q}\times c3 \mathbb{Q}\times c3$ 24 $\mathbb{E}c1$

Now White clearly has nothing more to fear and the game takes on the character of a likely draw.

24... $\mathbb{E}c7$ 25 $\mathbb{E}e3 \mathbb{Q}\times d2$ 26 $\mathbb{E}x c7$ $\mathbb{Q}\times c7$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}\times d2 \mathbb{Q}f6$ 28 $\mathbb{E}c3$

A rather harmless effort to turn the temporary absence of the black rook from the seat of war to an advantage in the ending.

28... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 29 $g4 \mathbb{Q}g6$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}\times g6$ $\mathbb{h}\times g6$ 31 $\mathbb{E}c6 \mathbb{Q}\times d2$

The exchange of queens was neither necessary nor pleasant. After 31... $b4$ (31... $\mathbb{Q}a3$ would also do) 32 $\mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{E}d8$, or 32 $\mathbb{Q}c4 \mathbb{E}d8$, Black would have been by no means at a disadvantage. Even so it should have sufficed for a difficult draw.

32 $\mathbb{Q}\times d2 \mathbb{E}a8$ 33 $a4$

Gaining control of the $c4$ -square for the knight, and eliminating all unimportant elements on the queenside in order the better to utilize the weakness of Black's $a6$.

33... $\mathbb{b}\times a4$

Of course 34 $a\times b5 a\times b5$ 35 $\mathbb{E}b6$ was threatened.

34 $\mathbb{b}\times a4 \mathbb{Q}f8$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}c4 \mathbb{Q}e7$

This is the deciding error. With 35... $\mathbb{Q}d5!$ the game could still have been held, for after 36 $\mathbb{Q}b6 \mathbb{Q}\times b6$ 37 $\mathbb{E}\times b6$, Black plays 37... $\mathbb{E}a7$ and brings his king to $c7$ and then ... $\mathbb{E}a8$, in order, should the white king abandon his base, to find there convenient objectives for attack ($h3$). If, however, White does not exchange knights, then Black can play ... $\mathbb{Q}e7$, followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}b4$, etc. After the text move, the objective disappears and with it the game is lost.

36 $\mathbb{Q}b6 \mathbb{E}d8$

New York 1924

Likewise 36... $\text{Bb}8$ 37 $a5$ would have been in vain.

37 $\text{Bc}7+$ $\text{Qe}6$ 38 $\text{Bd}7$ $\text{Qe}5$ 39 $\text{Bx}f7$ $\text{Qd}5$

Desperation.

40 $\text{Qxd}5$ $\text{Bxd}5$ 41 $\text{Bxg}7$ $\text{Qf}6$ 42 $\text{Bb}7$ $\text{Qg}5$ 43 $\text{Bb}4$ $\text{Qh}4$ 44 $\text{Qg}2$ $a5$

Still another trap: 45 $\text{Bb}5$ $\text{Bxb}5$ 46 $a \times b5$ $a4$ 47 $b6$ $a3$ 48 $b7$ $a2$ 49 $b8\text{Q}$ $a1\text{Q}$ 50 $\text{Qd}8+ (?) g5$ 51 $\text{Qb}8$ $\text{Qa}8+$, but nowadays one does not tumble for the like of this.

45 $\text{Bb}6$ $\text{Bd}4$ 46 $\text{Bxg}6$ $\text{Bxa}4$ 47 $\text{Bh}6+$ $\text{Qg}5$ 48 $\text{Bh}5+$ $\text{Qf}4$ 49 $\text{Bf}5+$ $\text{Qe}4$ 50 $h4$ $\text{Bd}3$ 51 $\text{Qg}3$ $\text{Ba}1$ 52 $h5$ $a4$ 53 $h6$ $\text{Bh}1$ 54 $\text{Bh}5$ 1-0

Fifth Round

This round provided a genuine sensation, with Richard Réti as the hero of the day. Capablanca had drawn four games in succession and his friends, no less than he, were looking forward to his first victory. Instead there came an astounding defeat, which, while highly creditable to Réti, gave the world's champion, after finishing one-quarter of his full schedule, a rating of less than fifty percent! The manner in which he pulled up from then on, without losing another game outright or even being seriously endangered, until finally he landed in second place, demonstrated as little else could have done the sheer greatness of Cuba's chosen son.

"Réti wins from Capablanca!" This was on everybody's lips, and soon the tidings traveled to the far corners of the earth. Next to the actual victory of Dr. Lasker, this was the best news item of the tournament. Réti took his hard-earned honors with becoming modesty, but he was the lion of the hour. Such moments are to chess players what the flush of victory is to generals in the field.

Of course, it was a Réti opening. But what about the play of the champion? What was the underlying reason for this, his only defeat? The opening, it seems, he treated soundly enough. If anything, he even had a slight shade the better of it. Then he made his eighteenth move, evidently under the impression that he would win a pawn. The outcome, however, was an inferior position. Réti timed his moves with the greatest nicety and presently was rewarded by capitulation of the one man who most seldom turns down his king in token of surrender.

Dr. Lasker's game with Dr. Tartakower was a Sicilian Defense adopted by the latter and conducted by both carefully and conservatively. Neither side was able to make any impression.

Marshall vs. Yates was an Indian, the earlier part of which was indifferently played by the American, who lost a clear pawn. After his good opening, however, Yates failed to make further headway and played the ending rather poorly. With more effort, perhaps, the game might have been won, but Marshall came away with a draw.

Maróczy and Bogoljubow discussed a Queen's Pawn Opening, in which Maróczy endeavored to build up a winning kingside attack. Bogoljubow's defense was invincible, so much so that the admission of unsoundness was forced home to his opponent. Maróczy missed a chance to draw and lost.

Ed Lasker and Janowsky followed the lines of an irregular defense to the Queen's Pawn Opening. Janowsky was outplayed right from the start, but Lasker weakened after gaining the upper hand. Janowsky seized a chance to initiate a pretty combination, after which he remained with queen against rook and knight. This was an unfortunate loss for Lasker to incur.

At this stage, Dr. Tartakower and Bogoljubow both had scores of $3\frac{1}{2}$ - $1\frac{1}{2}$ and Dr. Lasker, 3-1. As between White and Black the score was again even, $12\frac{1}{2}$ - $12\frac{1}{2}$.

(21) Lasker,Dr. – Tartakower,S
Sicilian Defense [B43]

1 e4 c5 2 Δ f3 e6 3 Δ c3

More to be recommended here is 3 Δ e2 so that, according to whatever defense Black might adopt for the next moves, he could play Δ c3 or else first c4, for instance: 3...a6 4 0-0 Δ c7 5 c4 Δ f6 6 Δ c3 followed by d4, or 3... Δ f6 4 Δ c3 threatening 5 e5 Δ d5 6 Δ x Δ 5, followed by d4.

3...a6 4 d4 cxd4 5 Δ x Δ d4 Δ c7

In this formation the Paulsen defense is quite playable, although Black must guard himself very carefully against the attack successfully carried out by Bogoljubow against Rubinstein (London, 1922): Δ d3, 0-0 and Δ h1, followed by f4.

6 Δ e2

After this move, on the other hand, he should experience no further serious difficulty, inasmuch as White must soon lose a tempo for the purpose of defending his e-pawn.

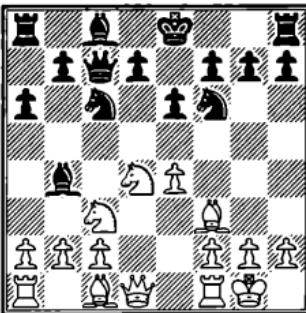
6... Δ f6

Neither is Black's play exactly precise. First should come 6... Δ b4 and only after 7 0-0 would 7... Δ f6 have been in order; for after the text move the reply of 7 a3 had to be seriously considered by White.

7 0-0 Δ b4

Against this White had nothing better than the following offer of a sacrifice which Black, however, rightly declines.

8 Δ f3 Δ c6



After 8... Δ x Δ c3 9 Δ x Δ c3 Δ x Δ c3, there could have followed 10 Δ f4 and e5, with a strong attack. After 8... Δ c6, Black threatens to force the favorable exchange of the white king's bishop by means of ... Δ e5. White, therefore, makes up his mind to equalize the position by establishing an approximately even pawn formation.

9 Δ x Δ c6 d \times c6

A more substantial game would have ensued from capture with the b-pawn. The move selected likewise assures Black fair equalization.

10 Δ e3 0-0 11 h3

A precautionary move in readiness for the possible ... Δ d6. For that matter 11 Δ a4 might also be played at once, for instance: 11... Δ d6 12 Δ b6 Δ x Δ h2+ 13 Δ h1 Δ b8 14 g3, and Black would get

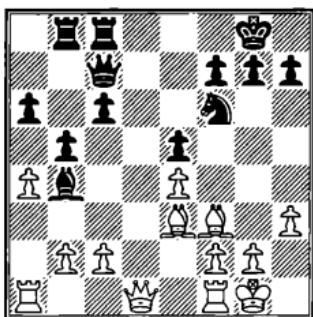
Fifth Round

no compensation for the sacrifice of the bishop on g3.

11...e5

Making possible a further simplification of the game. Under consideration also came 11...d6, in order to meet 12 a4 with 12...c5.

12 ♜a4 b5 13 ♜b6 ♜b8 14 ♜xc8 ♜fxc8 15 a4



The two bishops hold out no prospect of a win, inasmuch as the king's bishop is tied up because of the protection of the e-pawn and has, moreover, no outlook on account of the respective pawn formations.

15...♝e7

15...h6 would have saved a tempo.

16 a×b5 a×b5 17 ♜a7 ♜b7 18 ♜xb7 ♜xb7 19 ♜d3 h6 20 ♜d1 ♜a8 21 g3 ♜c8 22 ♜b3 ♜e7 23 ♜h2 ♜a4 24 ♜d3 ♜e6 25 b3 ♜a8 26 ♜g2 ♜d8 ½-½

(22) Réti,R – Capablanca,J
English Opening [A15]

1 ♜f3 ♜f6 2 c4 g6 3 b4

This move by Nimzovitch (Carlsbad, 1923) surely can be played without disadvantage. It seems to us, however, that in this way Black can find counterplay more easily than with the symmetrical development of 3 g3, 4 ♜g2 etc., which, at any rate, promises to White a chance of retaining his tempo, which is not by any means without importance as the fight to control the center begins. Moreover, it is hardly to be recommended that a player, during the first few moves, should commit himself to an exposed pawn position on either wing merely because of the slight hope of establishing a sentinel (in this case b5). The opponent can prepare himself immediately for that.

3...♜g7 4 ♜b2 0-0 5 g3 b6

Capablanca treats the opening simply as well as soundly and, after a few moves, obtains a perfectly even position.

6 ♜g2 ♜b7 7 0-0 d6 8 d3 ♜bd7 9 ♜bd2 e5

After this move, which makes futile the possible advance of d4, on account of the subsequent pawn exchange and likewise prevents an eventual ♜d4, Black for a time has to consider the variation 10 ♜xe5 ♜xg2 11 ♜xd7. With his next move White could not very well do this because, after ...♜xf1, he would lose at least the exchange.

10 ♜c2 ♜e8 11 ♜fd1 a5

After 11...e4 12 dxe4 ♜xe4 13 ♜xg7 ♜g7 14 ♜d4, White would have some advantage. The text move leads to an isolating maneuver with a prospective peaceful conclusion.

12 a3 h6

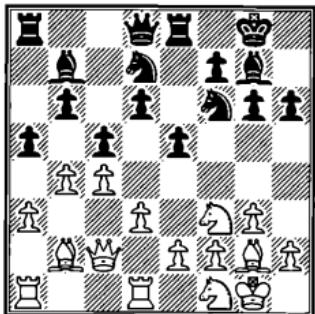
This move, which is difficult to understand, is the best proof that Capablanca was poorly disposed that day. Could it have been his idea to render feasible the knight maneuver of ... $\mathbb{Q}h7-f8$ or ...g5? Be this as it may, all he succeeds in doing in this game is to weaken his kingside.

13 $\mathbb{Q}f1$

Protecting the e-pawn in preparing the combination of $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ and seemingly threatening to win a pawn. Black, however, accepts the offer.

13...c5

A clever positional trap, quite in the champion's style. Its only disadvantage lies in the fact that White need not meddle with it at all.

**14 b5**

Réti rightly declines the Grecian gift. After 14 $b \times a5$ $\mathbb{Q} \times a5$ 15 $\mathbb{Q} \times e5$ $\mathbb{Q} \times g2$ 16 $\mathbb{Q} \times d7$ $\mathbb{Q} c6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q} \times f6+$ $\mathbb{Q} \times f6$ 18 $\mathbb{Q} \times f6$ $\mathbb{Q} \times f6$ 19 $\mathbb{Q} d2$ h5, Black, on account of his excellently posted bishop, which in connection with the open a-file held out

good prospects for an attack, and because of the weakness at a3, would have had more than sufficient compensation for the pawn sacrificed. After the text move, of course, White has nothing to be afraid of, but his chances of winning (b6 in the ending!) are also extremely slight, because of the blocked position.

14... $\mathbb{Q}f8$

14...d5 would yield the c4-square to the opponent after 15 $c \times d5$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d5$ 16 $\mathbb{Q} 3d2$.

15 e3

In view of the weakness of c4 after the intended d4, this is a bold strategem which leads to complications. With 15 e4, followed by the establishment of the knight at d5, White could have easily drawn the game.

15... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 16 d4 $\mathbb{Q}e4$

It was essential at this very moment to force the removal of the queen.

17 $\mathbb{Q}c3$

Not a happily chosen spot, since Black can open the diagonal of the bishop at g7. Better would have been 17 $\mathbb{Q}c1$, although Black even then, by means of ... $e \times d4$ and ... $\mathbb{Q}e6$, could have retained a satisfactory game.

17... $e \times d4$ 18 $e \times d4$ $\mathbb{Q}6d7$

A miscalculation. Capablanca probably overlooked the check of the queen on the twenty-second move, by means of which White protects his b-pawn; otherwise he would undoubtedly have selected the simple move of 18... $\mathbb{Q}e6$, the

Fifth Round

strength of which was patent. After 19 $d \times c5$ (there is hardly anything better) 19... $d \times c5$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}c1$, Black's position, because of the effective distribution of his pieces, would have been somewhat preferable. After the move in the text, Réti suddenly gets the better of it and from now on plays the game to perfection.

19 $\mathbb{W}d2$

By means of his last move, Black has considerably weakened the d-file and, moreover, the exchange of his king's bishop, so essential to the protection of his king, is next to inevitable. The lesser evil for him now would have been 19... $\mathbb{E}ad8$, followed by 20 $d \times c5$ $d \times c5$ 21 $\mathbb{A}xg7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 22 $\mathbb{W}b2+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 23 $\mathbb{A}e3$, and White's advantage might, perhaps, still be overcome.

19... $c \times d4$

Still hoping to win a pawn.

20 $\mathbb{A} \times d4$ $\mathbb{W} \times c4$ 21 $\mathbb{Q} \times g7$ $\mathbb{Q} \times g7$ 22 $\mathbb{W}b2+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 23 $\mathbb{A} \times d6$

Not quite sufficient would have been 23 $\mathbb{A}3d2$ $\mathbb{W}c2$, but now it does threaten.

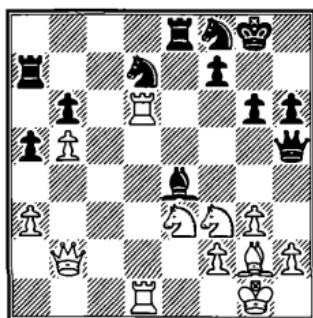
23... $\mathbb{W}c5$

Likewise 23... $\mathbb{W}c7$ 24 $\mathbb{A}ad1$ $\mathbb{A}c5$ 25 $\mathbb{A}e3$ was unsatisfactory. With the text move Black endeavors to obtain a counterattack.

24 $\mathbb{A}ad1$ $\mathbb{A}a7$ 25 $\mathbb{A}e3$

Threatening 26 $\mathbb{A}g4$.

25... $\mathbb{W}h5$



26 $\mathbb{A}d4$

The most compelling move. White, to be sure, by means of the surprising continuation of 26 $\mathbb{A}1d5$ $\mathbb{A}xd5$ 27 $g4$ $\mathbb{A}xf3$ 28 $g \times h5$ $\mathbb{A}xh5$ 29 $\mathbb{A}c6$, would have won the queen for a rook, knight and pawn, but the final tussle in that case would have been much more difficult and tedious than after the best defense possible against the move in the text.

26... $\mathbb{A} \times g2$ 27 $\mathbb{Q} \times g2$ $\mathbb{W}e5$

Of course, he could not play 27... $\mathbb{A}xe3$, on account of 28 $f \times e3$ $\mathbb{W} \times d1$ 29 $\mathbb{A}f5$, but it would have been possible to make a stouter resistance by means of 27... $\mathbb{A}e5$, inasmuch as White could not then capture the b-pawn on account of 28... $\mathbb{A}c4$. Thereupon he would have had to be satisfied with an ending holding forth promise of victory, after 28 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{W} \times e2$ 29 $\mathbb{A}xe2$, etc., or else increase his pressure by means of 28 $\mathbb{W}b3$ (threatening both $\mathbb{A}d5$ and $\mathbb{A} \times b6$). In either case, by correct play, the result could not have been doubtful.

28 $\mathbb{A}c4$

The unfortunate queen will presently be unable to find another square.

28... $\mathbb{B}c5$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}c6 \mathbb{B}c7$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}e3 \mathbb{Q}e5$ 31 $\mathbb{B}1d5$ 1-0

If now 31... $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 32 $\mathbb{B}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 33 $\mathbb{B}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}d5$, and wins.

Now White has no compensation at all for his loose center pawns.

10 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $d5$ 11 $e\times d5$ $\mathbb{B}\times d5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}cd2$ $\mathbb{B}ad8$ 13 $\mathbb{B}cl$

(23) *Marshall, F - Yates, F*
Pirc Defense [B07]

1 $d4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $g6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$

This move, instead of the development of the queen's bishop, should, to our way of thinking, be avoided on general principles, because White obligates himself unnecessarily without influencing the development of his adversary. The consequences of such strategy become apparent very soon.

3... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 4 $e4$ $d6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}d3$

Likewise this posting of the bishop is here without effect.

5... $\mathbb{Q}c6$

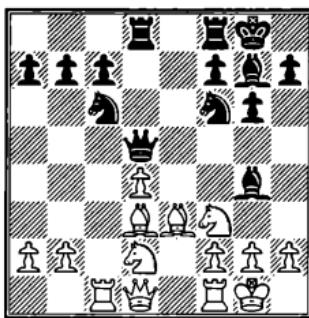
For an exception this knight move, otherwise not suitable to the "Indian," is here opportune, a circumstance which very clearly shows how colorless were the first moves of White.

6 $c3$ 0-0 7 0-0 $e5$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}c4$

An evident mistake which affords Black an immediate advantage. With 8 $d\times e5$ (after 8 $d5$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ and, later, ... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ and ... $f5$, Black, as experience teaches, could have broken through on the kingside before White could counter on the queenside) 8... $d\times e5$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}c4$, White might have equalized the position.

8... $e\times d4$ 9 $c\times d4$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$

Even after 13 $\mathbb{Q}e2$, which was somewhat better anyway, 13... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ (14 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$, etc.) the weakling could not have been held much longer.



13... $\mathbb{Q}\times d4$

After this simple gain of a pawn (and not 13... $\mathbb{B}\times a2$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}c4$, etc., which White probably had hoped for) Black's victory, despite Marshall's tenacious defense, should have become merely a matter of time.

14 $\mathbb{Q}\times d4$ $\mathbb{B}\times d4$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}\times d4$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d1$ 16 $\mathbb{B}f\times d1$ $\mathbb{B}\times d4$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{B}d6$

Not 17... $\mathbb{B}d7$, because of 18 $\mathbb{Q}c5$. After the text move, White does not dare to capture the c-pawn. For instance, 18 $\mathbb{B}\times c7$ $\mathbb{B}fd8$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ and wins.

18 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{B}e6$

This allows a more convenient defense of the queenside than 18... $\mathbb{B}\times d1+$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}\times d1$ $c6$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ $\mathbb{B}b8$.

Fifth Round

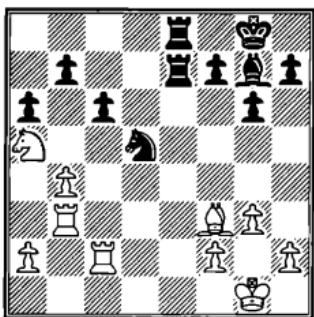
19 $\Delta f3$ c6 20 $\Delta a5$ $\Xi e7$ 21 $\Xi c4$
 $\Xi d5$ 22 g3 $\Xi fe8$ 23 b3 $\Delta c3$ 24
 $\Xi d2 \Delta h6$

From now on Black begins to elaborate and in that way gradually spoils his position. He was not being threatened so that he could have played ... $\Delta f6$ and ... $\Xi g7$ and then made an attempt to exchange a rook.

25 $\Xi b2 \Delta d5$ 26 b4 $\Delta g7$

Here 26...a6 at once would have been better.

27 $\Xi b3$ a6 28 $\Xi c2$



In preparation for a4, which, on account of ... $\Delta b6$, would not do right away.

28... $\Delta b6$ 29 $\Xi d3$ $\Delta d7$ 30 $\Delta c4$
 $\Delta f8$

In such fashion, of course, no game can be won!

31 $\Xi g2$ $\Xi b8$ 32 a3 c5

Under the circumstances, this simplifying process is the most sensible; otherwise (perish the thought!) White soon could start playing for a win.

33 $\Xi cd2 \Delta f6$ 34 $\Xi \times c5$ $\Xi c7$ 35 $\Delta d6$

$\Xi d7$ 36 $\Xi b5$ $\Xi \times b5$ 37 $\Xi \times d7$ $\Xi \times d7$
38 $\Xi \times d7$ $\Delta \times c5$ 39 $\Delta d5$ $\Xi f8$ 40
 $\Xi \times b7$ $\Delta \times a3$ $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$

(24) *Maróczy, G – Bogoljubow, E*
Colle Opening [D05]

1 d4 $\Delta f6$ 2 $\Delta f3$ e6 3 e3

In view of the present theory of the Queen's Gambit, there is no good reason why White should evade the variations resulting from 3 c4.

3...c5 4 $\Delta d3$ d5 5 b3 $\Delta c6$

Black desires to hold the center in abeyance for a while in order later on to be able to operate through the threat of ...c4. Likewise worthy of consideration would have been 5... $\Xi \times d4$ 6 $\Xi \times d4$ $\Delta b4+$, which, to our way of thinking, could have been best answered by White with 7 $\Delta f1$. The forfeiture of castling would there be fully compensated for by control of the center and the more mobile pawn formation (eventually c4).

6 0-0 $\Delta d6$ 7 $\Delta b2$ 0-0 8 $\Delta e5$

As little effective as 8 $\Delta bd2$, with which Bogoljubow came to grief against Capablanca.

8... $\Xi e7$

This clever maneuver of the knight, with the idea of increasing the action of the rook on the c-file later on and at the same time guarding the kingside, had already been employed successfully by Bogoljubow in his match with Rubinstein (Stockholm-Göteborg, 1920). Black indeed seems

to obtain a satisfactory defensive position thereby. Still better, however, is 8... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 9 $f4$ $c\times d4$, after which the exchange of the adverse bishop is forced.

9 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $b6$ 10 $f4$ $\mathbb{A}b7$ 11 $\mathbb{W}f3$

White can retain attacking prospects only if he contends for the possession of e4 with the hostile knight.

11... $\mathbb{B}c8$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}g4$

The consequences of 12 $g4$ $c4$ 13 $b\times c4$ $d\times c4$ 14 $\mathbb{W}\times b7$ $c\times d3$ 15 $c\times d3$ $\mathbb{Q}ed5$ would not be healthy for White. With the text move he dismisses his anxiety concerning the e4-square.

12... $\mathbb{Q}\times g4$ 13 $\mathbb{W}\times g4$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$

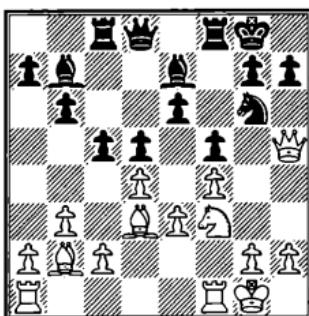
Simpler would have been 13... $f5$ at once, which would probably have led to the actual variation.

14 $\mathbb{Q}f3$

Inadequate, for the purpose of obtaining an advantage, would have been 14 $\mathbb{A}\times g6$ $h\times g6$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $c\times d4$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ 17 $\mathbb{A}\times d4$ $\mathbb{A}\times g5$ (but not 17... $\mathbb{B}\times c2$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}\times e6$ $f\times e6$ 19 $\mathbb{W}\times g6$) 18 $f\times g5$ $\mathbb{B}\times c2$, and White cannot bring about the attacking formation with queen on h4 and rook on h3 on account of the disturbing counter stroke of ... $e5$; for instance, 19 $\mathbb{B}f3$ $e5$ 20 $\mathbb{A}\times e5$ $d4$ 21 $e4$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 22 $\mathbb{A}\times d4$ $\mathbb{W}\times e4$.

14... $f5$ 15 $\mathbb{W}h5$ $\mathbb{A}e7$

Necessary, on account of the threat of 16 $\mathbb{Q}g5$. But now it was essential for White to consider the move 16... $c3$.



16 $g4$

A faulty combination which leads to a downright lost position. After 16 $c3$ (with the object of retaining the king's bishop on the offensive diagonal) 16... $c4$ 17 $\mathbb{A}c2$, White would still have kept the chance of holding the initiative through the opening of the g-file, after which the outcome of the game could not have been predicted.

16... $c4$ 17 $\mathbb{g}\times f5$

Or 17 $\mathbb{A}e2$ $c\times b3$, followed by ... $\mathbb{B}c2$.

17... $\mathbb{Q}\times f4$

This strong rejoinder was probably overlooked when White made his sixteenth move.

18 $\mathbb{e}\times f4$ $c\times d3$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}g5$

Likewise 19 $c\times d3$ would have been fruitless in the long run, for instance, 19... $\mathbb{B}\times f5$ 20 $\mathbb{W}g4$ $\mathbb{B}c2$ 21 $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{B}\times f2$ 22 $\mathbb{B}\times f2$ $\mathbb{A}d6$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{W}f6$.

19... $\mathbb{Q}\times g5$ 20 $f\times g5$ $\mathbb{B}\times c2$

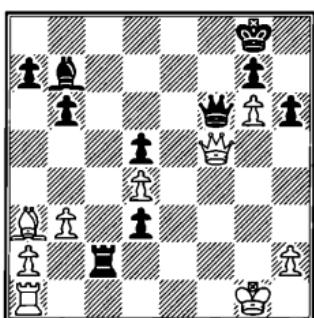
Now White establishes a sentinel at g6, and, because of the mating threats en-

Fifth Round

talled, is enabled to bring about a playable ending. Decisive would have been 21... $\mathbb{E}xf5$ 21 $\mathbb{B}xf5$ $\mathbb{E}xf5$ 22 $cxd3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{E}c2$ 24 $\mathbb{B}b1$ (24 $\mathbb{A}c1$ $\mathbb{E}c1+$) 24... $\mathbb{Q}xg5+$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 26 $\mathbb{A}a3$ $f4$ 27 $\mathbb{A}h3$ $\mathbb{A}c8$ and wins.

21 g6 h6 22 $\mathbb{A}a3$ $\mathbb{B}xf5$ 23 $\mathbb{B}xf5$ e \times f5 24 $\mathbb{W}xf5$ $\mathbb{W}f6$

Since his omission on the twentieth move, all of Black's moves have been forced.



25 $\mathbb{B}e1$

This should lead to a less unfavorable ending than 25 $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{W}xf5$ (but not 25... $\mathbb{W}xd4+$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 27 $\mathbb{W}e6+$) 26 $\mathbb{E}xf5$ $\mathbb{B}c8$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 28 $\mathbb{B}e5$ $\mathbb{E}xe5$ 29 $dxe5$ $\mathbb{A}c8$, and Black would have won the g-pawn also.

25... $\mathbb{B}e2$

Clearly forced.

26 $\mathbb{B}f1$

Inconsequent and immediately disastrous. After 26 $\mathbb{B}e2$ $dxe2$ 27 $\mathbb{W}xf6$ $gxf6$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{A}a6$ 29 $\mathbb{A}d6$ $\mathbb{A}d3$ 30 $\mathbb{A}b8$, Black would have been compelled ei-

ther to part with the e-pawn or the two pawns on the queenside. After this the ending, after 30... $a6$ 31 $\mathbb{A}c7$ $b5$ 32 $\mathbb{A}a5$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{A}b1$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{A}a2$ (34... $b4$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}d2$) 35 $b4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}e3$, would very likely have led to a draw, notwithstanding the unequal material.

26... $\mathbb{W}xd4+$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 0-1

(25) Lasker,Ed. – Janowsky,D
Queen's Pawn Opening [A50]

1 d4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ b6 3 c4 $\mathbb{A}b7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ d6

This deployment of the pawns on black squares promises no positional advantage for Black, but certainly has a bad feature in that it weakens the white squares in his own camp. The supplementary move to ...b6 is ...e6, exactly as in the King's Indian Defense ...g6 is supplemented by ...d6.

5 $\mathbb{A}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 6 $\mathbb{W}c2$ e5

The lesser evil would have been 6...c5 in order, after 7 d5, to fianchetto the second bishop. After the text move, a line clearance favorable only to the better-developed opponent becomes inevitable.

7 e3 h6

Leading, in connection with the next move, to a decisive dissolution of the king's position, the utilization of which is made easier for White by the opening of the h-file. Therefore, White's position after the eleventh move may already be regarded in the light of a strategic victory.

8 ♜h4 g5 9 ♜g3 ♜h5 10 0-0-0 ♜xg3 11 h×g3 ♜g7 12 ♜d3 g4

A further injury to the position. However, Black by this time stands so poorly that it seems next to impossible to find a satisfactory plan of defense. Of course, 12...♜xf3 13 g×f3 e×d4 14 e×d4 ♜×d4 would not do on account of 15 ♜e4.

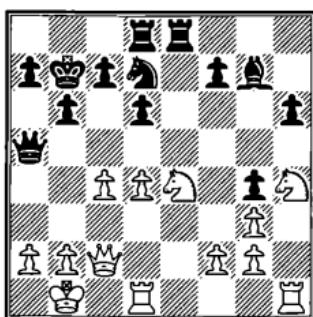
13 ♜h4 e×d4 14 e×d4 ♜g5+ 15 ♜b1 0-0-0

Black after all succeeded in landing his king in safe quarters. For that, however, he is obliged to permit the exchange of his proud queen's bishop.

16 ♜e4 ♜he8

If 16...c6, then 17 ♜a4 ♜c7 18 ♜f5 ♜f8 19 ♜xa7 ♜a8 20 ♜b5+! and wins.

17 ♜×b7+ ♜×b7 18 ♜e4 ♜a5



19 ♜f5

Decisive. The pawns on the black kingside can clearly not be defended and may be picked off by the opponent in any order he may prefer.

19...♜f8 20 ♜h5 ♜a6 21 ♜e3

Still better than 21 ♜xh6, for this pawn in any case does not run away.

21...c5

In order to open up some prospects at least for the bishop.

22 ♜xg4 c×d4 23 ♜×d4 ♜c5 24 ♜×c5+

Herewith White unnecessarily complicates his chances of winning. Much simpler would have been to take along another pawn with 24 ♜xh6, the more so as a third one would have been attacked thereby. From now on Janowsky defends himself with great tenacity.

24...bxc5 25 ♜e4 ♜c6 26 ♜f6 ♜e6 27 ♜f5

Threatening the win of a pawn through 27 ♜d5 ♜d7 28 ♜×f7, which Black prevents with his next move.

27...♜b8 28 f3 ♜g7 29 ♜d5 ♜d7 30 b3

In order to able to reply to 30...♜b7 with 31 ♜×f7.

30...a5 31 a4

Here, however, 31 ♜e2 at once was simpler, inasmuch as the continuation 31...a4 32 ♜×e6 f×e6 33 ♜×e6 a×b3 34 a×b3 was not to be feared (34...♜a6 35 ♜e8+, or 34...♜a7 35 ♜g8+, and wins).

31...♜a7

A clearance move for the queen which makes White's winning line somewhat more difficult.

Fifth Round

32 $\text{Qe}2$ $\text{Qe}8$ 33 $\text{Qf}6$ $\text{Qc}8$ 34 $\text{Qh}5$ 45 $\text{Qe}8+$
 $\text{Qd}4$ 35 $\text{Qf}4$ $\text{Qe}5$ 36 $\text{g}4$

A well calculated pawn sacrifice which Black would do better to decline with 36... $\text{Qae}7$, for, after the acceptance, the game must be lost for him in a few moves.

36... $\text{Qx}f5$ 37 $\text{gx}f5$ $\text{Qx}f5$ 38 $\text{g}4$
 $\text{Qh}7$ 39 $\text{Qc}1$ $\text{Qe}5$ 40 $\text{Qd}5$

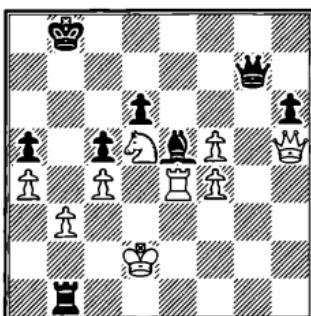
Now the position has been clarified. Against $\text{f}4$ and the subsequent entrance of the white pieces Black no longer has a defense.

40... $\text{f}5$ 41 $\text{gx}f5$ $\text{Qg}7$ 42 $\text{f}4$

It is not necessary for White to bother himself about the consequences of the loss of the exchange on $e5$, inasmuch as the plan he thought out on playing 36 $\text{g}4$ is fully adequate.

42... $\text{Qg}1+$ 43 $\text{Qd}2$ $\text{Qb}1$ 44 $\text{Qh}5$
 $\text{Qg}7$

A final trap, for the success of which two miracles are required.



The first miracle: the simple 45 $\text{fx}e5$ would have won at once, for instance: 45... $\text{Qg}2+$ (or 45... $\text{Qb}2+$ 46 $\text{Qc}3$, etc.) 46 $\text{Qe}2$ $\text{Qb}2+$ 47 $\text{Qc}3$ and, if 47... $\text{Qxe}2$ or ... $\text{Qxe}2$, then mate in five moves beginning with 48 $\text{Qe}8+$.

45... $\text{Qa}7$ 46 $\text{Qg}6$

And here's the second; not to mention that 46 $\text{fx}e5$ would even now have won similarly as on the previous move, he could have brought about in addition a victory-yielding ending by means of 46 $\text{Qe}7+$ $\text{Qxe}7$ 47 $\text{Qxe}7$, etc.

46... $\text{Qx}f4+$

This obvious check, which makes possible the decisive entrance of the black queen, was evidently completely overlooked by White.

47 $\text{Qx}f4$ $\text{Qb}2+$ 48 $\text{Qe}3$ $\text{Qx}b3+$ 49
 $\text{Qf}2$ $\text{Qc}2+$ 50 $\text{Qg}3$

After 50 $\text{Qf}3$ $\text{Qf}1+$ the king would have been forced to the g-file anyway.

50... $\text{Qg}1+$ 51 $\text{Qh}3$ $\text{Qh}1+$ 52 $\text{Qg}3$
 $\text{Qg}1+$ 53 $\text{Qh}3$ $\text{Qx}g6$ 54 $\text{fx}g6$ $\text{Qx}g6$

After the capture of the queen, the game of course is quite easily won.

55 $\text{Qh}4$ $\text{Qb}7$ 56 $\text{Qh}3$ $\text{Qe}8$ 57
 $\text{Qh}4$ $\text{Qc}6$ 58 $\text{Qg}4$ $\text{Qe}2$ 59 $\text{Qg}3$
 $\text{Qd}3+$ 60 $\text{Qh}4$ $\text{Qc}2$ 61 $\text{Qe}7+$ $\text{Qd}7$
62 $\text{Qd}5$ $\text{Qh}2#$ 0-1

Sixth Round

This round at last brought victory to Capablanca and, at precisely the same time, the first defeat for Dr. Tartakower. The only draw was between Dr. Lasker and Ed Lasker, which required three sessions and went to 103 moves! But for this the white pieces would have made a clean sweep on all the boards. As it was, Black suffered to the extent of $4\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$.

The game between the two Laskers has been characterized as the greatest fighting game of the tournament, and rightly so. The different phases cannot very well be dealt with here, but have received the most painstaking scrutiny from Mr. Alekhine. Suffice it to say that Dr. Lasker failed to exact the maximum penalty when tribute was coming his way. Thereafter Ed Lasker's defense was superb and, toward the last, he was actually in the ascendancy. Dr. Lasker, with a lonely knight, drew against rook and pawn in a classical ending.

A Dutch Defense by Dr. Tartakower against Capablanca was the first really pleasurable game on the part of the champion, and a fine example of his machine-like precision and superior technique. The ending came to a classical position, with king on f6, pawn on g6, and rook at h7. Although Dr. Tartakower was two pawns ahead, he could not stem the tide.

Alekhine vs. Janowsky was another irregular defense to the Queen's Pawn Opening and mismanaged strategically by Janowsky, who castled on the queenside in the face of a grilling attack promptly worked up by Alekhine. The black queen's bishop remained out of the game after six moves.

A second setback came to Marshall at the hands of Maróczy in a Three Knights Opening. The Hungarian cunningly induced the American to sacrifice a pawn for an attack which was not sufficiently compensating. The manner in which Maróczy improved his position thereafter was most instructive. He forced the exchange of queens and, timing his moves with precision, won the rook ending, despite Marshall's stubborn resistance.

Réti played another fine game against Yates, the development of the opening being peculiarly his own. He placed his pieces as follows: queen on a1; bishops on b2 and g2; rooks on c1 and c2. When the break came Yates could not hold the position in the center.

Thanks to the great drawing effort against his namesake and Capablanca's victory, Dr. Lasker, after completion of all the games of this round, was tied with Alekhine and Bogoljubow at $3\frac{1}{2}-1\frac{1}{2}$, followed by Dr. Tartakower with $3\frac{1}{2}-2\frac{1}{2}$. White went ahead in the race between the colors, the score reading: White 17, Black 13.

Sixth Round

(26) Lasker, Dr. – Lasker, Ed.
Ruy Lopez [C99]

1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ a6 4 $\mathbb{Q}a4$
 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 6 $\mathbb{E}e1$ b5 7 $\mathbb{Q}b3$
0-0

This move may also be made in advance of ...d6; if properly answered, however, it amounts merely to a transposition of moves.

8 c3 d6

Simply because the pawn sacrifice by 8...d5, attempted by Marshall against Capablanca (New York, 1918), was refuted by the latter in the following manner: 9 exd5 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 12 $\mathbb{E}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 13 h3 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 14 d4 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ 16 $\mathbb{E}e2$, and Black was unable to obtain proper compensation for the following sacrifice of 16... $\mathbb{Q}g4$.

9 h3

This preparatory move is necessary here in order to prevent the very unpleasant pinning by means of ... $\mathbb{Q}g4$. Aside from this, it prepares the way for an eventual demonstration against the kingside.

9... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ c5 11 d4 $\mathbb{W}c7$ 12
 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$

In the hope of being able to make use of the c-file as a base of operations. As, however, is shown by this game, and especially so by the one between Maróczy and Réti (Game 89), White can easily dispute this file with the opponent and thereafter, by cramping the hostile forces with the eventual d5, gain an advantage. In consequence of this,

the older method of 12... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ whereby Black foregoes an immediate countersally, appears nevertheless to be somewhat more enduring.

13 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{E}fc8$

The other rook is to be utilized either on the a- or b-files. Black, however, does not get so far.

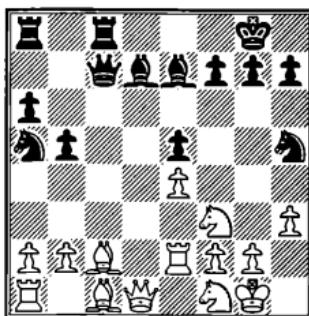
15 $\mathbb{E}e2$

This move, to be sure, is quite good enough, but appears somewhat strange and, therefore, furnishes the opponent something new to think about. Somewhat more natural and at least quite as good would have been 15 $\mathbb{Q}d3$, as played by Maróczy against Réti.

15... $\mathbb{Q}h5$

The pawn sacrifice involved is quite ingenious and interesting, but in the end turns out to be incorrect. The proper continuation would have been 15...b4 16 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{W}b8$, in order to ease the defense through an exchange by means of ... $\mathbb{Q}b5$. White's superiority, however, would have been evident even after that line of play.

16 dxe5 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$



17 ♜xe5

Dr. Lasker does not allow himself to be frightened by the approaching complications and quietly accepts the proffered gift. The following intricate combinations are splendidly handled by him until a winning position is reached.

17... ♜xh3 18 ♜xf7

With the terrible threat of 19 ♜d5.

18... ♜e6 19 ♜g5 ♜c4 20 ♜d3 ♜d8 21 ♜c2

This leads to a more favorable defensive position than the immediate exchange, for instance: 21 ♜xc4+ ♜xc4 (21...♝xc4 22 ♜c2 ♜xc2 23 ♜xc2 ♜d1 24 ♜f3) 22 ♜b3 ♜f4 23 ♜xf4 ♜xf4 24 ♜h3 (if 24 ♜e6 ♜g4) 24...♝e5, with drawing chances as in the actual game.

21... ♜f4 22 ♜xf4 ♜xf4 23 ♜h3 ♜e5 24 ♜xc4+ ♜xc4 25 ♜e2

Now White has a substantial pawn to the good and it is merely necessary to drive away the black knight from his commanding post which in the long run cannot be prevented. The temporary control of the black squares does not compensate Black for the pawn.

25... ♜d4 26 f3 ♜ad8 27 ♜ac1 ♜c5 28 ♜h1 ♜b4

The exertions of Black have resulted merely in emphasizing the threat of b3. The invasion of d2 by the knight, contemplated with the text move, is an act of desperation which should not alter the fate of the game.

29 b3 ♜d2

After 29...♜b6 (if 29...♜d6 30 ♜e3), White, by means of 30 ♜c6 ♜a3 31 ♜c2, could next force the exchange of a rook, thereby lessening the pressure upon the d-file. The text move leaves the knight in a sort of blind-alley.

30 ♜e3

Now the threat is ♜d1, followed by driving the bishop off the e1-a5 diagonal, with the gain of a piece, while the counter-combination of 30...♜xe4 31 ♜xe4 ♜xe4 would be neutralized by means of 32 ♜c8. Being of the opinion that he has discovered a hidden defense, Black surprises the adversary by forcing him to execute his threat at once. In the end, however, he is doomed to disappointment. [Alekhine overlooked that ♜c8 fails against ♜e8. The flag on Ed. Lasker's clock was about to fall and, forced to move immediately, he did not risk the sacrifice. It would have won the game. – Note by Ed. Lasker, 1961.]

30... ♜a3 31 ♜d1 ♜b4

Clearly insufficient would have been 31...♜d6, on account of 32 ♜g4.

32 a3

It was necessary to calculate this winning maneuver with great exactness.

32... ♜a5 33 b4 ♜c7

The threatened mate cannot now be properly met with 34 ♜g4, on account of the reply 34...♜xe4. White, however, has prepared a much more effective reply.

Sixth Round

34 f4

Leaving Black with but one answer.

34...Qxe4

Now not 35 fxe5 Qg3+ 36 Qh2 Qxe2 37 Qxc7 Qxd1 38 Qxd1 Qxd1 39 Qg5 Qd8 40 Qa7, which to be sure, gives promise of fair winning chances, but White's continuation is far more forceful.

35 Qh2

The next move is forced.

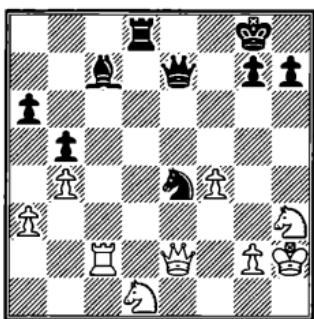
35...Bx d1

Or 35...Qe7 36 Qf5.

36 Qxd1

Of course not 36 fxe5 Qxe5+ 37 g3 Qd2.

36...Qe7



37 Bxc7

Here, however, he loses the fruits of his solid position play. The simple 37 Qdf2 Qd4 38 Qe3 would have won a piece,

for 38...Qb6 would be met by 39 Qc8+ Qf7 40 Qxe4 Qxe4 41 Qxe4, followed by 42 Qg5+. After that, of course, the game would be over. The text move, on the other hand, makes it at least very difficult to win the game.

37...Qxc7 38 Qxe4 Qc4

If 38...Qxd1 39 Qe8*.

39 Qe7

Neither here nor later can White win if he exchanges the queens, because Black would spread himself in the endgame over the queenside of the board by capturing the a-pawn, in addition to exchanging the pawn on b4, whereupon the remaining pawns on the kingside would not suffice to bring about a win. Through the avoidance of the exchange, however, he presently reaches a defensive position in which he is not entitled to expect a legitimate win. Nevertheless, he persists in trying to win—and in that lies the explanation of the sacrifice on the fifty-first move.

39...Qc8 40 Qdf2

The queen ending, after 40 Qg5 Qxd1 41 Qf7+ Qh8 42 Qh5 h6 43 Qxd1 h×g5 44 Qh5+ Qg8 45 Q×g5 Qc1, promised only slight winning chances, and 40 Qe3 would not do on account of 40...Qe8.

40...h6 41 Qa7

41 Qe4 offered better chances, for, after 41...Qe8 42 Qc5 Qc5 43 Qxc5 Qe3 44 Qxa6 Qxa3 45 Qc5, the white b-pawn can be held. Consequently, Black would have to answer 42 Qc5 with

42... $\mathbb{W}e6$ —at any rate with a more difficult defense than in the actual game.

41... $\mathbb{W}e6$ 42 $\mathbb{W}b7$ $\mathbb{W}d5$ 43 $\mathbb{W}b6$

Exchange of queens, as well as 43 $\mathbb{W}xa6$ $\mathbb{B}a8$ followed by $\mathbb{B}x a3$, could not, of course, be considered as part of a winning plan.

43... $\mathbb{B}d6$ 44 $\mathbb{W}e3$ $\mathbb{B}e6$ 45 $\mathbb{W}c3$ $\mathbb{W}c4$

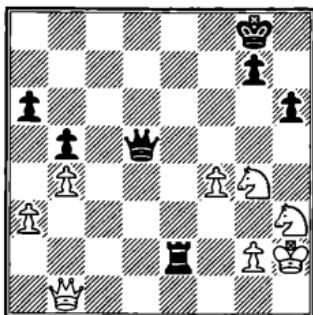
Black's position has been improved quite considerably during the last eight moves.

46 $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{W}c6$ 47 $\mathbb{W}d3$ $\mathbb{B}d6$ 48 $\mathbb{W}b3+$ $\mathbb{W}d5$ 49 $\mathbb{W}b1$ $\mathbb{B}e6$

Now the rook threatens a counterattack (particularly upon the a-pawn) and White, should he not be satisfied with a draw through repetition of moves, must now positively "discover" something.

50 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{B}e2$

Black has correctly weighed the futility of the sacrifice contemplated by the opponent and quietly allows it, the more so as, by some other continuation, the posting of the knight on e5 might have brought White slight winning chances.



51 $\mathbb{Q}xh6+$

The hopes of victory bound up with this combination are shattered by the circumstance that the knight, because of the unsafe position of the king, cannot co-operate at the right time. Moreover, through persistent avoidance of drawing possibilities, White, in consequence of his weak a-pawn, actually drifts into the shallows of defeat.

51... $\mathbb{g}xh6$ 52 $\mathbb{W}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 53 $\mathbb{W}xh6+$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ 54 $\mathbb{W}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 55 $\mathbb{W}g3$

A simple draw could have been reached here through 55 $\mathbb{W}b6+$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 56 $\mathbb{W}b8+$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 57 $\mathbb{W}a7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 58 $\mathbb{W}b8+$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 59 $\mathbb{W}a7$, after which Black would have had nothing better than to resort to 58... $\mathbb{B}e2$. Similar opportunities also will offer themselves to White during the next few moves.

55... $\mathbb{B}e8$

After 55... $\mathbb{B}d2$, threatening ... $\mathbb{B}d3$, White, by means of a series of checks beginning with 56 $\mathbb{W}h4+$, could always have forced a cessation of the threatened mate at g2.

56 $\mathbb{W}f2$ $\mathbb{B}g8$ 57 $\mathbb{W}b2$

Here likewise $\mathbb{W}b6+$ would have compelled the draw.

57... $\mathbb{W}d6$

Safeguarding the king against further checks and preventing attack by the knight.

58 $\mathbb{W}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 59 $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 60 $\mathbb{W}e4$ $\mathbb{B}g7$ 61 $\mathbb{W}f5$

Sixth Round

White has carried through his plan fully and, by means of fine queen maneuvering, assured the co-operation of the knight. It seems, however, that this last is at this stage of minor importance and does not in any way prevent the fall of the a-pawn.

61... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 62 $\mathbb{Q}g5$

There was still time to make the queenside safe by means of 62 $\mathbb{Q}c2+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 63 $\mathbb{Q}c3$. The tempting move of the knight, on the contrary, should cost the game.

62... $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 63 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$

Threatening to win the queen by 64... $\mathbb{Q}h4+$.

64 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$

Whereby the fate of the a-pawn is sealed. Black, since his thirty-eighth move, has defended himself quite faultlessly and has now attained a winning position.

65 g3

Aimless would have been 65 $\mathbb{Q}d7+$, on account of 65... $\mathbb{Q}c7$.

65... $\mathbb{Q}x a3$ 66 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}a1$

66... $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ would have permitted White a draw by perpetual check: 67 $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 68 $\mathbb{Q}d5+$.

67 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}h1+$

By means of this move and the following Black forces the exchange of queens and a winning, albeit difficult ending.

More compelling, however, would have been 67... $\mathbb{Q}d6$, thereafter driving the knight from d5 by means of $\mathbb{Q}d1$, and to play for the capture of the b-pawn in conjunction with a direct attack upon the king.

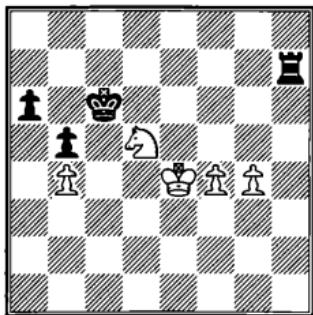
68 $\mathbb{Q}g2$

Of course not 68 $\mathbb{Q}g4$, on account of 68... $\mathbb{Q}e2+$, etc.

68... $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 69 $\mathbb{Q}xh7$

White cannot avoid exchange of queens, because, after 69 $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ or $\mathbb{Q}f8+$, he would have had no more checks and his king would have been obliged to succumb eventually to the combined attack of the two black pieces.

**69... $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ 70 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 71 $g4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$
72 $\mathbb{Q}e4$**



72... $\mathbb{Q}h8$

This plausible move grants White a hidden possibility for a draw. Correct would have been 72... $\mathbb{Q}d7$, which would have forced the retreat of the knight without taking the rook from the seventh row; for instance: 72... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 73

$\text{Qe}3$ (if 73 $\text{Qf}6$ $\text{Qd}8$ 74 $\text{g}5$ $a5$ 75 $\text{bx}a5$ $b4$ 76 $\text{g}6$ $b3$, and wins) 73... $a5$ 74 $\text{bx}a5$ $b4$ 75 $\text{g}5$ (or $a6$) 75... $\text{Qc}5$ 76 $\text{Qc}2$ $b3$ 77 $\text{Qa}3$ $b2$ 78 $\text{g}6$ $\text{Qb}4$ 79 $\text{Qb}1$ (or 79 $\text{Qc}2+$ $\text{Qb}3$) 79... $\text{Qd}1$ 80 $\text{g}7$ $\text{Qg}1$, followed by ... $\text{Qxg}7$, and wins.

73 $\text{Qe}3$

After 73 $\text{Qf}6$, 73... $\text{Qd}8$, followed by ... $a5$, would have been decisive.

73... $\text{Qe}8+$ 74 $\text{Qd}4$ $\text{Qd}8+$ 75 $\text{Qe}4$

White will not permit his king to be separated from his passed pawn and eventually he is seen to be right. After 75 $\text{Qc}3$, Black most likely would have continued with 75... $\text{Qd}6$, so that, after a move of the knight, he might have occupied $d1$ with his rook, but, after a pawn move, to cross over with his king to the defense. A direct loss for White does not appear in this variation; the text move, however, which leads to a clear drawing position after a short and sharp struggle, is more convincing.

75... $a5$ 76 $\text{bx}a5$ $b4$ 77 $a6$

The only move. Obviously insufficient, for instance, would have been 77 $\text{g}5$ $b3$ 78 $\text{Qc}4$ $\text{Qc}5$ 79 $\text{Qb}2$ $\text{Qd}2$ 80 $\text{Qd}3+$ $\text{Qc}4$ 81 $\text{Qe}5+$ $\text{Qc}3$, and wins.

77... $\text{Qc}5$

Richer in possibilities than 77... $b3$ 78 $\text{Qc}4$ $\text{Qb}5$ 79 $\text{Qb}2$ $\text{Qx}a6$ (79... $\text{Qd}2$ 80 $a7$ comes to naught) 80 $\text{Qe}3$ $\text{Qb}5$ 81 $\text{g}5$ $\text{Qb}4$ 82 $\text{g}6$ $\text{Qc}3$ (or $\text{Qa}3$) 83 $\text{Qa}4+$ (or $\text{Qc}4+$), and Black dare not venture upon ... $\text{Qc}2$ or ... $\text{Qa}2$, on account of $f5$, followed by $g7$.

78 $a7$ $b3$ 79 $\text{Qd}1$ $\text{Qa}8$

79... $\text{Qb}6$ 80 $\text{Qe}3$ $\text{Qx}a7$ 81 $\text{Qb}2$ would lead into the variation outlined above.

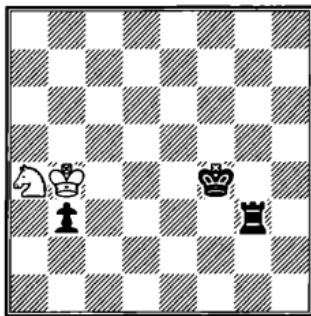
80 $\text{g}5$ $\text{Qx}a7$ 81 $\text{g}6$ $\text{Qd}7$ 82 $\text{Qb}2$ $\text{Qd}2$ 83 $\text{Qf}3$

The point of the whole defense: the knight, of course, cannot be captured on account of 84 $\text{g}7$, and Black, therefore, in case he desires to continue playing for a win, must permit the approach of the hostile king to his passed pawn.

83... $\text{Qd}8$ 84 $\text{Qe}4$ $\text{Qd}2$ 85 $\text{Qf}3$ $\text{Qd}8$ 86 $\text{Qe}4$ $\text{Qd}6$

With this move, to be sure, White's two passed pawns are forcibly captured, nevertheless the ending, despite the great advantage in material, strangely enough cannot be won.

87 $\text{Qd}4$ $\text{Qc}8$ 88 $\text{g}7$ $\text{Qe}6$ 89 $\text{g}8\text{Q}+$ $\text{Qxg}8$ 90 $\text{Qc}4$ $\text{Qg}3$ 91 $\text{Qa}4$ $\text{Qf}5$ 92 $\text{Qb}4$ $\text{Qx}f4$



93 $\text{Qb}2$ $\text{Qe}4$ 94 $\text{Qa}4$ $\text{Qd}4$ 95 $\text{Qb}2$ $\text{Qf}3$

An attempt to bring over the king to $d2$ behind the rook. Meanwhile, however, White had time to post his king on $b2$ so that further attempts to approach

Sixth Round

must remain futile. An unusual game rich in vicissitudes.

96 ♜a4 ♛e3 97 ♜b2 ♛e4 98 ♜a4
♛f3 99 ♛a3 ♛e4 100 ♛b4 ♛d4
101 ♜b2 ♛h3 102 ♜a4 ♛d3 103
♛x b3 ♛d4+ ½-½

(27) Capablanca, J – Tartakower, S

Dutch Defense [A85]

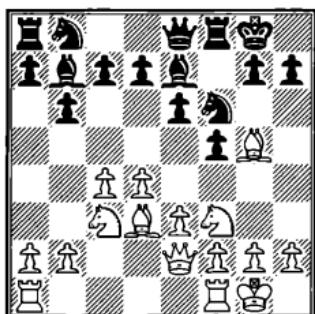
1 d4 e6 2 ♜f3 f5 3 c4 ♜f6 4 ♜g5
♜e7

With this and the following moves, Black's main disadvantage in this opening, that is, the difficulty of developing his queen's knight at the proper time, without weakening his basically unsound pawn formation still more, is by no means eliminated. More suitable for this purpose would have been 4...♜b4+ 5 ♜bd2 (5 ♜c3 c5) 5...♜c6 6 e3 0-0, followed eventually by ...d6 and ...e5.

5 ♜c3 0-0 6 e3 b6 7 ♜d3 ♜b7 8
0-0 ♜e8

At all events better than 8...♛e4, which occurred in the game between Marshall and Dr. Tartakower. Black now even threatens a light-horse attack through ...♝h5, followed by ...♝g4.

9 ♜e2



Discounting this intention in the most simple manner, since, after 9...♝h5, 10 e4 would follow with advantage for White. Black, therefore, applies himself to the task of simplification.

9...♛e4 10 ♜xe7 ♜xc3 11 bxc3
♜xe7 12 a4

In order to answer 12...♜c6 with 13 ♜fb1 (threatening a5) 13...♜a5 14 c5, followed by ♜b5.

12...♜xf3

This exchange is made clearly in order to avoid the aforementioned variation. Now, however, it happens—as usual in mobile pawn formations—that the bishop is superior to the knight. The rest of the game is a very fine example of the utilization of such an advantage.

13 ♜xf3 ♜c6 14 ♜fb1 ♜ae8

Not yet necessary. 14...♜a5 (15 c5 bxc5 16 ♜h5 c4), as well as 14...g5, could safely have been played.

15 ♜h3

Gaining time for f4, whereby Black's ...e5 is retarded for a long while.

15...♜f6

This move also might well have been replaced with 15...g5, which after all was inevitable

16 f4 ♜a5 17 ♜f3 d6

After 17...c5, White could have launched an attack beginning with 18 g4. After the text move, however, he

obtains even better objects for attack in the center.

18 ♘e1 ♖d7

After 18...e5, there follows 19 e4, and the opening of the file would only benefit White.

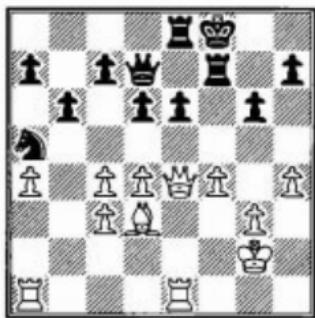
19 e4 fxe4 20 ♕xe4 g6 21 g3

The plan of attack is clear; after proper preparation, the h-pawn must advance.

21...♗f8 22 ♗g2 ♘f7

Or 22...♗c6 23 ♗xc6 ♗xc6 24 c5, threatening ♘b5.

23 h4



23...d5

In face of the threatening attack Black decides upon this simplification, but the weaknesses of his position grow even more acute in the ending. A few chances of salvation might be offered by the likewise uninviting rook ending after 23...♘xc4 24 ♘xc4 d5 25 ♘xd5 (25 ♗e5 leads to nothing, as likewise 25 ♗d3 dxс4, followed by ...♗d5+) 25...♗xd5 26 a5!



José Raúl Capablanca

24 cxd5 exd5 25 ♗xe8+ ♗xe8 26 ♘xe8+ ♗xe8 27 h5

That is the calamity—the rook now enters the hostile camp by way of the h-file.

27...♗f6 28 h×g6 h×g6 29 ♘h1 ♗f8 30 ♘h7 ♘c6 31 g4 ♘c4 32 g5

Threatening ♘h6, followed by f5, and against it there is nothing to be done.

32...♘e3+ 33 ♗f3 ♘f5

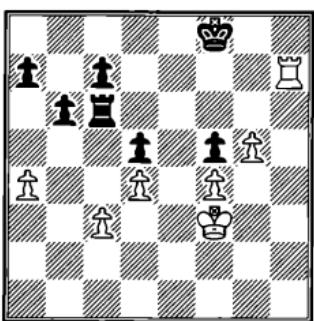
Or 33...♘d1 34 ♘h6 ♗f7 35 f5 ♘xc3 36 f×g6+ ♗g8 37 ♘e2 ♘b2 38 ♘f5, with an easy win.

34 ♘xf5

Simple and compelling.

34...g×f5

Sixth Round



35 ♜g3

Decisive! White sacrifices material in order to obtain the classical position with king on f6, pawn on g6 and rook on h7, whereupon the black pawns tumble like ripe apples.

**35...♜x c3+ 36 ♜h4 ♜f3 37 g6
♜x f4+ 38 ♜g5 ♜e4 39 ♜f6 ♜g8
40 ♜g7+ ♜h8 41 ♜x c7 ♜e8 42
♜x f5**

Again the simplest. 42 ♜f7 would not yet have been disastrous, because of 42...♜d8, etc.

**42...♝e4 43 ♜f6 ♜f4+ 44 ♜e5 ♜g4
45 g7+ ♜g8 46 ♜x a7 ♜g1 47
♝x d5 ♜c1 48 ♜d6 ♜c2 49 d5 ♜c1
50 ♜c7 ♜a1 51 ♜c6 ♜x a4 52 d6
1-0**

(28) *Alekhine,A – Janowsky,D*
Old-Indian Defense [A53]

1 d4 ♜f6 2 c4 d6 3 ♜c3 ♜f5

The course of this game demonstrates in the most convincing manner that the development of the bishop at f5 is not desirable here. The most effective play

is 3...g6, followed by ♜g7, because for the time being it obligates Black the least.

4 g3

The correct reply which obtains for White the formation of a powerful center.

**4...c6 5 ♜g2 ♜bd7 6 e4 ♜g6 7
♜ge2 e5**

In order, among other things, to reserve the opportunity still to develop the king's bishop. On the other hand, d6 is marked as a potential weakness, while the black pieces, as before, are without a future.

8 h3

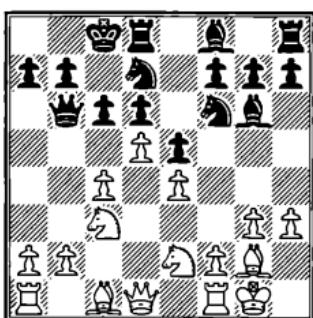
A necessary positional move to safeguard permanently the g4-square, and thereby make ♜e3 possible.

8...♛b6 9 0-0 0-0-0

This supplies the opponent with an objective for a direct attack which, owing to the unfortunate disposition of Black's pieces, will have catastrophic consequences. After 9...♜e7 10 ♜e3 ♜c7, it would not have been so easy for White to transform his positional advantage into victory.

10 d5

Demolishing all of Black's hopes for an eventual delivery by means of d5. The temporary release of c5 is, in comparison with this main motive, altogether immaterial.



16... $\mathbb{Q} \times b4$ 17 $\mathbb{Q} \times a7+$ $\mathbb{Q} a8$ 18 $\mathbb{R} fb1$
 $\mathbb{Q} a5$ 19 $\mathbb{Q} e3$ $\mathbb{Q} c5$ 20 $\mathbb{R} b5$ $\mathbb{Q} c7$ 21
 $a5$ $\mathbb{Q} fd7$

Black has weathered the first onset successfully; but, inasmuch as White can attack the hostile king with all of his seven pieces, while Black's kingside is wholly undeveloped and his queen's bishop has long since forgotten that he is able to move, it is only a question of time when White must win.

10... $\mathbb{Q} c5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q} e3$ $c \times d5$ 12 $c \times d5$
 $\mathbb{Q} a6$

Acceptance of the pawn sacrifice would have led to a clearly losing position. For instance, 12... $\mathbb{Q} \times b2$ 13 $\mathbb{Q} \times c5$ $d \times c5$ 14 $\mathbb{Q} a4$ $\mathbb{Q} b6$ 15 $f4$ $e \times f4$ 16 $g \times f4$, etc., but the continuation in the text is likewise without prospects.

13 $f3$

Simple and decisive. Black has no longer a defense against $b4$.

13... $\mathbb{Q} b8$

If 13... $\mathbb{Q} d3$, then 14 $\mathbb{Q} c1$.

14 $b4$ $\mathbb{Q} cd7$ 15 $a4$

But this is lack of precision, which permits the opponent to regain control of $c5$, and in that way to resist a while longer. 15 $\mathbb{Q} d2$ $\mathbb{Q} c4$ 16 $\mathbb{R} ab1$, followed by $\mathbb{R} fc1$, would have deprived him even of this last chance.

15... $\mathbb{Q} c4$ 16 $\mathbb{Q} d2$

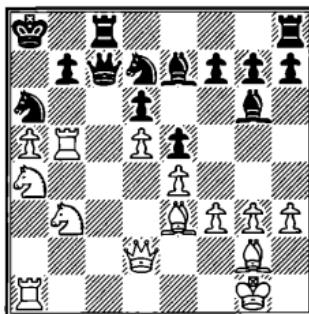
Even now 16 $\mathbb{R} b1$ would have been very strong.

22 $\mathbb{Q} c1$ $\mathbb{R} c8$ 23 $\mathbb{Q} b3$ $\mathbb{Q} a6$

After 23... $\mathbb{Q} \times b3$, would follow 24 $a6$, forcing 24... $b6$, for after 24... $\mathbb{Q} \times a1$ (or ... $\mathbb{Q} \times d2$) 25 $a \times b7+$ would mate in a few moves.

24 $\mathbb{Q} a4$ $\mathbb{Q} e7$

Black makes up his mind to give up the exchange, knowing that, if 24... $\mathbb{Q} b8$, White would have proceeded to institute a decisive attack with 25 $\mathbb{R} c1$ $\mathbb{Q} d8$ 26 $\mathbb{R} c6$.



25 $\mathbb{Q} b6+$

The crisis. After 25... $\mathbb{Q} \times b6$ would follow 26 $a \times b6$, \mathbb{Q} moves 27 $\mathbb{R} \times a6+$ and wins.

Sixth Round

25... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 26 $\mathbb{B}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}dc5$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$
 $d\times c5$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ $\mathbb{B}xc8$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{W}d7$
30 $\mathbb{B}b6$ $c4$

Desperation, for after 30... $\mathbb{A}d8$ 31 $\mathbb{B}b2$ this pawn could not be defended.

31 $\mathbb{B}xc4$ $\mathbb{B}xc4$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{W}xh3$ 33
 $\mathbb{B}g2$

The conductor of the white pieces perceived quite well that 33 $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ was also possible, with the following variation: 33... $\mathbb{W}xg3+$ 34 $\mathbb{B}g2$ $\mathbb{W}e1+$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{W}xe3$ 36 $\mathbb{B}xb7+$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 37 $\mathbb{B}b2$ $\mathbb{W}f4+$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{W}g5+$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}f1$, winning. This, however, would have been a seven-move combination and White was justified in assuming that Black, after the text move compelling the exchange of queens, would resign forthwith.

33... $\mathbb{W}xg2+$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 35 $\mathbb{B}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ $b\times a6$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 38 $\mathbb{B}c2+$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 39 $d6$ $f5$ 40 $d7$ 1-0

(29) *Maróczy, G – Marshall, F*
Petroff Defense [C42]

1 $e4$ $e5$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$

In this variation, a "Ruy Lopez" for Black, frequently made use of by Pillsbury, White is able in simple fashion to obtain the advantage of two bishops: 4 $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ 0-0 5 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 7 $d\times c3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 8 0-0, etc.

4 $d3$

This defensive move, on the contrary, is in no way intended to retain the advantage of the opening. White is now playing the Steinitz Defense with a

tempo plus, which, however, merely suffices for equalization.

4... $\mathbb{d}5$ 5 $\mathbb{e}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 0-0 7
 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 8 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e6$

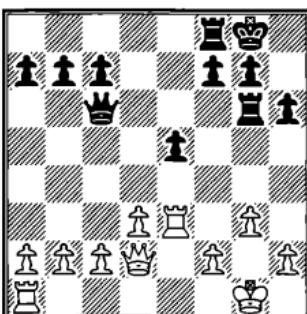
But this move does not fit into the system, inasmuch as he makes additional exchanges possible for the opponent, thereby easing up on the position. More promising and analogous to the Ruy Lopez would have been either 8... $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 9 $b\times c3$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$, or 8... $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 9 $b\times c3$ $\mathbb{W}d6$.

9 $\mathbb{B}e1$ $h6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$
 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$
14 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{B}ae8$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{W}xc6$

Even at this stage a draw might properly have been agreed upon, for, with ordinarily careful play, it should not be lost by either side.

16 $\mathbb{B}d2$ $\mathbb{B}e6$ 17 $\mathbb{B}e3$ $\mathbb{B}g6$ 18 $g3$

Of course, 18 $\mathbb{B}g3$ could have been played; the text move, however, is somewhat cunning, for by creating a weakness that is not dangerous, he induces the opponent to undertake a direct offensive.



18... $f5$

After 18... $\text{B}e6$ 19 $\text{B}ae1$ $\text{B}fe8$, the game, of course, would become a positive draw. The sacrifice of the pawn, on the other hand, which seemingly rests upon the underestimating of the defensive strength of 20 $d4$, yields only a short-lived attack, which Maróczy defends with accustomed care in order thereafter to make effective, slowly but surely, his material superiority.

19 $\text{B}xe5$ $f4$

Among other things, Black threatens, by means of 20... $f\times g3$ 21 $h\times g3$ $\text{B}b6$ (attacking simultaneously the b- and g-pawns) to recover his pawn with the better game.

20 $d4$ $\text{B}d7$ 21 $\text{B}d3$

This counter-threat destroys Black's entire attacking formation.

21... $\text{B}gf6$ 22 $\text{B}ae1$ $f\times g3$ 23 $f\times g3$ $\text{B}f3$ 24 $\text{B}5e3$ $\text{B}3f7$

After 24... $\text{B}f2$, there would follow 25 $\text{B}e8!$

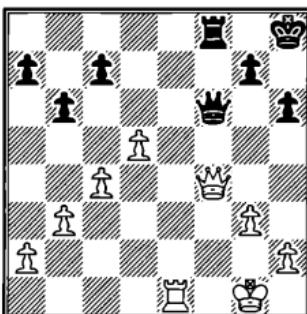
25 $c3$ $\text{B}d5$

It was certainly not necessary to challenge the advance of the white pawns, but Black clearly had no real chances and could only hope for an error on the part of his opponent.

26 $c4$ $\text{B}d7$ 27 $d5$ $\text{B}d6$ 28 $\text{B}d4$ $\text{B}g6$ 29 $\text{B}e6$ $\text{B}c2$ 30 $\text{B}6e2$ $\text{B}f5$ 31 $\text{B}e8$ $b6$ 32 $\text{B}e3$ $\text{B}h8$ 33 $\text{B}\times f8+$ $\text{B}\times f8$ 34 $b3$ $\text{B}c2$ 35 $\text{B}e2$ $\text{B}g6$ 36 $\text{B}e4$ $\text{B}f6$ 37 $\text{B}f4$

With this move the hostile queen is at

last driven back, as 37... $\text{B}\times f4$ 38 $\text{g}\times f4$ $\text{B}\times f4$ 39 $\text{B}e7$ clearly would have held out nothing for Black.



37... $\text{B}d8$ 38 $\text{B}e5$ $\text{B}c8$ 39 $\text{B}e6$ $\text{B}a6$ 40 $\text{B}e7$ $\text{B}g8$ 41 $\text{B}e2$ $\text{B}a5$

The only remaining possibility to continue the game, as 41... $\text{B}c8$ 42 $\text{B}d7$ followed by $\text{B}e7$ would have been quite without prospect.

42 $\text{B}\times c7$ $\text{B}c3$ 43 $\text{B}e5$ $\text{B}f3$ 44 $h4$

Forced, but quite sufficient.

44... $\text{B}f1+$ 45 $\text{B}h2$ $h5$

After 45... $\text{B}f2+46\text{B}\times f2\text{B}\times f2+47\text{B}h3\text{B}f1+$ 48 $\text{B}g4$ $\text{B}d1+$ 49 $\text{B}f5$, Black might as well have resigned.

46 $\text{B}g2$

Of course not 46 $\text{B}\times h5$, on account of 46... $\text{B}f2+47\text{B}\times f2\text{B}\times f2+48\text{B}h3\text{B}f1+$ 49 $\text{B}g4$ $\text{B}e2+$ 50 $\text{B}g5$ $\text{B}e5+$, with perpetual check.

46... $\text{B}b1$

Threatening 47... $\text{B}f1$.

47 $d6$

Sixth Round

Which could now be defended with 48
 $\text{Qe}8+$ $\text{Kh}7$ 49 $\text{Qxh}5+$ $\text{Qg}8$ 50 $\text{Qd}5+$
 $\text{Q}-\text{any}$ 51 $\text{Qe}2$.

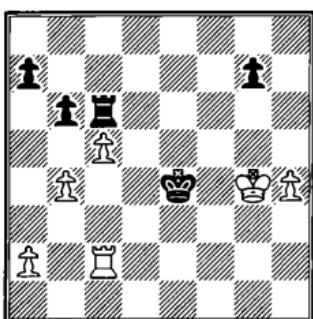
47... $\text{Qd}1$ 48 $\text{Qe}6+$ $\text{Qh}7$ 49 $\text{Qe}2$

White sacrifices a pawn for the sake of simplification in order to force exchange of queens. In the subsequent rook ending, however, Marshall understands, by interposing technical difficulties, how to prolong the game considerably.

49... $\text{Rf}1$ 50 $\text{Qxd}1$ $\text{Rxd}1$ 51 $\text{b}4$
 $\text{Rxd}6$ 52 $\text{Rc}2$ $\text{Qg}6$ 53 $\text{Qg}2$ $\text{Rf}5$ 54
 $\text{c}5$ $\text{Rc}6$ 55 $\text{Qf}3$ $\text{Qe}5$ 56 $\text{g}4$

If now (or on the next move) 56 $\text{cx}b6$, then, of course, not 56... $\text{Rxc}2$ 57 $\text{b}7$, but simply 56... $\text{Rxb}6$, with excellent chances for a draw.

56... $\text{hxg}4+$ 57 $\text{Qxg}4$ $\text{Qe}4$



White in splendid fashion gains a decisive tempo.

58 $\text{Rc}1$

Not at once 58 $\text{a}4$, on account of 58... $\text{Qd}3$ 59 $\text{Rc}1$ $\text{Qd}2$. Now, however, 58... $\text{Qd}3$ can be successfully met by $\text{Rd}1+$ and $\text{Rd}6$.

58... $\text{Qe}3$ 59 $\text{Rd}1+$ $\text{Qd}4$

After 59... $\text{Rd}3$, would follow 60 $\text{Rd}7$ $\text{bx}c5$ 61 $\text{bxc}5$ $\text{a}5$ 62 $\text{Rd}7$ $\text{Rxc}5$ 63 $\text{h}5$, winning.

60 $\text{Rd}1+$ $\text{Qe}5$

Otherwise would follow 61 $\text{Rd}6$.

61 $\text{Rc}1$ $\text{Qe}4$

And now we again have the position after White's fifty-eighth move, with the difference that it is his turn to move.

62 $\text{a}4$ $\text{Qe}3$ 63 $\text{b}5$

Decisive.

63... $\text{Rg}6+$

Or 63... $\text{Rxc}5$ 64 $\text{Rxc}5$ $\text{bxc}5$ 65 $\text{a}5$ $\text{c}4$ 66 $\text{b}6$ $\text{axb}6$ 67 $\text{axb}6$ $\text{c}3$ 68 $\text{b}7$ $\text{c}2$ 69 $\text{b}8\text{Q}$ $\text{c}1\text{Q}$ 70 $\text{Qf}4+$, winning the queen.

64 $\text{Qh}3$ $\text{bxc}5$ 65 $\text{Rxc}5$ $\text{Rf}6$ 66
 $\text{Rc}3+\text{Qf}2$ 67 $\text{Rc}7$ $\text{a}6$ 68 $\text{Rc}2+\text{Qf}3$
69 $\text{Rc}6$ $\text{Rf}4$ 70 $\text{Rxa}6$ $\text{Rg}4$ 71 $\text{Rd}7$
 $\text{Rg}3+$ 72 $\text{Rh}2$ $\text{Rg}2+$ 73 $\text{Rh}1$ $\text{Rg}4$
74 $\text{b}6$ $\text{Rxb}4+$ 75 $\text{Rg}1$ $\text{g}5$ 76 $\text{Rf}7+$
 $\text{Rg}3$ 77 $\text{b}7$ $\text{Rb}4$ 78 $\text{Rf}1$ $\text{g}4$ 79 $\text{a}5$
 $\text{Rh}3$ 80 $\text{Rh}7+$ $\text{Rg}3$ 81 $\text{a}6$ 1-0

(30) Réti,R – Yates,F

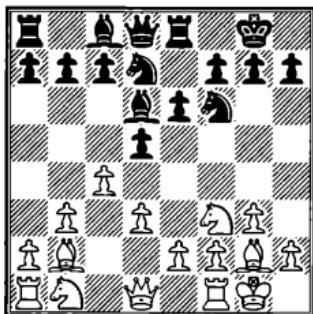
Réti Opening [A13]

1 $\text{Qf}3$ $\text{d}5$ 2 $\text{c}4$ $\text{e}6$

This defense to the new opening (also employed in game 34, Réti vs. Ed. Lasker; Game 58, Réti vs. Bogoljubow; Game 52, Alekhine vs. Bogoljubow and, with colors transposed, Game 47, Marshall vs. Capablanca) failed to stand

the test, which is not to be wondered at, inasmuch as the queen's bishop is thereby imprisoned from the start. On the other hand, the London system (Alekhine vs. Euwe and Capablanca vs. Réti, London, 1922) essayed by Dr. Lasker against Réti seems to insure equality for Black.

3 g3 ♜f6 4 ♜g2 ♜d6 5 b3 0-0 6 0-0 ♜e8 7 ♜b2 ♜bd7 8 d3



Thereby White unnecessarily allows the move ...e5, with the subsequent development of the queen's bishop, thus removing the main disadvantage of Black's position. 8 d4 instead (see Marshall vs. Capablanca and Réti vs. Bogoljubow) would have retained the opening advantage.

8...c6 9 ♜bd2 e5

This had to be done at once, otherwise White (as in the game Alekhine vs. Bogoljubow) might have hit upon the idea of getting on the right track by means of 10 d4.

10 cxd5 cxd5 11 ♜c1

The beginning of a ponderous maneuver, purposing chiefly the preparation for the eventual entrance of the knight

at e5 in the variation d4, ...e4. For that reason the queen had to be posted on a1-square. But Black managed to prevent this easily as will be seen.

11...♜f8 12 ♜c2 ♜d7

A good alternative here would have been 12...♝f5, in order, after 13 ♜a1, to retire the knight to d7, where that piece would have been posted to better advantage than at g6, as in the game.

13 ♜a1 ♜g6 14 ♜fc1 ♜c6

A double error of judgment. First, the f5-square is left unguarded, and secondly, nothing is done to counteract the opponent's plan as outlined. In order would have been 14...♝e7 so as to connect the rooks and, at the same time, to provide ample protection for the e5-square. Thereupon, for instance, could have followed 15 ♜f1 ♜ac8 16 ♜xc8 ♜xc8 17 ♜xc8+ ♜xc8 18 d4 e4 19 ♜e5 ♜c7, with speedy equalization. After the text move, White at last obtains free play.

15 ♜f1 ♜d7

Somewhat better would have been 15...♝e7 in order to reply to 16 ♜e3 with 16...♝d7 17 ♜d2 ♜e6. Black does not seem to have noticed the intention of his opponent.

16 ♜e3

16 d4 at once should have been played. After the text move, Black had a safe position.

16...h6

Sixth Round

The decisive blunder. After 16...d4! 17 $\mathbb{Q}c4 \mathbb{Q}c7$, Black would still have had a tenable position. Hereafter Réti utilizes his chances splendidly.



17 d4

Clarifying the pawn position in the center at the right moment and thereby gaining either d4 or e5 for his knight. From now on Black's game deteriorates rapidly.

17...e4

Also after 17... $\mathbb{e}\times\mathbb{d}4$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}\times\mathbb{d}4$, followed by the doubling of the white rooks on the d-file, the game could not have been saved for any length of time.

18 $\mathbb{Q}e5 \mathbb{Q}\times\mathbb{e}5$

Clearly forced.

19 $\mathbb{d}\times\mathbb{e}5 \mathbb{Q}h7$ 20 f4

The control of the black squares and the weakness of the hostile d-pawn are now decisive factors in favor of White. By the subsequent exchange, in conjunction with the tour of the knight to h3, the opponent, of course, makes victory easy.

**20... $\mathbb{e}\times\mathbb{f}3$ 21 $\mathbb{e}\times\mathbb{f}3 \mathbb{Q}g5$ 22 f4 $\mathbb{Q}h3+$
23 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ d4**

Desperation.

24 $\mathbb{Q}\times\mathbb{d}4 \mathbb{B}ad8$ 25 $\mathbb{B}\times\mathbb{c}6$

By means of this energetic maneuver White brings about an absolutely winning ending.

**25... $\mathbb{b}\times\mathbb{c}6$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}\times\mathbb{c}6 \mathbb{Q}f2+$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}g2$
 $\mathbb{B}\times\mathbb{d}4$ 28 $\mathbb{B}\times\mathbb{d}4 \mathbb{B}\times\mathbb{d}4$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}\times\mathbb{e}8$
 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 30 e6 $\mathbb{B}d2+$**

The familiar spite-check.

31 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 1-0

Seventh Round

On the whole, this was a field day for the "favorites." Dr. Lasker, Capablanca, Réti and Janowsky were the winners, with a hard-fought draw between Alekhine and Marshall.

Dr. Lasker in his game with Maróczy started out with Alekhine's Defense, which was transposed into a French Defense. Maróczy sadly mismanaged his side of it and indulged in an ill-fated advance on the kingside. Dr. Lasker's play was beautifully timed. He made the best possible use of his pieces on the strong lines opened up and completely repulsed the attack. Without moving his queen once, he rendered White's game quite hopeless!

A highly interesting Queen's Pawn Opening was developed between Capablanca and Yates, the Cuban displaying genuine artistry in his treatment. In the ending Capablanca had three pawns and two knights, and Yates, one pawn, bishop and knight. Had the latter been able to exchange his pieces for the other's pawns he still would not have been able to avert defeat, because of the inconvenient pawn at e3! That this possibility came within an ace of actuality in a masters' tournament was most refreshing.

Alekhine obtained slightly the better of it against the Indian Defense adopted by Marshall and increased this advantage with a fine combination in the middle game. After that the Russian relaxed twice, thereby reversing matters, and it required all his skill to hold the game intact. Altogether it was a very pleasing game throughout.

Réti's Own again made its appearance on the board between him and Ed. Lasker, the latter being outmaneuvered. The black queen's knight was practically stale-mated at a6 when Réti posted his bishop at d6. Next came the advance of the b-pawn. All this with queens on the board and an exposed king! The game was a little beauty.

Janowsky played his best game of the tournament against Bogoljubow in this round. In order to win a pawn the latter permitted his opponent the use of two bishops—deadly weapons in the hands of Janowsky at his best. So well did the representative of France maneuver them that he gradually gained control of the board, holding the white king in a vise-like grip from which he never escaped.

With six completed rounds Dr. Lasker, 4½-1½, held the lead, trailed by Alekhine and Réti, each 4-2. White and Black divided the points, the total record being 19½-15½ in White's favor.

Seventh Round

(31) *Maróczy, G – Lasker, Dr.*
French Defense [C11]

1 e4 Cf6 2 Cf3 d5

The best reply, in our judgment, is 2...e5, switching into the Vienna game, because White, after the text move, has the option of bringing about, by means of 3 exd5 Cf5 4 Qc4, a favorable variation of the Scandinavian opening.

3 e5 Cf7 4 d4 e6

Here 4...c5! is more energetic. In the game between Bogoljubow and Alekhine (Carlsbad, 1923) there followed 5 Ab5 Cc6! 6 Cf3, after which Black, instead of the impetuous 6...a6 (7 Ax6 bxc6 8 e6!) was able to obtain a favorable position with the simple 6...e6. However, Black also obtains excellent prospects by means of the text move which turns into Steinitz's attack.

5 Ce2

It is truly a psychological riddle why Maróczy should select a variation he himself refuted years ago! More consistent at least would have been the double-edged offensive by means of 5 f4 c5 6 dxc5 Cf6 7 a3 Ax5 8 Ag4 0-0 9 Ad3, for then White, because of his futile endeavor to sustain his pawn formation in the center, should experience dire embarrassment.

5...c5 6 c3 Cf6 7 f4 Ae7

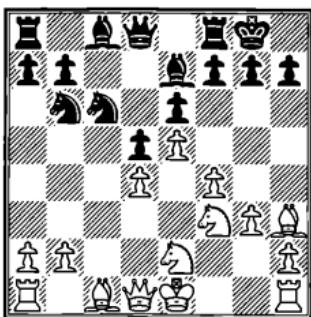
This, however, grants the opponent too much time. In the game between Alapin and Maróczy (Vienna, 1908) there occurred the much stronger 7...Ab6 8 Cf3

f6 9 g3 (otherwise the kingside can hardly be developed) 9...cx d4 10 cx d4 fxe5 11 fxe5 Ab4+ 12 Qc3 0-0 13 Af4 Ae7 14 Ad2 g5, winning a pawn.

8 Cf3 0-0 9 g3 cx d4 10 cx d4

White should make use of his opportunity to bring his knight into action by way of 10 Qxd4, and then, instead of an illusory kingside attack, to play for the maintenance of the balance in the center. After the text move, Black gets his cue for attacking the queenside on the strength of the open c-file, all the more so since White's pieces are deployed somewhat clumsily for an assault upon the hostile king.

10...Ab6 11 Ah3



Undeniably, the bishop here acquires a certain range of action, yet that neither solves the problem of the misplaced knight on e2 nor initiates precautionary action for the defense of the queenside. A better method of overcoming these disadvantages would have been 11 Cc3, followed by Ad3, 0-0, Ae2, Ae3, in order to divide his forces as much as possible between the two wings and hence prepare for any emergency.

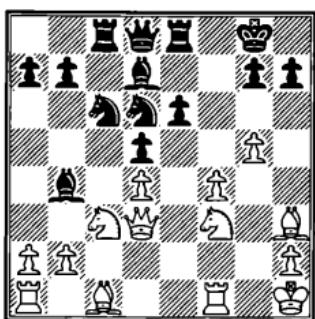
11...Qd7 12 0-0 Bc8

Black's position on the queenside grows steadily more menacing, while White still has difficulty (on account of ...Qc4) in getting his queen's bishop into the game. For that reason he plays his trump card on the kingside, thereby merely effecting, however, the opening of another file, which works out in favor of the better developed opponent

**13 g4 f6 14 exf6 Qxf6 15 g5 Qe7
16 Qh1**

Clear loss of time. Immediately 16 Qc3, followed by Qe2, would have been in order. Of course, White's position was already so poor that a tempo, more or less, hardly made any difference.

**16...Qc4 17 Qc3 Ab4 18 We2 Be8
19 Wd3 Qd6**

**20 f5**

A somewhat premature act of despair. To be sure, 20 Qd2 Qa5! (threatening ...Qc3 and ...Ab5), followed by ...Qc4, was not very cheering, still some sort of resistance would have been possible thereby. What follows now is plain butchery.

20...Qxf5 21 Qxd5 Qd6 22 Qxf5

After 22 Qf4, would follow not 22...exd5 23 Qxf5 Qxf4 24 Qxh7+ Qh8 25 Qh4, but 22...Qb4 23 Qxb4 Qxb4, with a winning position.

22...exf5 23 Qf4

And if now 23 Qf4, then 23...Qe6!

23...Be4

The signal for the counterattack.

24 Nb3+

Upon a move of the knight would follow 24...Qb4, with deadly effect.

**24...Qh8 25 Qh4 Qxd4 26 Wh3
Bc2 27 g6 Ac6 28 Qf3 h6 29 Qe6
Qxe6 30 Qxh6 Bh4 0-1**

(32) *Capablanca, J – Yates, F*
Queen's Pawn Opening [D00]

1 d4 Qf6 2 Qf3 g6 3 Qc3 d5

This reaction against 3 Qc3 does not seem positionally opportune, because the king's bishop thereafter may be given an outlet only by means of time-robbing efforts. More in the spirit of the fianchetto is the move 3...d6, employed by Maróczy in two games in this tournament with the object of attacking as soon as possible White's center with ...c5 and thereby obtaining scope for the bishop. In fact, Maróczy gained an advantage by means of this maneuver.

4 Qf4 Qg7 5 e3 0-0 6 h3

Not exactly necessary, as neither 5...Qg4 (6 h3), nor 6...Qh5 (7 Qg5)

Seventh Round

was to be feared. For that reason 6 $\mathbb{A}d3$ would probably have been the most suitable. After the text move, Black obtains some counterplay, the defense of which will demand all of the world's champion's care.

6...c5 7 $\mathbb{d}xc5$

At first blush this makes a strange impression, but it is based upon a profound conception of the position. White may permit his only pawn to disappear from the center, inasmuch as he commands it sufficiently with his pieces.

7... $\mathbb{W}a5$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}d2$

This unpleasant maneuver, which is now forced by the threat of ... $\mathbb{Q}e4$, would not have been necessary for White had he played 6 $\mathbb{A}d3$ and been able to castle here.

8... $\mathbb{W}xc5$

Unsatisfactory would have been 8... $\mathbb{Q}e4$, on account of 9 $\mathbb{Q}cxe4$ $dxe4$ 10 $c3$.

9 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 10 $\mathbb{A}e5$

Leading up to an exchange of pieces by which the black squares in the opposing position are considerably weakened, a circumstance which will turn out to be determining factor in the approaching ending. This is Capablanca!

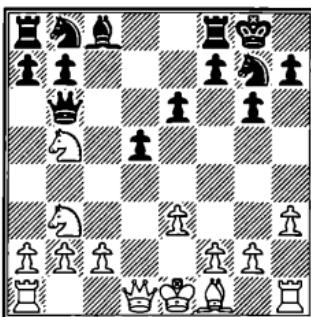
10...e6

Clearly forced on account of the threat of 11 $\mathbb{A}xf6$ followed by 12 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$.

11 $\mathbb{Q}b5$

Threatening not alone 12 $\mathbb{Q}c7$, but also 12 $\mathbb{A}d4$ followed by $\mathbb{Q}xa7$, therefore forcing the reply.

11... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 12 $\mathbb{A}xg7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$



13 $h4$

And yet some will say that Capablanca's play is altogether too dry! His planning of the game under consideration (apart from the not wholly exact sixth move) is so full of that freshness of his genius for positional play that every hypermodern player can only envy him. Of course, he did not for a moment hope by means of this unexpected move to checkmate his opponent without more ado, but through the threat of opening the h-file to mislead Black into creating a new weakness (on his fifteenth move), whereupon White will bring about an ending which is partly won from the very start.

13...a6 14 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 15 $\mathbb{A}d3$ f5

It is becoming uncomfortable for Black. After 15... $\mathbb{A}e5$, there might follow, for instance, 16 $h5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3+$ 17 $cxd3$ $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ 18 $g4$, followed by $\mathbb{W}f3$, with a very promising position for attack.

16 ♘d2

In order to be able to bring the knight eventually to c5 by way of a4, without being disturbed by ...♗b4+.

16...♝e5 17 ♜e2 ♖c4

If 17...♝d7, then 18 ♘d4 ♘d6 or 18...♝c7 (18...♝d4 19 exd4) 19 ♘f4! However, the text move equally meets White's plans, inasmuch as it not only permits exchange of queens, but at the same time opens the important d-file for him.

18 ♛x.c4 d.x.c4 19 ♘d4 ♘c7 20 ♘c5

Played under the conviction that the knight, following the exchange, can be kept out of play for only a very short time.

20...♝x.c5 21 ♖x.c5 b6 22 ♖a4 ♘b8 23 0-0-0 b5

Forced, on account of the threat of 24 ♘d6.

24 ♖c5 ♘b6 25 a4

Very convincing. The solid chain of black pawns on the queenside must disappear in order that the knight may thereafter pounce upon the remaining weaklings.

**25...♞h5 26 b3 cxb3 27 cxb3 bxa4
28 ♖3xa4 ♘c6 29 ♘b2 ♖f6 30
♘d2 a5**

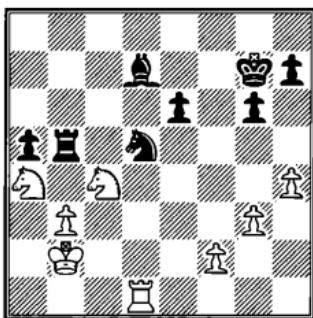
The pawn might better have remained on a6, where it was protected by the bishop. Altogether it was not easily to be foreseen at this point in just what manner White could capture it.

31 ♘hd1 ♖d5 32 g3 ♘f7 33 ♖d3

In order shortly to force a simplifying exchange of rooks and, in addition, to bring over the knight to c4 for an attack on the a-pawn.

**33...♝b7 34 ♖e5 ♘cc7 35 ♘d4
♝g7 36 e4**

Incidentally, a further weakness is created at e6 through the opening of the e-file.

**36...fxe4 37 ♘xe4 ♘b5 38 ♘c4
♝xc4 39 ♖xc4 ♘d7****40 ♖c3**

A remarkable winning maneuver! This knight makes five moves one after the other in order by main force to travel from a4 to a5, and there to dispose of a pawn. The remaining not difficult, but protracted endgame is managed by Capablanca with his usual precision.

**40...♝c5 41 ♖e4 ♘b5 42 ♖ed6
♝c5 43 ♖b7 ♘c7 44 ♖bxa5 ♘b5
45 ♖d6 ♘d7 46 ♖ac4 ♘a7 47 ♖e4
h6 48 f4 ♘e8 49 ♖e5 ♘a8 50 ♖c1
♞f7 51 ♘c6 ♘g8 52 ♖c5 ♘e8 53
♝a6 ♘e7 54 ♘a3 ♘f7 55 b4 ♖c7**

Seventh Round

56 $\mathbb{B}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ **57** $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ **58** $\mathbb{B}a6$
 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ **59** $g4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ **60** $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ **61**
 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ **62** $\mathbb{B}a5$ $\mathbb{Q}f1$

Thereby the bishop is at last dislodged from the kingside and the ending enters upon a decisive stage.

63 $\mathbb{B}a8$

Threatening **64** $\mathbb{Q}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ **65** $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ **66** $g5$, followed by mate.

63...g5 **64** $f \times g5$ $h \times g5$ **65** $h \times g5$ $\mathbb{Q}g2$
66 $\mathbb{B}e8$ $\mathbb{B}c7$

Or **66...Bx e8** **67** $\mathbb{Q}xe8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ **68** $g6$, etc.

67 $\mathbb{B}d8$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ **68** $\mathbb{Q}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ **69**
 $\mathbb{Q} \times c7+$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d8$ **70** $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ **71**
 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ **72** $g6$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ **73** $\mathbb{Q}e8$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$
74 $b5$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ **75** $g5$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ **76** $g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$
77 $g6$ **1-0**

After which mate in three or four moves is not to be prevented.

(33) *Alekhine, A – Marshall, F*
King's Indian Defense [E76]

1 $d4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ **2** $c4$ $d6$

This permits the opponent to select a method of attack known for years (Schwartz vs. L. Paulsen, match of 1834, and Englisch vs. Dr. Tarrasch, Hamburg, 1885), the characteristic theme of which is the immediate advance of the four center pawns. The result of the games played with this opening in the last few years was generally in favor of White, albeit that the defense in most cases was not always of the best. This method of play has only a relatively theoretical value, as Black

can readily evade it by first of all playing **2...g6** in order, after **3** $\mathbb{Q}c3$, to hold in reserve the possibility of **3...d5!** (Grünfeld).

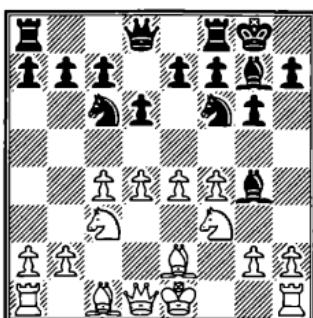
3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ **g6** **4** $e4$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ **5** $f4$

For **5** $\mathbb{Q}f3$, see the game Marshall vs. Réti (Game 3).

5...0-0 **6** $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$

In addition to this move, which, as will be seen, does not yield a satisfactory result, there have been tried here without particular success, **6...Qbd7** (Dr. Tarrasch, Hamburg, 1885); **6...Qfd7** (Sir George Thomas, Carlsbad, 1923); and **6...Qc6** (Yates, Hastings, 1923); and not until the game, Alekhine vs. Ed. Lasker, in the sixteenth round (Game 78) of this tournament, was the interesting novelty **6...e5!** introduced, which affords Black outlook for a playable game.

7 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$



This move, so well thought of in England, should be replaced, however, with the more logical **7...Qbd7** (Price vs. Yates, Hastings, 1923), whereupon White, as in the game under consideration, should take seriously into account

the reply of 8 $\mathbb{Q}g5$, in order to exchange the inactive king's bishop.

8 d5

This must be done at once, inasmuch as Black, after 8 $\mathbb{Q}e3$, would obtain counterplay by means of 8... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ e5 10 fxe5 dx \times e5 11 d5 $\mathbb{Q}d4!$ (12 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ exd4 13 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$).

8... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 9 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$

Somewhat better here would have been 9... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$, although he would have yielded to the opponent a pair of bishops for weapons.

10 $\mathbb{Q}g5$

Much stronger than the common 10 h3, for, after the enforced exchange of bishops, the threat of e5 again becomes acute, added to which the disturbing position of the knight on g5 sooner or later forces an appreciable weakness of Black's kingside.

10... $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ h6

After 11... $\mathbb{Q}e8$, in order to prevent e5, the sacrifice of a pawn by 12 e5 dx \times e5 13 f5 would have been full of prospects.

12 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ e6

If 12...e5, White would have been satisfied with the variation 13 dx \times e6 fxe6 14 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ (14... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}b5$) 15 $\mathbb{Q}f3$. After the text move, however, he has still more forceful continuation at his disposal.

13 e5

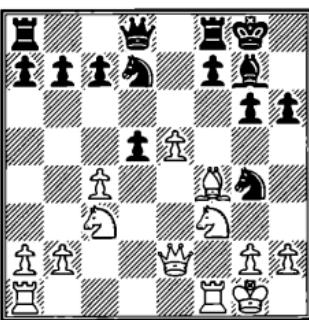
At first this appears only somewhat dangerous, but in reality is the introduction to a decisive attacking maneuver.

13...dx \times e5 14 fxe5 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}f4$

Threatening, of course, 16 h3.

15...exd5

In order to reply to 16 cxd5 (or also 16 h3) with 16... $\mathbb{Q}gxe5$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$. It happens differently, however.



16 e6

Concerning this advance, which constitutes the point of the maneuver initiated by White on the thirteenth move, Black has not much choice, inasmuch as he cannot play 16...fxe6, because of 17 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ and $\mathbb{Q}xg4$; not 16... $\mathbb{Q}c5$, because of 17 e7, and, after 16... $\mathbb{Q}f6$, then simply 17 exd7 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ with a clear advantage.

16... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}d2$

Now, however, when the time seemed to be ripe to gather the fruits of his strategy up to this point, White stumbles and thereby surrenders almost his entire

Seventh Round

advantage. The correct move would have been 18... $\mathbb{Q}c2!$, which above all would have confined Black's exposed king to the defense of the g6-square. Thereupon Black would have been left without a fully satisfactory reply, for instance: 18...dxc4 (or 18...d4) 19 $\mathbb{Q}d5$; or 18... $\mathbb{Q}df6$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 20 cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ with a winning attack. The text move leads to a game full of difficulties for both sides.

18... $\mathbb{Q}df6$ 19 cxd5

Or (I) 19 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 20 cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 21 h3 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$; (II) 19 h3 d4! 20 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$, both without any danger for Black.

19...g5 20 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$

The best. Black threatens exchange of queens and, after 21 $\mathbb{Q}ae1$, there would follow 21... $\mathbb{Q}c5+$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ with advantage.

21 $\mathbb{Q}h1$

Threatening 22 h3.

21... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}fe1$

White still hopes to profit from the position of the knight at g4. The move nearest at hand, 22 $\mathbb{Q}d4$, would have led only to a draw after 22... $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}af1$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$.

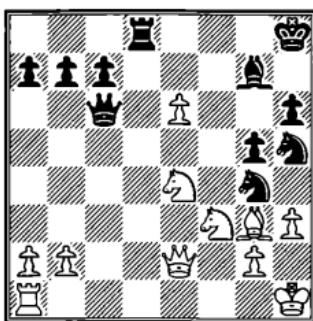
22... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}ad8$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$

Better would have been 24... $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ (25 dxe6 is likewise good enough) 25... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 27

$\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}f5$, etc. But even in this case Black would have been at a slight disadvantage.

25 h3 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 26 dxe6 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$

Likewise after 27... $\mathbb{Q}xg3+$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}e1$, the white passed pawn would have eventually decided the issue.



28 $\mathbb{Q}xc7$

Herewith White again lets the win slip through his fingers and this time actually gets a disadvantage. With 28 $\mathbb{Q}fxg5!$ he could have won a pawn and by that means doubtless the game, for, after 28... $\mathbb{Q}xg3+$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ $\mathbb{Q}hg5$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}g4$, he would have obtained in addition to material superiority, a direct attack against the exposed position of Black's king as well.

28... $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}hg5$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$

Capturing the fine passed pawn and thereby, in consequence of the strong position of the bishop and White's weakened kingside, obtaining good winning chances.

30 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}g3$

The beginning of the plan by means of which the game is eventually saved. White relinquishes the attempt to salvage the threatened b-pawn in order, on the other hand, to force an exchange of rooks, which will permit him, with the aid of the queen and knights, to institute a lasting counterattack. The final phase of the contest is quite as exciting as the middle game.

31...Qf4

Threatening to win a piece by means of 32...Qd3.

32 Qd1

Purposeless would have been 32 Qc1 Qd7.

32...Qxd1

Of course not 32...Qd3 33 Qxd3 Qxd3 34 Qe8+, followed by 35 Qe4+.

33 Qxd1 Qxb2 34 Qa4

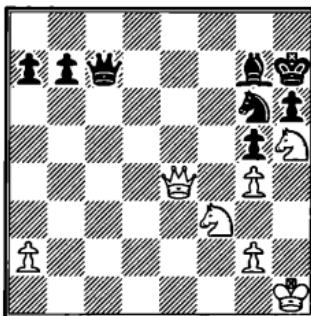
The only way possible in which to force an entrance with the queen into the enemy camp.

34...Qg7 35 Qe8+

Not 35 Qxa7, on account of 35...Qc2 36 Qg1 Qxa2.

35...Qh7 36 Qe4+ Qg6 37 Qh5

After 37 Qf5 Qc1+ 38 Qg1 (38 Qh2 Qf4+) 38...Qc6 39 Qb1 (39 Qg2+) 39...Qh8 40 Qf3 Qf4. Black would have had better chances of realizing upon his material advantage than after the text move.



**37...Qc1+ 38 Qh2 Qc6 39 Qd3
Qc7+ 40 Qh1 Qh8**

Otherwise White would play 41 Qxg7, followed by 42 Qd4.

**41 Qe4 Qc1+ 42 Qh2 Qc7+ 43
Qh1 Qf7 44 Qc2 b5**

After Black has been convinced that he can accomplish nothing through maneuvering with the queen, he attempts to bring about a decision through immediate realization of his pawn superiority. White, however, in consequence of this error, obtains new squares for his queen on the queenside of the board and, after a short and sharp conflict, brings about a clearly drawing position.

45 Qc6 b4 46 Qg3

In order to occupy the more effective f5-square.

46...Qxa2 47 Qb7+ Qg7 48 Qf5

Of course, much more vigorous than 48 Qxb4.

48...Qa1+ 49 Qh2 Qf6

Seventh Round

Necessary, on account of the threat of 50 $\mathbb{Q}3d4$.

50 $\mathbb{Q}xa7$

It will soon become apparent that Black, in consequence of his fettered condition, is not so situated as to be able to defend the b-pawn. A few pretty variations are yet to come.

50...b3 51 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ b2 52 $\mathbb{Q}3d4$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$

If 52... $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ 53 g3 $\mathbb{Q}h4$, White would not answer 54 $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 55 $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$, but 54 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 55 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ and, after the inevitable exchange of the remaining minor pieces, the queen ending would be drawn.

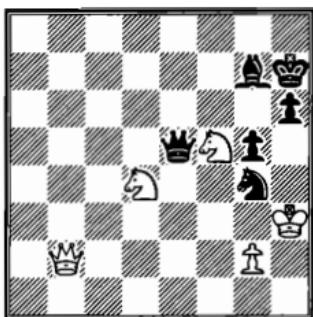
53 $\mathbb{Q}xb2$

And not 53 $\mathbb{Q}h3$, on account of 53...h5! 54 $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$.

53... $\mathbb{Q}xg4+$ 54 $\mathbb{Q}h3$

As will be shown, 54 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ could have been played, inasmuch as 54... $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ was not to be feared seriously. The text move, however, is simpler.

54... $\mathbb{Q}e5$



After 54...h5, White's best answer would have been 55 $\mathbb{Q}c2$.

55 g3

Again the simplest. It is interesting, however, that Black would not have had a win even after 55 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$, for instance:

(I) 55... $\mathbb{Q}f4$ + 56 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ g4 57 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 58 $\mathbb{Q}c2+$ or $\mathbb{Q}b7+$, etc.

(II) 55... $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ 56 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ (not 56 56 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 57 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ followed by 58... $\mathbb{Q}e8*$) 56... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 57 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5+$ 58 $\mathbb{Q}g3$, and with correct defense the queen ending should remain a draw.

55... $\mathbb{Q}e4$

Still another and a last trap. After 56 $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ Black obviously would have attempted to try his luck further in troubled waters with 56... $\mathbb{Q}e3!$ 57 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}f1+$ 58 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ (58 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}h1+$ 59 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}e3*$) 58... $\mathbb{Q}xg3$. White's reply puts an end to these hopes.

56 $\mathbb{Q}c2$

Forced.

56... $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ 57 $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ h5 58 $\mathbb{Q}ce3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 59 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 60 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 61 g4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 62 $\mathbb{Q}h4+ \frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$

(34) Réti,R – Lasker,Ed.
Réti Opening [A13]

1 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ d5 2 c4 e6

There is no urgent reason to lock in the bishop in this fashion. We consider 2...c6 to be the best answer.

3 g3 c6

3...c5, after 4 cxd5 exd5 5 d4, would have led into the Rubinstein variation of the Queen's Gambit. Better than the text move, however, would have been first to develop the kingside by means of ... $\mathbb{Q}f6$, ... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ or ... $\mathbb{Q}e7$, followed by ...0-0, and only then, after the opponent's plan of mobilization had become clearer, to build up the other side.

4 b3 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$

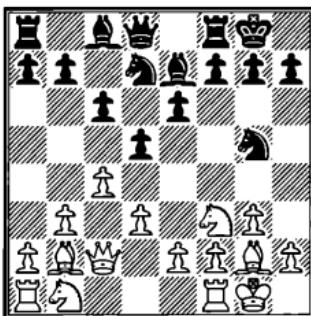
Original, but costing time and hence unprofitable. The idea manifestly is to prevent 6 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ for the moment, because Black would thereupon have won a pawn through 6... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 7 0-0 $dxc4$. However, even in this line of play White would have obtained excellent chances for an attack wh.ch would have made up fully for the loss of the pawn, for instance: 8 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 9 $bxc4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ f6 12 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $gxf6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}g5$.

6 $\mathbb{Q}c2$

But this simple reply, which makes possible the contemplated plan of development, is still more logical.

6... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ 0-0 8 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 9 $d3$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$

This roving about with the same piece, only to exchange it in the end with the loss of a tempo, is by itself enough to lose the game. It is instructive, however, to observe how Réti with seemingly matter-of-fact moves gets the best of it. Comparatively better would have been 9... $\mathbb{Q}d6$, with the idea perhaps of undertaking some counter-action on the queenside by means of ...b5.



10 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 12 d4

In accordance with the principle that exchanges should be avoided where possible in positions where the opponent is cramped. Aside from this the move tends to control the e5-square.

12... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 13 e4

In order to answer 13...dxe4 with 14 $\mathbb{Q}e5$! Black's best chance would then have been 13...dxc4 14 bxc4 (14 e5 cxb3) 14...e5, in order in this way finally to set free his queen's bishop. Having neglected this opportunity also, he will now be smothered completely.

13... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}g4$

Very good! Black now has the choice between 15... $\mathbb{Q}e7$, with next 16 c5 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 17 e5, followed by $\mathbb{Q}e3$, f4, and eventual break by means of f5, or permitting the exchange of his king's bishop, as in the actual game, whereupon the black squares in his position become hopelessly weak.

15... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$

Seventh Round

White now commands the entire board and, after straightening out the center, sooner or later will break through successfully on one of the wings. From this point on there are several ways that "lead to Rome."

**17 a4 $\mathbb{B}ed8$ 18 a5 $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 19 e5 $\mathbb{W}g6$
20 $\mathbb{W}e2$**

It is clear that for the execution of his plans of attack White's queen has to play an important role.

20... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 21 $\mathbb{A}a3$

Preventing among other things 21... $\mathbb{Q}e8$, on account of the reply of 22 $\mathbb{A}e7$.

21... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 22 $\mathbb{B}fe1$ $\mathbb{A}e8$ 23 $\mathbb{A}d6 f5$

The only possibility to bring about the co-operation of the bishop. Thereby, however, the opponent is supplied with a welcome object for attack and, if Black on the move after the next had not decided upon the desperate advance of ...g5, then, after proper preparation, would have followed the break by White with g4 with decisive result.

24 f4 $\mathbb{W}h6$ 25 $\mathbb{A}f3$ g5 26 $\mathbb{B}a2$

A complicated, typical Réti move. Instead of compelling the further advance of the g-pawn with 26 $\mathbb{A}e7$ and thereafter preparing for the opening of the h-file with h3, Réti, by means of the text move which threatens nothing at all, inveigles the opponent into opening the g-file, a maneuver which will surely turn out disastrous to Black on account of his lack of mobility.

26... $\mathbb{g}xf4$ 27 $\mathbb{g}xf4$ $\mathbb{B}d7$

After 27... $\mathbb{W}xf4$ 28 $\mathbb{B}g2+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$, White would win by 29 $\mathbb{A}e7$ $\mathbb{A}g6$ 30 h4 $\mathbb{W}xd4+$ 31 $\mathbb{B}f2$, etc.

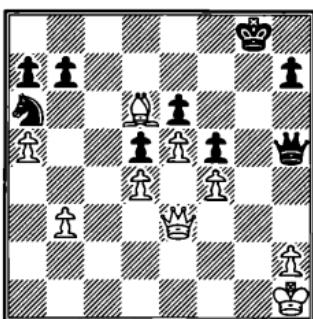
28 $\mathbb{B}e3$ $\mathbb{B}g7+$ 29 $\mathbb{B}g2$ $\mathbb{B}xg2+$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$

White, with correct positional insight, apprehends that he no longer needs to retain the two bishops here, inasmuch as his queen's bishop alone suffices for the purpose of disposing of the hostile knight.

30... $\mathbb{A}h5$ 31 $\mathbb{A}xh5$ $\mathbb{W}xh5$ 32 $\mathbb{B}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{B}g8$

The exchange of this rook is utilized very cleverly by White for the capture of the knight. But 33... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ would not do on account of 34 $\mathbb{B}g3$ $\mathbb{W}h6$ 35 $\mathbb{A}xc7$; and, also after 33... $\mathbb{Q}b8$, White, by means of 34 $\mathbb{B}c1!$ (threatening 35 $\mathbb{A}xd5$) 34... $\mathbb{d}xc4$ 35 $\mathbb{B}xc4$, would have obtained a decisive advantage in position.

34 $\mathbb{B}xg8$ $\mathbb{Q}xg8$ 35 $\mathbb{C}xd5$ $\mathbb{C}xd5$



36 b4

White's last moves were played to obtain just this position. The threat of b5 can be defended by Black only through

the eventual removal of his queen from the kingside, but then would follow a direct attack which would compel the surrender of the knight. The finish is quite simple yet attractive because of its unremitting logic.

36...Qf7 37 Qd3

Not at once 37 b5, because of 37...Qc7 38 Qxc7 Qd1+ 39 Qg2 (39 Qg1 Qf3+, drawing) 39...Qc2+ and Qxc7.

37...Qh4

Threatening ...Qe1+, followed by ...Qxb4.

38 Qf1

The completion of the maneuver. Now there remains for Black only the withdrawal of the queen in anticipation of 39 b5.

38...Qd8 39 Qh3 Qg8

Manifestly forced.

40 Qg3+ Qf7 41 Qg5 Qc8

Exchange of queens, of course, would be equivalent to resigning. With the text move he threatens a few checks, but White calculates exactly that his king will soon be in safety.

42 b5 Qc1+ 43 Qg2 Qd2+

42...Qb2+ and Qxb5 would not do on account of the subsequent mate in two moves.

44 Qh3 Qe3+ 45 Qh4 Qe1+ 46

Qh5 Qe2+ 47 Qh6 Qxh2+ 48

Qh5+ Qxh5+ 49 Qxh5

And now at last the game is at an end.

49...Qg7 50 bxa6 bxa6 51 Qc5 Qf7 52 Qh6 Qg8 53 Qxa7 Qh8 54 Qb6 Qg8 55 Qd8 Qh8 56 Qh4 1-0

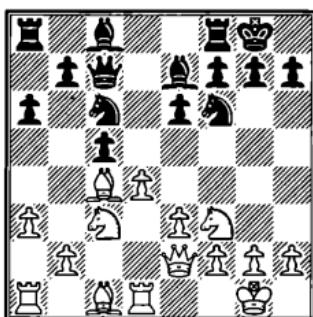
(35) *Bogoljubow, E – Janowsky, D*

Queen's Gambit Declined [D40]

1 d4 d5 2 Qf3 Qf6 3 c4 dxc4 4 e3 e6 5 Qxc4 c5 6 Qc3 Qc6 7 0-0 Qe7 8 Qe2 0-0

As is well known, the pawn cannot be maintained after 8...cxd4 9 Qd1, and White, after its recapture, obtains freer scope for his pieces.

9 Qd1 Qc7 10 a3 a6



In a consultation game, Alekhine and A. Schroeder against Janowsky and L.B. Meyer (New York, January 18, 1924) there occurred here 10...e5, which was refuted by 11 dxe5 Qxe5 12 Qxe5 Qxe5 13 e4. Although White thereby is able to keep a small advantage, the text move is the correct reply.

11 dxc5 Qxc5 12 b4 Qe7

Seventh Round

After 12... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 13 $\mathbb{A}b2$, Black could not very well have played either 13...b5 (on account of 14 $\mathbb{A}x b5$), nor 13... $\mathbb{Q}e5$. For instance, 14 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{A}xe5$ 15 f4 $\mathbb{A}xc3$ 16 $\mathbb{A}xc3$ b5 17 $\mathbb{A}xf6$ $\mathbb{W}xc4$ 18 $\mathbb{W}g4$ g6 19 $\mathbb{Q}g5$, winning.

13 $\mathbb{A}b2$ $\mathbb{A}d7$

More suitable for defense than 13...b5 14 $\mathbb{A}d3$ $\mathbb{A}b7$ 15 $\mathbb{E}ac1$, followed by $\mathbb{Q}e4$.

14 $\mathbb{E}ac1$ $\mathbb{E}ac8$ 15 $\mathbb{A}d3$ $\mathbb{E}fd8$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}e4$

Up to here White has played correctly. However, by this exchange, which frees the opponent, he allows his opening advantage to slip from him. He really had two good continuations to make the most of Black's somewhat cramped position:

(I) 16 $\mathbb{Q}a4$, in order to post this knight on c5 and so, sooner or later, force the exchange of one of the adverse bishops;

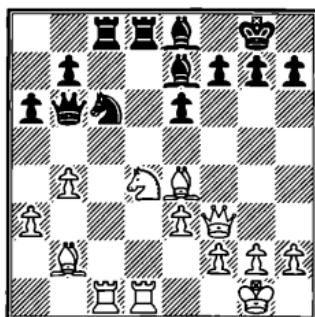
(II) 16 $\mathbb{Q}g5$, followed by $\mathbb{Q}ge4$, to open a free passage for the queen to the kingside, and, with her help, to institute a direct attack.

16... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 17 $\mathbb{A}xe4$ $\mathbb{A}e8$

The threat was 18 $\mathbb{Q}e5$, to be followed by an exchange on c6 and the winning of a pawn.

18 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 19 $\mathbb{W}f3$

19 $\mathbb{W}g4$ could also have been answered by Black in the same vigorous manner. The simplest way out was the exchange on c6 and d8, with a drawn game.



19... $\mathbb{Q}e5$

A correct pawn sacrifice, which promises Black a game with powerful pressure on the unguarded white squares of his opponent. To be sure, it should not suffice for victory. White indeed only loses because in the course of the game he strives to maintain and capitalize at any cost his material preponderance.

20 $\mathbb{A}xh7+$

Clearly, White could accomplish nothing with 20 $\mathbb{W}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$.

20... $\mathbb{W}xh7$ 21 $\mathbb{W}h5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 22 $\mathbb{W}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 23 $\mathbb{W}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 24 $\mathbb{E}c1$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 25 $\mathbb{h}3$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$

Premature would be 25...b5, on account of 26 $\mathbb{E}c5$.

26 $\mathbb{W}f3$

White would have done best to assure himself if, after 26 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}a4$ (26... $\mathbb{A}e4$ 27 $\mathbb{E}ed1$, etc.) 27 $\mathbb{W}h5$, his opponent was satisfied with a draw. His text move merely induced a strengthening of Black's game.

26...b5 27 $\mathbb{W}e2$

And here 27 $\mathbb{Q}a1$ would have been in order. Only after the loss of the tempo does White's position become precarious.

27... $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}f3$

The move probably intended by White, 28 $\mathbb{Q}f3$, will not do on account of 28... $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ $\mathbb{Q}d1$; and 28 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ would draw the same reply as in the text.

28... $\mathbb{Q}c4$

Forcing control of the open file or a passed pawn. Again White chooses the major evil.

29 $\mathbb{Q}a1$

At all events, more passable would have been 29 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $b\times c4$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}c3$.

29... $\mathbb{Q}dc8$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ e5 31 $\mathbb{Q}e2$

Likewise, after 31 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$, the situation would not have been pleasant because of the "stalemate" position of the white queen; yet this continuation could hardly have led to such a speedy debacle as the retreat selected, through which the knight is completely misplaced and serves as a welcome object of attack.

31... $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}bc1$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$

On this diagonal the bishop is invested with deadly range.

34 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 35 f4

Forced, for if 35 $\mathbb{Q}g3$, Black wins through 35... $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ (threat-

ening ... $\mathbb{Q}xe2$). Now, however, the squares e3 and g2 are decisively weakened.

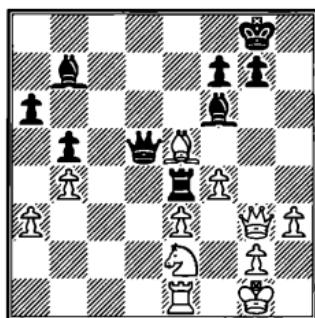
35... $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}g3$

Or 36 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4$, threatening to win the queen.

36... $\mathbb{Q}e4$

A convincing continuation. Still simpler, however, would have been 36... $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}c1$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe1+$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ $\mathbb{Q}xe1+$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}c1$, with an easily won endgame.

37 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}x e5$



38... $\mathbb{Q}x e3$

The deciding turn. Now White perishes on account of his pinned knight.

39 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}x e5$ 40 $f\times e5$ $\mathbb{Q}x e5$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}h2$

In order to be able to answer 41... $\mathbb{Q}g5$ with 42 $\mathbb{Q}f4$.

41... $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $f6$ 43 $h4$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 0-1

This was the Janowsky of former days!

Eighth Round

Dr. Lasker, Alekhine and Marshall were the winners in this round, Capablanca being held to a draw by Maróczy. Thus the first-named maintained a half-point lead.

Bogoljubow played the Ruy Lopez against Dr. Lasker and the game went to 71 moves before the former resigned. Taking advantage of the opportunity offered by his opponent on the thirteenth move, Dr. Lasker gradually began to get a grip on the game and then steered for the ending—one of the most interesting in the tournament—in which he had a rook and knight against a rook and bishop. The superior position, coupled with subtle play of a high order, enabled Dr. Lasker eventually to reach his goal.

A Queen's Pawn Opening, the black side of which was handled very well by Maróczy, served to hold Capablanca in check. At no time did the Hungarian permit the champion to make the semblance of an impression.

Réti resorted to the Indian Defense against Alekhine and the game which resulted was of great theoretical interest. Réti's play can hardly be censured, but, through a weak d-pawn, the defense got the worst of it nevertheless. The final storming of the kingside with only three minor pieces is very instructive and once more the great power of two bishops was illustrated.

Marshall, in a very lively Réti Opening (reversed), defeated Janowsky in 75 moves. The American outplayed his adversary at the start, but, once he had obtained a winning position, he relaxed. Thereupon, Janowsky immediately seized the chance to escape from his major troubles, although he was still left with a very difficult game. Thanks to forceful tactics, Marshall again obtained the upper hand, but, missing the right continuation, he emerged with a queen against three minor pieces. Janowsky hesitated and Marshall, with a pretty surprise, won a piece and the game.

Dr. Tartakower, with the move, essayed a Scotch Gambit against Ed. Lasker, treating it in his own individual style. Lasker was forced to play with the greatest care in the ending to avoid drifting into a bad game.



Frank Marshall

The scores: Dr. Lasker, 5½-1½; Alekhine, 5-2; Capablanca, 4½-2½; Réti and Dr. Tartakower, each 4-3. The black pieces had the better of it by 3-2 this day.

(36) *Bogoljubow, E – Lasker, Dr.*

Ruy Lopez [C65]

1 e4 e5 2 ♜f3 ♜c6 3 ♜b5 ♜f6 4 d4

This move, before castling and the advance of Black's d-pawn, permits, as is well-known, Black's easy equalization. Much better would be 4 0-0.

4...exd4 5 ♜xd4

Or 5 e5 ♜e4 6 0-0 ♜e7 7 ♜e1 ♜c5 8 ♜xd4 ♜xd4 9 ♜xd4 0-0. Mere transposition of moves would have been 5 0-0 ♜e7 6 e5 or, as in the actual game, 6 ♜xd4.

5...♜e7 6 0-0 a6

6...0-0 could have been played here without hesitation, to be followed by 7 ♜c3 ♜xd4 8 ♜xd4 c6, and Black could continue with ...d5 (9 ♜c4 b5, etc.). The text move, however, is stronger and entirely in order at this stage.

7 ♜xc6

White hardly has anything better: (I) 7 ♜a4 would not do, on account of 7...♜xd4 8 ♜xd4 c5, followed by b5 and c4. (II) After 7 ♜c4, then 7...d5 could be played, for instance: 8 exd5 ♜xd5 9 ♜xc6 bxc6, and the position of the knight on d5 is a full equivalent for the deterioration of Black's pawn position. (III) 7 ♜e2 will also not do on account of the unprotected e-pawn. (IV) Finally, after 7 ♜xc6, Black can best recapture with the d-pawn, after which

with his two bishops he would have a splendid game. After the text move, the position assumes a distinct similarity to a much played variation in the Scotch Game.

7...bx c 6 8 ♜d3 d6



If, in the variation of the Scotch just referred to (that is, after the moves 3 d4 exd4 4 ♜xd4 ♜f6 5 ♜c6 bx c 6 6 ♜d3) the move 6...d5 is accepted as the best, then it would be even much more in order now where the difference in the position is distinctly in favor of Black: (I) Should White select the exchange variation then, after 9 exd5 cxd5, he can no longer resort, because of ...a6, (which Black has made to no purpose) to Maróczy's maneuver of ♜b5+ and ♜xd7+ (Maróczy vs. Janowsky, London, 1899), which creates a weakness in Black's center and makes White's game to a certain extent playable. (II) On the other hand, should he attempt, in imitation of a variation frequently played of late by Mieses, 9 e5, then Black, after 9...♜g4 10 ♜f4 (as meanwhile ♜e2 and 0-0 by White have been played), can play much better in that case 10...f6 and thereby obtain the su-

Eighth Round

terior game, for instance: 11 e6 $\mathbb{A}xe6$ 12 $\mathbb{E}e1$ $\mathbb{A}e5$ 13 $\mathbb{A}xe5$ $f\times e5$ 14 $\mathbb{E}xe5$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 15 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{B}d7$, and White's bluster is at an end. The move selected, to be sure, is harmless, but above all yields to White a comfortable initiative.

9 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 0-0 10 f4 $\mathbb{E}e8$ 11 $\mathbb{W}h1$

A somewhat old-fashioned move. Formerly it was the custom to tuck away the king quickly in the corner when the f-pawn has been advanced, so that, perish the thought, he might not be checked on the diagonal. Nowadays greater care is exercised in making such moves with the king, because, as in this instance, they signify for the most part not alone an immediate loss of a tempo, but besides may become more often a deciding factor in a possible ending due to the further removal of the king from the center; and as a matter of fact, it soon becomes apparent that the move h3, which quite as much as the text move had prepared for $\mathbb{A}e3$, could not have been avoided. After 11... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12 $\mathbb{A}e3$ $\mathbb{A}f6$ 13 $\mathbb{W}d2$, to be followed by $\mathbb{E}ae1$ (if 13... $\mathbb{B}b8$, then 14 b3), and the transfer of the knight to the kingside, White would have obtained a very promising position for attack.

11... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12 $\mathbb{A}e3$ $\mathbb{A}f6$ 13 $\mathbb{W}f3$

This insufficiently considered move is immediately utilized by Dr. Lasker in energetic fashion. 13 $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 14 b3, followed eventually by $\mathbb{E}ae1$ and $\mathbb{A}e2$, would still have offered better chances.

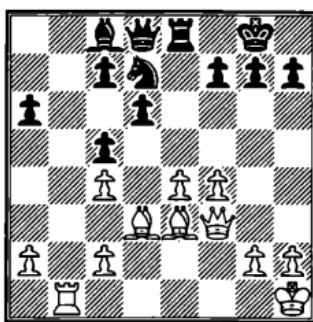
13... $\mathbb{B}b8$ 14 $\mathbb{B}ab1$

The alternative of 14 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ appeared still less inviting because of 14...c5.

14... $\mathbb{A}xc3$

By means of this and especially the subsequent exchange, White's prospects for attack are reduced well-nigh to zero and, moreover, his pawns on the queenside are split up and the e4-square additionally weakened. The open b-file which White obtains holds out but a slight compensation, inasmuch as the entrance of the rook can be easily prevented.

15 $\mathbb{B}xc3$ $\mathbb{B}\times b1$ 16 $\mathbb{B}\times b1$ c5 17 c4



Sooner or later this was unavoidable because of the eventual threat of ...c4. The white king's bishop, however, is thereby practically degraded for the time being to the rank of a pawn.

17... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 18 h3

Compare with the comment on White's eleventh move.

18... $\mathbb{Q}f6$

Hereby Black permits dissolution of the center through e5, which opens up new lines for the white bishops, thereby allowing White drawing chances. More in order would have been to halt the e-pawn by means of 18...f6 in order there-

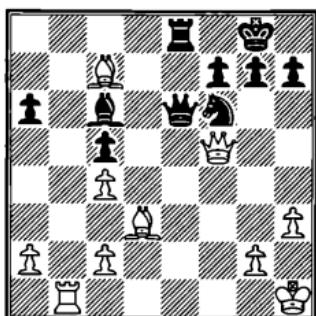
after to proceed with ... $\mathbb{Q}f8$, followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}d7-c6$. In that case, to be sure, White, after ... $\mathbb{Q}f8$, could have weakened the attack on the e-pawn by means of $\mathbb{B}b8$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$; $\mathbb{B}xe8$ $\mathbb{Q}xe8$; but in that case an eventual sortie of the black queen to a4 was to have been dreaded and in any case this line of play by White would have set a more difficult problem than ... $\mathbb{Q}f6$.

19 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$

Of course not 19... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$, on account of 21 $\mathbb{Q}e1$. Now, however, a quadruple attack on the e-pawn is threatened with 20... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ and White, therefore, is forced to the subsequent dissolution.

20 e5 dx $e5$ 21 f \times e5 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}f5$

Black, because of the superior position of his pieces and pawns, unquestionably has the advantage, but there surely was no sufficient reason for this pawn sacrifice. After 24 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ (24... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ or 24... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}e3$), there would have been no immediate danger in store for White. The text move, on the other hand, should have led to direct loss.



24... $\mathbb{Q}xf5$

The ending initiated hereby is favorable to Black, to be sure, principally because of the dominating position of his knight, but still offers White good drawing chances. Much more convincing, therefore, would have been the simple pawn capture by 24... $\mathbb{Q}xg2+$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ (or 25 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$) 25... $\mathbb{Q}c6+$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc7$, whereupon White's game could not have been maintained for long.

25 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}b6$

This attack upon the queenside pawns, which, as a matter of fact, is possible only because the black king has no exit yet, is here White's only chance but by no means one to be underestimated.

27... $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $h5$

Not 28... $\mathbb{Q}c8$, on account of 29 $\mathbb{Q}xa6$. Now, however, there looms up a threat.

29 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $h4$

Herewith the isolated corner position of the hostile king is utilized for the purposes of a direct attack. White finds the best defense.

30 $\mathbb{Q}g1$

Because the capture of the c-pawn would have brought him into difficulties, for instance: 30 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ $f5$! 33 $c5$ (not 33 $a4$, on account of 33... $f4$, with the threat of ... $f3$, when White could only parity with $\mathbb{Q}g6$) 33... $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ 34 $c6$ $g5$, and White could not long hold the c-pawn, for instance: 35 $\mathbb{Q}a8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}a7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 37 $c7$ $f4$!, etc. The possibilities for attack

Eighth Round

by Black on the kingside are quite remarkable in view of the reduced forces.

30... $\text{B}e8$ 31 $\text{A}xc5$

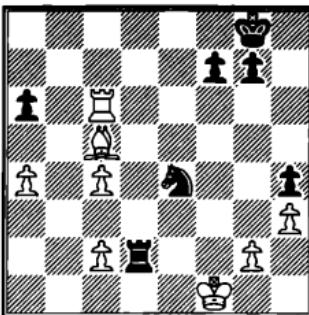
Now, however, White plays inconsistently. The apparent purpose of the last move was to withdraw the king from his cramped position in the corner and this plan could have been carried out successfully with 31 $\text{B}f1$. The fact that Black then could have protected his c-pawn was of no importance, inasmuch as White in that case would have obtained an attack against the more important a-pawn through $\text{A}c7$. (I) If 31... $\text{B}e5$, there would follow 32 $\text{B}e2$ (not 32 $\text{A}c7$, on account of 32... $\text{B}f5+$ 33 $\text{B}g1 \text{B}f2$ 34 $\text{B}xg1$ 35 $\text{B}c2$, with good winning chances). And now 32... $\text{B}f5$ 33 $\text{B}e3$, as well as 32... $\text{B}g5$ 33 $\text{B}f3$ 34 $\text{B}c7$, remain without effect. The checks on d2 and g3 are likewise ineffectual, as only the position of the knight on e4 is at all dangerous for White, for instance: (II) 31... $\text{B}g3+$ 32 $\text{B}f2$ $\text{B}e2+$ 33 $\text{B}f3$ $\text{B}xc2$ 34 $\text{B}xg5$ $\text{B}xa2$ (if 34... $\text{B}c3+$ 35 $\text{B}g4$) 35 $\text{B}c8+$ $\text{B}h7$ 36 $\text{B}c5$, and White's passed pawn becomes a power. (III) 31... $\text{B}d2+$ 32 $\text{B}f2$ $\text{B}e5$ 33 $\text{B}c7$ $\text{B}e7$ 34 $\text{B}d8$, etc. White therefore, would have had excellent drawing chances with 31 $\text{B}f1$! The text move, on the other hand, increases the difficulties of his defense considerably.

31... $\text{B}d8$ 32 $\text{B}f1$

After 32 $\text{B}f1$ (or even 32 $\text{B}h1$ or $\text{B}h2$) 32... $\text{B}d1+$ 33 $\text{B}h2$ 34 $\text{B}f5$ 34 $\text{B}xg5$ 35 $\text{B}g1$ f4 36 $\text{B}a3$ $\text{B}c1$ 37 $\text{B}c5$ $\text{B}xc2$. White arrives at a similar situation as the one outlined in the comment upon his thirtieth move. Now, however, the entrance

of the black rook on the seventh row becomes quite uncomfortable.

32... $\text{B}d2$ 33 $\text{a}4$



Somewhat better here would have been 33 $\text{a}3$. Even in this case, however, Black would have had a very promising continuation. (Compare the comments upon his thirty-seventh move). Moreover, 33 $\text{B}e3$ would not do here or on the next move, on account of 33... $\text{B}g3+$ 34 $\text{B}e1$ (or 34 $\text{B}g1 \text{B}d1+$, followed by mate on the next move) 34... $\text{B}e2+$, winning the bishop.

33... $\text{B}xc2$ 34 $\text{B}b4$

Still the only defense. If 34 $\text{B}a7$, the simplest continuation would have been ... $\text{B}f5$ - $\text{f}4$, etc.

34... $\text{B}f2+$

Hereupon White is obliged either to yield up the g-pawn or to expose himself to the same old mating position. Consequently he has only the choice between two evils equally grave.

35 $\text{B}g1$

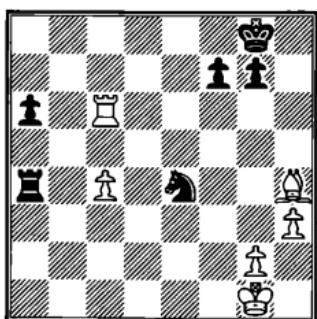
Now Black can either win a pawn or, which may perhaps be still stronger, to

continue with an attack full of promise of success without stopping to gain material. But likewise 35 $\mathbb{Q}e1$, which would have tended toward more complicated positions, would not have sufficed with correct play. After 35... $\mathbb{B}xg2$ 36 $\mathbb{B}c8+$ (if 36 $\mathbb{B}xa6$, Black would have an easy win in 36... $g5$, etc.) 36... $\mathbb{B}h7$ 37 $c5$, the following continuations could then have occurred: (I) 37... $g5$ 38 $c6$ $g4$ 39 $c7$ $\mathbb{B}c2$ 40 $\mathbb{B}d1!$ (not at once 40 $\mathbb{B}e8$, on account of 40... $\mathbb{B}c1+$, followed by 41... $\mathbb{B}g3+$) 40... $\mathbb{B}c4$ 41 $\mathbb{B}e8$, etc.; (II) 37... $f5$ 38 $c6$ $\mathbb{B}c2$ 39 $c7$ $f4$ (or 39... $\mathbb{B}c4$) 40 $\mathbb{B}e8$, etc.; (III) 37... $\mathbb{B}b2$ 38 $\mathbb{B}a5$ $\mathbb{B}c2$ 39 $c6$ (or 39 $\mathbb{B}b6g5$, etc.) 39... $\mathbb{B}d6$ 40 $\mathbb{B}c7$ $\mathbb{B}c4!$ (against the threat of $\mathbb{B}b4$), and now the passed pawn is stopped thereby permitting Black, through the approach of his king, to attain victory with the subsequent advance of the pawns on the kingside.

35... $\mathbb{B}a2$

Also threatening 36... $\mathbb{B}a1+$ 37 $\mathbb{B}h2$ $\mathbb{B}g3$, followed by mate.

36 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{B}xa4$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}xh4$



37... $\mathbb{Q}d2$

Black contents himself with the winning of a pawn and in consequence must yet

overcome great technical difficulties before he wins the ending. Had White, however, played 33 $a3$, and as a result the pawn been captured on that square, then Black would have been obliged to adopt the following method of play: 37... $\mathbb{B}a1+$ 38 $\mathbb{B}h2$ $g5$ 39 $\mathbb{B}g3$ $f5$ 40 $\mathbb{B}e5$ $\mathbb{B}a5$ 41 $\mathbb{B}d4$ (or 41 $\mathbb{B}c7$ $\mathbb{B}a2$) 41... $\mathbb{B}f7!$ (threatening 42... $f4$ or 42... $\mathbb{B}a2$, neither of which was so good for the moment on account of the reply 42 $\mathbb{B}e6$). Then White would have had an extraordinarily difficult game, with his king in the corner without any prospect of emerging and continually threatened with mating attacks; his bishop without a permanent support and exposed to the tempo-attack of the black pieces; his passed pawn practically valueless through the approach of the black king; and, finally, the passed a-pawn—all these factors in the hands of the great endgame artist should have attained victory. After the text move, the dramatic part of the ending is past and a labored realization of the slight material advantage begins.

38 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ $\mathbb{B}xc4$ 39 $g4$

In order to prevent the black f-pawn from being eventually used to advantage at the moment of attack and also at last to afford the king greater freedom of movement. The move, to be sure, is not altogether an agreeable one, as he weakens the pawn position, but it is after all necessary.

39... $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 40 $\mathbb{B}c8$ $\mathbb{B}h7$ 41 $\mathbb{B}a8$ $\mathbb{B}a2$ 42 $\mathbb{B}g2$ $\mathbb{B}b3+$ 43 $\mathbb{B}g3$ $\mathbb{B}d4$

The advance of the a-pawn at present would be premature, for instance: 43... $a5$ 44 $\mathbb{B}a7$ $\mathbb{B}g6$ 45 $h4$ $f6$ 46 $h5+$

Eighth Round

$\text{g}6$ 47 $\text{Ab}6!$, threatening $\text{Ae}3$, followed by $\text{h}6$. Black must now tack about in order further to weaken the white pawns where possible, for victory lies only on the kingside.

44 h4

This move was not to be avoided even after 44 $\text{Ab}6 \text{De}6$. Now Black will attempt, through an attack with the knight, to force the further advance of the g-pawn which will make possible the active participation of his king.

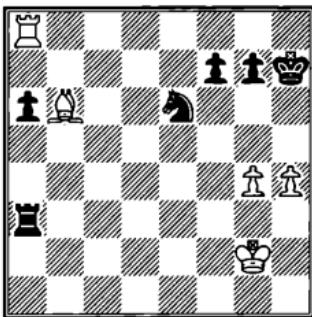
44...Ba3+ 45 Af2 Ad3 46 Ac7
De7 47 Ad6 Ba2+ 48 Agf3

More to the point at any rate would have been 48 $\text{Ag}3$ in order not to expose the king, after ... $\text{Ac}6$, to an eventual check on d4.

48...Adc6 49 Ac7 Ad4+ 50 Ag3
Ba3+ 51 Af2 Ba4 52 Ag3 Ae6 53
Ab6

If 53 $\text{Ad}6$, Black would have been able to play 53...a5 54 Ba7 f6.

53...Ba3+ 54 Ag2



Permitting the knight to go to e5, after which he goes downhill quickly. With

54 $\text{Af}2$ and, if 54... $\text{Af}4$, then 55 $\text{Ac}7$ $\text{Ad}5$ 56 $\text{Ad}8$, White could have offered a much longer resistance. Doubtless, after 54 $\text{Af}2$, Black must have decided upon the march of the king, but in any event the proposition would still have been very difficult.

54...Af4+ 55 Af2 Ad3+ 56 Ag2
De5 57 g5 Ag6 58 Af2 Af4+ 59
Ag2 Ag6 60 Ba7 a5 61 Ag3 Ba2+
62 Ah1 Bh5 63 Ae5

If 63 $\text{Ae}1$, then 63... $\text{Ba}1$ (or simply 63...a4) 64 $\text{Bx}e7$ 65 $\text{Ag}2$ (65 $\text{Bx}f7$ $\text{Ag}6$ 66 $\text{Bx}f1$ $\text{Ag}3+$) 65... $\text{Ag}4$, with an easy win. After the text move both pawns perish.

63...Ba4 64 Ag2 Bxh4 65 Ba6+
Ag5 66 Bxa5 Ag6 67 Af3 f6 68
Ad6 Bd4 69 Ac7 Bc4 70 Ad6
Bc6 71 Ab8 Ah6 0-1

(37) Capablanca, J – Maróczy, G
Queen's Pawn Opening [D02]

1 d4 Af6 2 Af3 d5 3 Af4

This deployment of the bishop offers prospects only after Black has locked up his queen's bishop by means of ...e6 (as, for instance, in the game, Bogoljubow-Marshall).

3...c5 4 e3 Ab6

From here the queen exerts a lasting pressure on the queenside of the adversary. Right from the first move Black assumes to play first fiddle and retains his initiative until the end, which, after all, is quite peaceful.

5 Ac1

Even less desirable would have been 5 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ c4 6 $\mathbb{B}b1$ $\mathbb{A}f5$.

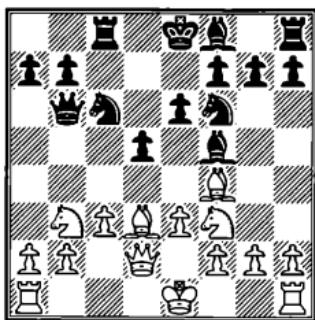
5... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 6 c3 $\mathbb{A}f5$ 7 $\mathbb{d}xc5$

So as to develop at least his queen's knight with the gain of a tempo. After 7 $\mathbb{A}e2$ e6, followed by ... $\mathbb{B}c8$, White likewise would have had no prospects for a counterattack and even fewer chances, as in the actual game, to bring about simplifying exchanges.

7... $\mathbb{B}xc5$

From now on White must reckon for some time with the threat of ... $\mathbb{A}b4$.

8 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$ $\mathbb{B}c8$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{B}b6$ 10 $\mathbb{B}d2$ e6 11 $\mathbb{A}d3$



11... $\mathbb{A}e4$

Better than 11... $\mathbb{Q}e4$, which would have caused a half-pinning rather favorable to White. As it is, White must lose another full tempo with his queen, because 12 0-0 $\mathbb{A}xf3$ 13 $\mathbb{g}xf3$ g5 14 $\mathbb{A}g3$ h5 would certainly not be without disadvantage.

12 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ 13 0-0 0-0 14 $\mathbb{A}g5$

White strives for simplification before the opponent's pressure becomes alto-

gether too unpleasant. Less suitable to that end would have been 14 $\mathbb{Q}e5$, because the then possible exchange on c6 would reinforce still more Black's pawn formation, while White would expose unnecessarily two pieces—his king's knight and queen's bishop.

14... $\mathbb{A}xd3$ 15 $\mathbb{W}xd3$ $\mathbb{B}fe8$ 16 $\mathbb{A}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 17 $\mathbb{B}fd1$

17 e4 would be contrary to all position judgment here or on the next move, since every attempt to open the position would increase the potential power of the opponent's bishop.

17... $\mathbb{B}ed8$ 18 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 20 $\mathbb{B}d2$

White is content to limit himself to defense, knowing that his position is hardly assailable. Maróczy undertakes to break through in the only plausible way, but soon convinces himself that, even if successful, there is nothing to be gained by it. All in all, this is a game quite readily comprehended.

20... $\mathbb{A}f6$ 21 $\mathbb{B}ad1$ $\mathbb{B}c4$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{B}dc8$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ a5 24 a3 $\mathbb{W}c7$ 25 g3 b5 26 $\mathbb{B}g2$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ 27 $\mathbb{B}g1$ $\mathbb{A}d6$

If 27...b4 28 $\mathbb{C}xb4$ $\mathbb{A}xb4$ 29 $\mathbb{A}xb4$ $\mathbb{B}xb4$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{B}xb4$, White would play 31 $\mathbb{B}d4$, and, if Black should avoid the exchange of rooks, open a file for himself with e4, whereupon a draw would be certain.

28 $\mathbb{B}a1$ $\mathbb{W}c6$

And now 28...b4 would be parried by 29 $\mathbb{A}xb4$ $\mathbb{A}xb4$ 30 $\mathbb{C}xb4$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 31 $\mathbb{D}xb4$ $\mathbb{B}xb4$ 32 $\mathbb{B}c2$. Further exertions, therefore, seem to be quite useless.

Eighth Round

29 $\mathbb{B}dd1$ $h6$ 30 $\mathbb{W}h5$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 31 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$

(38) Alekhine, A - Réti, R
King's Indian Defense [E62]

1 $d4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 $c4$ $g6$ 3 $g3$

In order to avoid the main variation of the Grünfeld defense (3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $d5$!). The best reply thereto seems to be 3... $c6$, although White even in that case, after + $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $d5$ 5 $c\times d5$ $c\times d5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 7 $O-O$, will for sometime retain the advantage of the move (in a narrower sense—the tempo).

3... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $O-O$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $d6$

With this Black changes into the Indian defense, in connection with which, however, the fianchetto of the white king's bishop is very much in order.

6 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$

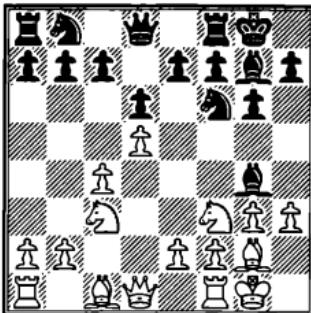
If Black has nothing better—and this seems to be the case—than to induce the advance of the white pawn to $d5$ by means of such efforts (where, to be sure, he shortens for the time being the diagonal of the bishop, but on the other hand, brings considerable pressure upon Black's position), then his plan of development surely is not to be recommended.

7 $d5$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 8 $O-O$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$

The exchange of this bishop contemplated herewith is not reasonable and merely lessens the power of resistance in Black's position. Likewise unsatisfactory would be 8... $e5$ on account of 9 $\mathbb{Q}\times e6$ $f\times e6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ (Alekhine vs. Sir G.

Thomas, Carlsbad, 1923). On the other hand, there comes under consideration 8... $a5$ in order to secure the $c5$ -square to the knight for awhile; but in this case also White would maintain his superior position by means of $h3$, $\mathbb{Q}e3$, $\mathbb{W}c2$, $b3$, $a3$ and, finally, $b4$.

9 $h3$



It was important to clear up the situation before the opponent concluded his development.

9... $\mathbb{Q}\times f3$ 10 $e\times f3$

Much better than to recapture with the bishop, by which process either the e -pawn would have remained inactive a long time or, if advanced, would have restricted the action of his own pieces. After the text move, however, he takes over the guarding of the important $e4$ -square, and, aside from this, Black must reckon with an eventual hostile action on the e -file opened hereby.

10... $e6$

The e -pawn had to be exchanged, but it would have been relatively better for him to have done so through 10... $e5$. White thereupon would have had only one good reply (11 $\mathbb{Q}\times e6$), inasmuch as

11 f4 exf4 12 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ clearly would have been quite tolerable for Black. After the actual move, on the other hand, White has the pleasant choice between two good continuations.

11 f4

Even more favorable than 11 dxe6 fxe6 12 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$, whereupon it would have been by no means easy to profit from the weaknesses in Black's center.

11...exd5 12 cxd5

Now, however, Black has to make his choice between three distinct evils: (I) Weakness on c7, in case he should allow the pawn position to remain intact. (II) Weakness on c6 in case, after ...c5, dxc6, he should recapture with the pawn and later on to be forced to play ...d5. (III) And, finally, the line actually selected by him, through which he obtains an isolated d-pawn, the protection of which, made difficult through the powerful co-operation of the hostile bishops, will soon lead to a decisive weakening of his queenside.

12...c5 13 dxc6 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}a4$

A most effective square for the queen from which that piece will exert a troublesome pressure upon the black queen's wing.

15... $\mathbb{Q}ac8$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}ad1$

Both players follow out the same idea, that is, the b-pawns must be removed beyond the reach of the hostile bishops. Incidentally, 16 $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ would not do here, of course, on account of 16... $\mathbb{Q}a8$.

16...b6 17 b3

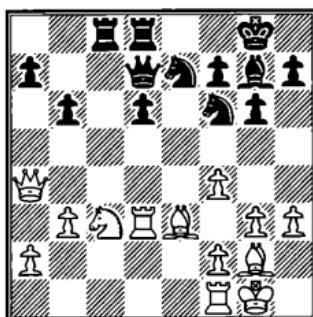
This move has the additional purpose of further protecting the queen in anticipation of the subsequent complications. How important this is will very soon become apparent.

17... $\mathbb{Q}fd8$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}d3$

It would have been premature to play 18 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ at once, on account of 18...d5. Now, however, White threatened to make this move after doubling the rooks and, therefore, Black endeavors, through an exchange, to relieve the pressure exerted by the white queen.

18... $\mathbb{Q}e7$

In this way indeed it cannot be done and Black right away is at a material disadvantage. Somewhat better would have been 18... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}fd1$, with a difficult game for Black, to be sure, but yet making defense possible.



19 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ d5

Clearly forced.

20 $\mathbb{Q}xa7$

Eighth Round

This line was also made possible by White's seventeenth move.

20... $\text{B}a8$ 21 $\text{Q}\times\text{b}6$ $\text{W}\times\text{a}4$

Black had nothing better, because, after 21... $\text{B}db8$, White would have continued simply with 22 $\text{W}\times\text{d}7$ $\text{Q}\times\text{d}7$ 23 $\text{Ae}3$ $\text{Bb}7$ 24 $\text{Q}\times\text{d}5$ $\text{Q}\times\text{d}5$ 25 $\text{B}\times\text{d}5$ $\text{B}\times\text{a}7$ 26 $\text{Q}\times\text{a}7$ $\text{B}\times\text{a}7$ 27 $\text{B}fd1$, with decisive superiority.

22 $\text{B}\times\text{a}4$ $\text{Bd}7$ 23 $\text{Qb}5$ $\text{B}\times\text{a}4$

Threatening also 24... $\text{Bb}4$ 25 $\text{Bb}3$ $\text{B}\times\text{b}3$ 26 $\text{axb}3$ $\text{Bb}7$.

24 $\text{Qc}3$ $\text{B}a6$ 25 $\text{Bb}1$ $\text{Bb}7$ 26 $\text{Qc}5$ $\text{B}\times\text{b}1+$ 27 $\text{Q}\times\text{b}1$ $\text{Qc}6$

The position is now cleared up, White having maintained his passed pawn, while Black's d-pawn still remains weak.

28 $\text{Qc}3$

The quickest method of winning. While he relinquishes the a-pawn, White for its return is enabled to force an entrance for his rook into the enemy camp, whereby the decisive pawn attack is made possible. The tame 28 $a3$ would have permitted the opponent a more stubborn resistance after 28... $\text{Ba}5$ 29 $\text{Ae}3$ $\text{Bb}5$.

28... $\text{B}a5$ 29 $\text{A}b6$

Gaining time.

29... $\text{B}a6$ 30 $\text{A}c5$ $\text{B}a5$ 31 $\text{Ae}3$ $\text{Bb}4$

After 31... $d4$, then would follow not 32 $\text{A}\times\text{d}4$ $\text{B}\times\text{d}4$ 33 $\text{B}\times\text{d}4$ $\text{Qd}5!$, with draw-

ing chances, but 32 $\text{A}\times\text{c}6$ $\text{d}\times\text{c}3$ 33 $a4$, winning.

32 $\text{Bd}2$ $\text{h}6$

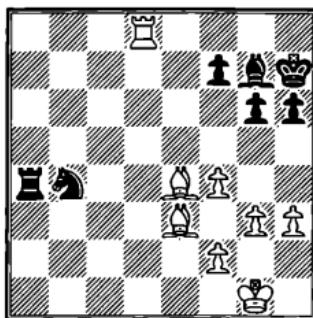
If at once 32... $\text{De}4$, then 33 $\text{Q}\times\text{e}4$ $\text{dx}\text{e}4$ 34 $\text{Bd}8+$ $\text{Af}8$ 35 $f5!$ and wins.

33 $a4$

Threatening 34 $\text{Ab}6$, and thereby forcing Black's next move.

33... $\text{De}4$ 34 $\text{Q}\times\text{e}4$ $\text{dx}\text{e}4$ 35 $\text{Bd}8+$ $\text{Bh}7$ 36 $\text{Q}\times\text{e}4$ $\text{B}\times\text{a}4$

If 36... $f5$, then 37 $\text{Bd}7$ $\text{Bh}8$ (or 37... $\text{fx}\text{e}4$ 38 $\text{Qd}4$ $\text{Bd}5$ 39 $\text{B}\times\text{g}7+$ $\text{Bh}8$ 40 $\text{Bd}7+$, followed by exchange of rooks and winning) 38 $\text{Qd}4$ $\text{Qd}4$ 39 $\text{B}\times\text{d}4$ $\text{fx}\text{e}4$ 40 $\text{B}\times\text{b}4$ and wins.



37 $f5$

The initiation of the deciding pawn charge. For the present 38 $\text{fx}\text{g}6+$ $\text{fx}\text{g}6$ 39 $\text{Bd}6$ is threatening.

37... $\text{B}a6$ 38 $\text{h}4$ $\text{h}5$

Forced on account of the threat of 39 $\text{h}5$.

39 $\text{g}4$ $\text{B}a5$

Or 39...h×g4 40 h5, etc.

40 f×g6+ f×g6 41 g×h5 h×b5 42 ♜g5

Winning at least the exchange.

**42...♜c3 43 ♜d7+ ♜g8 44 ♜xg6
1-0**

Now, after 44...♝h8, White wins quite easily by the advance of the h-pawn.

(39) *Janowsky, D – Marshall, F*
London System [A48]

**1 d4 ♜f6 2 ♜f3 d6 3 h3 g6 4 ♜f4
♜g7 5 ♜bd2**

Herewith White enables the opponent to switch at once into a variation of the Réti system. With 5 c3! this could have been avoided.

5...c5 6 e3 c×d4

Marshall has an outspoken predilection for clarified pawn configurations (compare his treatment of the Queen's Gambit) and eschews hanging positions whenever possible. In the present state, however, it was a direct advantage for him to keep his opponent in the dark for a little while longer about his intentions and to castle first. Now his plan to play ...e5 is adroitly prevented by Janowsky and, because of limited scope for development, he gets a little the worst of it.

7 e×d4 ♜c6 8 c3 0-0

Threatening now 9...e5.

9 ♜e2 ♜e8 10 ♜c4 ♜e6

Recognizing that his original idea cannot very well be realized (10...♝d5 11 ♜g3 e5 12 0-0), Black changes his plan. His pieces, however, are now sent to unsafe posts from which the adversary soon drives them with loss of time. The whole arrangement of his game shows insufficient reflection.

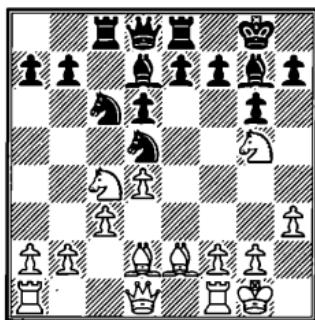
11 0-0 ♜d5 12 ♜d2

Inasmuch as White need worry no longer over the possibility of ...e5, he is quite justified in keeping his bishop on the c1-h6 diagonal.

12...♝c8 13 ♜g5

Quite good, and sufficient for the retention of the advantage. More in the style of Janowsky, however, would have been to make preparation for this sortie with 13 ♜e1, whereby all subsequent threats would have been strengthened.

13...♜d7



14 ♜b3

Herewith White enters upon a complicated sacrificial combination and only at the last moment assures himself that it is not sound. With 14 ♜f3! ♜b6 15 ♜xb6 ♜×b6 16 ♜b3! ♜f8 17 ♜fe1, he

Eighth Round

might have retained some minor positional advantage. The inadequate text move is made the most of by Marshall in very energetic fashion.

14...h6

This simple move required long and exact calculation.

15 ♜f3

The alluring sacrifice of the knight is thwarted only by the following line of play: 15 ♜xf7 ♕xf7 16 ♜f3 ♜e6! (After 16...e6 17 ♜xd6+ ♕g8 18 ♜fe1!, White would have had splendid chances) 17 ♜fe1! ♜c7! (17...♕d7 as well as 17...♜a5 are insufficient on account of the possibility of 18 ♜xe6, or first 18 ♜xa5) 18 ♜xe6 ♜xe6 19 ♜d5 (19 d5 ♜c5) 19...♕d7 20 ♜xe6+ ♕xe6 21 d5 (or 21 ♜e1 ♜a5) 21...♕e2 22 ♜xc6 (or 22 ♜e1 ♜d4) 22...d5 23 cxb7 ♜xc4. But comparatively better than the text move, which allows an exchange that strengthens Black's pawn group, would have been the simple retreat of 15 ♜f3 and, if 15...♕c7, then 16 a4, with a satisfactory game.

15...h×g5 16 ♜×d5 e6 17 ♜f3 ♕c7 18 ♜e3

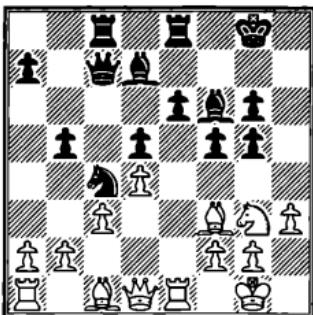
Likewise 18 ♜xg5 ♜xd4 19 cxd4 ♜xc4 20 ♜xb7 ♜c7, followed by ...♜xd4, would have been advantageous for Black. Now White is forced into a general retreat.

18...♜a5 19 ♜d1 b5 20 ♜e1 f5 21 ♜f1 ♜f6 22 ♜g3

White suffers from a lack of anchorage for his pieces, with no prospects of a

dynamic treatment of the position and this circumstance is the more painful as the procedure of Black—utilization of the h-file for a direct attack—is plainly indicated. White, with his knight move, seems bent on a new sacrificing continuation.

22...♛c4 23 ♜c1 d5



Safer would have been first 23...♛g7.

24 ♜f1

In place of this retreat, with which White condemns himself to unresisting annihilation, he could have attempted by means of 24 ♜h5!(?) 24...gxh5 (24...♛g7 25 ♜xg6) 25 ♜xh5 ♜c6 (25...♜e7) 26 ♜xg5 ♜xg5 27 ♜xg5+ ♛g7 28 ♜h4, threatening ♜h5, to continue fishing in troubled waters with two pawns in return for a piece. Certainly a desperate resort—but the position was ripe for despair!

24...♛g7 25 ♜e2 ♜d6 26 ♜d3 ♜h8 27 ♜e3 ♜h4

Black's attack plays itself.

28 ♜g3

The rook ventures into a blind alley. But otherwise the doubling of the rooks on

the h-file, followed by ...g4, would be decisive.

28... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ e5

This should compel the gain of material. If now 30 $\mathbb{Q}f3$, then of course 30...e4 31 $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ $g\times h4$.

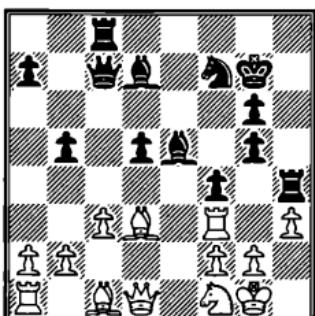
30 dxe5 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}f1$

If 31 $\mathbb{Q}f3$, then would follow 31... $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ 32 $f\times g3$ $\mathbb{Q}\times h3!$ 33 $g\times h3$ $\mathbb{Q}\times g3+$, followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}\times h3+$ and ...g4, with a winning attack.

31...f4

After 31... $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ 32 $f\times g3$, followed by $\mathbb{Q}e3-d4+$, White could still have maintained some resistance. The text move is more forcible.

32 $\mathbb{Q}f3$



32...g4

From this point on Black begins to dawdle. It is quite true that the exchange for which this move prepares yields winning chances because of White's disorganized kingside position, but simpler would have been 32... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ (33 $g3?$ $\mathbb{Q}\times h3$ 34 $g\times f4$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$, followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}e5$,

whereby he would have won the exchange without diminishing the pressure noticeably).

33 $\mathbb{Q}\times f4$ $\mathbb{Q}\times f4$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}\times f4$ $\mathbb{Q}\times f4$ 35 g3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 36 $g\times h4$ $\mathbb{Q}\times h4$

After 36... $\mathbb{Q}\times h3$, White would have had a sufficient defense in 37 $\mathbb{Q}e2$. Now, however, there is a very strong threat in 37... $\mathbb{Q}\times h3$, followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}h8$.

37 $\mathbb{Q}e4$

A splendid move, which, with the gain of a tempo, places the bishop on the right diagonal. It becomes apparent now how Black aggravated the difficulty of his work by his thirty-second move.

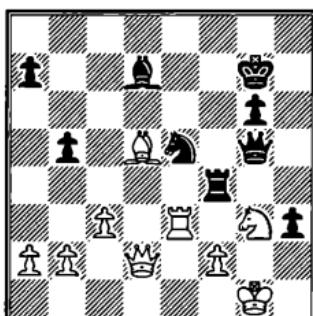
37... $\mathbb{Q}c4$

As 37...dxe4 38 $\mathbb{Q}\times d7$ and $\mathbb{Q}\times b5$ leads to nothing, he at least utilizes the opportunity to get his rook effectively into the game. His own king's position, however, has meanwhile become somewhat unsafe.

38 $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$

If 38 $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ (?), then 38... $\mathbb{Q}c6$.

38... $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $g\times h3$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}e3$



Eighth Round

Despite his ingenious defense, White's situation has grown worse. The text move constitutes a last attempt to parry the terrible threat of 42...h2+ or 42...g4.

42... w f6

The sacrifice of a piece which he now plans turns out not to be decisive. On the other hand, a win would have been led up to by 42...h2+! 43 ♖h1 (43 ♖xh2 ♕xf2+, winning, or 43 ♖g2 ♜h4 44 ♖h1 ♦c4 45 ♜x c4 ♦c6+, etc.) 43... ♦g4 44 ♜f3 ♖xf2+! 45 ♜xf2 (45 ♖xf2 ♖xd5 or 45 ♖xh2 ♜h4+, winning) 45... ♗xg3 with the threat of mate on g1.

43 Well h2+ 44 Wh1 Eg4

Note the only continuation for the attack.

45. $\text{Be}7+$ $\text{Kh}6$ 46. $\text{Bx}d7$ $\text{Qxf}2+$ 47. $\text{Bg}2$ $\text{Bh}4$

And not 47... $\mathbb{W}g5$ (threatening ... $h1\mathbb{W}$), on account of 48 $\mathfrak{A}g8!!$.

48 Mxf2

The queen sacrifice is forced, for 48 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ 49 $\mathbb{Q}g8$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ would follow with advantage.

48 \oplus xf2+ 49 \ominus xf2 \oplus g4

In spite of his material inferiority, Black attempts to profit from the circumstance that the white pieces for the time being are tied up by his passed pawn and accordingly avoids a draw. He could, however, have fared badly because of it.

50 莫f7 曾d1 51 曾g2 曾g1+ 52 曾f3

53. ♕f2

Herewith the same position is brought about for the third time with the same player to move and White, therefore, might have claimed a draw. However, he does not avail himself of this right—clearly in the hope of gaining an advantage himself through further attempts to win on the part of his opponent. Both are playing with fire.

55... 曾c2+ 56 曾f3 曾xb2 57 曾f4

Threatening 58 ♘h4+.

57... $\mathbb{W}xc3+$ 58 $\mathbb{W}g4$ $\mathbb{W}d2$ 59 $\mathbb{A}e4$
 $\mathbb{W}d7+$

If there is anything to be gained, it could only be through 59... $\text{d} \times \text{a}2$ 60 $\text{d} \times \text{f}6$ $\text{g}7$ 61 $\text{d} \times \text{g}6+$ $\text{f}7$. After the text move, White retains his a-pawn.

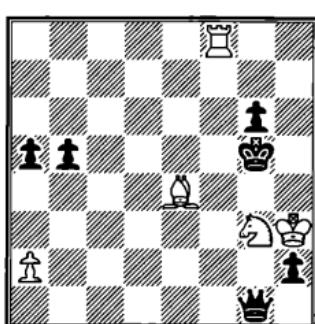
60 ♠f3 ♠g5 61 ♠f8

The only move, but it suffices

61

Or 61, 62, 63, etc.

62 田g2 田g1+ 63 田h3 a5

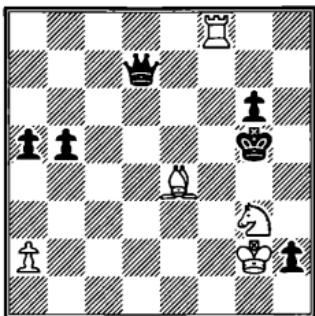


64 ♜d5

Janowsky had so far accomplished a great deal. After the matter-of-course 64 ♜g8 (threatening 65 ♜xg6+ ♜f4 66 ♜e2+) 64...♝f4 65 ♜xg6 ♜e3 66 ♜g5, it would have been Black's turn to fight for a draw. Instead, his bishop move once more exposes him to the danger of loss.

64...♝d4 65 ♜e4

There is no longer a wholly satisfactory move. After 65 ♜d8, then 65...♝h4+ 66 ♜g2 ♜f4 would have been unpleasant, and after 65 ♜f3 ♜d7+, the a-pawn likewise would have been lost.

65...♝d7+ 66 ♜g2

Losing a piece, but even after 66 ♜xh2 ♜d2+ and ...♝xa2, the three pawns would finally have decided.

66...h1♝+

A painful surprise.

67 ♜xh1

Or 67 ♜xh1 ♜h3+.

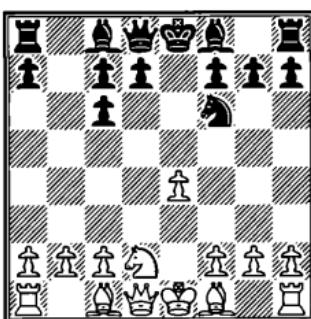
67...♝e7

This at last decides the issue of the day. A game rich in vicissitudes.

**68 ♜f3 ♜xe4 69 ♜f2 ♜d5 70 a3
b4 71 axb4 axb4 72 ♜h3+ ♜g4 73
♜f2+ ♜h4 74 ♜d3 b3 75 ♜f2 b2
0-1**

(40) *Tartakower, S - Lasker, Ed.*
Scotch Game [C45]

**1 e4 e5 2 ♜f3 ♜c6 3 d4 exd4 4
♜xd4 ♜f6 5 ♜xc6 bxc6 6 ♜d2**



This singular move had been tried by Dr. Tartakower in several earlier tournament games (for instance, against Teichmann at Carlsbad, 1923, and against Rubinstein at Maehrisch-Ostrau, 1923) and is also recommended in his last book, *Die Hypermoderne Schachpartie*. Predicated upon a few positional traps, it is not likely that it will open a new horizon for the sober and colorless Scotch opening.

**6...♜c5 7 e5 ♜e7 8 ♜e2 ♜d5 9
♜b3 ♜b6**

This, in connection with the next move, is stronger than 9...0-0 (as played by Rubinstein in the game referred to), whereupon White, after 10 ♜d2 ♜b6

Eighth Round

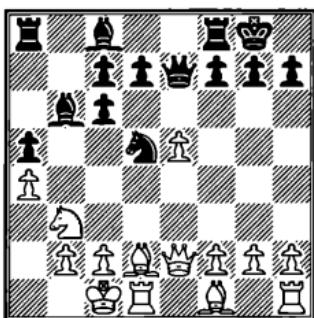
can play 11 0-0-0 without having to make the weak move of a4.

10 ♜d2 a5 11 a4

This is now forced, inasmuch as 11 0-0 would be answered by 11...a4 12 ♜a1 a3 13 b3 ♜d4, with advantage.

11 ...0-0 12 0-0-0

White clearly has no time to prepare for 0-0.



12...d6

So far Black has conducted the opening properly. The text move, however, which makes possible a premature simplification, relinquishes all of his advantage. Correct would have been 12...f6 (not 12...♜a6 13 ♜e1) 13 exf6 ♜xf6, or (I) 13 f4 fxe5 14 ♜xe5 ♜f7, followed by ...d6; or (II) 13 c4 ♜a6 14

♝e4 ♜b4 15 c5 d5 16 ♜e3 ♜xf1 17 ♜hxf1 ♜xc5.

13 exd6 cxd6 14 ♜xe7 ♜xe7 15 ♜f4 d5 16 ♜d6 ♜e8 17 ♜c5

Now White, in consequence of the weakness of the black squares, has even some advantage.

17...♜xc5 18 ♜xc5 ♜g6

Black at once proceeds to take measures in order to exchange or drive off the annoying hostile knight and, incidentally, equalizes the position again.

19 ♜d3 ♜f4 20 g3 ♜e6 21 ♜he1 ♜f8 22 ♜xe6+

If 22 ♜b3, there could have followed 22...g6 23 ♜f1 ♜d7 24 ♜h3 f5, followed by ...♜e7, with an easy defense.

22...♜xe6 23 ♜e3 h6 24 ♜de1 ♜ab8 25 b3 ♜d7 26 ♜d2 ♜xe3 27 ♜e3 ♜e8 28 c3

Likewise after 28 ♜xe8+ ♜xe8 29 ♜e3 ♜e7 30 ♜d4 ♜d6, followed by ...c5+, the game is likely to be drawn.

28...♜b8 29 ♜c2 f6 30 ♜d1 c5 31 ♜c2 ♜b6 32 ♜c1 ♜b8 33 ♜d1 ♜f5 ½-½

Ninth Round

This was the day of Marshall's great opportunity, which he only partially grasped—a draw with Dr. Lasker, after a thrilling contest which went to 62 moves. The American, with the white side of a Queen's Gambit Declined, had the satisfaction of outplaying the former world's champion. Unfortunately for him he missed a forced win. After that he still maintained the advantage, but Dr. Lasker barely managed to work out a draw in a stalemate position.

Bogoljubow vs. Capablanca was a Queen's Pawn Game, characterized by the champion's incomparable precision. Bogoljubow's queen's bishop, developed at b2, was exchanged by Capablanca by means of ... $\mathbb{Q}a3$. The weakness on white squares thus created sufficed Capablanca to render his adversary's position more and more untenable with every move.

Nothing daunted, Dr. Tartakower came at Alekhine with another King's Gambit and headed into a prepared variation. Lacking precision on his thirteenth move, Alekhine permitted the institution of a strong attack, which was fearlessly pursued by Dr. Tartakower. In the end Alekhine had to resort to perpetual check to draw the game.

Réti entirely outplayed Janowsky in a Réti Opening (reversed). The manner in which Réti increased pressure upon the center, leading to the control of important squares and the gain of a pawn, was no less pleasing than the final simplification.

Yates essayed Alekhine's attack against Maróczy's French Defense, but failed to follow it up properly. The redeeming feature was the queenending, which Maróczy, as in his game with Marshall, handled faultlessly.

Dr. Lasker continued to hold a slight lead with 6-2, followed by Alekhine, 5½-2½; Capablanca, 5½-3½; Réti, 5-3, and Dr. Tartakower, 4½-3½. The black pieces had their best day of the tournament with 3 wins and 2 draws. Total record: White 22½-Black 22½.

(41) *Marshall,F – Lasker,Dr.*
Slav Defense [D10]

tion selected by him possesses its definite advantages.

1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 cxd5

3...cxd5 4 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}b3$

The simplest and perhaps also the best, as White thereby retains the initiative for a time. Usually this exchange is made after 3 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$. Marshall, however, proves by this game that the varia-

Thereby he prevents the development of Black's queen's bishop, which, for instance, could have been played without hesitation after 5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ (5... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ e6

Ninth Round

9 $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{W}xb3$ 10 $a \times b3$ $\mathbb{A}c2$ 11 $\mathbb{A}d2$ $\mathbb{A}b4$).

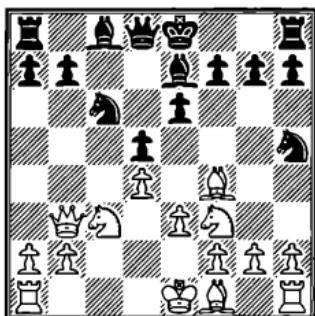
5... $e6$ 6 $\mathbb{A}f4$ $\mathbb{A}c6$ 7 $\mathbb{A}f3$ $\mathbb{A}e7$

With 7... $\mathbb{A}d6$ 8 $\mathbb{A}g3$, Black would merely have restricted his queen to the defense of the bishop, inasmuch as the exchange on g3 would not have been desirable on account of the opening of the h-file.

8 $e3$

8 $h3$ also came into consideration in order to retain the bishop. Thereupon, however, Black could have answered 8... $\mathbb{A}d6$ even much better than on the previous move.

8... $\mathbb{A}h5$



Probably the best defense, for Black, in return for the break at e4 which he must logically concede to his opponent, receives compensation in his two bishops, which hold out prospects for a kingside attack. The fact that White later on obtains a telling advantage is to be ascribed to further tactical omissions on the part of Black.

9 $\mathbb{A}g3$ 0-0 10 $\mathbb{A}d3$ $f5$

Thereby threatening ... $\mathbb{A}f6-e4$. White, therefore, is right in removing this objectionable knight at once.

11 $\mathbb{A}e5$ $\mathbb{A}f6$ 12 $\mathbb{A}xf6$ $\mathbb{B}xf6$ 13 $\mathbb{B}c1$ $\mathbb{A}d6$ 14 $\mathbb{A}a4$

A crafty move. Black was just on the point of favorably completing his development (after 14 0-0, for instance) by playing his queen's bishop by way of d7-e8 over to h5 and finally to initiate a possible kingside attack. By means of the threat to post the knight on c5, White deflects his opponent's queen to a5, whereupon the move of ... $\mathbb{A}d7$ would no longer do on account of $\mathbb{W}xb7$. To be sure, Black, with 15... $\mathbb{W}d8$, could bring about the same position again, but White rightly presumed that, after his seeming loss of time, his opponent would not be satisfied with an immediate draw.

14... $\mathbb{W}a5+$ 15 $\mathbb{A}c3$

After 15 $\mathbb{A}e2$, then 15... $\mathbb{A}b4$ could have forced the exchange of the bishop on d3, as 16 $\mathbb{A}b1$ would have been met by 16... $b6$ 17 $a3$ $\mathbb{A}a6+$ 18 $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{A}c4$.

15... $\mathbb{B}b8$

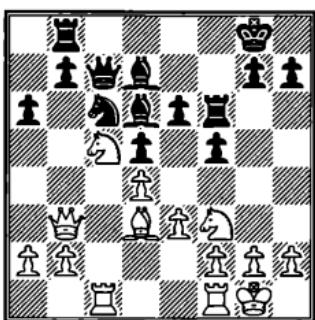
Black actually overestimates his position and is placed at a clear disadvantage in consequence (and not at all because of his earlier maneuvers of ... $\mathbb{A}h5$ and ... $f5$, censured by some critics). Aside from 15... $\mathbb{W}d8$, which, as before, would again confound White's intention of playing for a win, 15... $\mathbb{W}b4$, whereby the pressure on b7 is likewise remitted, would also have had to be seriously considered.

16 0-0 a6

As Black with his last move deprived the bishop of the b8-square, there is now the threat of 17 ♜b5, followed by the exchange, or occupation of the e5-square.

17 ♜a4 ♜d7 18 ♜c5 ♜c7

A lamentable necessity, as 18...♜e8 would be met by 19 ♜xb7 ♜c7 20 ♜xd6! ♜xb3 21 ♜xe8, followed by ♜xf6+ and axb3.

**19 ♜e5**

With the occupation of this key square White obtains by far the superior position. It is plain that Black cannot capture twice on e5 because of the subsequent loss of the exchange, for instance: 19...♜xe5 20 dxе5 ♜xe5 21 f4!, followed by ♜e4.

19...♜e8 20 f4

He could have obtained an advantage in material by means of 20 ♜xe6 ♜xe6 21 ♜xd5 ♜e7 22 ♜f5 ♜d8 23 ♜e6+, etc. In that case, however, Black would have retained good defensive weapons in his two bishops. The simple text move is more enduring.

20...♝e7 21 a3

Should Black now remain passive, White withdraws his queen from b3, plays b4 and quietly prepares for the break with b5, which would hold out an easy game with pressure on b7.

21...♝h6

The wing attack hereby initiated is condemned to failure from the start on account of White's powerful position in the center. However, Black hardly had any choice.

22 ♜f2 g5 23 g3 ♜h8

Likewise after 23...gx f4 24 gx f4 ♜h8 25 ♜g2, White would have had the best of it. But there was no reason to allow him time further to improve his position through preparation for the eventual exf4.

24 ♜d1

Preparing also for b4 and thereby forcing the opponent to resort to further dynamic measures.

24...gx f4 25 ♜xc6

Had Black effected the capture on f4 at his twenty-third move, this excursion clearly would not have been possible on account of the peril to the queen after ...bx c6.

25...bx c6

More in order would surely have been 25...♜xc6 26 exf4 ♜e8, etc. However, the idea to put the rook to work at once on the knight file had its points. Only

Ninth Round

he should not have surrendered the a-pawn on his next move.

26 e×f4 ♜g7

The decisive mistake, inasmuch as Black now loses a pawn without any compensation. 26...a5 could still have led to a bitter struggle, but now, on the other hand, White ought to win hands down.

27 ♜×a6 ♜h5 28 ♜d2 ♜g8 29 ♜e2 ♜e8

The threat of 30...♜h2 bound up with this move can be parried without any difficulty and was certainly not worth the loss of a pawn.

30 ♜e3 ♜f6

The e-pawn was not yet threatened by the knight on account of the reply (after ♜e6) of ...♜e7. With the next move of the bishop, however, White forces additional protection.

31 ♜f1 ♜e7 32 a4

Black has really no more defense against the advance of this pawn.

32...h5 33 ♜g2

In a clearly won position White now goes astray and in the end permits himself to be taken unawares. As a matter of course, a5, followed by a6, either on this move or the next, was indicated, since Black had at his disposal no threats against the kingside even partly serious in character.

33...h4 34 ♜d3



Artificial. Yet despite his inaccurate play, White's superiority should be made to yield results.

**34...♜a7 35 b3 ♜g7 36 ♜e5 h×g3
37 h×g3 ♜b6 38 a5**

As the pawn as such can now be made use of only with difficulty, it is now utilized to force the opening of a new file, after which it is not possible for Black to prevent an exchange of rooks favorable to his opponent.

**38...♜x a5 39 ♜xc6 ♜b6 40 ♜e5
♜c7**

After 40...♜b7, White would play simply 41 ♜b1 and then push on with the passed pawn. After the ensuing exchange, he obtains a quickly decisive attack on the other side.

41 ♜×c7 ♜×c7 42 g4 f×g4 43 ♜×g4

This move, so generally criticized, is as a matter of fact the quickest road to victory. After 43 ♜×g4, Black would have been able to defend himself somewhat longer by means of 43...♜h6 44 ♜g3 ♜f7 45 ♜g7 ♜x e5 46 f×e5 ♜e7, etc.

43... $\mathbb{B}xf4$

After 43... $\mathbb{E}g6$, then 44 f5! would have been decisive.

44 $\mathbb{W}xe6$

An oversight which allows the win to slip through his fingers. 44 $\mathbb{A}d3!$, threatening 45 $\mathbb{W}h3+$, would have won at once, for instance: 44... $\mathbb{A}h5$ 45 $\mathbb{A}h6$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 46 $\mathbb{W}g5$, and Black would have had no defense against 47 $\mathbb{W}g8+$.

44... $\mathbb{B}xf1+$ 45 $\mathbb{W}xf1$ $\mathbb{A}b5+$

It is just this check which manifestly must have escaped Marshall's attention, and he seems to have considered only 45... $\mathbb{W}c1+$ 46 $\mathbb{W}e1$ $\mathbb{A}b5+$ 47 $\mathbb{W}f2$ $\mathbb{W}f4+$ 48 $\mathbb{W}g1$ $\mathbb{W}xd4+$ 49 $\mathbb{W}h1$, whereby he could have won easily, for instance: 49... $\mathbb{W}g7$ (or 49... $\mathbb{W}e4$) 50 $\mathbb{W}xe4$ $dxe4$ 51 $\mathbb{A}f6$, followed by mate) 50 $\mathbb{A}e5!$ $\mathbb{A}x e5$ 51 $\mathbb{B}xg7$ $\mathbb{A}xg7$ 52 $\mathbb{W}h4+$, followed by $\mathbb{W}d8+$ and $\mathbb{W}xd5$.

46 $\mathbb{B}e2$

The only chance. 46 $\mathbb{W}f2$ $\mathbb{W}c2+$ 47 $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{W}d1+$ would have been even less agreeable.

46... $\mathbb{A}xe2+$ 47 $\mathbb{W}xe2$ $\mathbb{W}f7+$ 48 $\mathbb{W}f2$ $\mathbb{W}g7$

Wrong would have been 48... $\mathbb{W}xf2+$ 49 $\mathbb{W}xf2$, because the black d-pawn could not have been saved thereafter.

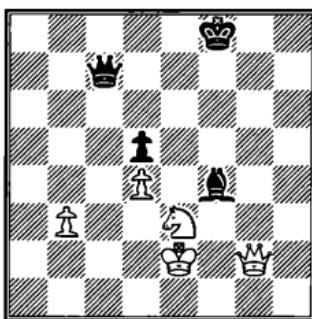
49 $\mathbb{A}e3$ $\mathbb{A}f4$

This again brings about a lost position for Black. By means of the elegant move of 49... $\mathbb{A}a3$, suggested by Ed

Lasker (50 $\mathbb{W}xf7+\mathbb{W}xf7$ 51 $\mathbb{A}xd5$ $\mathbb{A}b2$), he could, on the contrary, have forced a draw.

50 $\mathbb{W}e2$

After this there is no longer any satisfactory way in which to meet 51 $\mathbb{W}g2+$.

50... $\mathbb{W}c7$ 51 $\mathbb{W}g2+$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ **52 $\mathbb{A}xd5$**

Over-refinement that is incomprehensible. After 52 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ $\mathbb{A}xe3$ 53 $\mathbb{W}xe3$, Black would soon have had to resign, inasmuch as the couple of checks still at his disposal would have been quite useless.

52... $\mathbb{W}c2+$ 53 $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{A}d2$

The only move, but quite sufficient.

54 $\mathbb{W}f1$

Likewise 54 $\mathbb{W}f2$ $\mathbb{W}d3+$ 55 $\mathbb{W}g2+$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ would not have sufficed any more.

54... $\mathbb{W}xb3+$ 55 $\mathbb{W}e2+$

Or 55 $\mathbb{W}e4+$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ 56 $\mathbb{W}f6$ $\mathbb{W}b1+$ 57 $\mathbb{W}e5$ $\mathbb{W}b8+$ 58 $\mathbb{W}f5$ $\mathbb{W}c8+$ 59 $\mathbb{W}e4$ $\mathbb{W}d8!$ 60 $\mathbb{W}g7$ $\mathbb{W}d6$, with an adequate defense.

Ninth Round

55... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 56 $\mathbb{W}f5$

Even the winning of a piece by 56 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 57 $\mathbb{W}xd2$, it is interesting to note, would not anymore have sufficed for a win, for instance: 57... $\mathbb{W}b2+$ 58 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}c3+$ 59 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{W}c2+$ 60 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{W}c7+61$ $\mathbb{W}f5$ $\mathbb{W}c2+$ 62 $\mathbb{W}g5$ (or 62 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{W}c8+)$ 62... $\mathbb{W}d2+$ and ... $\mathbb{W}xd4$. After the text move White also loses his pawn.

56... $\mathbb{W}c4+$ 57 $\mathbb{W}xd2$

Or 57 $\mathbb{W}d1$ $\mathbb{W}c1+$, followed by ... $\mathbb{W}c4+$.

57... $\mathbb{W}xd4+$ 58 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{W}c4+$ 59 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{W}c5+$ 60 $\mathbb{W}g2$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 61 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{W}d8$

Which prepares the ensuing stalemate position.

62 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{W}e6+$ $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$

(42) *Bogoljubow, E – Capablanca, J*
Colle Opening [D05]

1 $d4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $d5$ 3 $e3$ $e6$

As a rule, 3... $c5$ is played at once; the text move, however, is not in the least questionable since White, by locking in his queen's bishop, has foregone the immediate likelihood of more energetic methods of play.

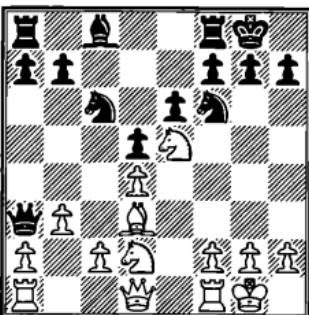
4 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $c5$ 5 $b3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 6 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 7
 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ 0-0 8 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$

It has been known for years that Black has nothing to fear from the following double threat. Neither 8 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ (see Game 24, Maróczy vs. Bogoljubow), nor 8 $a3$ are strong enough to give White an advantage.

8... $\mathbb{W}e7$

Threatening thereby ... $e5$, as well as ... $cxd4$ followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}a3$. In both cases Black obtains a lasting initiative.

9 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $c\times d4$ 10 $e\times d4$ $\mathbb{Q}a3$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}\times a3$ $\mathbb{W}\times a3$



Black now has a well defined outlook along the open c-file and in the weakness of the black squares on the queenside of his opponent. Nevertheless, the game at this stage was still absolutely defensible, if White had played consistently thereafter to dislodge the black queen from her hampering post by threats of exchange. Instead, he flirts so long with the e5-square that Black actually works up a menacing pressure.

12 $\mathbb{Q}df3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}\times c6$ $\mathbb{Q}\times c6$ 14
 $\mathbb{W}d2$

Here, for instance, 14 $\mathbb{W}c1$ $\mathbb{W}b4$ 15 $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ (or ... $\mathbb{W}d6$) 16 $\mathbb{Q}e5$, was much to be preferred.

14... $\mathbb{B}ac8$ 15 $c3$

To what purpose? 15 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ could very well have been played at once.

15... $a6$

Excellent! After the exchange of the bishop, now practically unavoidable for White, the knight will gain new and important squares for attack.

16 ♜e5 ♜b5 17 f3

After 17 ♜x b5 a x b5, the opening of the a-file would have conduced to the benefit of Black.

17... ♜x d3 18 ♜x d3 ♜c7

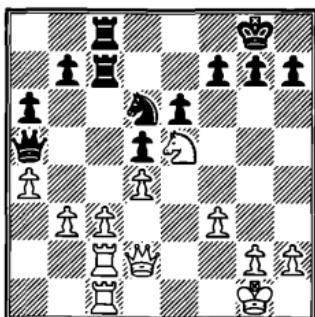
Now a regular siege of c3 begins.

19 ♜ac1 ♜fc8 20 ♜c2 ♜e8 21 ♜fc1 ♜d6 22 ♜e5

There is nothing to be gained for the knight at e5. 22 ♜c5! (22...b6 or 22...e5, 23 ♜a4) would have added to the difficulty of his opponent's reaping the benefit of his positional advantage.

22... ♜a5 23 a4

A fresh weakness, after which there is probably no defense. There was still time, however, to try out the maneuver of ♜d3-c5-a4 to bolster up the queenside.



23... ♜b6

This is decisive. White must give up a pawn, for, after 24 ♜b2 ♜f5 (threatening ... ♜xd4) 25 ♜bb1 f6 26 ♜g4 (or 26 ♜d3 ♜xc3) 26...e5; or, 24 b4 a5 25 b5 ♜c4 26 ♜xc4 ♜xc4 27 ♜a1 e5.

24 ♜d3 ♜b6 25 ♜c5 ♜b6 26 ♜b2 ♜a7 27 ♜e1 b6 28 ♜d3 ♜c4 29 a5

Or 29 ♜a2 ♜c7 30 ♜a3 ♜f5, threatening ♜xd4.

29...b x a5 30 ♜c5 ♜b5 31 ♜e2

Making possible a pretty finale. After other moves, Black, of course, would also win easily through his pawn superiority.

31... ♜x d4 32 c x d4 ♜8 x c5 0-1

(43) *Tartakower, S - Alekhine, A*
King's Gambit Accepted [C33]

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 ♜e2 ♜e7

A new experiment which is satisfactory insofar as it yields Black at least an even position.

4 d4

In reply to 4 ♜c3, there could follow 4...d5 5 exd5 ♜xd5 6 ♜xd5 (if 6 ♜f3 ♜xc3, followed by ... ♜d6) 6... ♜xd5 7 ♜f3 ♜d6 8 ♜e2 g5 9 d4 ♜g7, whereby Black would retain the gambit pawn.

4...d5 5 exd5

After 5 e5 ♜g6 White would have been obliged to put forth still greater efforts in order to recover the pawn.

Ninth Round

5...Qxd5 6 Qf3 Qb4+

In order not to have to reckon with the eventuality of $\mathbb{Q}c3$ (in advance of $c4$) after White's next move which is partly forced.

7 c3 Qe7 8 0-0 0-0 9 c4 Qe3

After the enforced exchange, the e-pawn should still have had a tenacious existence and the disappearance of the white queen's bishop diminishes greatly White's possibilities for an attack.

10 Ax e3 fxe3 11 Qd3 Qf6 12 Qc3

Not 12 $\mathbb{Q}\times e3$, on account of 12...c5!.

12...Qc6

Threatening also 13...Qb4.

13 Qd5 Qg4

This, however, is inaccurately played and permits the opponent to bring about a simplification favorable to him. Correct would have been first 13... $\mathbb{Q}e8!$ and only after 14 $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ (in reply to 14 $\mathbb{Q}\times f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}\times f6$ 15 d5, could follow 15... $\mathbb{Q}b4$) 14...Qg4. And then both 15 $\mathbb{Q}\times f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}\times f6$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e2$, followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$, as well as 15 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}\times g5$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}\times g4$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d4!$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}\times d4$ e2 18 $\mathbb{Q}\times e2$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e2$, would have been favorable for Black, thereby also clearly justifying the defense of 3...Qe7.

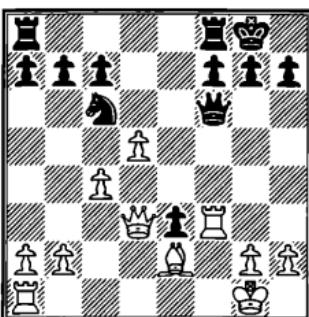
14 Qxf6+ Qxf6 15 d5 Qxf3

15...Qb4 16 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ would clearly not have been any better.

16 Qxf3

Not 16 $\mathbb{Q}\times f3$, on account of 16...Qd4.

After the text move, however, White appears even to get an advantage, for instance: 16...Qe5 17 $\mathbb{Q}\times f6$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d3$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ (18... $\mathbb{Q}\times b2?$ 19 a4!) 19 a3 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}\times e3$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e2+$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}\times e2$, and the superiority of the pawns on the queenside would cause Black much trouble in the rook ending.



16...Qxb2

This drawing combination in its many variations had to be calculated deeply and exactly.

17 Rb1 Qxa2 18 Rxe3

Herewith White evades all the complications arising from 18 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$, but wrongly so, as he should now remain without sufficient compensation for the two pawns he is minus. After 18 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}ad8$, the following variations could have occurred:

(I) 19 $c\times b7$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d3$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}\times d3$ (or 20 b8Q $\mathbb{Q}\times e2$) 20...e2! (in order to meet 21 b8Q with 21...e1Q+) 21 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}d2!$, with advantage for Black.

(II) 19 b3 $\mathbb{Q}\times e2$ (threatening ... $\mathbb{Q}d2$) 20 $\mathbb{Q}\times e3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 21 $c\times b7$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 24 h5.

(III) 19 $\mathbb{W}e4!$ $\mathbb{B}de8!$ (after 19... $\mathbb{W}xe2$ 20 $\mathbb{B}xe3$ $\mathbb{B}d1+$ 21 $\mathbb{B}xd1$ $\mathbb{W}xd1+$ 22 $\mathbb{B}e1$, followed by $cxb7$, White would have the advantage and 19... $\mathbb{B}fe8$ is out of the question because of 20 $cxb7$!) 20 $\mathbb{W}d3$ (if now 20 $cxb7$, then 20... $\mathbb{B}e4$ 21 $b8\mathbb{W}$ $\mathbb{W}xe2$) 20... $\mathbb{B}d8$, and draws.

18... $\mathbb{Q}d4$

Herewith Black again gives away his winning chances. After the simple 18... $\mathbb{Q}a5$, this temporary unfavorable position of the knight on the edge would in no way have compensated White for the loss of two pawns, for instance: 19 $\mathbb{B}e1$ $\mathbb{B}ae8$ 20 $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{B}xe3$ 21 $\mathbb{B}xe3$ $\mathbb{W}b2!$ 22 $c5$ $\mathbb{W}b4!$ 23 $\mathbb{W}c3$ $\mathbb{W}xc3$ 24 $\mathbb{B}xc3$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 25 $d6$ $cxd6$ 26 $cxd6$ $\mathbb{W}f8$.

19 $\mathbb{B}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2+$

After 19... $c5$, the pawn on $d5$ and especially the position of the rook on the seventh row would have gained considerably in importance.

20 $\mathbb{B}xe2$ $\mathbb{W}a1+$ 21 $\mathbb{B}b1$ $\mathbb{W}f6$

Even after 21... $a5$ 22 $d4$, the move of $c5$ could not long have been prevented.

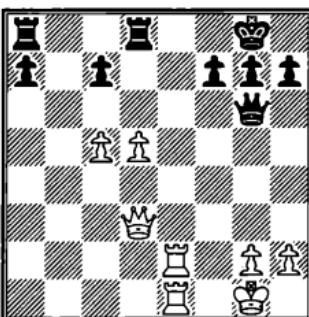
22 $c5$ $\mathbb{B}fd8$

After this move, Black exposes himself to a very dangerous attack. The correct thing for him was at once to play his trump 22... $a5$, for instance: 23 $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{W}g6$ 24 $\mathbb{W}g6$ $f\times g6!$ with an easy draw.

23 $\mathbb{B}be1$ $\mathbb{W}g6$

Now, after 23... $a5$, there would have followed 24 $d6!$ $c\times d6$ 25 $c\times d6$, threat-

ening $d7$, with powerful pressure. The ensuing queen maneuver has for its purpose making possible the important defensive move of ... $\mathbb{W}f8$.



24 $\mathbb{W}d4$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 25 $\mathbb{B}e5$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ 26 $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{W}g6$ 27 $h4$

A strong continuation of the attack which almost decides the game in favor of White.

27... $\mathbb{B}d7$

The only move which saves the situation. Wrong, for instance, would have been 27... $e8$, on account of 28 $\mathbb{B}g5$ $\mathbb{W}h6$ 29 $\mathbb{W}f4$ $\mathbb{B}e7$ 30 $d6$ $c\times d6$ 31 $c\times d6$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ 32 $\mathbb{W}f5!$ $\mathbb{B}ad8$ 33 $\mathbb{B}h5$ $\mathbb{W}e3+!$ 34 $\mathbb{W}h1$ $g6!$ 35 $\mathbb{W}f6$ $\mathbb{W}g8$ 36 $\mathbb{B}e5$, with a winning position.

28 $h5$ $\mathbb{W}h6$ 29 $\mathbb{W}e4$

Probably the continuation which offers the best chances inasmuch as it forces the weakening ... $f6$ through the threat of a triple attack on the e-file. After 29 $\mathbb{W}g4$ (suggested as a winning line by some critics) Black could have saved himself more easily, for instance: (I) 29... $\mathbb{B}ad8$ 30 $\mathbb{B}fe1$ $f6$ 31 $c6$ $f\times e5!$ 32 $c\times d7$ $\mathbb{W}b6+!$ 33 $\mathbb{W}h1$ $\mathbb{W}f6$, or (II) 29... $\mathbb{B}dd8$ 30 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{B}fe1!$ 31 $\mathbb{B}e1$ $\mathbb{B}e5$ 32 $\mathbb{W}e5$ $\mathbb{W}f6!$, etc.

Ninth Round

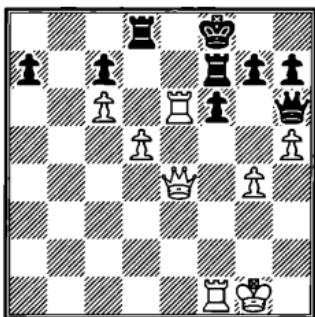
29...f6 30 g4 dxd8

The same move, of course, would also have been played in reply to 30 d6.

31 c6 f7

Again the only reply (31...d6? 32 e7 dxd5 33 e6, followed by mate).

32 e6



32...g5 33 hxh7

Herewith White declares himself as satisfied with a draw. As a matter of fact, the attempt to keep on playing for a win would have been unsuccessful, for instance: 33 e1 g8 34 e8+ dxe8 35 xe8+ f8 36 e6+ f7 (36...h8 could have been played) 37 d6 c5+ 38 f1 cxd6 39 b1 h6! And Black would have a perpetual check in case White should capture the rook.

33...gxg4+ 34 f2 xf4+ 35 e2 c4+

After 35...h6 36 xh6 gxh6, White with an additional pawn sacrifice would have obtained winning chances: 37 d6! dxd6 38 dxd6 cxd6 39 c1 c7 40 e3 e7 41 d4 e6 42 e1+, followed by 43 d5.

36 f2

Neither could the draw have been avoided through 36 e3, for after 36...c5+, the king dare not go to f4, on account of 37...g5+.

36...f4+ 37 e2 c4+ 38 e1 c1+ 39 e2 c4+ ½-½

(44) *Janowsky, D – Réti, R*
London System [A48]

1 d4 f6 2 f3 g6 3 h3

This move is superfluous just here and in its place 3 f4 at once might be substituted.

3...g7 4 f4 b6 5 e3 c5 6 c4

Better would have been 6 c3, followed by d3 (or c4), which would have brought about a struggle between two systems (Réti's and the London method). The advantages and disadvantages on both sides were sufficiently illustrated in New York in the games, Dr. Lasker vs. Alekhine (Game 86), Réti vs. Alekhine (Game 63) and Réti vs. Dr. Lasker (Game 76). The inadequacy of the text move is shown most convincingly by Réti in the present game.

6...cx d4 7 exd4 0-0 8 c3

Of greater importance than the development of the knight was the necessity of insuring the safety of the king by means of e2, followed by 0-0. Having neglected to castle, White gets into trouble with his d-pawn, which eventually leads to loss of material.

8...d5 9 e2 b7

Here should have followed either 10 0-0 or else a double exchange on d5, followed by 0-0 with a passable game. White's next somewhat superficial move merely creates an additional and serious weakness.

10 b3 ♜e4 11 ♜c1

Or 11 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 12 cxd5 ♜c3 13 ♜c2 ♜xe2 14 ♜xe2 ♜xd5 15 0-0 ♜c6, with a clear preponderance in position.

11... ♜xc3 12 ♜x.c3 dxc4 13 bxc4 ♜c6 14 ♜d3

After 14 ♜e3, the reply of 14...e5 (15 d5 e4) would have been powerful.

14... ♜a5 15 c5

After 15 ♜d2, Black, by means of further developing moves (...♜c8, followed by ...♜a6) could have easily attacked the c-pawn. After the text move, he obtains another advantage—the important d5-square.

15... ♜d5 16 0-0

Likewise after 16 cxb6 axb6 17 ♜d2 ♜c4, he could not have avoided loss of material in the long run. 0-0, after all, held out for him his best chances.

16... ♜xa2 17 ♜e1

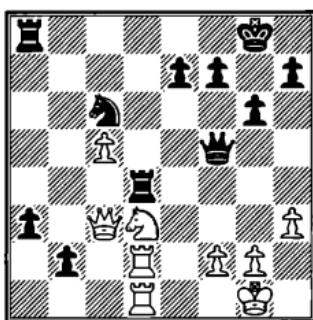
Here, however, must be played 17 ♜e5 in order to prevent Black's next move.

After 17...♜fd8 18 ♜d2 ♜e6 19 ♜e1, Black would have found it by no means easy to realize his advantage. After the text move, on the other hand, White gets nothing in return for the pawn.

17... ♜d5 18 ♜f1 ♜a6 19 ♜c3
♜xf1 20 ♜xf1 ♜c6 21 ♜e3 ♜fd8
22 ♜c1

The last opportunity is lost to create at least slight technical difficulties for the adversary by an exchange on b6. The forceful advance of the two passed pawns now wins with ease.

22...b5 23 ♜d1 b4 24 ♜c2 a5 25
♜g1 a4 26 ♜e2 b3 27 ♜cd2 a3 28
♜f4 b2 29 ♜c3 ♜f5 30 ♜d3 ♜xd4
31 ♜xd4 ♜xd4 32 ♜g1



32... ♜x.d3

The game, of course, is won by any continuation, but this pretty combination, forcing the winning of a piece, decides the issue most quickly.

33 ♜x.d3 ♜x.d3 34 ♜x.d3 a2 35
♝h2

The sole possibility to avert greater loss of material.

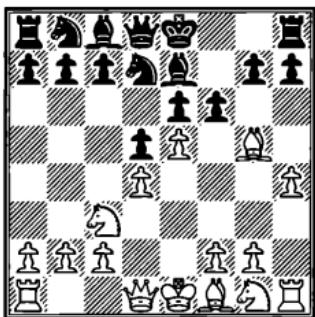
35...a1♛ 36 ♜b1 ♜b8 37 h4 ♜a4
38 g3 ♜d4 39 ♜c2 ♜f6 40 ♜g2
h5 41 ♜g1 ♜d4 42 ♜d1 ♜f5 43
♜g2 ♜x.c5 44 ♜d2 ♜d5+ 0-1

Ninth Round

(45) Yates, F – Maróczy, G
French Defense [C14]

**1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 Qc3 Qf6 4 Qg5
Qe7 5 e5 Qfd7 6 h4 f6**

The vitality of this defense against the attack of 6 h4, introduced by the writer at Manheim in 1914, depends entirely upon the correctness of the bishop sacrifice, 7 Qd3 (?), which would then be possible. Unfortunately, White in the game under consideration avoids the complications resulting therefrom and selects a colorless line of play which brings about a clear positional disadvantage for him.



7 exf6

After 7 Qd3 f×g5 8 Wh5+ Qf8 (not 8...g6 9 Q×g6+ h×g6 10 W×h8+ Qf8 11 h×g5 Q×g5 12 Bh7, and Black is wholly paralyzed) 9 Bh3 gxh4! 10 Bf3+ Qf6 11 Wh3 Qe8 (or 11...Qg8 12 exf6 Qxf6 13 Qg5) 12 W×h4 Qg8 13 exf6 Qxf6 14 Bf6! g×f6 15 W×f6, White would have an attack which should assure him at least a draw. In any event this was the only logical continuation, for, after the text move, it is decidedly easy for Black.

7...Q×f6 8 Qd3 c5 9 d×c5 Qc6 10 Qh3 Wa5 11 Qd2 W×c5 12 Qf4

A spasmodic attempt to make more difficult the terrible ...e5 which is successful insofar as it induces the opponent to give new direction to his thoughts.

12...0-0

In reply to 12...e5, White would have had half an excuse in 13 Wh5. Now, however, it threatens.

13 We2

In order, after 13...e5 (?), to answer with 14 Qf×d5 and, after the exchange, to win the queen by means of Qc4.

13...Qd4 14 Qf1 Qd6

With this Black plays to win a pawn, which, however, is all too little, considering his powerful position, and suddenly allows the opponent counter-chances. Correct would have been 14...b5! (threatening both ...b4 as well as ...e5, etc.) for instance: (I) 15 Qxb5 Qxb5 16 Qxb5 We4 (II) 15 Qfe2 e5! 16 Qd4 exd4 17 Qd1 We4; in both cases with a decisive positional advantage.

15 0-0-0 Qg4 16 Qh3 Qxf2

The point of the course initiated with the fourteenth move. White, however, now has an opportunity in a position rich in combinations to fish in troubled waters.

17 Q×f2 Bxf2 18 We1

Of course not 18 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$, on account of 18... $\mathbb{Q}b3+$. Now, however, 19 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ is threatened.

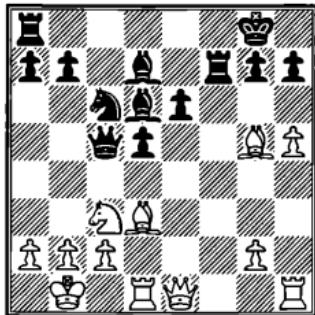
18... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$

However dangerous it seemed to take the g-pawn, it could have been played unhesitatingly, for instance: 19... $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ (threatening ... $\mathbb{Q}f3$) 20 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ e5 21 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$, and now 22 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ cannot be played on account of 22... $\mathbb{Q}f8$. However, had Black resolved to adopt a strictly passive defense, it is not quite apparent why he wanted to induce $\mathbb{Q}g5$ and did not at once play 19... $\mathbb{Q}f7$.

20 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 21 h5

Very promising also would have been 21 $\mathbb{Q}e3$, for instance: 21...e5 22 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}c3$. The text move, however, which holds in reserve all threats, seems to be still stronger.

21... $\mathbb{Q}c6$



22 h6

White cuts off his own attack! With 22 $\mathbb{Q}g6!$ he would have forced his opponent, in order to avoid greater evil, to

sacrifice the exchange. (The best way would have been through 22... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$, with some chances of a draw. For in reply to 22... $\mathbb{Q}ff8$ (after 22... $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$, threatening $\mathbb{Q}h8+$, Black clearly would have lost at once) there would have followed 23 h6 and then...)

(I) 23... $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ (A) 24... $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ (25... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$) 26 $\mathbb{Q}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ (or 29... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}e1+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xf8+$ followed by mate in three moves) 30 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}h5!$ (threatening $\mathbb{Q}xf8+$ followed by mate) 31... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ and wins (B) 24... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 26 g4! $\mathbb{Q}f2$ (or 26... $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$) 27 $\mathbb{Q}df1$, and wins.

(II) 23... $\mathbb{Q}f2$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 28 g4+ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}g7+$, followed by mate in two moves.

(III) 23... $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ (26... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$) 27 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ (27... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}h6+$) 28 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}f1$, and wins.

22...g6

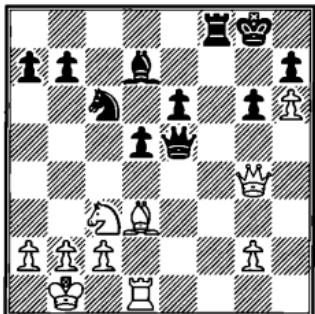
Now, however, Black has no more file opening to fear and, after simplification on the f-file, must eventually win with his pawn plus.

23 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}df1$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf1+$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}d1$

Even after the exchange of rooks, which in any event could not long be

Ninth Round

prevented, White's position would have been hopeless.



31... $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 34 a3 a6 35 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}f1$

As a matter of fact, there is not a move left that is even, half way satisfactory. After the exchange, however, the a-pawn becomes untenable.

36... $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}xf8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}h2$

In order to bring the queen over to the other side by way of g1, inasmuch as there is nothing to be found against ... $\mathbb{Q}f7$.

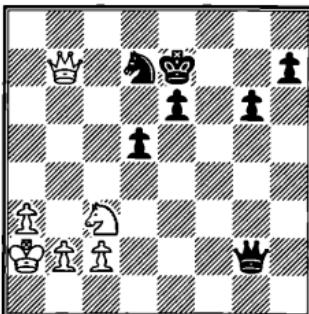
38... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}c7+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$

There was no necessity for Black to sacrifice his queenside. After 41... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ +2 $\mathbb{Q}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}h1+$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}a2$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2$, White might just as well have resigned.

42 $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ $\mathbb{Q}h1+$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}a2$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$

Now the advance of the a-pawn threatens to become very disagreeable. Maróczy in the subsequent part of the

game, however, understands how to combine attack and defense most cleverly and finally turns his superiority successfully into victory.



45... $\mathbb{Q}g4$

Preventing the check of the queen on b4 and preparing thereby the unhampered advance of the h-pawn.

46 a4 $\mathbb{Q}c4+$ 47 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ h5

Threatening to reach h1 with mate.

48 $\mathbb{Q}a8$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 49 $\mathbb{Q}a7+$

The subsequent queen maneuvers merely forward the opponent's plans. Certainly more chances would have been offered by 49 a5 h4 50 $\mathbb{Q}h8$.

49... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 50 $\mathbb{Q}b8$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 51 $\mathbb{Q}f8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 52 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ g5 53 $\mathbb{Q}d1$

Here, too, 53 a5 should have been preferred, inasmuch as the last hope disappears with the loss of this pawn.

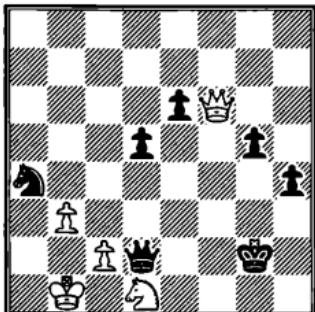
53... $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 54 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ 55 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$

In order to reply to 56 b3 with 56... $\mathbb{Q}d2$.

New York 1924

56 ♜e8 h4 57 b3 ♜d2 58 ♜f8+
♝e5 59 ♜g7+ ♜f4 60 ♜f6+ ♜g3
61 ♜e5+ ♜f3 62 ♜f6+ ♜g2

If now 62...♜e2(?), then 63 ♜f2+ ♜xd1
64 ♜f1+ ♜e1 65 ♜d3+, with perpetual
check.



63 b×a4 ♜x d1+ 64 ♜b2 ♜g4 65
a5 h3 66 ♜c3

Or 66 a6 h2 67 a7 h1♛ 68 a8♛ ♜b4+,
followed by mate on the next move.

66...♜e2 67 a6 ♜b5+ 68 ♜c1
♜x a6 69 ♜d2+ ♜f3 0-1

If 70 ♜xg5, then 70...♜a1+ 71 ♜d2
♜d4+, followed by ...♜e3+, winning.

Tenth Round

With the competitors nearing the half-way mark, the games in the tenth round were most stubbornly contested, but Dr. Lasker, who won, drew away slightly from his nearest rivals. Capablanca, with a pawn to the good, allowed Marshall to get away from him, and Alekhine was fortunate in not dropping a point to Ed. Lasker.

Réti's uncertainty in the handling of a French defense was admirably taken advantage of by Dr. Lasker, notwithstanding the fact that his opponent had two bishops. Dr. Lasker's final attack was pleasing and conclusive.

Capablanca had all the best of a Réti Opening (reversed), emerging in the middlegame with the advantage of two bishops. In the difficult ending the world's champion was a pawn ahead, so that Marshall deserves great credit for the fine uphill fight which earned him a draw.

The game between Ed. Lasker and Alekhine was a Ruy Lopez, in which the great Russian master went astray in the opening! Lasker played aggressively and obtained the superior game, but then relaxed. Alekhine was enabled to consolidate his position, with the better chance in the ending. Both players were extended in meeting the exigencies of the occasion and in making a draw.

Bogoljubow was the only other victor, at the expense of Yates, in this round. Playing the white side of a Ruy Lopez, Yates once more essayed his somewhat illogical advance of the center pawns. Bogoljubow, at his best, soon won a pawn and obtained the better position in the bargain, which sufficed for a win after 33 moves.

In the game, Janowsky vs. Dr. Tartakower, the latter handled his side of a Queen's Gambit in excellent style, so much so that he entered upon the middle game with the exchange to the good and a free c-pawn to boot. Misjudging the position, he castled on the queenside, where Janowsky, playing vigorously, kept him very busy. Dr. Tartakower found a drawing line in a very precarious position.

After ten rounds, the standing of the leaders was as follows: Dr. Lasker, 7-2; Alekhine, 6-3; Capablanca, 6-4; Réti and Dr. Tartakower, each 5-4. The score between White and Black remained even.

(46) *Lasker,Dr. – Réti,R*
French Defense [C12]

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 \mathbb{Q} c3 \mathbb{Q} f6 4 \mathbb{Q} g5
 \mathbb{Q} b4 5 \mathbb{Q} ge2 $\mathbf{d} \times \mathbf{e} 4$ 6 a3 \mathbb{Q} e7 7
 $\mathbb{Q} \times \mathbf{f} 6$ gxf6

Better than 7... $\mathbb{Q} \times \mathbf{f} 6$ (compare the game, Bogoljubow vs. Réti, Game 18). Black, however, treats the subsequent part of the opening in a style not dictated by the best position judgment.

8 ♜xe4 f5

This move, which weakens the pawn formation, should only be made in case of dire necessity. Correct would have been 8...b6, whereby Black would have obtained a satisfactory game (compare Bogoljubow vs. Alekhine, Game 82).

9 ♜c4 c3 ♜d7

Herewith Black unnecessarily increases the difficulty of developing his queenside, for, if now a piece, bishop or knight, should play to c6, the white d-pawn always threatens to advance with a tempo. 9...b6 was still indicated.

10 ♜d2 ♜d6

After 10...♜c6 11 0-0-0, there would be the threat of 12 d5.

11 0-0-0 ♜e7

Another loss of a tempo. A better method of defense would have been to strengthen the center with 11...c6 and to forego castling, for instance: 11...c6 12 ♜g3 (otherwise 12...♝a6-c7) 12...♝h4 13 ♜e1 ♜d8, followed by 14...a5, ...♝a6, etc. Possibly in the course of time an attack on the queenside might have developed therefrom.

12 ♜g3

Threatening 13 ♜xf5 exf5 14 ♜e1 ♜e6 15 d5.

12...♝h4 13 ♜e1 ♜c6

Allowing the opponent an additional open file which, because of the unsafe position of the king, should have been

avoided at all costs. Better would have been 13...♝f4+ 14 ♜b1 ♜c6.

14 ♜xf5 ♜f4+ 15 ♜e3 ♜xd4 16 g3 ♜e5 17 ♜g2 ♜c6

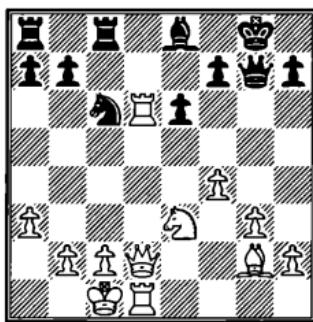
Likewise 17...♜c6 would not have been quite sufficient, for instance: 18 f4 ♜g7 (or 18...♝f6 19 ♜xc6+ ♜xc6 20 ♜e4 ♜e7 21 ♜c3 0-0-0 22 ♜he1) 19 ♜xc6+ ♜xc6 20 ♜f5 ♜f8 21 ♜xd6+ cxd6 22 ♜b5 0-0-0 23 ♜c3, winning a pawn.

18 f4 ♜g7 19 ♜b5

Not 19 ♜f5, on account of 19...♜xf4+. The text move forces the win of a pawn (19...♝f8 20 ♜d5!).

19...0-0

With 19...0-0-0, Black could have offered longer resistance.

20 ♜xd6 cxd6 21 ♜xd6 ♜fd8 22 ♜d2 ♜e8 23 ♜d1 ♜dc8**24 f5**

The introduction to a final attack, which leads to the goal in a few moves.

24...e5 25 f6 ♜f8 26 ♜f5 ♜h8 27 ♜g5 ♜c7

Tenth Round

Losing a rook, but the position, of course, has long been hopeless. A game played by Réti without energy.

28 ♜xc6 ♜xc6

Also after 28...♜xc6, would follow 29 ♜d8.

29 ♜d8 ♜cc8 30 ♛g7+ ♛xg7 31 f×g7+ ♛g8 32 ♛e7+ 1-0

(47) *Marshall,F – Capablanca,J*
Queen's Pawn Opening [A48]

1 d4 ♜f6 2 ♜f3 g6 3 e3

This voluntary locking up of the queen's bishop is the source of all subsequent difficulties. Better here would be 3 ♜f4 or 3 c4, of course, with an entirely different plan of development.

3...♜g7 4 ♜bd2 b6 5 ♜c4

Merely giving the opponent a tempo in connection with the subsequent ...d5. Better, therefore, would have been 5 ♜d3.

5...0-0 6 ♛e2 c5

By means of this move Black gains the balance in the center, a feature characteristic of Réti's system.

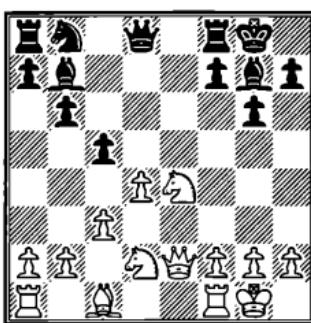
7 c3 ♜b7 8 0-0 d5

The same procedure (with the colors reversed and minus the tempo) was adopted successfully by Réti against Bogoljubow in a later round (see Game 58). Black obtains thereby a clear advantage.

9 ♜d3 ♜e4 10 ♜xe4

White (after so few moves!) has hardly any choice in his cramped position. Were Black to remain passive, the continuation for him would be ...♜d7, followed by ...e5.

**10...d×e4 11 ♜g5 e5 12 ♜gxe4
exd4 13 exd4**



13...♜a6

A somewhat artificial idea which deprives Black of the most of his superiority in position. Likewise 13...♜e8 would have yielded little after 14 ♛f3; but with the simple 13...cxd4 (whereupon 14 cxd4 was not feasible, on account of 14...♜a6 and ...♛d5), Black could have maintained a clear advantage in position. After the text move, this is changed into a small endgame superiority, which eventually turns out to be insufficient.

**14 c4 ♛xd4 15 ♜b1 ♜c6 16 b3
♜ad8 17 ♜b2 ♛d3 18 ♛xd3 ♜xd3
19 ♜f3 ♜xb2 20 ♜xb2 f5 21 ♜eg5
♜e8**

Black has reached the goal for which he strove with his thirteenth move; he

occupies the open files and the prospects for action on the part of the white knights are very slight. Marshall, however, defends himself very cleverly from now on.

22 ♜h3

22...h6, followed by ...g5, was threatening.

22...♜b7 23 ♜f4 ♜d6 24 ♜d5
♚e7

To be considered also was 24...♚e5 25 ♜xe5 ♜xd5, leaving White merely a choice between two unfavorable rook endings: 26 ♜xg6 ♜xc4 27 bxc4 hxg6; or 26 ♜f3 ♜xf3 27 gxf3 ♜d3 28 ♜g2 f4, followed by 29...g5. But the text move also leads to a serious deterioration of White's pawn position.

25 ♜c7

The best at his disposal.

25...♜ed8 26 ♜e2 ♜d6d7 27 ♜e6
♜xf3 28 gxf3 ♜d2 29 ♜fe1 ♜xe2
30 ♜xe2 ♜d7

Now Black threatens to reinforce his position by means of ...♚c6, which White prevents in surprising fashion. The subsequent ending is very instructive.

31 ♜d8 ♜f8 32 ♜e6+ ♜f7 33
♜g5+ ♜g7 34 ♜e6+ ♜f6 35 ♜g2
h6

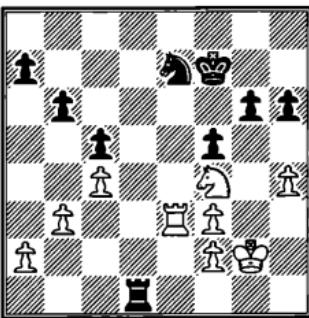
Now the effectiveness of Black's move, ...♚c6, is somewhat diminished, because the white knight, after ♜f4, would threaten to occupy d5 with the gain of a

tempo. Evidently this was the idea underlying the move of 31 ♜d8.

36 h4

In order to rid himself of the annoying doubled pawns after 36...g5 37 h×g5+ h×g5 38 f4 g4 39 ♜g5, followed by f3.

36...♜f7 37 ♜f4 ♜d1 38 ♜e3



White is practically forced to make this pawn sacrifice, which offers some counterplay, on account of the threatened entrance of the black knight. If for instance, 38 ♜g3, then 38...♜c6 39 ♜e6 ♜d4 40 ♜xg6 ♜e2+ and wins.

38...♜d4 39 ♜d3

Not 39 ♜g3, on account of 39...g5.

39...♜xh4 40 ♜e5+ ♜f8

In consequence of the transfer of the king to the queenside, which he now contemplates, Capablanca deprives himself of his last opportunity to win. If victory were attainable at all, it would have been possible only through 40...♜g7 and, if 41 ♜d3 (41 ♜d7 ♜g8, followed by ...♜d4) then 41...♜f6 42 f4 g5. After the removal of the king, the white rook finds a bit of welcome booty on the king's wing.

Tenth Round

41 ♜d7+ ♜e8 42 ♜e5 ♜d8 43 ♜f7+ ♜d7 44 ♜e5+ ♜c7 45 ♜f7 ♜c6

There was still time, by means of ...♜d7-d8-e8-f8-f7-g7, to continue along the line indicated above.

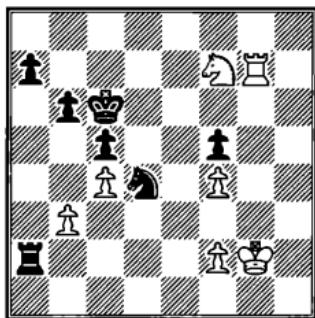
46 ♜e6

By this means the balance of material is restored.

46...♝d4 47 ♜xg6 ♜d2 48 f4

Marshall actually appears willing to play for a win; otherwise he might have achieved an easy draw through the simple 48 ♜xh6, for instance: 48...♜d4 (or 48...♜xa2 49 ♜xf5 ♜d4 50 ♜xd4 cxd4 51 ♜g5 and ♜d5) 49 ♜g7+ ♜b8 50 ♜f7 ♜xa2 51 ♜d6 ♜xb3 52 ♜b7+ ♜a8 53 ♜g7 a5 54 ♜g8+ ♜a7 55 ♜g7+ ♜a6 56 ♜g8.

48...♜xa2 49 ♜g7 ♜d4 50 ♜xh6+ ♜c6 51 ♜f7



51...♛d7

Neat would have been 51...♜e6 52 ♜e5+ ♜d6 53 ♜d7*. If 51...♜xb3, then White forces a draw immediately by means of 52 ♜d8+ ♜d6 53 ♜f7

(threatening perpetual check), for, after 53...b5 54 ♜b7+ ♜c6 55 ♜d8+ ♜b6 (?), the black rook would be won after 56 ♜b7+ ♜a6 57 ♜xb5+.

52 ♜e5+ ♜e6 53 ♜g6+ ♜e7 54 ♜g7+ ♜f8 55 ♜b7 ♜xb3

Clearly there is no other way in which to strengthen his position. Now, however, White's f-pawn takes an important part in the discussion, thereby bringing to naught the adversary's chances on the opposite wing.

56 ♜f7+ ♜e8 57 ♜xf5 ♜d2

Likewise, if 57...a5 58 ♜h5, threatening f5-f6.

58 ♜h5 ♜c2 59 ♜h8+

Still better would have been 59 f5 at once.

59...♛e7 60 f5

This, too, accomplishes it, for, if now 60...♜xc4 61 ♜g4 ♜d6 62 ♜h7+ ♜f8 (or 62...♛e8 63 ♜f6+, etc.) 63 ♜h6!, followed by f6, with a sure draw.

60...♜e4 61 ♜f3 ♜d6 62 ♜h7+ ♜f6 63 ♜g4+ ♜xf5 64 ♜e3+ ♜g6 65 ♜xa7 ♜c3 66 ♜a6 ½-½

The simplest, for, if 66...♜xc4 67 ♜e2, and Black cannot save his b-pawn.

**(48) Lasker,Ed. – Alekhine,A
Ruy Lopez [C78]**

1 e4 e5 2 ♜f3 ♜c6 3 ♜b5 a6 4 ♜a4 ♜f6 5 0-0 ♜c5

This defense, which was recommended by Danish master J. Möller at the beginning of the century, has been closely examined during the last few years by the player of the black pieces and repeatedly made use of, not without success.

6 d3

This tame reply cannot be regarded either as a refutation of 5... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ or even as an attempt at it. The following lines of play, which lead to a game difficult to handle on both sides, deserve a further practical examination: (I) 6 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 7 d4 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ (or 8 $\mathbb{Q}e1$) 8... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$, followed by ...0-0; (II) 6 c3 $\mathbb{Q}a7!$ 7 d4 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ f5 9 $dxe5$ 0-0.

6... $\mathbb{Q}e7$

As a matter of course the only correct continuation here is 6...b5 7 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ d6, which promises Black fair equalization. The move of the queen really should not have been considered at all, because of the possibility of the development of the white queen's knight. Now White obtains a superior game for some time to come.

7 $\mathbb{Q}c3$

Threatening 8 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ as well as 8 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 9 $exd5$. Black's answer, therefore, is almost forced.

7... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}e2$

This maneuver with the knight, which forces a considerable weakening of the black kingside, looks very promising and in fact retains the advantage. But

even the simpler 9 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ b5 10 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ d6 11 f4 would have been unpleasant enough for Black.

9... $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ g6

At any rate more passable than 10...b5 11 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ d6 13 $\mathbb{Q}f3$.

11 $\mathbb{Q}h6$

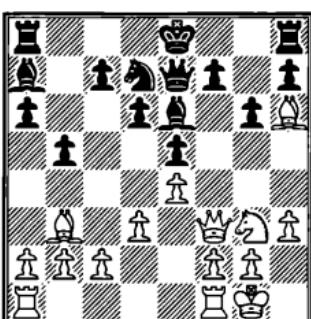
Not only preventing ...0-0, but also ...h6 (or ...h5), and threatening $\mathbb{Q}f3$, followed by $\mathbb{Q}g5$ (g7). There is only one defense against it.

11...b5 12 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ d6 13 h3

Otherwise 13... $\mathbb{Q}g4$.

13... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$

Just at the right time! It almost seems as though Black had overcome the worst; White's next move, however, revives the attack.



15 $\mathbb{Q}f5$

This pretty exchange combination, which Black could not very well prevent, should result, if properly continued, in a clear positional advantage for White.

Tenth Round

15...gxf5 16 exf5 d5

The only move which holds the position. Quite without prospect would have been 16...e4 17 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ d5 18 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}c6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}f3$; and also 16...0-0-0 17 $\mathbb{Q}a8+$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xa6*$ was hardly worth striving for.

17 fxe6 fxe6 18 Qe3

Until now White had played quite excellently, but here he lets down noticeably. Correct would have been 18 c4!, for instance: 18...c6 19 cxd5 cxd5 20 $\mathbb{Q}ac1$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ (Black had nothing better: if 20... $\mathbb{Q}h4$, for instance, the sacrifice of the bishop on d5 is too strong) 21 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}fc1$ (23 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$) 23... $\mathbb{Q}hg8$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}d2!$, and Black could then, to be sure, defend himself with difficulty and stress (24... $\mathbb{Q}b6$), but White's advantage all the same would be evident. After the unnecessary retreat of the bishop, on the other hand, he little by little is placed at a disadvantage.

18...Qf8 19 Qh5+

White cannot very well avoid the exchange of queens, for otherwise Black, with 19... $\mathbb{Q}f7$, followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}g8$, would obtain good counterplay on the open lines.

19...Qf7 20 Qxf7+ Qxf7 21 c3 Qe7

It would have been a mistake here (and also subsequently) to play 21...c5, inasmuch as White, with 22 c4!, would have blocked the hostile bishop and, after 22...bxc4 23 dxc4 d4 24 $\mathbb{Q}d2$, followed by $\mathbb{Q}c2$, would have gained

the advantage through the co-operation of his bishops in spite of Black's passed pawns.

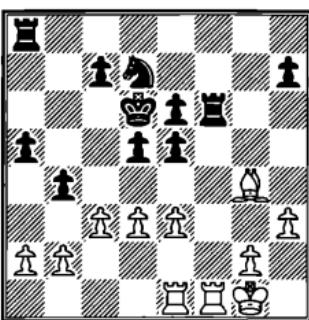
22 Qae1 a5 23 Qd1 Qd6 24 Qh5

Likewise 24 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ at once would have changed the situation but little, for, after 24... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 26 $f\times e3$ c5 (27 g4 $\mathbb{Q}g8$), Black would have stood very well.

24...Qf6 25 Qg4 Qxe3

Now the time has arrived for the exchange, for Black cannot strengthen his position otherwise.

26 fxe3 b4



Herewith is prepared the subsequent complicated pawn sacrifice. Another more promising plan would have been the blocking of the doubled pawn with 26...c5 in order, after 27 e4!, to continue with 27...d4. After 28 cxd4 $\mathbb{Q}xf1+$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$, Black would have obtained the advantage through possession of the e5-square, and through the penetration of his king after 28 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 29 cxd4 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 30 dxc5+ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 31 hxg4 $\mathbb{Q}d4$. Otherwise, however, he would have threatened eventually to establish a passed pawn on the extreme queen's

wing after 28...dxc3 29 bxc3 b4. But the selected continuation likewise was cause for uneasiness.

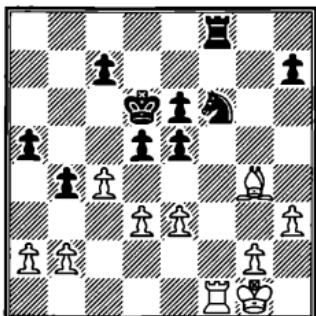
27 c4

Otherwise Black, through the opening and command of the b-file, would get the advantage.

27... $\mathbb{Q}af8$

Threatening a double exchange of rooks, followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}c5-a4$.

28 $\mathbb{Q}xf6 \mathbb{Q}xf6$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}f1$



29...e4

The point of Black's counterplay, by which a pawn is sacrificed in order to obtain a clear superiority on the queen's wing. The attempt to win, to be sure, was without great risk, but finally comes to naught in consequence of White's exact defense.

30 cxd5 exd3

Even after 30...exd5 31 d4 c5 32 dx $c5+\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}c1+\mathbb{Q}b6$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}e2$, the ending would have remained drawn.

31 dxe6

Much better than 31 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ d2 32 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ c5, and Black, in spite of his being a pawn down for the time being, has the whip hand.

31...c5 32 b3

Wrong would have been 32 $\mathbb{Q}f5$, on account of 32...c4 33 b3 d2 34 bxc4 $\mathbb{Q}e4$, and wins. Now, however, comes a threat.

32...d2

The sacrifice of the exchange by 32... $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$, would have been incorrect on account of 34 $\mathbb{Q}f7+!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}f1$, etc.

33 $\mathbb{Q}f3$

The saving move. After 33 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}xd2+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 35 h \times g4 a4!, White, in consequence of his isolated pawns and cut-off king, would be decidedly at a disadvantage.

33... $\mathbb{Q}e4$

Also the immediate 33... $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ would not have sufficed for a win, for instance: 34 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ a4 36 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ a3 37 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2+$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ c4 39 $\mathbb{Q}c2!$ c3 40 g4 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}d3$. The strong position of the pawn on c3 assures Black a draw, but no more.

34 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xd2+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$

Unnecessary artistry. Black saw that the opponent after 36...a4 37 bxa4 $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}e2!$ $\mathbb{Q}c3+$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}d8+$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2+$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}d3$, would

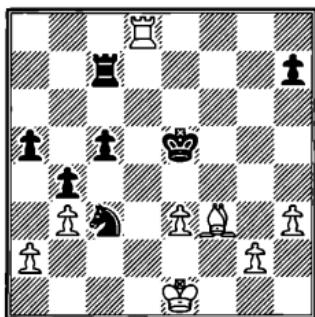
Tenth Round

have had an easy draw and, therefore, did not search any more after winning chances that did not exist.

37 ♜e1 ♜e5 38 ♜d8

Threatening, among other things, 39 ♜c8.

38...♜c7



39 ♜e8+

In reply to the immediate 39 ♜a8 Black, after 39...a4 40 bxa4 ♜xa2 41 a5 b3! 42 a6 b2 43 ♜e8+ ♜d6 44 ♜b8 ♜b4 45 ♜e4 ♜e7, would have actually attained winning chances. The same would apply if the king were posted on e6 or d6. For that reason White pursues the king until Black is either satisfied with a draw or chooses the unhappy g7-square, as actually happens.

39...♝f6 40 ♜f8+ ♜e5

Black is still struggling against the temptation. In reply to 40...♝e7, there would of course follow 41 ♜h8.

41 ♜e8+ ♜f6 42 ♜f8+ ♜g7

Now White really gets a chance. As already stated, Black should have been content with a draw.

43 ♜a8 a4 44 bxa4 ♜xa2 45 a5 c4

The difference is now apparent. Should Black continue with 45...b3, then, after 46 a6 b2 47 ♜b8 ♜b4 48 ♜e4, the move of 48...♜e7 would have been met convincingly by 49 ♜b7. Black, however, should have selected that variation, inasmuch as after 48...♜xa6 (instead of 48...♜e7) 49 ♜xb2 ♜b4, White's winning chances would have been rather slim. As played, however, the situation becomes much more serious.

46 a6 c3 47 ♜d1

The only defense, but sufficient. Wrong, of course, would have been 47 a7 c2 48 ♜g8+ ♜xg8 49 a8♛+ ♜g7, and wins.

47...♜c1

Other moves would not have been any better, for instance: 47...♜c5 48 a7 ♜a5 49 ♜b3 ♜c1 50 ♜g8+ ♜f6 51 a8♛ ♜xa8 52 ♜x a8 ♜xb3 53 ♜d1 ♜d2 54 ♜c2; or 47...c2 48 ♜xc2 ♜xc2 49 a7, and the knight prevents the rook from reaching the saving a-file.

48 a7 ♜h6 49 g4

The only correct move. He would have been trapped, on the contrary, had he played 49 ♜c2 b3 50 ♜d1, on account of 50...♜f7!.

49...♜g7

A sad necessity in view of the threat of 50 g5+. Insufficient would have been here (or on the next move) the interesting attempt at rescue through 49...♜f7

(threatening perpetual check), on account of 50 $\mathbb{Q}c2!$ (not 50 $g5+\mathbb{Q}xg5\,51\,\mathbb{Q}g8+\mathbb{Q}h6$, etc.) 50... $b3\,51\,g5+\mathbb{Q}h5\,52\,g6\,b\times c2\,53\,g\times f7\,\mathbb{Q}d3+\,54\,\mathbb{Q}e2\,c1\mathbb{Q}\,55\,f8\mathbb{Q}\,d2+\,56\,\mathbb{Q}f3\mathbb{Q}f2+\,57\,\mathbb{Q}e4$ and wins.

50 h4

Again threatening $51\,g5+$, and therefore forcing Black to surrender one of his valuable passed pawns.

50...b3 51 $\mathbb{Q}c8\,\mathbb{Q}\times a7\,52\,\mathbb{Q}\times c3\,b2\,53\,\mathbb{Q}c6+$

This check gives Black a draw at once. With 53 $\mathbb{Q}c2!$ White would still have had winning chances, for instance: 53... $\mathbb{Q}g7\,54\,g5\,h6\,55\,g6\,h5\,56\,\mathbb{Q}b1\,\mathbb{Q}d7\,57\,\mathbb{Q}f2$, and White must endeavor to advance with his king, without permitting the hostile knight to escape from his prison. The ending might still have been highly interesting. Now it is all over.



Efim Bogoljubow

53... $\mathbb{Q}g7\,54\,\mathbb{Q}b6$

Or 54 $\mathbb{Q}c2\,\mathbb{Q}a1\,55\,\mathbb{Q}d2\,\mathbb{Q}b3+$, winning a piece.

54... $\mathbb{Q}a1\,55\,\mathbb{Q}b7+\mathbb{Q}g8\,56\,\mathbb{Q}b8+$

White clearly must be satisfied with a draw, as otherwise he could not save the piece.

56... $\mathbb{Q}g7\,57\,\mathbb{Q}b7+\mathbb{Q}g8\,58\,\mathbb{Q}b8+\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$

(49) *Yates,F – Bogoljubow,E*
Ruy Lopez [C91]

1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3\,\mathbb{Q}c6\,3\,\mathbb{Q}b5\,a6\,4\,\mathbb{Q}a4\,\mathbb{Q}f6\,5\,0-0\,\mathbb{Q}e7\,6\,\mathbb{Q}e1\,b5\,7\,\mathbb{Q}b3\,d6\,8\,c3\,0-0\,9\,d4\,\mathbb{Q}g4\,10\,\mathbb{Q}e3\,exd4$

See Yates-Ed. Lasker (Game 20) for this whole system of defense.

11 cxd4 $\mathbb{Q}a5\,12\,\mathbb{Q}c2\,\mathbb{Q}c4\,13\,\mathbb{Q}c1$

In Game 97 Yates tried 13 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$ against Capablanca, which is not any better.

13...c5 14 b3 $\mathbb{Q}a5\,15\,\mathbb{Q}bd2$

Up to here the game is identical with the Capablanca-Bogoljubow game (London, 1922), except for a minor, though noteworthy difference in the order of the moves. There Capablanca played 15 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ in this position with the continuation 15... $\mathbb{Q}c6\,16\,d5\,\mathbb{Q}b4\,17\,\mathbb{Q}bd2\,\mathbb{Q}\times c2\,18\,\mathbb{Q}\times c2$, and Black is clearly quite free. The text move is not a whit stronger since at the best it means a return to the above variation, and if a different line is adopted even less pleasant consequences can follow.

Tenth Round

15... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 16 $h3$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$



17 $e5$

Not sufficiently convinced by his game with Edward Lasker, Mr. Yates again attempts in a similar position this advance, which is contrary to the canons of position judgment, and soon drifts into a lost position. The lesser evil was even now 17 $d5$ and, after 17... $\mathbb{Q}d4$, continue with 18 $\mathbb{Q}b2$.

17... $\mathbb{Q}d5$

Now, although winning of the queen is not threatened (because of the reply $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$), the win of a pawn is imminent either after 18 $exd6$ $\mathbb{Q}f6!$ (what would have perhaps led to the same position as in the actual course of the game by a transposition of moves) or, after 18 $dxc5$ $dxe5!$, would have left Black with an overwhelming game.

18 $\mathbb{Q}b2$

This, however, loses a pawn without the slightest compensation.

18... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 19 $exd6$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$

Considerably stronger than the immediate recapture of the pawn, which in

any event would have sufficed for the purpose.

20 $\mathbb{Q}e4$

Parries at least the threat of 20... $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$.

20... $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 21 $\mathbb{W}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $c\times d4$ 24 $\mathbb{W}d3$

It is naturally a matter of indifference as to what White now plays, the pawn plus and the better position assures an easy win for the second player.

24... $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 25 $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{B}ac8$ 26 $a3$ $\mathbb{B}c3$

27 $\mathbb{W}e2$

27 $\mathbb{W}d1$ would have prolonged the agony somewhat.

27... $d3$ 28 $\mathbb{W}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ $h\times g6$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{W}c6$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{W}xc3$

A neat double-fork!

32 $\mathbb{W}d1$ $d2$ 33 $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ 0-1

Now, after 34 $\mathbb{W}xa1$ $\mathbb{W}xa1$ 35 $\mathbb{B}xa1$, the move 35... $\mathbb{B}c8$ wins immediately.

(50) *Janowsky,D – Tartakower,S*
Semi-Slav Defense [D43]

1 $d4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $d5$ 3 $c4$ $e6$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $c6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}g5$

This allows Black, if White, as in this instance, intends to keep this bishop, to accept the gambit subsequently and maintain the extra pawn, because of which the game is very lively and complicated from the start.

5... $h6$

In reply to 5...dxc4 at once, advantage would be derived from 6 e4 b5 7 e5 h6 8 Δ h4 g5 9 Δ xg5. (Bogoljubow vs. H. Wolf, Carlsbad, 1923.)

6 Δ h4

More solid by all means is 6 Δ xf6. With the move in the text White plays a real gambit.

6...dxc4 7 e3

This, on the contrary, is too tame. By means of 7 e4 g5 8 Δ g3 b5 9 Δ c2, White would have loosened the adversary's kingside at least and thereby justified his own sacrifice somewhat. Now Black obtains a comfortable development.

7...b5 8 Δ e2 Δ bd7 9 a4 Δ b6 10
0-0 Δ b4 11 Δ c2 Δ b7 12 b3



Hereupon Black obtains a protected passed pawn without any attack by White being noticeable. Anyway, better chances lay in 12 Δ e5 (12...0-0 13 Δ e4).

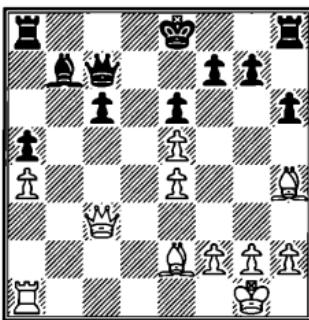
12...cxb3 13 Δ xb3 Δ xc3 14 Δ xc3
 Δ b4 15 Δ b2 a5

Black, by mere matter of fact developing moves, has attained a "won" position, which need not be wondered at after White's seventh move. However, the game has yet in store several unexpected incidents.

16 Δ e5 Δ xe5 17 dxe5 Δ d5 18
 Δ fc1

Prepares for the ensuing desperate sacrifice. The position of the knight on c3, in conjunction with the two passed pawns, would otherwise have become speedily unbearable.

18... Δ c7 19 e4 Δ c3 20 Δ xc3 bxc3
21 Δ xc3



21...g5

Unbelievable, but true! Black, in this position, wants to castle on the queenside, whereas the ordinary procedure would have forecasted a sure and easy victory. For instance, 21...0-0 22 Δ g3 (or 22 f4 c5; or 22 Δ c5 Δ a6 23 Δ x a6 Δ x a6 24 Δ e7 Δ e8 25 Δ d6 Δ b6) 22... Δ h7 23 f4 c5 24 Δ f3 c4, and this pawn would queen composedly, as there are no serious threats at the disposal of White. After the overbold castling on the queenside, White obtains a danger-

Tenth Round

ous attack, from which Black ultimately escapes laboriously and painfully by perpetual check.

22 ♜g3 0-0-0 23 ♜b1

It was important to exclude the black queen from b6.

23...c5

In the event of other moves, there would follow f3, followed by ♜f2 and ♜b6.

24 ♜b5 ♜b8 25 f3 ♜d4 26 ♜xc5

If 26 ♜f2, then follows simply 26...♜hd8 (27 ♜xc5 ♜d1+ 28 ♜f1 ♜a6).

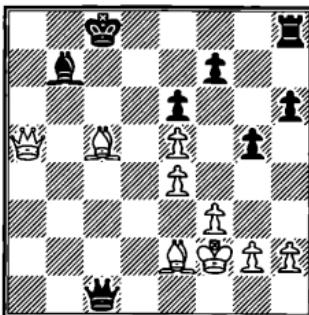
26...♜d7 27 ♜f2 ♜xa4 28 ♜xa5 ♜xa5 29 ♜xa5 ♜c7

After the exchange of rooks, the chief peril to Black is removed. The textmove forces the entrance of the queen into White's game, whereby is made possible a saving counterattack.

30 ♜b6 ♜c1+ 31 ♜f2 ♜c8

Or at once 31...g4 32 ♜c5, equivalent to a transposition of moves.

32 ♜c5



32...g4

The only possibility of meeting the threat of 33 ♜d6, followed by ♜a7. Now the game resolves itself into a forced draw.

33 ♜d6 gxf3 34 ♜a7

If 34 ♜xf3 ♜g8 (the same move also, of course, after 34 gxf3) 35 ♜a7 ♜d2+, with a drawn game.

34...fxe2

There is no choice.

35 ♜b8+ ♜d7 36 ♜xb7+ ♜d8 37 ♜b8+ ♜d7 38 ♜a7+ ♜d8 39 ♜a5+ ♜c8 40 ♜a6+ ♜d7 41 ♜b7+ ♜d8 42 ♜b6+ ♜d7 ½-½

Eleventh Round

The half-way mark was reached with the five games of the eleventh round, not one of which was finished in less than fifty moves. Dr. Lasker, with $7\frac{1}{2}$ - $2\frac{1}{2}$, had the satisfaction of leading by a full point at this stage of the contest, Alekhine being second. Capablanca was $1\frac{1}{2}$ points behind the leader, a difference which persisted until the end of the tournament, notwithstanding the champion's individual triumph over Dr. Lasker. Réti was bracketed with Capablanca, while, one point below, four others were on equal terms. These were Bogoljubow, Maróczy, Marshall and Dr. Tartakower.

Dr. Lasker, in a Ruy Lopez, could make no impression upon Yates and a drawing position was soon reached. The former chose to play on, but eventually gave up the task of trying for a win.

Adopting Réti's opening, as the Russian desires this debut—a refinement of Zukertort's—to be known, Alekhine obtained a shade the better of the argument with Bogoljubow, but lacked in precision. Thereupon, Bogoljubow by plucky play improved his prospects considerably. In the very difficult ending, with bishops on squares of different colors, however, Bogoljubow missed his way and the game was drawn.

Ed. Lasker was outplayed by Marshall in a Three Knights Game, the latter obtaining a winning attack by forceful methods. Unnecessarily "brilliant" at the critical stage, Marshall permitted his alert adversary to slip from the toils. In the end a so-called "Swindle" enabled Marshall to recoup and to win the game.

The longest game in this round was between Réti and Dr. Tartakower. It was started as a Zukertort, but transposed into a Sicilian Defense, in which Dr. Tartakower characteristically refused to follow precedent by utilizing the open c-file. Instead he played for the advance of his f-pawn and complications. The method Réti adopted to gain a pawn and the better position as well is well worth close study. The ending was also faultlessly conducted.

Maróczy vs. Janowsky was a Two Knights Defense well handled by the French representative, who made a very good strategical sacrifice of a piece for two pawns and a pressure which should have endured. Maróczy defended doggedly and Janowsky, unable to work out a winning combination, committed a serious blunder which cost him the game.

The white pieces scored two of the games, drew two and lost one, which made the record for the first half of the tournament: White, 28; Black, 27.

Although Dame Fortune smiled upon him in his game with Marshall, Dr. Lasker had played consistently and with his old-time assurance and poise up to this point.

Eleventh Round

Alekhine, notwithstanding his loss to Dr. Lasker, had also given a good account of himself. His game with Réti was a particularly fine effort. Capablanca, after a poor start, had got his bearings. With the white pieces, Réti produced some masterpieces, his game with Janowsky also being especially pleasing. Marshall was surely but slowly finding himself. Dr. Tartakower, after scoring 2½ points in the first three rounds, only doubled his score in the next eight. Bogoljubow, after six rounds, had 3½ to his credit, but Janowsky's classical victory over him started his reverses. Maróczy's play was marked by a steady, persevering grind.

(51) *Lasker,Dr. – Yates,F*
Ruy Lopez [C87]

1 e4 e5 2 ♜f3 ♜c6 3 ♜b5 a6 4 ♜a4
♜f6 5 0-0 ♜e7 6 ♜e1 d6 7 ♜xc6+

With this move White obtains a similar position to that in the Steinitz Defense—only with this difference: the black a-pawn stands on a6 instead of on a7, where it is admittedly more exposed. On the other hand, the white queen is prevented from going to a6 and the white knight from establishing itself on b5 (after ...c5 for Black). This difference, however, is more or less unimportant in weighing the chances of either side.

7...bxc6 8 d4 exd4

In case Black attempts to hold the center in accordance with the principles of Chigorin by 8...♞d7, then White can play his queen's knight via d2 to c4 with the threefold threat: pressure on e5, diversion toward a5 and, finally, the eventual maneuver to f5 via e3. The text move is simpler and less hazardous, as the experience of the last years shows.

9 ♜xd4 ♜d7 10 ♜c3 0-0 11 ♜g5
h6

The well-known maneuver to assure the interaction of all the fighting forces through the exchange of the king's

bishop, which comes into action with difficulty.

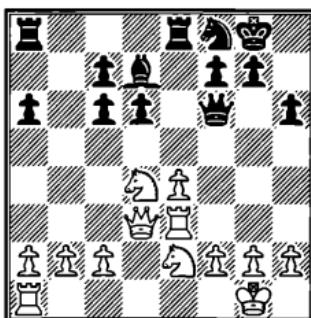
12 ♜h4 ♜e8 13 ♜d3 ♜h7 14
♜xe7 ♜xe7 15 ♜e3

Perhaps in order to play ♜c4 eventually, a move that would be bad now because of ...d5. Black acts rightly, however, in not worrying much about this eventuality.

15...♞f8

Because, after 16 ♜c4 c5 17 ♜d5 ♜d8, White would be forced to withdraw without accomplishing anything.

16 ♜ce2 ♜f6



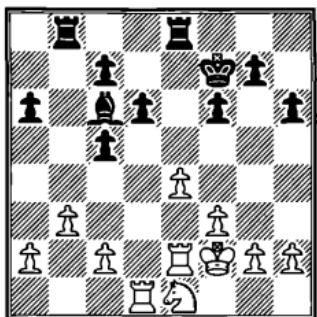
This immediate threat (17...c5) shows most clearly that Black has overcome the difficulties of the opening. White, therefore, prepares for an exchange of queens and an endgame which in any

case he can only hope to win through a lack of elementary precaution on the part of his opponent.

17 ♜c3 c5 18 ♜f3 ♜xc3 19 ♜x c3
♝ab8 20 b3 f6 21 ♜e1 ♜c6 22
♝d1 ♜e6 23 f3

Or 23 ♜f3 ♜g5, etc. White cannot well prevent the coming exchange of his knight.

23...♝f7 24 ♜f2 ♜d4 25 ♜e2
♝xe2 26 ♜xe2

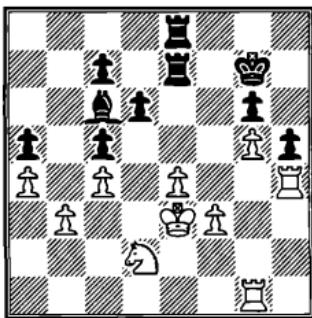


The bishop now guards all entrances by the hostile knight. A draw might here have been agreed upon. The following attempt to win on the part of White leads only to the setting up of a passed pawn on the extreme kingside, which in any case does not alter matters because of the blocked position. The rest of the game is dull and easy to understand.

26...♝e7 27 ♜ed2 ♜be8 28 ♜d3
♝b8 29 ♜b2 ♜b5 30 ♜h1 ♜be8
31 ♜d1 ♜c6 32 ♜e3 ♜b8 33 h4
♝ee8 34 ♜e2 ♜b4 35 ♜d1 ♜bb8
36 ♜c1 ♜e6 37 ♜g1 g6 38 g4 ♜h8
39 ♜h2 ♜he8 40 ♜d2 ♜h8 41 a3
♝b8 42 ♜c3 ♜ee8 43 g5 f×g5 44
hxg5 h5

In case one side is better off, it is certainly not White.

45 ♜h4 ♜g7 46 ♜d2 ♜f8 47 ♜e2
♝be8 48 ♜f1 ♜b5+ 49 c4 ♜c6 50
♜d2 a5 51 a4 ♜e7 52 ♜e3 ♜fe8
53 ♜f4 ♜f7 54 ♜h4 ♜fe7



55 ♜f4 ½-½

(52) Alekhine,A – Bogoljubow,E
Réti Opening [A13]

1 ♜f3 ♜f6 2 c4 e6 3 g3 d5 4 ♜g2
♝bd7 5 b3 ♜d6 6 0-0 0-0 7 ♜b2
c6 8 d3

The identical error in position judgment as in the game Réti vs. Yates (see Game 30). Correct would have been 8 d4 in order to prevent once for all the unlimbering move of ...e5. The fact that White in this game gets an advantage anyhow must be attributed to the circumstance that Black does not avail himself of the possibility of obtaining an unimpeded development of his queenside.

8...♝e8 9 ♜bd2 a5

As a rule this advance is strong only if White is unable to reply with a3, as, for

Eleventh Round

instance, if in the present position the moves ... $\mathbb{W}e7$ and $\mathbb{B}c1$ had been made (compare the games Réti vs. Alekhine, Game 38, and Réti vs. Dr. Lasker, Game 76). Even so there is not much harm done so long as Black makes up his mind to play ... $e5$ on one of his next two moves and does not wait until his opponent after all decides to play $d4$.

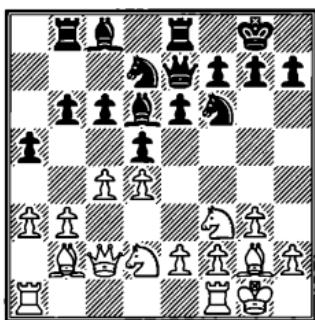
10 a3 $\mathbb{B}b8$

A mysterious move the object of which is not apparent in the course of the game. If by chance ... $b5$ was intended, that move would not do on account of the reply of $\mathbb{Q}d4$.

11 $\mathbb{W}c2 \mathbb{W}e7$ 12 d4

Better late than never. White prepares for an open game at a moment when his opponent's development is still incomplete and should obtain a clear advantage by this procedure.

12...b6



13 $\mathbb{Q}e5$

But this inaccurate sequence of moves is utilized by Bogoljubow in fine style to bring about equalization. Correct

would have been first of all 13 $e4$ (in order to force the exchange on that square), and if thereupon 13... $dxe4$, then 14 $\mathbb{Q}e5!$ $\mathbb{A}b7$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 16 $dxe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ (or 17... $g6$, or 17... $h6$) 18 $b4$, with important positional advantage, as Black clearly dared not play 18... $a\times b4$ 19 $a\times b4$ $\mathbb{W}\times b4$, on account of 20 $\mathbb{Q}a3$. Therefore, it would have been best for Black to answer 13 $e4$ with 13... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$; but even in that case White's advantage would show plainly after 14 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $d\times e4$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}e5$.

13... $\mathbb{A}b7$ 14 e4

Seemingly in order but insufficient. After 14 $\mathbb{Q}\times d7$ $\mathbb{W}\times d7$ 15 $e4$, White's position would still have been preferable.

14... $\mathbb{Q}x e5$ 15 $d\times e5$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$

By this shift (instead of 15... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$, which would have led to one of the variations above) Black suddenly obtains a counter-initiative, which forces his opponent into an unwelcome simplification.

16 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ c5

Threatening ... $d4$.

17 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 18 h3 $\mathbb{Q}g\times e5$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ 20 $c\times d5$

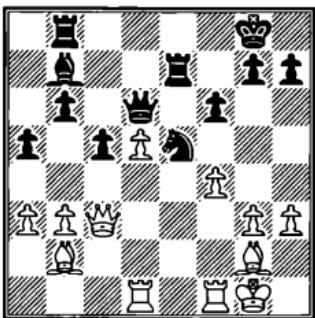
In spite of his two bishops, White by no means has any advantage, as his pawn on both sides is somewhat weakened and the passed d-pawn, which is easily stopped, is likely to be weak in the ensuing ending. Hence, White, lacking the resolution to seek more than equalization, gradually gets the worst of it.

20... $\mathbb{W}d6$ 21 $\mathbb{W}c3$

Threatening 22 f4, thereby forcing the counter-move.

21...f6 22 $\mathbb{B}ad1$

Loss of time, as Black clearly could not take the pawn on account of the ensuing pin. 22 $\mathbb{B}fe1$ at once, followed by doubling of the rooks on the e-file, would have been in order.

22... $\mathbb{B}e7$ 23 f4

This dislodging of the knight, through which the king's position is weakened further, should merely have been threatened and actually executed only in case of utmost necessity. 23 $\mathbb{B}fe1$, followed by $\mathbb{B}e3$, was still to be preferred.

23... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 24 $\mathbb{B}fe1$ $\mathbb{B}be8$ 25 $\mathbb{B}xe7$

This exchange was not exactly necessary, but White was already uncomfortable. After 25 $\mathbb{Q}f2$, for instance, Black could have answered advantageously with 25... $\mathbb{W}d7$ followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}d6$.

25... $\mathbb{W}x e7$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$

With correct appraisement of the position Black seeks to make good his advantage in the ending. Alluring would have been 27... $\mathbb{Q}e4$, for if 28 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{W}xe4$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}e1$, then 29... $\mathbb{W}xd5$! 30 $\mathbb{Q}xe8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 31 $\mathbb{W}c4$ (if 31 $\mathbb{Q}e2$, then mate in three moves) 31... $\mathbb{W}e8$ 32 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$, with a winning ending in spite of the bishops on squares of different colors. White, however, would have answered 27... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ with 28 $\mathbb{W}d3$, whereupon a decisive turn in favor of Black would not have been manifest. The intent of the text move is clearer and more convincing.

28 $\mathbb{W}d3$ $\mathbb{W}g6$ 29 $\mathbb{W}xg6$

White clearly cannot avoid the exchange of queens.

29...h×g6 30 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 32 b4

The weakness of his pawn position induces White to adopt this violent measure which in the end is frustrated by a simplifying maneuver on the part of Black. By this time, however, it was difficult to defend the position, as the exchange of rooks by means of 32 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{B}xe1$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}xe1$, was as good as forbidden on account of 33... $\mathbb{Q}d3$, followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}b5$. After other moves, however, Black could have safely played for the capture of the weakling on d5, to which White, with the text move, hoped to give a new lease of life.

32...c×b4 33 a×b4 a4 34 $\mathbb{B}c1$

34 b5 right away would have been met victoriously by Black with 34... $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}c5!$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{B}xc5$ 38 $\mathbb{B}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 39 $\mathbb{B}b7$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$. With

Eleventh Round

the text move White seeks to bring about the exchange of rooks, because after 34... $\mathbb{E}c8$ 35 $\mathbb{E}xc8$ $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ 36 $g4$, he could just about hold his own in the endgame.

34... $\mathbb{Q}c4$

Threatening to secure the queenside with ... $b5$, after which the passed a-pawn would have led to a decision.

35 $b5$

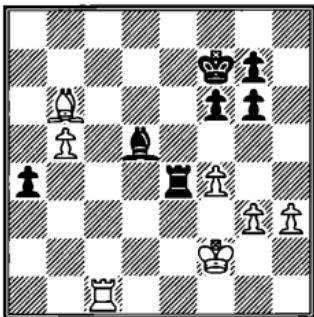
Under these circumstances this counter-thrust, which had been planned with 32 $b4$, offers the only chance. After 35... $\mathbb{Q}xb5$, White would have obtained a counterattack with 36 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{E}c8$ 37 $\mathbb{E}e1!$ $\mathbb{E}d8$ 38 $\mathbb{E}e6$, etc.

35... $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{E}xe4$

Notwithstanding the bishops on squares of different colors, the a-pawn should now bring about the decision and mainly because its advance to $a2$ cannot very well be prevented.

37 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$

Or 38 $\mathbb{E}a1$ $\mathbb{E}b4$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $\mathbb{E}xb5$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{E}b4$, with a winning position.



38... $\mathbb{E}b4$

In this manner Black wins a pawn, but at the same time surrenders a well-earned victory. After 38... $a3$, White would not have had an adequate defense, for instance: (I) 39 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $a2$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{E}c4$ 41 $\mathbb{E}a1$ $\mathbb{E}c3$; (II) 39 $\mathbb{E}c7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 40 $\mathbb{E}a7$ $a2$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{E}c4$. It is obvious that White's b-pawn would have been of no consequence in this variation and that Black in any event could have removed it later on in case of need. After the text move the game with correct defense, is no longer to be won.

39 $\mathbb{E}c7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$

After 39... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ would follow 40 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ and Black would not have dared capture the b-pawn on account of 41 $\mathbb{E}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 42 $g4+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 43 $\mathbb{E}e3*$.

40 $\mathbb{E}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ $\mathbb{E}b2+$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{E}b3$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}d2$

White has surrendered the pawn under the most favorable conditions, inasmuch as now 44... $a3$ would lead to nothing after 45 $\mathbb{E}c8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 46 $\mathbb{E}a8$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 47 $\mathbb{E}a4$ (not 47 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ a2 48 $\mathbb{E}a2$ $\mathbb{E}c3+$) 47... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 48 $g4$.

44... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 45 $g4$ $\mathbb{E}b7$

If 45... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ at once, then of course, 46 $\mathbb{E}c7$, followed by $g5$.

46 $\mathbb{E}a5$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 47 $g5$

In order to force the hostile pawn to a white square, whereupon the draw would be assured.

47... $\mathbb{E}b6$ 48 $h4$ $\mathbb{E}d6+$ 49 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{E}e6+$ 50 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{E}d6+$ 51 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$

A last attempt.

52 $\mathbb{B}a7+$ $\mathbb{B}e6$ 53 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 54 $\mathbb{B}c7$

In order to force the bishop to f5 before capturing the g-pawn so as to deprive the black king of that square.

54... $\mathbb{Q}b1$ 55 $\mathbb{B}b7$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 56 $\mathbb{B}xg7$ $f\times g5$ 57 $h\times g5$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 58 $\mathbb{B}a7$ $\mathbb{B}e6+$ 59 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 60 $\mathbb{B}d7+$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$

After 60... $\mathbb{Q}c4$, Black might even have lost, for instance: 61 $\mathbb{B}c7+$ $\mathbb{B}b3$ 62 $\mathbb{B}c3+$ $\mathbb{Q}b2$ 63 $\mathbb{B}c6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5+$ 64 $f\times e5$ a3 65 $\mathbb{B}a6$ a2 66 $e6$ a1 \mathbb{W} 67 $\mathbb{B}\times a1$ $\mathbb{Q}\times a1$ 68 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{B}b2$ 69 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 70 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 71 $e7$ $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 72 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 73 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 74 $g6$, and wins. Now, however, White forces the exchange of rooks.

61 $\mathbb{B}c7+$ ½-½

(53) *Lasker, Ed. – Marshall, F*
Petroff Defense [C42]

1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}c4$

After this Black has no difficulty in equalizing the game. The surest way in which to retain the advantage of the opening is by means of 4 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ in order then to force the exchange of the bishop on b4 through the retreat of the knight to d3.

4...0-0 5 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}d5$

White gets absolutely nothing from the exchange brought about herewith. The most plausible would have been 6 d3, as the continuation of 6... $\mathbb{Q}\times c3$ 7 $b\times c3$ d5 8 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$, would favor White somewhat after 9 $\mathbb{Q}e1!$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}g5$

$\mathbb{Q}f5$ 11 $\mathbb{B}b1$ (threatening $\mathbb{B}b5$). Black clearly cannot play 11... $\mathbb{Q}a5$, on account of 12 $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ 13 c4 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 14 $\mathbb{B}b5$.

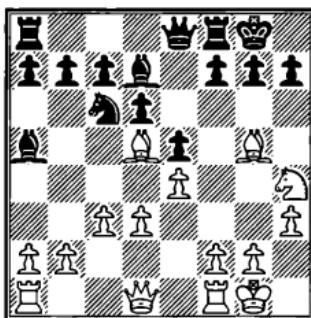
6... $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ d6 8 c3 $\mathbb{Q}a5$

Herewith Marshall offers a pawn in order, after 9 $\mathbb{Q}\times c6$ $b\times c6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}\times c6$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$, to obtain a strong initiative.

9 d3 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 10 h3 $\mathbb{Q}d7$

After 10... $\mathbb{Q}h5$, then could have followed without question 11 g4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}g5$, followed by $\mathbb{Q}h4$.

11 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}h4$



Because of his fruitless effort to make something out of nothing White at last obtains an enduring disadvantage. He might have equalized by means of 12 $\mathbb{Q}d2-c4$, followed by the exchange of the knight for Black's king's bishop, which would have permitted him at the proper moment to remain with bishops on squares of opposite colors. That, of course, would not have been interesting chess, but it is only then permissible to play for a win in case the game has been soundly developed.

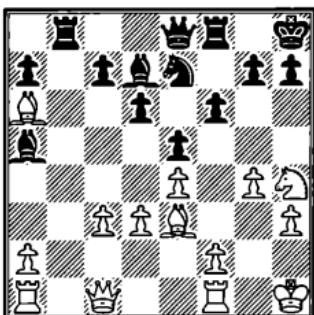
Eleventh Round

12... ♕h8 13 ♕h1 f6 14 ♖e3 ♔e7 15 ♖xb7

White perceives that there is no hope for him in a direct attack and therefore attempts to bring about complications on the other side. After 15 ♖b3, Black could have gained some advantage through ...g5, followed by establishing the knight on f4, as well as through 15...f5 16 f4 exf4 17 ♖xf4 fxe4 18 dxe4 ♖b6.

15... ♜b8 16 ♖a6 ♜xb2 17 ♜c1 ♜b8 18 g4

The white pieces do not co-operate and White must take extraordinary measures in order not to succumb to an immediate counterattack. The text move, which is directed against ...f5, but above all against the threat of 18...♕h5 19 ♖f3 ♖xh3, is elegantly met by Marshall.



18...f5

A surprising counter-stroke, which is made possible by the exposed position of the bishop at a6. After 19 exf5, would follow 19...♗xf5! 20 gx f5 (or 20 ♗xf5 ♗xf5 21 gx f5 ♜c6+) 20...♕h5 21 ♖g5 (or 21 ♖g2 ♜xh3+ 22 ♗g1 ♗xf5) 21...♖xf5! 22 ♜h2 h6 23 ♖xf5 ♜xf5 24 ♖e3 ♜f3, with a winning position.

165

This is about the best defense.

19...fxg4 20 fxg4

Here, however, 20 hxg4 would have been wiser for defensive purposes. White's position is becoming worse and worse.

20...d5

Marshall conducts this part of the game with great energy. 21...♖c6 is now threatened.

21 ♜a3 ♖b6 22 ♖g5

After 22 ♖xb6 ♜xb6, the threat would have been ...♜h6.

22...c5 23 d4

The opening of the position in the center when the kingside is unprotected should lead to a catastrophe, but even with a less forceful continuation, White would have difficulty in holding the e4-square, for instance: 23 ♜xf8+ ♜xf8 24 ♜g2 ♖c6 25 ♜f1 ♜e8 26 ♜e1 ♖g6 27 ♖f5 ♜d7, threatening ...c4.

23...♜xf1+ 24 ♖xf1

It is comprehensible that White should utilize the first opportunity to bring back for the defense the bishop so long inactive. Even after 24 ♖xf1, and the exchange of the center pawns, the opening of the diagonals would have gained a decisive advantage for Black.

24...exd4 25 cxd4 dxe4 26 dxcc5 ♖c7 27 ♖g2

This should lead to immediate loss, but even after 27 Bd1 Qc6 , White's position would have been quite helpless.



27... Qf5

This artificiality is punished at once. After the simple 27... Qd5 (27... Qg6 also suffices), White, in view of the threat of 28... W e5 , might have cheerfully resigned, for instance: 28 Wc1 We5 29 Bg1 Bf8 . After the text move, on the contrary, the winning process becomes very difficult, the more so as White now defends himself capitally.

28 Qf4 Qxf4 29 Qxf5 Qxf5 30 gxsf5 Qc7

Always the threat of ... W e5 looks to be dreadfully dangerous, but White has just one defense.

31 We3 We5 32 Wg1 e3

It soon becomes apparent that this pawn, so far advanced, cannot be held, but likewise after 32... Wxf5 , White would have had excellent drawing chances, for instance: 33 Bf1 Wg6 34 Be1 Bf8 35 Wf3 .

33 Bf1 e2

If 33... Bf8 , then 34 c6 .

34 Af3

The saving move.

34... Bb2

Or 34... Wxf5 35 Ag4! (not 35 Wg2 , on account of 35... Bb1) 35... Wd5+ 36 Wg2 Wxc5 37 Wxe2 , with a position similar to the one in the actual game.

35 Wg2 h6

If 35... Ba5 , White saves himself through 36 f6! gxsf6 (or 36... Wf6 37 Axe2!) 37 Bgl Wg5 38 Wxe2 , etc.

36 f6

With this move White gets rid of the dangerous e-pawn.

36... Wxf6

Of course not 36... gxsf6 37 Bgl .

37 Axe2 Wc3

If 37... Bxa2 , White forces exchange of queens through 38 Wa8+ , for, after 38... Ad8 , then would follow 39 Bd1 .

38 Bf1 Wxc5

Thereby Black has at least maintained his material superiority, but, because of the bishops on squares of opposite colors, his chances of winning have become highly problematical.

39 Wa8+ Bb8 40 Wg2 Wc2 41 Ad1 Wc3 42 Ab3 Be8 43 Ac2 Ad6 44 Ab3 Wc8

Eleventh Round

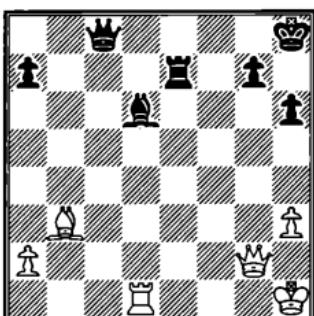
Black, who can no longer count upon a regular win, now plays for small traps. The text move threatens 45... $\mathbb{E}e3$, which can be defended in the simplest way by 45 $\mathbb{W}g4$.

45 $\mathbb{E}g1$ $\mathbb{E}e7$

Now 46 $\mathbb{W}g4$ would have been a mistake on account of 46... $\mathbb{W}c6+$ 47 $\mathbb{W}g2!$, but 46 $\mathbb{E}f3$, as well as 46 $\mathbb{A}d5$, would have sufficed for the defense.

46 $\mathbb{E}d1$

Forgetting the opponent's only threat.



46... $\mathbb{E}e3$

A winning combination, fairly simple to be sure, but exactly calculated.

47 $\mathbb{E}xd6$ $\mathbb{E}xh3+$ 48 $\mathbb{W}g1$ $\mathbb{W}c1+$ 49 $\mathbb{A}d1$ $\mathbb{W}e3+$ 50 $\mathbb{W}f1$ $\mathbb{W}f4+$ 51 $\mathbb{W}g1$

Or 51 $\mathbb{W}e1$ $\mathbb{E}e3+$ 52 $\mathbb{A}e2$ $\mathbb{W}xd6$.

51... $\mathbb{E}g3$ 52 $\mathbb{E}d8+$ $\mathbb{W}h7$ 53 $\mathbb{A}c2+$ $g6$ 54 $\mathbb{A}xg6+$

If 54 $\mathbb{E}d7+$ $\mathbb{W}h8!$ (after 54... $\mathbb{W}g8?$ 55 $\mathbb{A}b3+$, the game would have been drawn) 55 $\mathbb{E}d8+$ $\mathbb{W}g7$, and wins.

54... $\mathbb{W}g7$ 55 $\mathbb{E}d2$ $\mathbb{E}xg6$ 56 $\mathbb{W}xg6+$ $\mathbb{W}xg6$ 57 $\mathbb{E}g2+$ $\mathbb{W}f5$ 0-1

(54) Réti,R – Tartakower,S
Sicilian Defense [B74]

1 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $g6$ 2 $e4$

The simplest reply to 1... $g6$, inasmuch as White thereby switches to a favorable variation of the Sicilian Defense.

2... $c5$

Manifestly the only move to prevent the construction of a pawn center hard to assail (after 3 $d4$).

3 $d4$

Thereby White permits himself to be drawn into the so-called "Dragon Variation," which gives Black an acceptable game. In order would have been 3 $c4!$ (in order to continue with 4 $d4$ after 3... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ as well as after 3... $\mathbb{E}g7$) whereby the danger of pressure upon the c-file, which as a rule constitutes Black's best chance, would be immediately eliminated.

3... $c\times d4$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}\times d4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}c3$

After 5 $\mathbb{Q}c3$, Black could very well have played 5... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 6 $\mathbb{E}e3$ d5. Thus it is seen that White by means of his third move deprived himself of his most favorable deployment.

5... $d6$ 6 $\mathbb{A}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 7 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 8 $\mathbb{A}e3$

More cautious would have been first 8 $h3$, for now Black could have brought about a simplification favorable to him

by means of 8... $\mathbb{Q}g4$. However, he omits to utilize this opportunity—perhaps in the hope of being able to obtain still more in a complicated game.

8...0-0 9 $\mathbb{Q}b3$

After other moves (as, for instance, 9 h3) Black could have evened up with Dr. Meitner's maneuver of 9...d5 10 $\mathbb{e}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}b4!$. But neither does White accomplish much with the text move.

9... $\mathbb{A}e6$

Black clears the deck for counter-action against the kingside. Positionally more accurate, however, appears to be 9... $\mathbb{Q}d7$, with the subsequent ... $\mathbb{B}c8$ and eventually ... $\mathbb{Q}a5$, in order to make use of the advantage of the open c-file, which, strangely enough, does not manifest itself in this game. Moreover, the bishop on e6, as shortly will appear, is somewhat exposed.

10 f4 $\mathbb{W}c8$

And here 10... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ still came under consideration. Black's entire structure makes an artificial impression.

11 h3 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 12 $\mathbb{B}d2$ f5

The logical outcome of the last moves by Black, for White was already threatening to become dangerous with 13 g4. But the opening of new lines is favorable to White for the simple reason that he is better developed.

13 $\mathbb{e}xf5$ $\mathbb{g}xf5$ 14 $\mathbb{B}ae1$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 16 g4

Réti plays determinedly for the attack in full accord with the existing condi-

tions as, after other moves (16 $\mathbb{A}f3$, for instance), Black would have seized the initiative through 16...e5 17 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{b}xc6$. Now, however, he is forced to exchange the knight without strengthening his center thereby.

16... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ e5 18 $\mathbb{A}e3$ $\mathbb{f}xg4$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{A}e6$

The complications invited hereby turn out in favor of White. After 19... $\mathbb{W}c4$ 20 $\mathbb{B}d1!$ (20 $\mathbb{A}e2$ $\mathbb{W}c8$, followed by ... $\mathbb{A}e6$), the positional superiority of White would still have been meager.

20 f5

Simple, but correctly calculated.

20... $\mathbb{A}xf5$

The lesser evil would have been 20... $\mathbb{Q}d7$, although White would then also have stood much better after 21 $\mathbb{Q}d5$.



21 $\mathbb{B}xf5$

After this obvious maneuver, Black, in order to avoid material disadvantage, is forced to compromise his king's position seriously.

Eleventh Round

21... $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}d3 e4$

So that, after 23 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$, he may save himself through 23... $\mathbb{Q}e5$.

23 $\mathbb{Q}xe4 h5$

Clearly again the only move.

24 $\mathbb{Q}g3 h\times g4$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$

Threatening to win at once with 26 $\mathbb{Q}d4$.

25... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{Q}e5$

Or 26... $g\times h3$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}d4 \mathbb{Q}g6+$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xh3+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ and wins.

27 $\mathbb{Q}d4$

Thereupon Black no longer has time to save his g-pawn, on account of the threat of $\mathbb{Q}xd6$!.

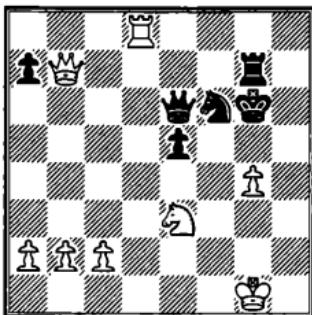
27... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $d\times e5$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}h2+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}e3$

White now possesses a healthy pawn plus, besides his lasting attack, and in consequence must win without difficulty.

31... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}e4 \mathbb{Q}g8$

Somewhat better would have been at once 34... $\mathbb{Q}d7$, for now the entrance of the white rook forces additional gain of material.

35 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}x b7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$



38 $\mathbb{Q}f3$

Apparently White falls into the trap of his opponent, for, after 38... $\mathbb{Q}xg4$, he could not retake either with the queen or the knight (39 $\mathbb{Q}xg4+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$; or 39 $\mathbb{Q}xg4 \mathbb{Q}b6+$, winning the rook). In reality, however, he would have won immediately by means of 39 $\mathbb{Q}d6!$ $\mathbb{Q}x d6$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}xg4+$, followed by $\mathbb{Q}xg7+$ and $\mathbb{Q}f5+$. One can hardly believe that the "fight" could have lasted 36 moves longer.

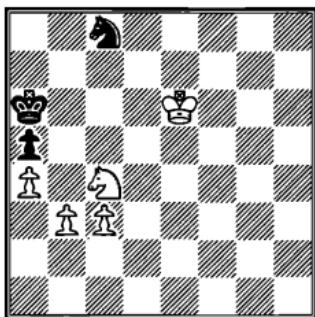
38... $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}d2 e4$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}x d7$ $\mathbb{Q}x d7$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}x f5$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 45 $b3$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 46 $a4$ 45 47 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}a2$ 48 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 49 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 50 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 51 $f6$

The simplest.

51... $\mathbb{Q}x f6$ 52 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 53 $\mathbb{Q}x e4$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 54 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6+$ 55 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 56 $c3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 57 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 58 $\mathbb{Q}c4+$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 59 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 60 $\mathbb{Q}e6$

Réti amused himself by constructing a little Zugzwang problem (60... $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 61 $\mathbb{Q}d7$). The last ten moves present an instructive conflict between the king

and three pawns against His (lone) Majesty.



60... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 61 $\mathbb{Q}\times b6$ $\mathbb{Q}\times b6$ 62 $\mathbb{Q}d6$
 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 63 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 64 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 65
 $\mathbb{Q}x a5$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 66 $b4$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 67 $b5$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$
68 $b6+$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 69 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 70 $\mathbb{Q}a6$
 $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 71 $b7+$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 72 $c4$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 73
 $\mathbb{Q}a7$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 74 $b8\#$ 1-0

(55) *Maróczy, G – Janowsky, D*
Giuoco Piano [C50]

1 $e4$ $e5$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 4
 $d3$

The most solid method by which, however, White straightway yields every advantage of the move.

4... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $d6$ 6 0-0

The usual move is 6 $\mathbb{Q}e3$, whereupon 6... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ is about the best reply.

6... $\mathbb{Q}b6$

A good move for position which has the advantage of committing Black as little as possible and in consequence setting the adversary a difficult choice.

7 $\mathbb{Q}a4$

This merely leads eventually to the opening of the a-file for Black and to the strengthening of his pawn position. A thoroughly good continuation, however, is not easily to be found, as 6 0-0 was premature. Black, for instance, could have answered 7 $h3$ with 7... $h6$, followed by ... $g5$, and, after 7 $\mathbb{Q}g5$, there would have followed 7... $h6$.

7... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}b5$

White perceives that his position is no longer satisfactory and seeks to ease his game through exchanges. In reality there is little future for his bishop in this position.

8...0-0 9 $\mathbb{Q}\times c6$ $b\times c6$ 10 $h3$

Now, after Black has castled, this move is much more in order.

10... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}\times b6$ $a\times b6$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}e2$

In preparation for the next attempt at freedom, which, if made at once, would be quite mistaken; for instance: 12 $g4$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 13 $h\times g4$ $\mathbb{Q}\times g4$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $f5$, with a winning position.

12... $h6$

In order to prevent $\mathbb{Q}g5$, which, for instance, would have been possible after 12... $\mathbb{Q}d7$, being at the same time wholly conscious of the correctness of the subsequent sacrifice.

13 $g4$

There was no good reason for this headlong procedure. After 13 $\mathbb{Q}e3$, Black would have had only a minimum advantage (the open a-file and a more com-

Eleventh Round

pact pawn position). After the sacrifice, on the contrary, White can only hope for a draw after a troublesome defense.



13...Qxg4

A well-considered positional sacrifice, which is to be esteemed higher than a combination leading to a forced win. For the knight, Black, for the present, gets two pawns, but in addition a lasting pressure which holds promise of the capture of a third.

**14 hxg4 Qxg4 15 We3 f5 16 exf5 Bxf5 17 Qh2 Qh5 18 Wg3 We6
19 f3 Bf8 20 Qe3**

After the last forced moves, White is beginning to feel uncomfortable and, although he could now protect the f-pawn with 20Bg2, he prefers to offer it as an atoning sacrifice.

20...Qh7

Quite correct! After 20...Qxg3 21 Qxf3 Bxf3 22 Bxf3 Wxf3 23 Wxf3 Bxf3 24 Qf2, the ending would be favorable to White, inasmuch as he would have had a chance to establish a passed pawn on the a-file, for instance: 24...c5 25 a4 Wf7 26 c3 Bxd3 (or 26...Bf4 27 Qe1)

27 b4. The text move maintains the pressure.

21 Bf2 We6

Now of course, 21...Bxf3 would not do on account of the reply of 22 Baf1; but 21...c5, in order to prevent d4 and at the same time prepare to bring over the bishop to c6, seems to be more exact.

22 b3 B8f6 23 Wh1 Qe8

23...c5 at once was to have been preferred here (24 Bg1 g5 25 c3 Bd5).

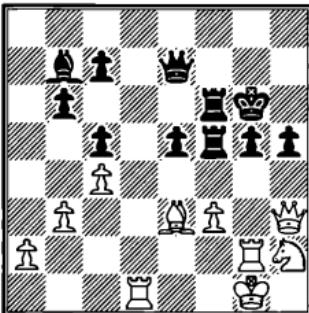
24 Bg1 g5 25 d4

Naturally, White seeks to open files for his rooks.

**25...c5 26 dx5 dx5 27 Be1 Qc6
28 Qg1 h5**

This weakening of the king's position could have had serious consequences. White, however, fails to profit from the favorable opportunity.

**29 c4 Ab7 30 Bh3 Qg6 31 Bg2
We7 32 Bd1**



Correct would have been 32 Bh1, in order to be able to double the rook on

the g-file or, after ...g4, to sacrifice the knight with a decisive attack. After the text move, Black could have easily held the draw.

32...♝d6 33 ♜gd2 ♚f6

Forcing a favorable exchange.

34 ♜×d6 cxd6 35 ♜g2 ♚h7 36 ♜h3 ♜g6 37 ♜g2

White can see no way to win and clearly is satisfied with a draw.

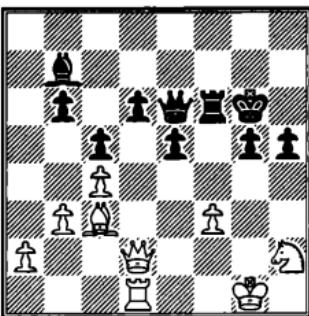
37...♝g7

Neither is Black able to figure it out, but changes his moves only to be able to play on.

38 ♜f1 ♜g6 39 ♜c2 ♜g7 40 ♜e2 ♜e6 41 ♜d2 ♜g6 42 ♜c3

This new position of the bishop really is no more effective than the former.

42...♝f4 43 ♜d2 ♜f6 44 ♜d1



44...♞xf3

Suicidal. After 44...♞h3 45 ♜g2 ♜f5, there would have been in sight no continuation holding out victory for White. Now, of course, the game is lost.

45 ♜x f3 ♜x f3 46 ♜×d6 ♜f5 47 ♜xe5 h4 48 ♜xe6+ ♜xe6 49 ♜c7 g4 50 ♜xb6 g3 51 ♜xc5 ♜c3 52 ♜b4 ♜c2 53 ♜d2 ♜c1+ 54 ♜g2 ♜f5 55 ♜e7 1-0

Twelfth Round

This round, the opening of the second stage of the struggle, was a repetition of the fourth, with the colors reversed. Dr. Lasker added to his score and maintained his one-point lead, but only after a narrow escape from defeat at the hands of Janowsky. The former world's champion drifted into trouble after an ill-timed advance of his a-pawn early in the game.

Thereafter he sought safety in exchanges, but Janowsky retained his two bishops and gradually improved his game. At last it became apparent that a pawn must be won in order to drive home the advantage, but Janowsky, quite characteristically, hesitated to part with a bishop. Then he went completely astray and Dr. Lasker, quick to seize an opportunity and turn it cleverly to account, turned a "lost game" into victory. It was the second defeat of Janowsky by Dr. Lasker.

Alekhine vs. Capablanca was a Queen's Gambit Declined of very short duration—18 moves to be exact—and it ended in a draw, as had their first encounter. At his fourth turn, Capablanca deployed his queen's bishop at f5, only to withdraw that piece to its original square, two moves later. Seemingly, there was a real loss of time in this maneuver, but Alekhine could find no way in which to profit from it.

Réti, with his own opening, produced an artistic little gem at the expense of Bogoljubow, which turned out to be the winner of the first brilliancy prize. It was by no means so spectacular as the Marshall-Bogoljubow game, winner of the second prize, which more nearly met the requirements of the popular conception of "brilliancy." Against Réti the loser was not guilty of any serious error. He was battling with a "system" (Réti's). His adversary's method simply was his undoing and the triumph, combined with the problem-like finish, which lent additional charm to the game, earned for Réti the laurel wreath. All in all it was an epochal game and a capital example of hyper-modern play. Incidentally, Réti squared accounts with Bogoljubow.

Dr. Tartakower paid Alekhine the compliment of adopting his defense in his game against Maróczy, who did not attempt to hold the pawn at e5 with f4, but played the more conservative exd6 instead. From this he obtained just a shade the better of it, but hardly enough to constitute a refutation of the defense. Exchanges followed in due course and then a peaceful conclusion, as in their first encounter.

Ed. Lasker made no headway at all against the so-called Indian defense to his Queen's Pawn Opening and almost from the start had a poor game. In the ending, to be sure, a drawing chance did offer itself, but this he missed. Thereupon Yates wound it up in vigorous fashion. It was the British player's second success against the same opponent.

At the close of this round, Dr. Lasker had a score of 8½-2½, with other leading scores as follows: Alekhine and Réti, each 7-4; Capablanca, 6½-4½; Maróczy and Dr. Tartakower, each 5½-5½; Marshall, who had a bye, 5-5. Once more the white pieces won two games, drew two and lost one. Score: White, 31; Black, 29.

(56) Lasker,Dr. – Janowsky,D

Ruy Lopez [C87]

**1 e4 e5 2 ♜f3 ♜c6 3 ♜b5 a6 4 ♜a4
5 ♜f6 5 0-0 d6 6 ♜e1**

The protection of the e-pawn, after 5...d6 by Black, is really no longer necessary. 6 c3 may very well be played at once, in order to retire the bishop immediately to c2 after ...b5. If thereupon, however, 6...♜xe4, then 7 d4 and White at the very least will recover the pawn with considerable superiority in development.

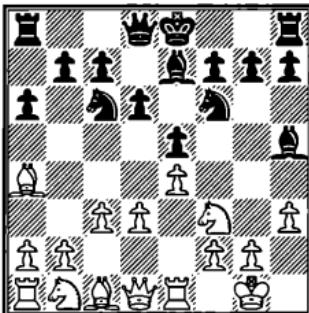
6...♜g4

This premature development of the bishop can only succeed, as in this game, against inexact play. Otherwise, however, 6...b5, followed by ...♜a5, seems to be the logical continuation after Black's previous move.

7 c3 ♜e7 8 h3

A mistake in the opening with serious consequences. In case White should wish to play d3 (which here is actually the best), then the move of h3 should follow only after the transfer of the queen's knight to g3 (by way of d2 and f1) and after duly waiting for Black to castle. The difference between the two methods of play at once becomes apparent.

8...♜h5 9 d3



9...♝d7

A fine move which gives Black at once a clear advantage. His idea is to make possible an immediate pawn attack against the king's wing (for instance: 10 ♜bd2 g5!; or 10 ♜e3 h6), in addition to preparing to castle on the queenside. Dr. Lasker at once recognizes the full meaning of the danger and, by means of several exchanges, seeks to counteract the pending threat of a kingside attack.

10 ♜xc6 ♜xc6 11 ♜g5 ♜g6

This move does no harm, to be sure, but why not at once 11...h6, which manifestly would have forced the exchange on f6?

12 ♜bd2 h6 13 ♜xf6

In reply to 13 ♜h4, Black could have played 13...♜h7, followed by ...g5, etc.

13...♜xf6 14 ♜f1 0-0 15 ♜e3

Twelfth Round

White has no squares for his knights immune against attack and consequently no proper co-operation. The black bishops, on the other hand, have a splendid future, as the opening of every line will be helpful to them.

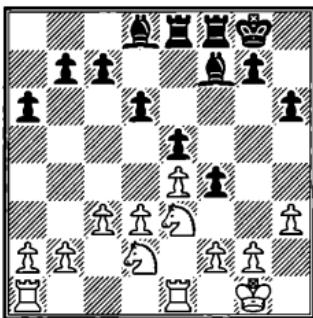
15...♝ae8 16 ♜b3 ♛d8 17 ♜d5

After this second mistake, White gets a strategically lost game. Inasmuch as Black did not yet threaten anything, White, instead of the aimless exchange of queens, could have made the attempt to obtain some counterplay on the queenside, for instance: 17 a4 ♜h8 18 a5 f5 (otherwise ♜a4) 19 exf5 ♜xf5 20 ♜xf5 ♜xf5 21 ♜a4, with a tenable ending. After the text move, Black can play ..f5 without being obliged to exchange the bishop—and thereby hangs the fate of the game.

17...♝xd5 18 ♜xd5 f5 19 ♜d2 ♜f7

Preventing the maneuver of exf5, followed by ♜e4, etc.

20 ♜e3 f4



Black realizes quite correctly that the opponent, because of his cramped po-

sition, will not be in a position in the long run to defend himself successfully against the two strategical breaches by means of ...d5 and ...g5 at the same time. Janowsky's play to the point where he obtains a winning position (thirty-eighth move) is throughout clear and convincing.

21 ♜ec4 ♜f6 22 a4

This is done merely for the purpose of occupying the opponent's attention for a while with the protection of the b-pawn. Another indication of the helplessness of White's position!

**22...♝d8 23 ♜a5 ♜b8 24 ♜f3 g5
25 ♜h2 h5 26 ♜c4 ♜e6 27 f3**

Now the knight on h2 is prevented for a long time from co-operating in the center, as he must prevent ...g4 under all circumstances.

**27...♝fd8 28 ♜e2 ♜f7 29 a5 ♜g8
30 ♜a4 ♜bd8**

In order to transfer the protection of b7 to the bishop.

31 ♜b4 ♜c8 32 b3 ♜h8

Threatening to double on the h-file, followed by ...g4, in case the opponent should remain wholly passive.

33 ♜b2

With the intention of ♜d1-f2.

33...d5

At the right moment!

34 exd5

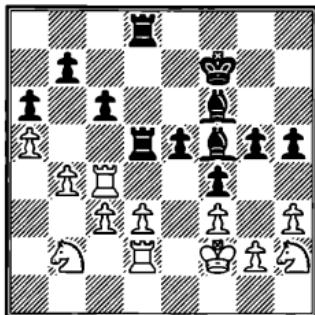
Otherwise Black, after ...dxe4 dxе4, would win by occupying the d-file, and, after ...dxe4, fxe4, by means of ...g4.

34...Bxd5 35 Bc4 c6 36 b4

It would have been risky to imprison the rook in this manner—if in this position forsooth there was aught of danger for White at all.

36...A f5 37 Bd2 Bh8

Thereupon White should have lost a pawn without the slightest compensation.

38 Bf2**38...Bb5**

The beginning of over-refinements which, to be sure, do not relinquish the win for a long time, but make it always more difficult until finally, in consequence of an oversight by Black, the situation suddenly changes in favor of White. Right would have been 38...Bxd3 39 Qxd3 Bxd3 40 Bxd3 Bxd3 41 Be2 e4 42 Bxe4 Bxc3, and Black has a pawn plus besides the superior position.

39 Be2 Bd5

Black is aware of the fact that he would have threatened nothing with 39...Ae6, for, after 40...Bxc4 41 dxс4, his rook would also have been lost.

40 Bd1

White has nothing better than to try out Fate in this manner or rather his opponent—whether or not the latter with a winning position would capture the d-pawn. After 40 Af1, then 40...g4 would have won easily.

40...Be6

Of course, 40...Bxd3 would have been possible also here, for instance: 41 Bxd3 Bxd3 42 Bxd3 Bxd3+ 43 Bc2 e4!, and White would not dare to play 44 Af1, on account of 44...exf3! 45 Bxd3 fxg2, and wins.

41 Bc2 Ae7

Black's position is so strong that this move, together with the following, should force a win.

42 Af1 c5

Threatening 43...cx b4 44 cx b4 Bb5 45 Bb3 Bd4!.

43 Bxc5 Axс5 44 Ba4 Bd7 45 Bd1 Aa7

More enduring than 45...Ae7 (intending ...Ad8), whereupon White would still have been able to defend himself with 46 c4 Bd4 (or 46...Bc5 47 Ad2) 47 Ah2.

Twelfth Round

46 ♜a3 g4 **47** h×g4 h×g4 **48** c4
55d6 **49** ♖d2

For the first time in the game, one of the knights obtains some prospects.

49... ♗e3

Why not **49...** ♖d4 **50** ♖e4 ♜x b2 **51** ♖b2 ♜x e4 **52** f×e4 ♜h7, with a rook ending giving promise of victory? Moreover, the immediate **49...** ♜h7 also had its advantages.

50 ♜h1 g×f3 **51** g×f3 ♜g7 **52** ♜h2
♖g1

With this and the next move Black pursues a phantom, but in any event the game is now to be won only with difficulty. In reply to **52...** ♜g3, for instance, White would play **53** ♜b3 and, if **53...** ♜d7, then **54** ♖a4, with several winning chances.

53 ♜e2 ♜g3

The loss of yet another tempo. Much better chances lay in **53...** ♜d8, followed by ... ♜g8, in order thereupon to take possession of the seventh row.

54 ♖d1 ♜d7 **55** ♜b3 ♜dg7 **56** ♖c3

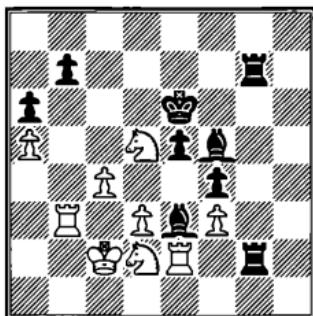
Now at last White is saved.

56... ♗e3

If **56...** ♜g2, then **57** ♜x b7!.

57 ♖d5 ♜g2

57... ♜x d2 **58** ♜x d2 ♜xf3? would not do on account of **59** ♜b6+, winning a piece.



58 ♜x e3

This combination long prepared should eventually yield White a pawn which, however, would hardly have sufficed for a win. But Black was clearly demoralized by the unexpected turn of events and leaves a whole piece *en prise*.

58... f×e3 **59** ♜b6+ ♖d7

Not **59...** ♖f7 **60** ♖xe3 ♜e2 **61** ♖xf5 ♜gg2 **62** ♖d6+, followed by ♖e4, winning.

60 ♖x e3 ♖c7

A perfectly unintelligible move which makes further resistance impossible. After **60...** ♖e2! **61** ♖xb7+ ♖c6 **62** ♖xg7 ♜x e3 **63** ♖e4 ♜xf3, this game, so full of vicissitudes, would have been drawn.

61 ♖x f5 ♜h7 **62** ♖d6 ♜hh2 **63** ♖6e4 ♜h1 **64** ♖c3 ♜c1+ **65** ♖b4 ♜d1 **66** ♖b3 ♜xd3 **67** ♜xb7+ ♖c8 **68** ♜f7 ♜b2 **69** ♖ec5 ♜d6 **70** ♜f5 ♜e2 **71** ♖e4 ♜d3 **72** ♜xe5 ♜b2 **73** ♖ec5 ♜xf3 **74** ♜e8+ ♖c7 **75** ♜e6 ♜c2 **76** ♖xa6+ ♖b7 **77** ♖ac5+ ♖a7 **78** ♜e7+ ♖a8 **79** ♖a4 ♜h2

Black is still playing for a stalemate trap: 80 $\mathbb{Q}b6+$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 81 $a6$ (?) $\mathbb{E}b3+$ 82 $\mathbb{Q}x b3$ $\mathbb{E}b2+$.

80 $\mathbb{Q}bc5$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 81 $\mathbb{E}b7+$

Not 81 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ (?) $\mathbb{E}b2+$ 82 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{E}a3+$ 83 $\mathbb{Q}x a3$ $\mathbb{E}b3+$, with a draw.

81... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 82 $a6$ 1-0

(57) Alekhine,A – Capablanca,J
Slav Defense [D10]

1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$

After 3...e5, White obtains slightly the better game through 4 $cxd5$ $cxd5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ e4 6 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ (6..f6 7 $\mathbb{Q}a4+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ -Dr. Bernstein vs. Marshall, Ostend, 1906) 7 $\mathbb{Q}f4$, followed by e3.

4 e3 $\mathbb{Q}f5$

Just in this situation the development of the bishop is uncalled for. Black would do best to switch over to the new Rubinstein variation by means of 4...e6 5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $d\times c4$.

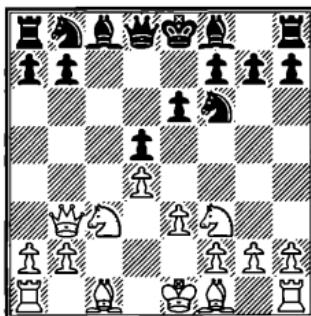
5 $c\times d5$ $c\times d5$

After 5... $c\times d5$, White develops favorably by 6 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ e6 7 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$ (Rubinstein vs. Bogoljubow, Hastings, 1922).

6 $\mathbb{Q}b3$

After this Black has no means of easily guarding his b-pawn and he must reconcile himself to the following retreat of the bishop, which yields the opponent a long start in development.

6... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ e6



8 $\mathbb{Q}d3$

White should have utilized his extra tempi in order to build up a pressure by means of 8 $\mathbb{Q}e5$, followed by f4. The contemplated e4 is fully parried by Black's fine ninth move.

8... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 9 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}d7$

Capablanca finds the only move which promises equalization. Insufficient would have been: (I) 9... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $a\times b6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}b5$; (II) 9... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}e5$, followed by f4; (III) 9... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 10 e4 $d\times e4$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 0-0 13 d5 (or 13 $\mathbb{Q}d1$; the sacrifice of the bishop on h7, on the other hand, would have been incorrect here, and likewise the winning of a pawn by 13 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ h6 14 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $b\times c6$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{E}b8$, would have been of doubtful value) 13... $e\times d5$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$, etc.

10 $\mathbb{Q}d2$

If now (I) 10 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 11 $d\times e5$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 12 f4 $\mathbb{Q}c5$; (II) 10 e4 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $d\times e4$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $g\times f6$.

10... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}d1$

Likewise an exchange of queens would surely not have been of advantage to White.

Twelfth Round

11...Qd6 12 Bc1

The pawn sacrifice through 12 e4 $\mathbb{Q} \times d4$ 13 exd5 (or 13 $\mathbb{Q} \times d4$ $\mathbb{W} \times d4$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}b4$) would have led, after the simple 13...0-0, to equalization at the most.

12...0-0 13 Qa4 Wd8 14 Qc5 Qxc5 15 Bxc5

After 15 $d \times c5$, Black, by means of 15...e5, obtains a strong counter offensive in the center, which would certainly make up for White's extra pawn on the queenside.

15...Qe4 16 Qxe4

Or 16 Bc2 $\mathbb{Q} \times d2$ 17 $\mathbb{W} \times d2$ $\mathbb{W}b6$.

16...dxe4 17 Qe5

Of course not 17 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ b6.

17...Qxe5 18 dxе5 ½-½

(58) Réti, R – Bogoljubow, E
Catalan Opening [E01]

1 Qf3 d5 2 c4 e6

As to the merit of this system of defense, compare Réti vs. Yates, Game 30.

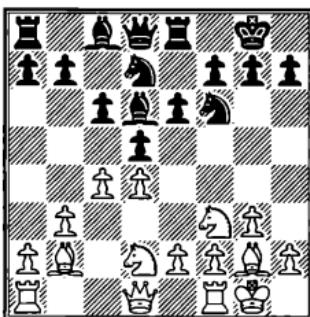
3 g3 Qf6 4 Qg2 Qd6 5 0-0 0-0 6 b3 Be8 7 Qb2 Qbd7 8 d4

To our way of thinking, this is the clear positional refutation of 2...e6, which, by the way, was first played by Capablanca (as Black) against Marshall and is based upon the simple circumstance that Black cannot find a method

for the effective development of his queen's bishop.

8...c6 9 Qbd2

In the game referred to, Capablanca, in a wholly analogous position, played $\mathbb{Q}e5$ and likewise obtained an advantage thereby. Of course, Réti's quieter developing move is also quite good.



9...Qe4

If the liberating move of 9...e5, recommended by Rubinstein and others, is really the best here—and this appears to be the case—then it furnishes the most striking proof that Black's entire arrangement of his game was faulty. For the simple continuation of 10 $c \times d5$ $c \times d5$ 11 $d \times e5$ $\mathbb{Q} \times e5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q} \times e5$ $\mathbb{Q} \times e5$ 13 $\mathbb{Q} \times e5$ $\mathbb{B} \times e5$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 16 $\mathbb{W}d4$, would have given White a direct attack against the isolated d-pawn, without permitting the opponent any chances whatsoever. Moreover, the move selected by Bogoljubow leads eventually to a double exchange of knights, without removing the principal disadvantage of his position.

10 Qxe4 dxe4 11 Qe5 f5

Obviously forced.

12 f3

The proper strategy. After Black has weakened his position in the center, White forthwith must aim to change the closed game into an open one in order to make as much as possible out of that weakness.

12...exf3 13 Qxf3

Not 13 exf3, because the e-pawn must be utilized as a battering ram.

13...Qc7

Also after 13...Qxe5 14 dx e5 Qc5+ 15 Qg2 Qd7 (after the exchange of queens, this bishop could not get out at all) 16 e4, White would have retained a decisive advantage in position.

14 Qxd7 Qxd7 15 e4 e5

Otherwise would follow 16 e5, to be followed by a break by means of d5 or



Richard Réti

g4. After the text move, however, Black appears to have surmounted the greater part of his early difficulty and it calls for exceptionally fine play on the part of White in order to make the hidden advantages of his position count so rapidly and convincingly.

16 c5 Qf8 17 Qc2

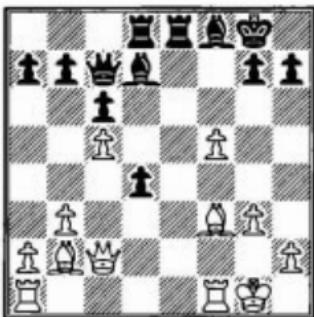
Attacking simultaneously both of Black's center pawns.

17...exd4

Black's sphere of action is circumscribed; for instance, 17...fxe4 clearly would not do on account of the two-fold threat against h7 and e5, after 18 Qxe4.

18 exf5 Qad8

After 18...Qe5 19 Qc4+ Qh8 20 f6, among other lines, would be very strong.

**19 Qh5**

The initial move in an exactly calculated, decisive maneuver, the end of which will worthily crown White's model play.

Twelfth Round

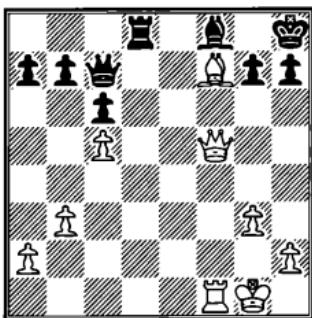
19... $\mathbb{E}e5$ 20 $\mathbb{A}xd4$ $\mathbb{E}xf5$

If 20... $\mathbb{E}d5$ 21 $\mathbb{W}c4$ $\mathbb{W}h8$ 22 $\mathbb{A}g4$, with a pawn plus and a superior position.

21 $\mathbb{E}xf5$ $\mathbb{A}xf5$ 22 $\mathbb{W}xf5$ $\mathbb{E}xd4$ 23 $\mathbb{E}f1$ $\mathbb{E}d8$

Or 23... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 24 $\mathbb{A}f7+$ $\mathbb{W}h8$ 25 $\mathbb{A}d5$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 26 $\mathbb{W}c8$. Black is left without any defense.

24 $\mathbb{A}f7+$ $\mathbb{W}h8$



25 $\mathbb{A}e8$ 1-0

A sparkling conclusion! Black resigned, for, after 25... $\mathbb{A}xc5+$, he loses at least the bishop. Rightfully, this game was awarded the first brilliancy prize.

(59) Maróczy, G – Tartakower, S
Alekhine's Defense [B03]

**1 e4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 e5 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 3 c4 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 4 d4
 $d6$ 5 $\mathbb{E}xd6$**

This, while it yields quite a good game similar to a variation of the Petroff Defense, can in no way be considered as a refutation of Black's first move. That, if possible, could be found only in connection with 5 f4.

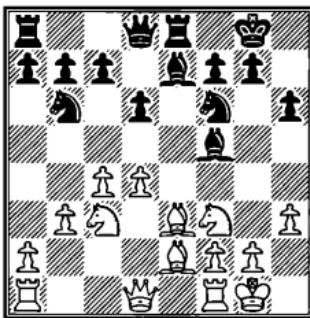
5... $\mathbb{E}xd6$

5... $\mathbb{C}xd6$ would have caused greater difficulties in development and, moreover, the insufficiently protected kingside of Black would have been exposed to a possible attack.

**6 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{A}f5$ 7 $\mathbb{A}e2$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ 8 $\mathbb{A}e3$
 $\mathbb{Q}8d7$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 0-0 10 b3**

Probably played in order to be able to meet a subsequent ...d5 with c5, without being obliged to reckon with the entry of the black knight at c4. White commands a somewhat more extended range of action, but there is not much in it for him after all.

10... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 11 0-0 $\mathbb{E}e8$ 12 h3 h6



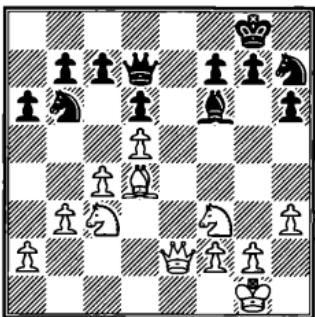
13 $\mathbb{A}d3$

Here, and even a little later, White's only slight chance was in the advance of his a-pawn, whereby he would have utilized the uncomfortable position of Black's knight on b6. Inasmuch as he does not avail himself of it, Black without effort is enabled to bring about liquidation on the e-file.

13... $\mathbb{W}d7$ 14 $\mathbb{E}e1$ $\mathbb{E}ad8$ 15 $\mathbb{W}c2$

15 a4 still was to be seriously considered.

15...Qxd3 16 Qxd3 Qh7 17 Qe2 Qf6 18 Rae1 Re7 19 d5 Qde8 20 Qd4 Rxe2 21 Rxe2 Rxe2 22 Qxe2 a6



In order to give White every opportunity to exchange still another piece. Both players are animated by the same noble thought of peace.

23 Qxb6 Qxc3 24 Qe3 Qf6 25 Qd4 Re7 26 Rxe7 Qxe7 27 Qf1 Qf6 28 Qe2 Qf8 29 Qd3 Qe7
½-½

(60) Lasker, Ed. – Yates, F
Queen's Pawn Opening [A48]

1 d4 Qf6 2 Qf3 g6 3 c3 Qg7 4 Qc2 0-0 5 e4 d6 6 Qd3

A more desirable place for this bishop is certainly c4.

6...Qc6 7 Qbd2

And now the development of the queen's bishop to g5 would have been preferable.

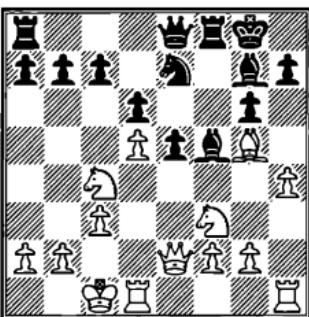
7...Qd7

Better than immediately 7...e5 8 dxe5 dxe5 9 Qc4.

8 Qc4 e5 9 Qg5 Re8 10 d5

A strategical blunder of serious consequences. Without obtaining the least chance on the queenside, White allows his opponent to establish a permanent offensive in the semi-center. The attempts of the first player in his subsequent play to obtain an attack on the king merely lead to the opening of new avenues for the black pieces and thereby facilitate the opponent's transition into a winning ending. By far the smaller evil would have been 10 dxe5 Qdxe5 11 Qcxe5 Qxe5 12 Qxe5 Re5 13 Qe3, after which the game would have been only slightly in favor of Black.

10...Qe7 11 0-0-0 Qc5 12 h4 f5 13 exf5 Qxd3+ 14 Rxd3 Qxf5 15 Re2



The situation is more clarified. Besides the open line, Black has obtained a no less important advantage in the exposed hostile d-pawn, which in this phase of the game cannot very well be defended by a neighboring pawn, because this would mean further compromising of the white king's position.

Twelfth Round

15...a5

This move, however, turns out to be a loss of time, as Black soon convinces himself that he is able to gain a decisive positional advantage by means of a simple exchange and without the strain of a direct attack. Simpler, therefore, would have been 15...h6 in order to force the bishop to exchange or retreat, the more so as, for instance, after 16 $\Delta e3$, the reply of 16... $\Delta g4$ would have been very strong.

**16 $\Delta e3$ $\Delta d7$ 17 h5 $\Delta f5$ 18 h×g6
 $\Delta xg6$ 19 $\Delta xf5$ $\Delta xf5$**

All these exchanges were merely favorable to Black. The player of the white pieces, however, cannot be blamed for this because his position from the move of 10 d5 (?) has been "sick unto death," as it were.

20 $\Delta d2$ $\Delta f7$

21 $\Delta h4$ was threatening.

21 $\Delta h6$

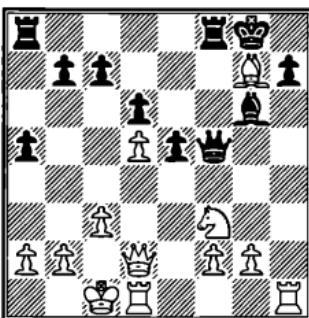
The exchange of one of the hostile bishops holds out but little consolation, inasmuch as the remaining one is the more dangerous because of the weakness of the white squares.

21... $\Delta g6$ 22 $\Delta xg7$

Likewise after 22 $\Delta g5$, Black, by means of 22... $\Delta xh6$, followed by 23... $\Delta f4+$, would force an ending similar to the one in the actual game.

22... $\Delta f5$

The decisive turn. Having forced the exchange of queens, Black, on account of his pressure upon the f-file and the weakness of d5, should have had technically an easy game since all he really needed was to strive merely after additional exchanges.



23 $\Delta d3$ $\Delta xg7$

Much simpler and more convincing would have been 23... $\Delta xd3$ 24 $\Delta xd3$ $\Delta xd3$ 25 $\Delta xf8$ $\Delta xf8$. After the text move, White still retains a small chance to draw.

**24 $\Delta xf5$ $\Delta xf5$ 25 $\Delta d2$ $\Delta af8$ 26
 $\Delta h4$ h6 27 $\Delta c4$ $\Delta 8f7$ 28 b4**

Suicide, because the d-pawn is isolated thereby and must soon fall. At all events 28 $\Delta h4$ was called for, after 28... $\Delta f2$ as well as after 28... $\Delta f4$, White could still have defended his inferior position. In the subsequent ending, on the contrary, there is no longer a fighting chance.

**28...a×b4 29 c×b4 $\Delta f4$ 30 $\Delta xf4$
 $\Delta xf4$ 31 a3 $\Delta f6$ 32 $\Delta b2$ h5 33
 $\Delta e1$**

Otherwise would follow ...h4-h3.

New York 1924

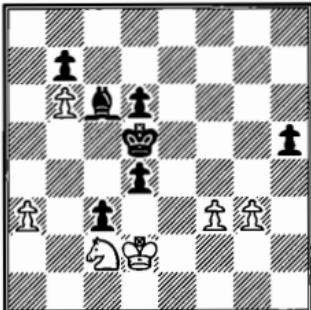
33... $\mathbb{Q}d4$

The simplest method of capturing the weakling.

34 $\mathbb{B}xd4$ $\mathbf{e}xd4$ 35 g3 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}b3$
 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 37 f3 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ c5 39 b5
 $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ c4 42
b6

White, of course, could have resigned with grace long before this.

42... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ c3+



45 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 46 f4 d3 47 $\mathbb{Q}e3+$
 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 48 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 49 $\mathbb{Q}d2+$ cxd2+
50 $\mathbb{Q}x d2$ $\mathbb{Q}x a3$ 0-1

Thirteenth Round

Decisive results were the order of the day and Dr. Lasker, Capablanca, Marshall, Réti and Ed. Lasker all improved their standing to the extent of a full point apiece. Alekhine experienced his second setback—the first since the defeat by Dr. Lasker.

One of his best efforts in the tournament was Dr. Lasker's game with Bogoljubow, which the latter defended with a Sicilian. Bogoljubow made a slight slip in the opening, but this was enough for Dr. Lasker, who pressed his positional advantage home in faultless style. It required 61 moves in which to complete the task, the final rook and pawn ending being very instructive. The result was the same as in the eighth round.

Maróczy, who has always been a most formidable opponent of Capablanca's and who drew the first game with him, was this time doomed to suffer defeat, as he met the champion at his best. The Hungarian chose the Ruy Lopez for his debut and, instead of d4, played the less aggressive d3. Capablanca was not long in seizing the initiative, taking admirable advantage of the infinitesimal weakness in White's game. This he followed up with a pleasing combination and a forceful series of moves, entirely destroying the kingside position of his opponent.

Hoist with his own petard, Réti, opposed to Alekhine, had to deal with a reversed form of the opening which the Russian has named after him. Réti employed the London method of proceeding against his system and the masters emerged into the middle game with fairly even chances. Here, however, Alekhine based his play upon a strategic plan (the advance of his kingside pawns), which, as ably demonstrated by Réti, simply would not work. This game, with an ending which called for exact handling, was an illuminating example of the winner at his best. It left Alekhine and Réti on even terms insofar as their personal encounters were concerned.

Marshall's Queen's Gambit was accepted by Janowsky, who played the opening well, but subsequently missed several good continuations. For this he paid the penalty when Marshall pitched in and by forceful tactics gained the upper hand, winning two minor pieces for a rook. His play in the ending left little to be desired.

With the black side of a Queen's Gambit Declined, Dr. Tartakower obtained a satisfactory game against Ed. Lasker, but then indulged in some unnecessary moves with his queen. This loss of time was cleverly turned to account by Lasker, who wound up the game with a clear gain of a piece.

At the end of the day's play, following Dr. Lasker (9½-2½), Réti had the supreme satisfaction of holding second place with 8-4, which score, however, was des-

tined to remain unchanged for the next three days. Capablanca, 7½-4½, also passed Alekhine, 7-5. Marshall had 6-5. These were the eventual prize-winners. The stock of the white pieces took a jump upward to the tune of 4-1, which made the record: White 35, Black 30.

(61) Lasker,Dr. – Bogoljubow,E
Sicilian Defense [B40]

1 e4 c5 2 ♜f3 e6 3 d4

Against Dr. Tartakower in Game 21 Dr. Lasker played the less enduring 3 ♜c3.

3...cxd4 4 ♜xd4 ♜f6 5 ♜d3

More usual here is first 5 ♜c3 ♜b4 and then 6 ♜d3 in order to be able to reply to 6...♜c6, with 7 ♜xc6 bxc6 8 e5 ♜d5 9 ♜g4!

5...♜c6 6 ♜xc6

And now 6 ♜e3 seems to hold out better prospects, because Black, after the text move, could have obtained an even game by 6...dxc6 7 0-0 e5 (8 f4? ♜c5+ 9 ♜h1 ♜g4 10 ♜e1 ♜d4).

6...bxc6

Black evidently and laudably is striving for more, but on the very next move commits a fatal blunder.

7 0-0 ♜e7

Correct would have been 7...d5 and, only after 8 ♜e2 (or 8 e5 ♜d7, with splendid chances in the center), then 8...♜e7. For now the black d-pawn remains backward permanently and besides the black squares of the second player become perforce weak.

8 e5 ♜d5 9 ♜g4 g6

Clearly forced.

10 ♜d2 f5

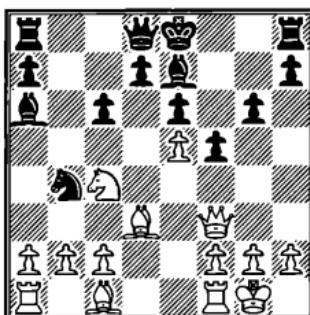
This, of course, removes every vestige of danger from the kingside, but the future of Black's d-pawn on the other hand becomes still more hopeless. With the text move, however, Black follows out a definite tactical idea.

11 ♜f3 ♜b4

He desires, for instance, either to secure for himself the two bishops or else to capture a pawn as compensation for his own unfavorable pawn position.

12 ♜c4 ♜a6

Threatening 13...♜xc4, followed by 14...♜xc2, as well as 13...♜xc2 right away. White, by means of 13 ♜e2, could have parried both with a good game, but chooses a much more vigorous continuation.



13 ♜d2

Thirteenth Round

An interesting pawn sacrifice which has for its purpose, by the most rapid mobilization of all available fighting forces and by displacement of the black knight, the utilization of the weaknesses in the hostile center.

13...Qxc2

Black is justified in accepting the sacrifice because he has a right to assume that he may be able later on and at the proper moment to relieve his position by returning the pawn. It is highly instructive to observe how Dr. Lasker sets about thwarting this intention.

14 Rxd1 0-0 15 Qd6

This introduces a new turn which reveals the real reason for the sacrifice. It is not the backward d-pawn, which Black will now make safe through the blocking of the file, but the uncertain position of the knight which must become instrumental in the attainment of a decisive advantage.

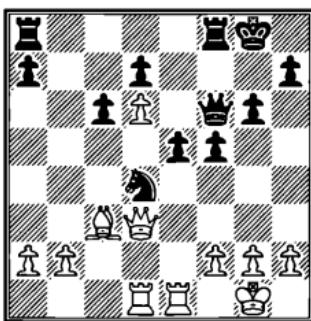
15...Qd4 16 We3 Qxd3 17 Wxd3 Qxd6

All of Black's moves are compulsory. After 17...c5, for instance, White, by means of 18 Rh6 Rx d6 19 exd6 Rf7 20 b4, would win back his pawn with a splendid game.

18 exd6 e5 19 Re1 Wf6 20 Rc3

Now is seen the result of the attack carried out exemplarily and by unpretentious means. Against the threats of 21 f4 and 21 Wc4+, Black no longer has a fully sufficient defense and, despite the

return of his surplus material, cannot avoid serious positional disadvantage. After 20...Rxd6, for instance, White obtains a winning ending after 21 Wc4+ Rd5 (forced, for (I) if 21...Re6 22 Rxd4; (II) if 21...R-any; 22 Rx e5!; (III) if 21...Rf7 22 f4, with a winning position.) 22 Wxd5+ cxd5 23 Rx e5 Q-any 24 Rxe5 followed by Rxd7.



20...Ra8 21 f4 Wh4

Or 21...Rf7 22 Rx e5 Rx e5 (?) 23 Rxd4 and wins.

22 Wc4+ Qe6 23 Rx e5 Wh7

This, of course, is not altogether comprehensible. Preferable certainly would have been 23...Rd8 at once.

24 Re3

Threatening 25 Rh3.

24...Wd8 25 Rb3 Wa5

The entrance of the rook at b7 had to be prevented at any cost. With 25...Ra8? Black could have offered a still longer and stubborn resistance.

26 Rb7 Wc5+ 27 Rd4

This fine parry had evidently been overlooked by Black at his twenty-fifth move. After 27 $\text{Qx}c5$ $\text{Qx}c5$ 28 Bxa7 Bxa8 29 Bxa8 , followed by ... $\text{Qe}6$, he would indeed have had excellent chances for a draw.

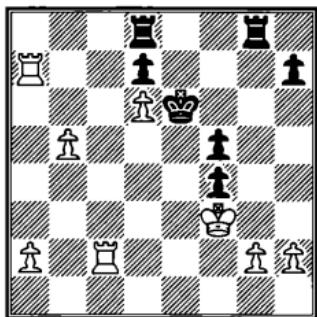
**27...Bd8 28 b4 Qxc4 29 Bxc4 g5
30 Bxa7 Qxf4**

He should at least have saved his c-pawn with 30... $\text{Qg}6$, inasmuch as the ultimate tussle against the two connected passed pawns is utterly hopeless for him,

31 Qxf4 gxf4 32 Bxc6 Bg8

This maneuver with the rook is fruitless, but really it scarcely matters what Black may play now.

**33 Qf2 Bh6 34 b5 Qe6 35 Bc2
Bgg8 36 Qf3**



The struggle is hereby prolonged unnecessarily. Simpler would have been 36 $a4$ $Ba8$ 37 $Bxa8$ $Bxa8$ 38 $Bc4$ $Qxd6$ 39 $Qf3$, with an easily won game. Of course this also accomplishes it.

**36...Ba8 37 Bc2+ Qxd6 38 Bd2+
Qc5 39 Bdx7 Qxb5 40 Bxa8
Bxa8 41 Bxh7 Ba3+**

A bit of finesse. After 41... $Bxa2$ 42 $Bg7$ $Ba4$ 43 $Bg5$, Black would have had to resign immediately. Now, however, he retains his last pawn for a spell.

**42 Bxf4 Bxa2 43 Bg7 Bf2+ 44
Qe5 f4 45 Qe4 Qc5**

In reply to 45... $f3$, he would win by means of 46 $gxf3$ $Bxh2$ 47 $Bc7$.

46 h4 Qd6 47 h5 Bf1

And if now 47... $f3$, then the best would be 48 $g4!$ $Bf1$ 49 $Qe3$.

48 Bg4 Bh1

Here, however—if indeed he cared to play still longer—he should have decided upon 48... $f3$ 49 $gxf3$ $Qe6$, because when pawns are separated it is sometimes very difficult to achieve victory. Now, on the contrary, after the successful participation of White's king, Black has not even the trace of a chance left.

**49 Bg5 Bh4 50 Bf5 Qe7 51 Bg6
Qf8 52 Ba5 Bh2 53 Ba2 f3 54
Ba8+ Qe7 55 gxf3 Bg2+ 56 Bf5
Bh2 57 Ba7+ Qe8 58 Bg6 Bg2+
59 Bf6 Bf2 60 Ba8+ Bd7 61 Ba3
1-0**

After 61... $Bh2$, White would now win with 62 $Ba5$ $Qe8$ 63 $f4$ $Bh4$ 64 $Bf5$, etc.

**(62) Maróczy, G – Capablanca, J
Ruy Lopez [C96]**

**1 e4 e5 2 Cf3 Cc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Aa4
Af6 5 0-0 Ae7 6 Be1 b5 7 Ab3
0-0 8 c3 d6 9 h3 Ca5 10 Ac2 c5
11 d3**

Thirteenth Round

If White desired to adopt this backward mode of play, he need not have played h3, which should be a preparation for d4. After the text move, Black gains the initiative without trouble.

11...Qc6 12 Qbd2 d5 13 Qf1 dx e4

Inasmuch as an attack on the king can be prepared by White only with difficulty (for instance: 14 g4 h5, etc.), Black without much ado could play 13...d4 in order to obtain a counter pressure in the center as well as on the other wing. After the dissolution of the center, White has really nothing more to fear.

14 dx e4 Qe6 15 Qd2

There seemed to be no reason to avoid the exchange of queens, inasmuch as the chances for a direct attack are very slim on account of Black's superior development. After 15 Qxd8 Qfxd8 16 Qg5, followed by Qe3, White could have drawn without difficulty.

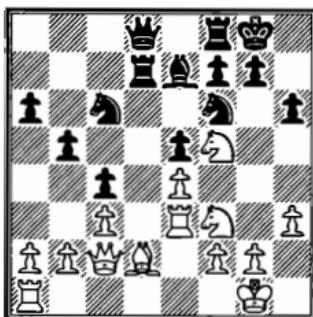
15...Bd7 16 Qg5

Yielding the d3-square in order, after the exchange of bishops, to gain f5 for his knight. Not a bad idea—had he later on only made a proper use of that square.

16...Qc4 17 Qe3 Qd3 18 Qxd3 Bxd3 19 Qf5 h6

Neither could Black have obtained any advantage from 19...Bd7 20 Qe3.

20 Be3 Bd8 21 Qf3 Bd7 22 Bc2 c4



23 Qxe7+

With this exchange, lacking motive, White annuls all the advantages he had gained with his strategy up to this time, and, in consequence, the drawbacks of his position (Black's pressure upon the d-file, enhanced through the vulnerability of d3) become always more perceptible. Instead, he might have played at once 23 a4; for instance: 23...Qc5 24 Be2 Bb6 25 Qxh6 gxh6 26 Bc1; or 24...Bd3 25 axb5 axb5 26 Ba6—in any case with much more counterplay than after the text move.

23...Bxe7 24 a4

The attempt to bring the second knight via h4 to f5 could have been easily frustrated, not, to be sure, with 24...g6, which would have given White an attack (25 Bg3 Bh7 26 Qxh6 Bxh6 27 Bc1+ Bh7 28 Qf5 gxh6 29 Bg5 Qg4 30 Bxf5+ Bh6 31 Bxg4, and wins), but by means of 24...Bd8 25 Be2 Qe7.

24...Bfd8 25 axb5 axb5 26 Bxe1 Be6

In order to transfer the queen's knight to the king's wing—in itself a good idea,

which, however, is tactically not quite possible, as White is permitted to take a strong defensive position. Correct would have been 26... $\text{Bd}3$ 27 $\text{Qe}3$ $\text{Bd}6$ 28 $\text{Bd}2$ (28 $\text{Ba}6$ $\text{Qxe}4$ 29 $\text{Qxh}6$ $\text{Qc}5$) 28... $\text{Be}7$ 29 $\text{Qd}2$ $\text{Qh}5$, and White cannot play 30 $\text{f}3$, which in the actual game made a successful defense possible for him.

27 $\text{Qe}3$ $\text{Bd}3$ 28 $\text{Qd}2$ $\text{Qe}7$ 29 $\text{f}3$ $\text{Qh}5$ 30 $\text{Qf}1$ $\text{f}5$ 31 $\text{Qf}2$

Now the process of development is happily ended and the principal danger—the unsettled condition of the minor pieces—is past.

31... $\text{Bg}6$

Threatening 32... $\text{Af}4$.

32 $\text{Qh}2$

In order to neutralize the threat with 33 $\text{Ag}3$.

32... $\text{Bg}5$

To make room for the knight at e7, but White again has a telling defense.

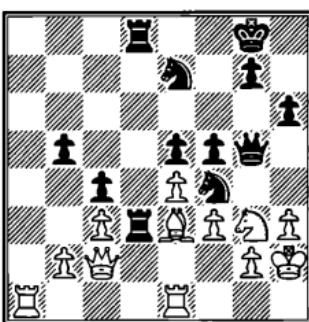
33 $\text{Qe}3$ $\text{Qf}4$

Perhaps the most practical continuation offering the best chances, because a number of traps are laid thereby. After 33... $\text{f}4$ 34 $\text{Af}2$, Black would have had no further chances for attack.

34 $\text{Qg}3$

After the hitherto careful defense, this mistake is truly astonishing, inasmuch as the strength of the sacrifice of the

exchange was quite evident. 34 $\text{g}3$ would likewise have been unsatisfactory, on account of 34... $\text{Bh}5$ 35 $\text{gx}f4$ $\text{ex}f4$ 36 $\text{Qxf}4$ $\text{Bxf}3$ 37 $\text{Qg}3$ (or 37 $\text{Qe}3$) 37... $\text{f}4$; but with the simple 34 $\text{Qxf}4$ $\text{Bxf}4+$ 35 $\text{Qh}1$ (of course not 35 $\text{Qg}1$ $\text{Bd}2$ 36 $\text{Qxd}2$ $\text{Bxd}2$ 37 $\text{Bc}1$ $\text{Bg}5$ 38 $\text{g}4$ $\text{Bf}4$ and wins) 35... $\text{Qg}6$ 36 $\text{Bf}2$, White would have secured a perfectly safe position so that Black, in order not to be placed at a disadvantage, would have been obliged to give attention to the defense of his weak queenside.



34... $\text{Bx}e3$

An obvious sacrifice, which ought to have ended the game in a few moves.

35 $\text{Bx}e3$ $\text{Qx}g2$ 36 $\text{Bd}2$ $\text{Qf}4$ 37 $\text{Bd}2$

These moves of White were clearly forced.

37... $\text{Bf}8$

A bit of artificiality which does not seem at all like Capablanca. After the simple 37... $\text{Bx}d2+$ 38 $\text{Bxd}2$ $\text{Bh}4$, White would soon have had to resign; for instance: (I) 39 $\text{Bf}2$ (if 39 $\text{Bf}1$ $\text{Bxh}3+$) 39... $\text{Qxh}3$ 40 $\text{Bf}1$ $\text{Qf}4+$ 41

Thirteenth Round

$\mathbb{Q}g1 \mathbb{Q}d3$ and wins. (II) 39 $\mathbb{Q}f1 \mathbb{Q}\times h3+$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}g1 \mathbb{Q}\times f3$ (threatening ... $\mathbb{Q}e2+$) 41 $\mathbb{Q}e1 f\times e4$, and the four pawns in return for the exchange would have made further struggle by White quite useless.

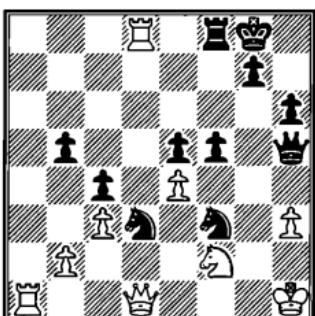
38 $\mathbb{Q}h1$

Neither does White, however, adopt the strongest continuation. With 38 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ (in order to be able to answer 38... $\mathbb{Q}h4$ with 39 $\mathbb{Q}f1$), he would have prepared a difficult problem for the adversary, which could not have been solved either by 38... $\mathbb{Q}eg6$ or by 38... $\mathbb{Q}f6$, but, on the other hand, he could have strengthened the attack decisively only through the none too obvious 38... $h5$ (in order, after ... $h4$, to limit the knight to the protection of g3, thereby making more difficult co-operation between White's pieces). The move selected makes Black's work considerably easier.

38... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}f2 \mathbb{Q}eg6$

Of course much stronger than 39... $\mathbb{Q}\times f3$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}g1$, followed by $\mathbb{Q}d1$.

40 $\mathbb{Q}d1 \mathbb{Q}h4$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}d8 \mathbb{Q}\times f3+$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}h1 \mathbb{Q}d3$



Forcing White to return the exchange, inasmuch as 43 $\mathbb{Q}\times f8+$ $\mathbb{Q}\times f8$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}g2$

would fail through 44... $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}f3 \mathbb{Q}f4+$ 46 $\mathbb{Q}g2 \mathbb{Q}\times f2+$ 47 $\mathbb{Q}h1 \mathbb{Q}g3$, etc.

43 $\mathbb{Q}\times d3$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d3$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}\times d3$ $f4$

Now Black possesses a strong pawn plus, which can also be utilized for the purposes of attack.

45 $\mathbb{Q}d1$

This pin is now White's only chance, slight though it be. 45 $\mathbb{Q}\times b5$ would lose an a few moves after 45... $\mathbb{Q}d8$, followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}d2$.

45... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 46 $\mathbb{Q}a8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 47 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$

In this way White's attempt at an attack is repelled in the simplest way and Black has the pleasant choice of deciding the struggle either in the middle game or the ending.

48 $\mathbb{Q}g8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 49 $\mathbb{Q}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 50 $\mathbb{Q}c8 \mathbb{Q}f3+$ 51 $\mathbb{Q}g1 \mathbb{Q}g3+$

Herewith he selects the second alternative and wrongly so, for 51... $\mathbb{Q}e3$, threatening ... $\mathbb{Q}e1+$, followed by ... $f3+$, would have forced the adversary to resign at once (52 $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$, and wins). Of course, it can be done this way, too.

52 $\mathbb{Q}f1 f3$ 53 $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ $\mathbb{Q}\times g4$ 54 $h\times g4$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$

The entrance of the king is decisive.

55 $\mathbb{Q}a5 \mathbb{Q}d6$ 56 $\mathbb{Q}d3 \mathbb{Q}\times g4$ 57 $\mathbb{Q}\times e5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 0-1

(63) Réti,R – Alekhine,A

London System [A48]

1 $\Delta f3$ g6 2 d4

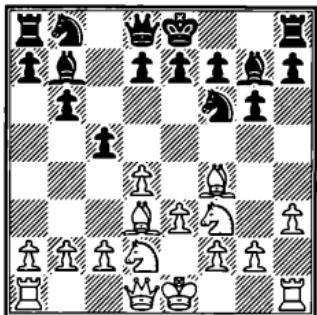
White does not utilize the opportunity of turning the game into a Sicilian defense by means of 2 e4, a chance not favorable for Black after his first move.

2... $\Delta f6$ 3 $\Delta f4$

Réti combats his own system, and with the continuation which, so far as we know, was first used in the London Tournament of 1922 (Alekhine vs. Euwe and Capablanca vs. Réti) and which indeed seems to be the best antidote.

3... $\Delta g7$ 4 h3 c5 5 e3 b6

In reply to 5... $\Delta b6$, White could have answered 6 $\Delta c3!$ with advantage.

6 $\Delta bd2$ $\Delta b7$ 7 $\Delta d3$ 

In this variation the bishop stands better at c4. For that reason the move 7 c3, which must be made anyway, could have been substituted here, to be followed by $\Delta c4$.

7...0-0 8 0-0 d6 9 c3 $\Delta bd7$ 10 $\Delta e2$ $\Delta c8$

10... $\Delta e8$ at once would also have been pretty good. Black, however, estimated quite correctly that the opponent's coming flank attack would be quite harmless and so prepared himself for the eventual ...e5.

11 a4 $\Delta e8$ 12 $\Delta a6$

The proper handling of the position consisted in the advance of the e-pawn (see Game 76, Réti vs. Dr. Lasker). After the exchange of bishops, Black really has no further difficulties and finally loses the game only on account of overestimating his own position, which misled him into ill-considered violence.

12... $\Delta c7$ 13 a5 cxd4

With 13... $\Delta x a6$ 14 $\Delta x a6$ b5! 15 $\Delta x b5$ $\Delta b8$, followed by ... $\Delta x b2$, an effortless equalization could have been effected together with a probably general exchange on the b-file. Instead Black plays for the alluring advance of the king's pawn, which has for its purpose the establishment of a pawn center (e5 and f5). It becomes apparent, however, that this maneuver, even though it incurs no risk, supplies White, owing to the weakening of d6 and the open a-file, with compensating counter-chances. Hence simply 13... $\Delta x a6$ was to have been preferred after all.

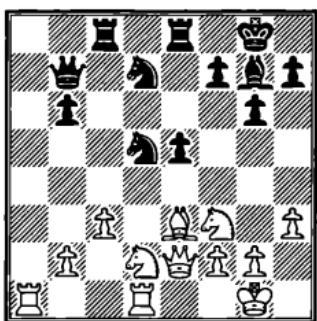
14 exd4 e5

Now 14... $\Delta x a6$ 15 $\Delta x a6$ b5 would not have sufficed, on account of 16 $\Delta x b5$ $\Delta b8$ 17 $\Delta x c4$.

15 dxe5 dx e5 16 $\Delta e3$ $\Delta d5$ 17 axb6 axb6 18 $\Delta x b7$ $\Delta x b7$ 19 $\Delta fd1$

Thirteenth Round

This fine move, with which White makes the most of Black's weakness at d6 and the exposed position of the hostile knight, had been underrated by Black in his calculations. Instead of now bending his efforts in the direction of persistent equalization, Black, disillusioned, commits two consecutive blunders which change his position from one still defensible to a perfectly hopeless one.



19...e4

Hallucination! As a matter of course the knight had to be kept away from b5. After 19...d5, in order to reply to 20...b5 with 20...c7, and to 20.d4 with 20...cd8, Black would have had absolutely nothing to fear.

20 d4 f5

Suicide! The game could still have been saved by 20...dxe3 21 fxe3 (or 21...dxe3 d5) 21...d4 22 cxd4 f5, although even in that case White would have had the better prospects. After the text move, which loses an all important tempo, the game becomes hopeless.

21 d5 f4

In case the d6-square is protected, the entrance of the second knight at c4 and, if necessary, a7, would force material gain anyway.

22 d6 c6 23 xe8 e8

In reply to 23...fxe3, White would win by means of 24 d7g7 exd2 (I) 25 dxd2 d7f6 (or 25...d5f6 26 a7 d8 27 dh6) 26 a7 c7 27 c7 d8+ d7f6 28 d8+ d7g7 29 e7+ h6 30 d6; or (II) 24...exf2+ 25 dxf2 (the simplest) 25...e3 26 d7f3 exd2 27 dxd2 d7f6 28 a7.

24 wc4

White now winds up cleverly, leaving the opponent not the slightest chance.

24...e5 25 wxc6 dxc6 26 dc4

In this variation also the importance of placing the rook on d1 plainly comes to light.

26...dxc3 27 bxc3 fxe3 28 dxe3

This shortens the agony, which, however, would not have lasted very long after 28...b5 29 d5.

**29 bac1 d4 30 wf1 b5 31 d5
1-0**

(64) Marshall,F – Janowsky,D
Queen's Gambit Accepted [D20]

1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 d3

The right move here is 3 d3, in order to prevent 3...e5. After the text move, Black obtains equality without trouble.

3...e5 4 e3

Or 4 dx5 $\mathbb{W}xd1+$ 5 $\mathbb{W}xd1$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 6 e4 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$, with an equal game.

4...exd4 5 exd4 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$

After 6... $\mathbb{Q}g4$, there follows 7 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$, as Black cannot win the center pawn, because his f7-square lacks protection.

7 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$

Of no benefit to White would be the complications ensuing from 7 d5. For instance, 7... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 8 $\mathbb{W}a4+$ c6 9 b4 $c\times b3$ 10 $a\times b3$ b5 11 $\mathbb{W}xa5$ $\mathbb{W}xa5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$. Now, however, he threatens to displace the knight, and Black, therefore, prepares for this eventuality with his next move, providing for that piece the e5-square.

7... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 8 0-0 0-0 9 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}d5$

The following line of play is practically the only one possible to prevent White getting a poor game because of his isolated pawn.

10... $\mathbb{Q}e7$

It is clear that 10... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 11 $\mathbb{W}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ would lead to nothing agreeable.

11 $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{W}xe7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}fd8$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $b\times c6$

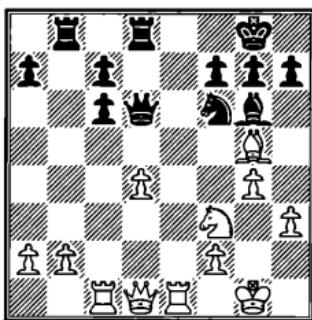
Simpler would have been 14... $\mathbb{W}xc6$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{W}d5$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ (or 16 f3 $\mathbb{Q}e6$) 16... $\mathbb{W}xg5$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 18 $\mathbb{W}b3$, with an easy draw.

15 h3 $\mathbb{Q}h5$

Here, too, 15... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 16 $\mathbb{W}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{W}xb2$ 18 $\mathbb{W}xc7$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ would have caused mutual blood-letting and a peaceful conclusion. Black begins gradually to go astray.

16 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}ab8$

An odd misplay of critical consequence, instead of which should have been played 16... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ (17 $\mathbb{Q}xe8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ 18 g4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$). This game furnishes a fine example of how a good position can be completely spoiled through a pair of seemingly plausible moves.

17 g4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ **18 $\mathbb{Q}e5$**

Winning at least a pawn, with a far superior position. Black's three pieces are posted so disadvantageously that he would have every reason to be glad if he could prevent the loss of the exchange through $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ or $\mathbb{Q}c4$. Nevertheless, the continued exact play of Marshall soon makes Black's position untenable.

18...c5 19 dxc5 $\mathbb{W}a6$

Thirteenth Round

To be sure, the alternative of 19... $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ 20 $\mathbb{B}c\times d1$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ would hardly be relished, but at least it would have made possible a more stubborn resistance than the text move, after which White forces the win of two pieces for a rook.

20 $\mathbb{Q}f3$

Again threatening to win the exchange.

20... $\mathbb{B}\times b2$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$

Bitter necessity; for, after any moves of the rook, 22 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $g\times f6$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ would be immediately decisive.

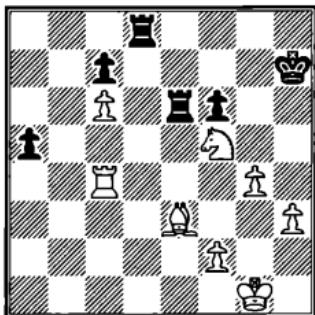
22 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 23 $\mathbb{B}\times e4$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e4$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}\times e4$ $\mathbb{B}e2$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{B}\times a2$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{B}g8$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}d5$

Threatening 28 $\mathbb{Q}b4$, as well as 28 $\mathbb{Q}e5$.

27... $\mathbb{B}a4$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $h6$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}\times f7$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$

Otherwise he would succumb to the attack very soon. However, the ensuing endgame is also quite hopeless.

30 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $g\times f6$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}\times h6$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $a5$ 34 $c6$ $\mathbb{B}e4$ 35 $\mathbb{B}c5$ $\mathbb{B}e5$ 36 $\mathbb{B}c4$ $\mathbb{B}e6$



Likewise, after 36... $\mathbb{B}a8$, the rook would force its way, via d4, to the seventh row with decisive results.

37 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{B}c8$ 38 $\mathbb{B}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 39 $\mathbb{B}d7$ $a4$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}e7$

Threatening 41 $\mathbb{Q}g6+$, followed by $\mathbb{Q}h6$ and mate.

40... $\mathbb{B}\times e7$ 41 $\mathbb{B}\times e7$ $a3$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $a2$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 46 $\mathbb{B}\times c7$ $\mathbb{B}b3$ 47 $\mathbb{Q}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 48 $g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 49 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{B}a3$ 50 $c7$ $a1\mathbb{Q}+$ 51 $\mathbb{Q}\times a1$ $\mathbb{B}\times a1+$ 52 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{B}c1$ 53 $f4$ $\mathbb{B}c3$ 54 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ 1-0

(65) Lasker, Ed. – Tartakower, S
Semi-Slav [D48]

1 $d4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 $c4$ $e6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $d5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $c6$ 5 $e3$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $d\times c4$

This move in conjunction with the immediate development of the queen's bishop at b7 was first employed, and successfully, by Rubinstein in the tournament at Meran, January, 1924. After 6... $\mathbb{Q}d6$, White, as is well known, obtains the advantage through 7 e4.

7 $\mathbb{Q}\times c4$ $b5$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $a6$ 9 0-0

The merit of Rubinstein's innovation consists chiefly in the fact that White, for the moment, cannot very well play 9 e4, on account of 9...c5 (10 e5 $c\times d4$ 11 $e\times f6$ $d\times c3$).

9...c5 10 a4 b4 11 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}\times f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}\times f6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}e2$

Up to here the moves are a repetition of the game Spielmann vs. Grünfeld at Meran, where White at this point made

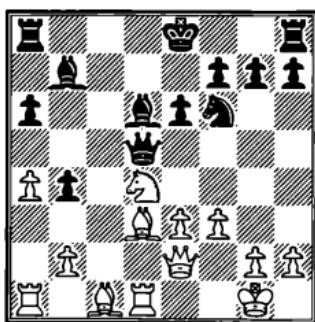
the feeble move of 13 b3 and soon thereafter found himself at a disadvantage. The text move, however, is not satisfactory, either. The best, probably, would be 13 $\mathbb{Q}e1$, in order to be able to parry 13... $\mathbb{W}d5$ with 14 e4. If 13... $\mathbb{Q}e4$, then 14 a5. The whole line of play deserves to be thoroughly investigated. Possibly, it is destined to create a new era in the defense of the Queen's Gambit.

13...cxd4

This, however, is not the best, as White is enabled thereby to remove at once the pressure upon g2. More consistent is 13... $\mathbb{W}d5$, whereupon White seems to have nothing better than 14 $\mathbb{B}d1$ cxd4 15 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ (after 15 exd4 $\mathbb{Q}e7$, no adequate compensation for the isolated pawn would be in evidence) 15... $\mathbb{W}h5$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ (16 $\mathbb{B}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ $\mathbb{W}f8$) 16... $\mathbb{W}xe2$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$, leading to some sort of equalization.

14 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}d5$ 15 f3 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 16 $\mathbb{B}d1$

Here 16 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ came under consideration. For instance, 16...0-0 (or 16... $\mathbb{B}c8$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ 0-0 19 $\mathbb{Q}d4$) 17 e4 $\mathbb{W}h5$ 18 g4 $\mathbb{W}e5$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}e3$, threatening f4. The preparatory move selected is perhaps even more aggressive.



16...0-0 17 $\mathbb{Q}c4$

Now White neglects the opportunity to turn to his advantage the opponent's premature thirteenth move. By 17 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{W}h5$ (17... $\mathbb{W}e5$ 18 f4, or 17... $\mathbb{W}xb3$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}c4$) 18 $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ or $\mathbb{W}xh7$ 19 $\mathbb{B}xd6$, he could have won a pawn. The couple of threats at Black's disposal, on account of the temporary exposure of the rook at d6, could easily have been met. Now Black can readily extricate himself.

17... $\mathbb{W}c5$

With 17... $\mathbb{W}h5$ (and likewise on the next move), a weakening pawn move could be provoked, since the natural protection, by means of 18 g3, would not be feasible, on account of 18... $\mathbb{W}e5$. After 18 h3 or 18 g4, he could have countered with 18... $\mathbb{W}e5$ and, after 18 f4, with 18... $\mathbb{W}c5$, with a game full of fine prospects. The next moves by Black, directly challenging a consolidation of his opponent's game, are hardly comprehensible.

18 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 19 g3 $\mathbb{W}a5$

Better would have been 19... $\mathbb{B}fd8$ and, only after 20 $\mathbb{B}ac1$ $\mathbb{W}a5$, etc.

20 e4 $\mathbb{B}fd8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{W}h5$ 22 $\mathbb{B}ac1$

The white position unquestionably has been improved with the last moves, which is not to be wondered at, since Black meanwhile has been content to let his queen run about aimlessly. Here, however, White should have played first 22 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ in order to prevent 22... $\mathbb{W}d7$,

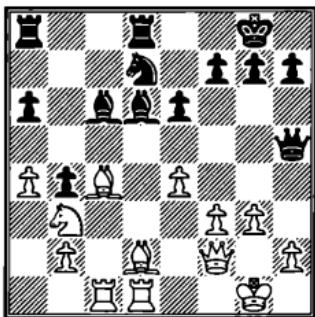
Thirteenth Round

by means of which Black gets drawing chances.

22...Qd7 23 Wf2

Nothing better remained for him, because Black threatened 23...Qe5, with the eventual sacrificial combination on g4 or f3. Now, simply, 24 Ae2 should be in order.

23...Qc6



Correct would have been 23...Qc5 24 Qxc5 (24 Qa5 Qxe4) 24...Qxh3 25 Qe3

Axe3 26 Wxe3 Wa5, etc. The text move is convincingly refuted by White.

24 Qd4 Qxa4

By far the lesser evil would have been 24...Ab7.

25 b3 Ab5 26 g4 Wh6

If 26...Wh3, then White would win by 27 Qxb5, followed by 28 Af1.

27 Qxb5 axb5 28 Qc6 Edc8 29 Ae3

Winning a piece.

29...e5 30 Wd2 Wf6 31 Wh2

Naturally, he did not need to go in for 31 Wxd5 Wxf3.

31...Qc5 32 Wxd7 Axe3 33 Qe7+ Wxe7 34 Ecx8+ Exc8 35 Wxc8+ Wf8 36 Ed8 1-0

Fourteenth Round

This was the day of days and most fortunate did they rate themselves who, unaware of the pairings, repaired to the scene of action only to find that the number of the round in which Dr. Lasker was to play Capablanca for the second time, had come out of the hat.

They had met first on the second day of the tournament, when a draw had been recorded. Since then much had happened. The champion had lost his only game to Réti and the ex-champion remained still undefeated! To win or even draw this game would mean much to Dr. Lasker and not alone for what was immediately at stake.

The scene was almost a repetition of a similar one in St. Petersburg, ten years before. Then it was Capablanca who was showing the way and at the time had not tasted the bitters of defeat. Now the tables were turned and it was the veteran who held the inside of the track with a clear lead of two points over his rival. It was truly a notable occasion at which it was well worth being present. The game produced by these grandmasters was worthy of it.

It was Capablanca's turn to have the white pieces and, by a transposition of moves, a queen's pawn opening was developed. Dr. Lasker, with 9... $\mathbb{Q}h5$, maneuvered so that he was left with two bishops, and, timing his moves with great precision, was able to parry all of Capablanca's threats. The latter, unable to break through, lost a move with his queen. Dr. Lasker, however, would not make a passive move and this seemed to be exactly what Capablanca wanted, for he immediately seized the opportunity to sacrifice his knight for three pawns.

Black was left with a game very difficult of defense so that Dr. Lasker, with best play, could hope for no more than a draw. Soon thereafter, he went astray in offering an exchange of queens, which the champion effected in such a way as to bring about a winning ending. This Capablanca, with classical precision, brought to a successful conclusion. For the champion it was a moment of genuine triumph, which he had richly earned.

Is Dr. Lasker beginning to feel the strain? Has he been favored by the "breaks"? Is he due to collapse or can he maintain the headlong pace being set by the champion, now clearly in his stride? These questions and others of like tenor are being asked on all sides. The tension is now very great and excitement runs high. It has about reached its climax. And it does seem as though some one must break under the cruel pressure. Will it be a repetition of St. Petersburg? Or will it be—can it be still more sensational? One can only hold his breath and await coming events!

Alekhine's great interest in the game described above and which, under the cir-

Fourteenth Round

cumstances, was altogether comprehensible, was directly responsible for his failure to win from Maróczy and thereby make full amends for his loss of the day before. It was a Queen's Gambit Declined, in which the Russian outplayed the Hungarian. In his anxiety, however, not to miss anything of the Capablanca-Dr. Lasker game which had reached its critical stage, Alekhine thought to make a few inconsequential moves before adjournment. Two of these were enough for the watchful Maróczy, who, with a forceful pawn sacrifice, brought about a perpetual check. An "alibi"? Ask Alekhine!

Marshall was in for another defeat this day and Dr. Tartakower took it upon himself to inflict it. Nevertheless, it marked a turning point for the United States champion, who was not to lose again until the final round. It was another Réti opening in which Marshall unnecessarily submitted to a poor pawn position. Dr. Tartakower, in business-like fashion, proceeded to increase his positional advantage until ultimately he was a clear pawn to the good. Marshall fought hard in a rook and pawn ending, but Dr. Tartakower was not to be denied.

Ed. Lasker adopted an inferior defense to the Ruy Lopez played by Bogoljubow, who, thanks to his enterprise, soon obtained the upper hand. He also outplayed his opponent in the complications which the latter sought to create. Thereupon, like many another before him, he relaxed. Lasker then had an opportunity, by sacrificing a pawn, of forcing a position wherein, although two pawns down, his bishop would have had excellent drawing chances. This he missed and Bogoljubow scored the game.

Yates, who had drawn with Janowsky in the second round (see Game 10), did even better in their return encounter, which he won after a hard struggle lasting 81 moves. His Indian Defense, however, was not at all successful, for Janowsky gave him all sorts of trouble and outplayed the Briton up to the forty-fourth move. At this stage Janowsky missed a comparatively easy win, about four moves deep, and his play thereafter suffered to such an extent that he first permitted Yates to escape from the toils and later actually to win a drawn ending. Sic transit gloria mundi!

The leading scores: Dr. Lasker, 9½-3½; Capablanca, 8½-4½; Réti, 8-4; Alekhine, 7½-5½; Dr. Tartakower, 6½-6½. White took this round by 3½-1½, making the record: White, 38½-Black, 31½.

(66) *Capablanca,J – Lasker,Dr.*
Slav Defense [D13]

1 d4 Cf6 2 c4 c6 3 Qc3 d5 4 cxd5

Marshall's method of conducting this variation of the Queen's Gambit. Af-

ter 4 e3 (Alekhine vs. Capablanca, Game 57) Black's best course would be to dispense with the immediate development of his queen's bishop and to switch into the line of play: 4...e6 5 Cf3 Qbd7, followed by 6...dxc4.

4...cxd5 5 Qf3 Qc6 6 Af4

Here, however, there comes into consideration first of all 6 $\mathbb{W}b3$ (... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 7 $\mathbb{W}c2$)—analogous to the game between Marshall and Dr. Lasker—for, after the text move, Black could avoid quite readily the blocking of his queen's bishop: 6... $\mathbb{A}f5$ 7 $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 8 $\mathbb{W}b5+$ $\mathbb{A}d7$ 9 $\mathbb{W}d3$ $\mathbb{W}b6$.

6...e6 7 e3 Ae7

Unquestionably holding out better prospects than 7... $\mathbb{A}d6$ 8 $\mathbb{A}g3$. If, however, White would forestall the exchange of his bishop for the knight with 8 $h3$, then only would 8... $\mathbb{A}d6$ be worthy of consideration.

8 Ad3 0-0 9 0-0 Af5

The logical consequence of the chosen system of development which leads to a middle game very difficult to be handled by both sides. Although White will retain the initiative a long while, nevertheless the entire line of play is neither disadvantageous nor devoid of chances for Black and cannot be deemed in any way the cause of his defeat.

10 Ae5

After 10 $\mathbb{A}g3$, there would not have been any need for Black to move his f-pawn, but he could have gone ahead, after the exchange on g3, to develop his queen side.

10...f5

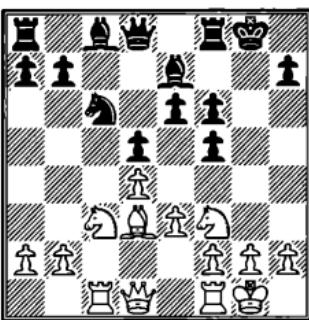
Herewith a full tempo is thrown away. After 10... $f6$!, White would have had

nothing better than 11 $\mathbb{A}g3$ $f5$ 12 $\mathbb{A}e5$, because 11 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ would not have sufficed on account of 11... $\mathbb{W}e8$, for instance: 12 $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ (12 $\mathbb{A}xh7+$ $\mathbb{W}h8$ 13 $\mathbb{W}b1$ $f5$) 12... $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{W}f7$, and it would not be possible for White to obtain any compensation for the material sacrificed.

11 Bc1 Qf6 12 Ax6

It is clear that the admission of the knight at e4 is not acceptable to White.

12...gx f6



Best; after 12... $\mathbb{Q}x f6$ (12... $\mathbb{B}x f6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}e5$), White could have played $\mathbb{Q}a4-c5$, with advantage. Now, however, in order to prevent an offensive formation on the part of the opponent on the kingside (... $\mathbb{W}h8$, ... $\mathbb{B}g8$, followed by ... $\mathbb{W}e8-h5$), he is obliged to take the initiative himself, whereby Black is given the necessary time to complete his development.

13 Bh4

Threatening g4.

13...Wh8 14 f4Bg8 15 Bf3 Ad7

16 Bh3 Ae8

Fourteenth Round

The encroachment of the queen on h5 must be prevented. Unfavorable to this end, however, would have been 16... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ (17 $\mathbb{Q}h5 \mathbb{A}e8$), inasmuch as White, by means of the sacrifice of a piece with 17 $\mathbb{Q}xd5!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xf5 \mathbb{Q}xf5$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xf5 \mathbb{B}g7$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}b3!$, would have obtained excellent chances of victory owing to the weakness of the adversary's white squares.

17 a3

A subtle positional move, which above all secures the c2-square for the queen. If, for instance, (I) 17... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}c2!$, with the powerful threat of $\mathbb{Q}xf5$; or (II) 17... $\mathbb{B}c8$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}c2 \mathbb{Q}d7$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}h1$, followed by $\mathbb{Q}g1$, $\mathbb{Q}e2$ and $g4$; or 19 $\mathbb{Q}f1$, followed by $\mathbb{Q}ff3-g3$, with good prospects for an attack.

17... $\mathbb{B}g7$

An excellent defensive move. Aside from 18 $\mathbb{Q}c2$, Black had to bear in mind also the possibility of $\mathbb{Q}a4-c5$, which, for instance, could have been played advantageously after 17... $\mathbb{Q}f7$.

18 $\mathbb{B}g3$

If now 18... $\mathbb{Q}c2$, then ... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ (19 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xf5 \mathbb{Q}g6$). Therefore, White decides upon an exchange of rooks which probably increases his offensive possibilities but, at the same time, cedes a counter-initiative to his opponent, who thereby will be able to effect a correctly timed regrouping operation for defensive purposes.

18... $\mathbb{B}xg3$ 19 $\mathbb{R}xg3$

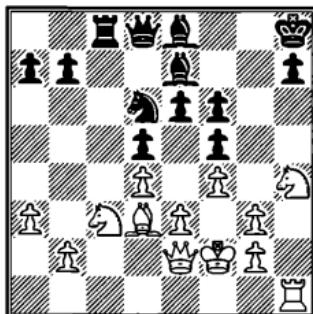
White now has before him a clearly indicated procedure: $\mathbb{Q}f2$, a clearance

move with the queen and then $\mathbb{B}h1$, followed by opening of the diagonals for the bishops through g4, which could not be done at once on account of ... $\mathbb{f}xg4$, followed by ... $f5$. The transfer of the knight to d6, however, insures for Black an adequate defense.

19... $\mathbb{B}c8$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}f3$

Plainly a loss of time. Yet even with the more exact 21 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 22 $\mathbb{B}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$, White could have achieved but little, for instance: (I) 23 $g4 \mathbb{Q}e4+$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xe4 \mathbb{f}xe4$ 25 $f5 \mathbb{Q}f7$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}g6+ \mathbb{Q}g7$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}f4 \mathbb{Q}d7$; (II) 23 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xf5 \mathbb{Q}e4+$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xe4 \mathbb{Q}xe4$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}g4 \mathbb{Q}f8$.

21... $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 23 $\mathbb{B}h1$



23... $\mathbb{Q}e4+$

Black has succeeded in fully consolidating his position. As has just been remarked, there was nothing he had to be afraid of, even with White on the move. It was only necessary for him now to see to it that he could bring his knight to e4, after first waiting for g4. For this end the move 23... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ or 23... $\mathbb{B}c7$ would have sufficed, since there were no effective preparatory moves ready at hand for White. In fact,

it would have been difficult then to predict the outcome of the game. The premature text move permits White to make a perfectly sound sacrifice promising a lasting initiative and a safe draw.

24 ♜xe4 f×e4

After 24...d×e4 25 g4 f×g4, White would have had the choice between the sacrifice 26 ♕×g4 f5 27 ♜×f5, and the possibly more energetic 26 f5.

25 ♜g4

Compelling thereby the following sacrificial line of play. Inferior would have been 25 f5 e×f5 26 ♜×f5 ♜f8.

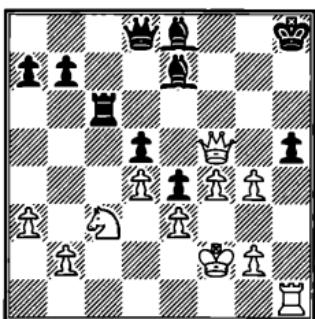
25...f5

There was nothing else left, as, for instance, 25...♝c6 would no longer suffice on account of 26 f5 e×f5 27 ♜×f5.

26 ♜×f5

White obtains three pawns in return for the knight, and a permanent offensive against the exposed hostile king. The correctness of the sacrifice for that reason is unquestionable.

26...e×f5 27 ♜×f5 h5 28 g4 ♜c6



The rook is posted here most effectively for the defense.

29 g5

Better chances of victory were offered by the immediate 29 ♜×d5, because 29...♜h4+ would involve no danger for White, for instance: 30 g3! (not 30 ♜g1 ♜g3!), and then (I) 30...♝c2+ 31 ♜g1 ♜c1+ 32 ♜g2 ♜c2+ 33 ♜h3 h×g4+ 34 ♜g4 ♜d7 35 ♜xh4+ ♜xh4+ (35...♜g8 36 ♜f6+, followed by ♜×d7, or 35...♜g7 36 ♜h7+) 36 g×h4 ♜xf5+ 37 ♜xf5, with a winning ending, for instance: 37...♜b2 38 ♜e6! ♜g7 39 f5 ♜f8 40 h5 ♜a2 (or 40...♜h2 41 ♜f4) 41 f6 ♜xa3 42 h6 ♜a6+ 43 ♜f5 ♜g8 44 ♜e7+, etc.; (II) 30...♜g6 31 ♜e5+ ♜f6 32 ♜xf6 ♜xf6 33 ♜xf6+ ♜xf6 34 g×h5 ♜f5 35 ♜h4, followed by g4.

29...♛g8

Herewith Black unnecessarily gives his opponent the benefit of a choice. More accurate would have been 29...♜d6! 30 g4 ♜g8 31 g×h5 ♜d7 32 ♜×d7 (32 ♜e5 ♜g4 33 ♜e7 ♜e6 34 ♜d8 ♜f3+) 32...♜×d7, and the two bishops would have been quite able to withstand the pressure of the passed pawns.

30 ♜×d5

With 30 g4 ♜d6!, White could have switched into the foregoing variation, but he prefers to be rid of one of his opponent's bishops.

30...♞f7 31 ♜×e7+ ♜×e7 32 g4 h×g4

Again Dr. Lasker selects a somewhat difficult continuation. It is indeed

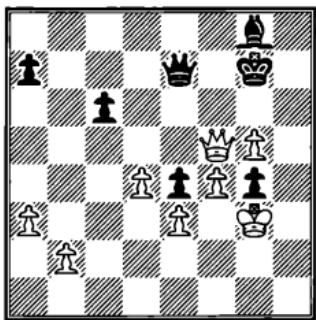
Fourteenth Round

doubtful if after the plausible 32... $\mathbb{A}g6$ 33 $\mathbb{W}d5+$ $\mathbb{A}f7$ 34 $\mathbb{W}e5$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 35 $dxe5$ $h\times g4$ 36 $f5$ $\mathbb{B}c5$ 37 $\mathbb{W}g3$ $\mathbb{B}xe5$ 38 $\mathbb{W}xg4$, although White would have obtained thereby only two pawns for his piece, he would have commanded quite such easy drawing chances as in the actual game, for in that case the weakness of his e-pawn, as well as the entrance of the rook to the seventh row, would have caused him fresh troubles. A simpler drawing variation would have been 32... $\mathbb{B}c2+$ 33 $\mathbb{W}g3$ (after 33 $\mathbb{W}f1$ $\mathbb{W}c7$, Black would actually obtain a mating attack) 33... $\mathbb{B}e2$ 34 $g6$ $h4+$ 35 $\mathbb{B}xh4$ $\mathbb{B}xe3+$ 36 $\mathbb{W}g2$ $\mathbb{B}e2+$ 37 $\mathbb{W}f1$ $\mathbb{B}e1+$, and White could not have escaped perpetual check.

33 $\mathbb{W}h7+$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ 34 $\mathbb{B}h6$ $\mathbb{A}g8$

Black might have safely taken this rook, for instance: 34... $\mathbb{B}xh6$ 35 $\mathbb{W}xh6+$ $\mathbb{W}g8$ 36 $g6$ $\mathbb{A}b3$ (only not 36... $\mathbb{A}e6$, on account of 37 $g7!$) 37 $f5$ $\mathbb{W}c7!$ and, after 38 $f6$, he would again have had perpetual check; 38... $\mathbb{B}c2+$ 39 $\mathbb{W}g3$ $\mathbb{W}c7+$ 40 $\mathbb{W}f2$ (and 40 $\mathbb{W}xg4$ would actually have brought on a catastrophe after 40... $\mathbb{A}e6+$) 40... $\mathbb{W}c2+$.

35 $\mathbb{W}f5+$ $\mathbb{W}g7$ 36 $\mathbb{B}xc6$ $b\times c6$ 37 $\mathbb{W}g3$



37... $\mathbb{W}e6$

Hereupon Black gets a hopelessly lost ending. The move is the more astonishing, as in this position Black was not being menaced (at the worst, 38 $b4$); after 38 $\mathbb{W}xg4$, the powerful rejoinder of 38... $c5!$ was always at his disposal. There were different ways, therefore, in which to wind up with a draw, for instance: 37... $\mathbb{A}d5$ 38 $\mathbb{W}xg4$ $\mathbb{W}b7$ (39 $b4$ $\mathbb{W}a6$); and, after the entrance of the black queen, White could not have avoided perpetual check. The simplest, however, would have been 37... $\mathbb{A}f7!$ (threatening 38... $\mathbb{W}e6$, whereupon 39 $\mathbb{W}xg4$ could not have been played on account of 39... $\mathbb{A}h5+$) 38 $\mathbb{W}g4$ $c5!$, for instance: 39 $f5$ (39 $\mathbb{W}d1$ $\mathbb{W}d6$) 39... $\mathbb{W}d6+$ 40 $\mathbb{W}f4$ $\mathbb{W}xf4+$ 41 $\mathbb{W}xf4$ $c\times d4$ 42 $\mathbb{W}xe4$ (or 42 $d\times e3$ 43 $\mathbb{W}e3$ $\mathbb{A}b3$, followed by ... $a5-a4$.

38 $\mathbb{W}xg4$

It may almost be assumed that Dr. Lasker for the moment had forgotten the possibility of this capture. Now the exchange of queens, under circumstances very unfavorable to him, can no longer be avoided, inasmuch as his queen dared not abandon the protection of the f6-square on account of a mate in two moves.

**38... $\mathbb{W}xf5+$ 39 $\mathbb{W}xf5$ $\mathbb{A}d5$ 40 $b4$ $a6$
41 $\mathbb{W}g4$**

The maneuver which decides.

**41... $\mathbb{A}c4$ 42 $f5$ $\mathbb{A}b3$ 43 $\mathbb{W}f4$ $\mathbb{A}c2$
44 $\mathbb{W}e5$ $\mathbb{W}f7$ 45 $a4$ $\mathbb{W}g7$ 46 $d5$
 $\mathbb{A}x a4$**

Also, after 46...cxd5 47 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ 48 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$, the three connected passed pawns would have won quite easily.

47 d6 c5 48 bxc5 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 49 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ a5

50 f6+ 1-0

(67) Alekhine, A - Maróczy, G
Queen's Gambit Declined [D55]

1 d4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 c4 e6 3 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ d5 4 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$

Better here, it seems, would have been 4...c6 5 e3 dxc4 (see the game, Ed. Lasker vs. Dr. Tartakower, Game 65). The orthodox defense, introduced by the text move, has been going out of fashion steadily of late.

5 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 0-0 6 e3 $\mathbb{Q}e4$

The present game illustrates most convincingly the inferiority of this variation, which anyway makes an unfavorable impression at the first glance, as Black, instead of developing, moves again with the same piece in order later to exchange it without deriving any benefit.

7 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{W}xe7$ 8 $\mathbb{W}c2$

At Carlsbad, 1923, the player of the white pieces, with less exactness, played 8 $\mathbb{W}b3$ against the same opponent, whereupon Black was not forced to capture the queen's knight, inasmuch as he also had at his disposal the reply of 8...c6. Now, however, he has no choice.

8... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 9 $\mathbb{W}xc3$ c5

With other moves as well Black's development would remain backward. But

now he gets an isolated pawn, which is so much the weaker because White obtains a lasting pressure upon the only open file.

10 cxd5 cxd4 11 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ exd5 12 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 14 $\mathbb{E}ac1$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$

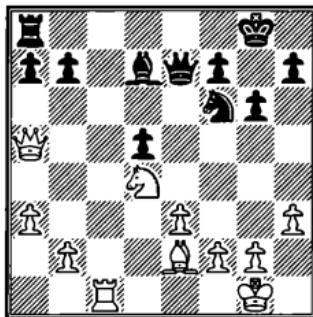
As is easily to be seen, Black has an absolutely prescribed marching route.

15 $\mathbb{W}a5$ $\mathbb{E}fc8$ 16 $\mathbb{E}xc8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ 17 $\mathbb{E}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 18 a3

It would have been premature, either here or on the next move, to play $\mathbb{E}c7$, on account of ... $\mathbb{W}d8$, $\mathbb{W}c5$ $\mathbb{E}c8$!.

18... $\mathbb{g}6$ 19 h3

Threatening 20 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 21 $\mathbb{W}c7$!, which at this stage could have been parried by ... $\mathbb{E}c8$!



19... $\mathbb{E}c8$

Black has been wholly outplayed and, therefore, tries this pawn sacrifice to be able, perhaps, to fish yet a while in troubled waters. In quite similar fashion Maróczy, in London, 1922, was successful against the player of the white

Fourteenth Round

pieces in saving a game that was strategically lost.

20 ♜xc8+ ♜xc8 21 ♜xa7 ♜c7

Threatening thereby 22...♜c1+ and ...♜xb2, as well as 22...♝e4, followed by ...♜c1+ and ...♜e1 or ...♝d2, etc.

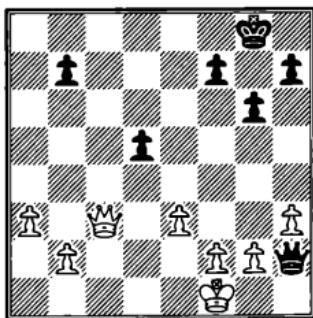
22 ♜f1

An interesting defensive maneuver: the bishop relinquishes the e2-square to the knight, which for his part clears the d4-square for the queen. After 22...♜c1, would now follow 23 ♜b6 ♜e4 24 ♜d8+ ♜g7 25 ♜xd5 ♜d2 26 ♜b5, with decisive advantage.

**22...♞d7 23 ♜e2 ♜b5 24 ♜c3
♜xf1 25 ♜x f1 ♜e4**

There is nothing more left for Black than to enter upon a queen ending, wherein, however, he will not only be at a material disadvantage, but positionally so as well.

26 ♜d4 ♜xc3 27 ♜xc3 ♜h2



Desperation!

28 f3

This move and subsequent omissions are the result of a punishable carelessness. In the knowledge that the game was quite easily to be won, White in his haste before adjournment thought to make a few inconsequential moves in order to be able to watch the sensational game between Capablanca and Dr. Lasker which just then had arrived at its critical stage. After the self-evident 28 ♜c8+ ♜g7 29 ♜xb7 ♜h1+ 30 ♜e2 ♜xg2 31 a4, Black, of course, would have to resign very soon.

28...♜h1+ 29 ♜f2 ♜d1 30 ♜c8+

To be sure, this does not spoil anything, but the right way to win would have been 30 ♜d4! ♜c2+ 31 ♜g3 (threatening 32 ♜xd5) 31...♜b6 32 a4.

30...♜g7 31 ♜xb7

Whereupon the game does actually end in a draw. 31 ♜c3+ and ♜d4 should have been played.

31...♜d2+ 32 ♜g3 d4

This simple move was overlooked by White.

33 exd4

Otherwise this pawn, after ...d3 or ...dx e3, would go on to queen.

33...♜g5+ ½-½

(68) Tartakower,S – Marshall,F
English Opening [A30]

1 ♜f3 ♜f6 2 c4 g6

This fianchetto formation generally produces symmetrical positions, in which

the first player's tempo is apt to be of greater importance. Probably the safest would be 2...c6, followed by ...d5 and ... $\mathbb{Q}f5$, which, through a transposition of moves, might have led to the opening in the game between Réti and Dr. Lasker (Game 76).

**3 b3 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ -0-5 g3 c5 6 $\mathbb{Q}g2$
 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 7 0-0 e6**

An idea not in accordance with good position play, showing plainly that Marshall has not as yet sufficiently penetrated the depth of the modern method of treating the openings, which every master must know nowadays in order to be able, like Dr. Lasker, for instance, to combat it successfully. Instead of completing his development with 7...d6 (not 7...d5 8 cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 10 d4) 8 d4 $\mathbb{Q}g4$, he plays for the isolation of the d-pawn, which is here the more unfavorable since, after an open game has been attained, only the disadvantage of fianchettoing his king's



Savielly Tartakower

bishop (weakening of the black squares) will remain and with its exchange the hoped for advantages will disappear.

8 d4 cxd4 9 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ d5 10 cxd5 exd5

After 10... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$, Black would have a fatal weakness on his c6-square.

11 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}2f3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$



White utilizes this insufficiently thought out move to afflict his opponent by well known methods with a backward pawn, which, after the subsequent simplification, becomes truly weak. The lesser evil here would have been 12... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ (intending ... $\mathbb{Q}e4$), with a wholly defensible game.

**13 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ bxc6 14 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 15
 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 17
 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 18 e3**

The superiority of White's position is now manifest.

18... $\mathbb{Q}ad8$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}c2$

19 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ at once would also have been quite good.

19... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}d2$

Fourteenth Round

Plainly with the object of $\mathbb{Q}a5$. It is strange that Black does not seem to pay any attention to this threat and that White, despite this neglect, never executes it.

20... $\mathbb{B}d6$

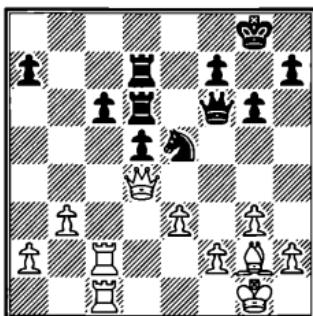
Inasmuch as this as well as other defensive moves (for instance: 20... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}d4$, similar to the actual game) would not have sufficed, a counterattack—wholly in accord with Marshall's style—should have been undertaken, beginning with 20... $h5$. Had White in that case replied with 21 $h4$, Black in the subsequent development would at least have gained the $g4$ -square for his knight. If not, the opening of the h -file would have reminded White of the necessity of being careful.

21 $\mathbb{B}d1$

Unnecessary! 21 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ could quite properly have been played, inasmuch as both the defense of 21... $\mathbb{B}a8$, after 22 $\mathbb{B}fc1$ $c5$ 23 $e4!$ $\mathbb{B}a6$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}d2$, as well as the counterattack of 21... $c5$, after 22 $\mathbb{Q}a7$ $d4$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $c\times d4$ 24 $\mathbb{B}d1$, would have resulted favorably for White. Moreover, 21 $\mathbb{B}fc1$ would also have been better, since the rook in any event must come to $c1$ two moves later.

21... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ 23 $\mathbb{B}dc1$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$

The decisive blunder, instead of which 23... $\mathbb{B}c7$, protecting everything for the time being, should have been played. White, of course, would then have had the superior game.



24 $f4$

Thereby White wins the weakling on $c6$ and then brings about a readily won rook ending.

24... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}\times f6$ $\mathbb{B}\times f6$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $h5$ 27 $\mathbb{B}\times c6$ $\mathbb{B}\times c6$ 28 $\mathbb{B}\times c6$ $d4$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}\times g4$ $h\times g4$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}f2$

Winning an important tempo.

30... $\mathbb{B}\times e3+$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}\times e3$

A pawn plus on the queenside easily turned to account, the better position of his rook, the preferable king's position—more than this surely no one could expect!

31... $\mathbb{B}e7+$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{B}d7+$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 34 $b4$ $\mathbb{B}e7$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{B}e2$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{B}e3+$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{B}a3$ 38 $b5$ $\mathbb{B}a4+$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{B}e4$ 40 $\mathbb{B}c7$

Most energetic, but the simplest would have been $a4-a5$.

40... $\mathbb{B}e3+$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{B}e4+$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}b3$

Now, however, White unnecessarily sounds a retreat and thereby prolongs

the game for a dozen moves. The variation 42 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ $\mathbb{B}e2$ 43 a4 $\mathbb{B}xh2$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ $\mathbb{B}a2$ 45 a5 $\mathbb{B}a3$ 46 $\mathbb{B}c2$ $\mathbb{B}xg3$ 47 $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ $\mathbb{B}f3$ 48 b6 surely would have been sufficiently convincing.

42... $\mathbb{B}e3+$ 43 $\mathbb{B}c3$ $\mathbb{B}e1$ 44 $\mathbb{B}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 46 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ $\mathbb{B}e4$ 47 a4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 48 $\mathbb{B}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 49 $\mathbb{B}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 50 $\mathbb{B}d6$ $\mathbb{B}e2$

He might still have tried 50... $\mathbb{B}c4$ and, after 51 $\mathbb{B}d2$ $\mathbb{B}e4$, whereupon White would have won in the end, although not without difficulty, by means of 52 $\mathbb{B}a2$ $\mathbb{B}e6$ 53 $\mathbb{Q}b4$, followed by a5. After the text move, the game ends abruptly.

51 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ $\mathbb{B}xh2$ 52 $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ $\mathbb{B}a2$ 53 $\mathbb{B}d4$ $\mathbb{B}a3$ 54 b6 $\mathbb{B}xg3$ 55 b7 $\mathbb{B}b3$ 56 b8 $\mathbb{Q}+$ $\mathbb{B}xb8$ 57 $\mathbb{Q}xb8$ f5 58 a5 g5 59 a6 g3 60 a7 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 61 a8 \mathbb{Q} 1-0

(69) *Bogoljubow, E – Lasker, Ed.*
Ruy Lopez [C60]

1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$

A defense that is rightly rarely played, as Black makes his own development more difficult because of the early exposing of his queen.

4 $\mathbb{Q}c3$

Threatening $\mathbb{Q}d5$ already.

4... $\mathbb{Q}ge7$

An interesting line but favorable to White would have resulted from 4... $\mathbb{Q}d4$, for instance: 5 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{exd}4$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ (or 6... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f4!$) 7 $\mathbb{Q}xc7+$

$\mathbb{Q}d8$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 9 d3 b6 10 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ d6 11 a4 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ g6 13 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 14 a5, with a strong attack. The text move makes the development of the king's bishop very difficult.

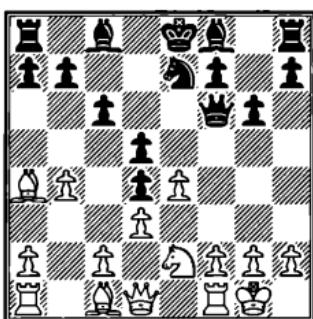
5 d3 $\mathbb{Q}d4$

More in the spirit of the continuation chosen was ...h6 with the fianchettoing of the bishop later. Black now embarks upon an unfavorable line of the inferior Bird's Variation.

**6 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{exd}4$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ c6 8 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ d5
9 0-0 g6**

Else the kingside pieces can hardly be developed.

10 b4



With this move White centers his attack on the pawn at d5 and holds his advantage with an iron hand. Black also always finds the only moves to hold his compromised position, but his defense is not sufficient to attain equality.

10... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 11 a3

This protecting move forces Black to compromise his position still further in order to hold his exposed pawn.

Fourteenth Round

11... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $b5$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $c5$ 14 $\mathbb{B}xc5$ $\mathbb{W}xc5$ 15 $\mathbb{E}c1$

Simple and conclusive. The consequent unavoidable opening of the c-file promises White further advantages. Black would hardly care to bet on his chances now.

15...0-0 16 $c3$ $d\times c3$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}\times c3$ $d4$

At least 17... $d\times e4$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xg7!$ $\mathbb{W}xg7$ 20 $d\times e4$ was not better.

18 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 19 $f4$

Threatening $e5$.

19... $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 21 $\mathbb{B}c6$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 22 $\mathbb{W}b3$

As so often happens, one weak move is enough to lose the advantage gained by faultless play. Correct would have been 22 $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{B}b7$ 23 $\mathbb{B}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ 24 $\mathbb{B}\times d5$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 25 $e5$ $\mathbb{B}bc8$ 26 $\mathbb{W}f2$; or 23... $\mathbb{W}b6$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{W}xb7$ 25 $e5$ $\mathbb{B}fc8$ 26 $\mathbb{B}c1$.

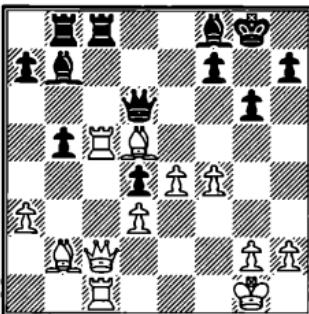
22... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 23 $\mathbb{B}c5$ $\mathbb{W}d6$

This reply makes all the difference. 24 $\mathbb{B}\times b5$ is not possible on account of 24... $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$; and, as the f-pawn is attacked, White must lose a valuable tempo.

24 $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{B}fc8$ 25 $\mathbb{B}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$

Black is eventually outplayed during the following maneuvers. Instead there was a chance here to save the game. 25... $\mathbb{B}\times c5$ 26 $\mathbb{W}\times c5$ $\mathbb{W}\times f4!$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}\times b7$ (or 27 $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{W}e3+$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ 29 $\mathbb{W}\times d5$ 30 $\mathbb{W}\times f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$) 27... $\mathbb{Q}e5!$ and White cannot avoid the draw; for instance: 28 $\mathbb{W}c2$ (or 28 $g3$ $\mathbb{W}e3+$)

28... $\mathbb{W}\times h2+$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{W}h1+$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{W}h4+$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{W}h5+!$



26 $\mathbb{Q}\times d4$ $\mathbb{W}\times f4$

With this move Black wins the exchange, but only for a short time.

27 $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}\times c5$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}\times c5$ $\mathbb{W}e3+$

If 28... $\mathbb{W}e5$, White wins easily by 29 $d4!$ $\mathbb{W}h5$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}\times f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 31 $d5!$ But the following ending is also hopeless for Black.

29 $\mathbb{Q}\times e3$ $\mathbb{B}\times c2$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}\times f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{B}c7$

Obviously forced, because of the terrible threat of 32 $\mathbb{B}f7+$.

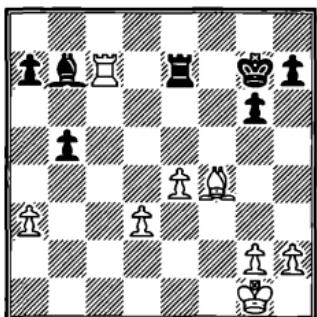
32 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{B}bc8$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}e6$

A bit fanciful, but sufficient. Simpler would have been 33 $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ $\mathbb{W}h6$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}\times c7$ $\mathbb{B}\times c7$ 35 $\mathbb{B}f7$; then if 35... $\mathbb{B}c3$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}e6!$, with a winning position.

33... $\mathbb{B}e7$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}\times c8$ $\mathbb{Q}\times c8$ 35 $\mathbb{B}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 36 $\mathbb{B}c7$

But this plausible move is a mistake which gives the opponent a chance to obtain a difficult draw. 36 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ was now

necessary, whereupon the united passed pawns would have won without difficulty.



36... $\mathbb{Q}f7$

Black fails to seize the lucky opportunity. After 36... $\mathbb{B}xc7$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ b4!, a draw would result despite the two pawns minus; for instance: 38 $a \times b4$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 39 d4 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 40 e5 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ a6 42 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 43 g3 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ h6 45 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 46 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ h5 47 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$, etc. After the move in the text, no real fighting chances are left.

37 $\mathbb{Q} \times e7+$ $\mathbb{Q} \times e7$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ g5 44 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ h5

Or 44...a6 45 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ g4 46 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 47 d4, to be followed by d5.

45 $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 46 $\mathbb{Q} \times a7$ h4 47 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 48 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 49 d4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 50 d5 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 51 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 52 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ h3 53 g \times h3 $\mathbb{Q} \times h3$ 54 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 55 e5 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 56 e6 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 57 $\mathbb{Q} \times g5$ 1-0

(70) Janowsky, D - Yates,
London System [A48]

1 d4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ g6 3 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 4 h3

This is not absolutely necessary, and substituted for it could be 4 e3 or 4 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$, inasmuch as 4... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ is not really a threat, on account of 5 $\mathbb{Q}g5$.

4...0-0

Black, however, does not utilize the tardy method of development on the part of the opponent and proceeds undisturbed along "Indian" lines, instead of 4...c5! If then 5 c3 (or 5 e3 $\mathbb{Q}b6$) 5... $c \times d4$ 6 $c \times d4$ b6, followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}b7$, with good prospects (compare Dr. Lasker vs. Alekhine, Game 86).

5 e3 d6 6 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$

Again, more to be recommended was a transition into Réti's system for the second player through 6...c5 7 c3 (7 $d \times c5$ $\mathbb{Q}a5+$) 7...b6, followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}b7$. The formation planned by Black in the center is not sound for the reason that the d5-square is weak.

7 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}d7$

If his object is to play ...e5, he could do it to the best advantage right now: 7...e5 8 $d \times e5$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ (or 9 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 10 g4 $\mathbb{Q} \times e5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q} \times e5$ $\mathbb{Q} \times e5$) 9... $\mathbb{Q} \times e5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q} \times e5$ $\mathbb{Q} \times e5$. Consequently, White's best would be 8 $\mathbb{Q}e2$, but in that case Black, in contrast to the effective continuation selected, would have gained at least an important tempo.

8 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ h6

For now he is obliged to make this preparatory move, because after 8...e5 9 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}d5$, his queen would be in difficulties.

Fourteenth Round

9 ♘d2 e5 10 ♘g3 ♘h7 11 ♘ad1 18...f6
♘b6

In this game also is demonstrated the truth of the long established principle that b6 is not a desirable post for the knights.

12 $\Delta e2$ $\text{W}e7$ 13 $\text{W}f6$

Move by move, White is strengthening his position, without lessening the pressure. If 13...e4, White would break the center with 14 $\Delta h2$ and f3, thereby gaining an advantage.

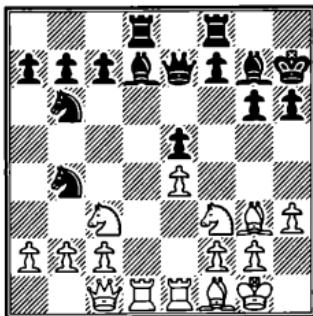
13... Δ d7 14 Δ d3 Ξ ae8

If 14...f5, then 15 dx e5 dx e5 16 e4 f4 17 $\mathbb{A}h2$, followed by $\mathbb{Q}d5$ (likewise if 16... $\mathbb{A}e6$), with advantage. Better would have been 14... $\mathbb{B}ad8$, as will presently appear.

15 dxe5 dxe5 16 e4 ♕b4

In order to prevent, with toil and distress, the entrenchment of the knight at d5, which constitutes the light-motif of this strategy on the part of White.

17 $\Delta f1$ $\Xi d8$ 18 $\Xi c1$



This is almost equivalent to capitulation without a fight. Unquestionably necessary was 18...c6, inasmuch as the possible weakening of the pawns on the queenside, after 19 a3 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 20 $\mathbb{A}x a6$, would have been much less serious than the surrender of the d5-square; moreover, it is doubtful whether White (and Janowsky of all people!) would have decided to part with his king's bishop in such a manner.

19 a3 ♜c6 20 ♜d5

The attack thus initiated carries on automatically.

20...d5 21 exd5 b8 22 c4 b6
 23 d3 e8 24 c2 d7 25 b4
 a5 26 d4 c8 27 e6 g8 28 c5
 bxc5 29 bxc5 f7 30 c6

Convinced that the game can be easily won, White plays somewhat carelessly. Immediately decisive would have been 30 f4 $\blacksquare x e 6$ 31 $\blacksquare x g 6 +$ $\blacksquare h 8$ 32 dxe6 $\blacksquare c 5 +$ 33 $\blacksquare x c 5$ $\blacksquare c 5$ 34 e7. Of course, even after the text move, Black's position is still lost.

30... \mathbb{Q} f8 31 f4

A good alternative would have been 31 $\mathbb{Q} \times g7$ $\mathbb{Q} \times g7$ 32 f4.

31... $\Delta x e 6$ 32 $d x e 6$ $\text{W} \times e 6$ 33 $f 5$
 $\text{W} e 8$ 34 $\Delta e 4$ $g \times f 5$

Again the only reply.

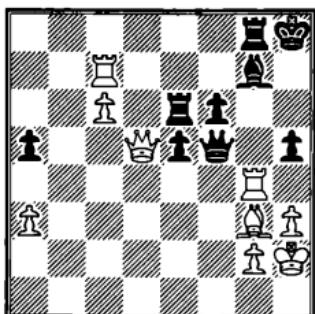
35 ♜xf5+ ♜g6 36 ♜d7 ♜xf5 37
 ♜xg5+ ♜g6 38 ♜f3 ♜h8 39 ♜e4
 ♜ce8

Evidently 39...f5 would not do on account of 40 $\text{Bx}e5$.

40 $\text{Bg}4 \text{Wb}1+$ 41 $\text{Bh}2 \text{Bd}6$

White threatened 42 $\text{Bd}xg7$, followed by $\text{Wxf}6$.

42 $\text{Wd}5 \text{Wf}5$ 43 $\text{Bx}c7 \text{h}5$



44 $\text{Bh}4$

After 44 $\text{Bx}g7 \text{Bx}g7$ 45 $\text{Bx}g7 \text{Qx}g7$ 46 $\text{Bd}7+$ $\text{Qg}6$ 47 $c7$, Black without more ado might have resigned. White, however, has such a superiority that he could still win even after this striking omission.

44... $\text{Bh}6$ 45 $\text{Wf}3$

The correct procedure would have been 45 $\text{Bx}h5 \text{Qx}h5$ 46 $\text{Bx}e6 \text{Wg}5$ or $g6$ (46... $\text{Bx}g3$ obviously leads to nothing) 47 $\text{Bd}4$. Now there is a draw in sight for Black.

45... $\text{Wx}f3$ 46 $\text{gxf}3 \text{Bd}6$ 47 $\text{Bx}h5 \text{Bd}2+$ 48 $\text{Qh}1 \text{Bx}g3$ 49 $\text{Bx}h6+$ $\text{Qg}8$ 50 $\text{Bd}7$

Black could have forced an immediate draw by perpetual check after 50 $\text{Bx}f6$ $\text{Bg}2$.

50... $\text{Bdg}2$ 51 $\text{Bd}1 \text{Qg}7$ 52 $\text{Bh}4$

Or 52 $\text{Bc}1 \text{Qx}h6$ 53 $c7 \text{Bg}8$.

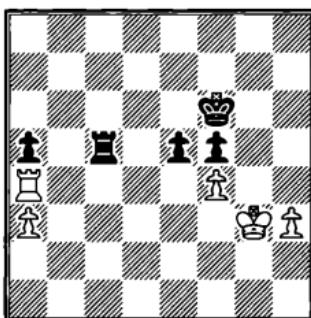
52... $\text{Bc}2$ 53 $\text{Bg}1 \text{Bx}g1+$ 54 $\text{Qx}g1 \text{Bx}c6$ 55 $\text{Ba}4 \text{Bc}5$

And now we have reached a situation which, if handled with ordinary care, should not be lost by either party. At his next turn it was possible for White, by means of 56 $f4$, to force further simplification.

56 $\text{Qf}2 \text{f}5$ 57 $\text{Qg}3$

Somewhat better would have been 57 $\text{Qe}3$, for, after 57... $\text{Qf}6$ 58 $f4$, Black could not well have played 58... $e4$, on account of 59 $\text{Qd}4$. This sort of thing, however, is bound to happen.

57... $\text{Qf}6$ 58 $f4$



A dreadful move, which allows the adversary a supported passed pawn and at the same time endangers his own f-pawn. A draw was still to be had through 58 $\text{Qf}2$; if then 58... $\text{Qg}5$ 59 $f4+$ $\text{ex}f4$ 60 $\text{Qf}3$ $\text{Bc}3+$ 61 $\text{Qg}2 \text{Bg}3+$ 62 $\text{Qh}2$, etc.

58... $e4$ 59 $\text{Qh}4 \text{Qe}6$ 60 $\text{Bd}4$

Fourteenth Round

Of course not 60 $\mathbb{Q}g5$, on account of
60...e3.

60... $\mathbb{B}b5$

The win which Black attains at his sixty-fifth move might now be his through
60... $\mathbb{B}c3$ 61 $\mathbb{B}a4$ $\mathbb{B}f3$.

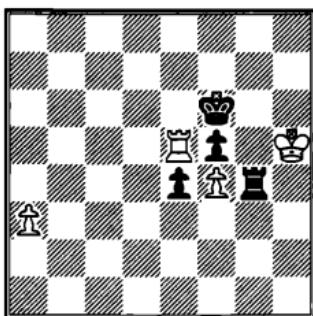
**61 $\mathbb{B}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 62 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{B}c5$ 63 $\mathbb{Q}f2$
 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 64 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{B}c3+$ 65 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{B}f3$**

A correctly calculated winning combination, the point of which will stand out more clearly after Black's sixty-ninth move.

66 $\mathbb{Q}g5$

The connected passed pawns would have likewise decided the issue in favor of Black after 66 $\mathbb{B}x a5$ $\mathbb{B}xf4+$ 67 \mathbb{Q} moves $\mathbb{B}f1$.

**66... $\mathbb{B}xh3$ 67 $\mathbb{B}xa5$ $\mathbb{B}g3+$ 68 $\mathbb{Q}h5$
 $\mathbb{B}g4$ 69 $\mathbb{B}e5+$ $\mathbb{B}f6$**



70 $\mathbb{B}e8$

For the first time now evidently White realizes that, after the intended 70 $\mathbb{B}xe4$, he would lose his rook through 70... $\mathbb{B}g1$ (or ... $\mathbb{B}g8$). But it is too late—much too late.

**70... $\mathbb{B}xf4$ 71 a4 $\mathbb{B}f3$ 72 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{B}a3$
 $\mathbb{B}a8$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 74 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{B}g3+$ 75 $\mathbb{Q}h5$
e3 76 a5 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 77 a6 $\mathbb{B}g1$ 78 a7 $\mathbb{B}a1$
79 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ $\mathbb{B}a6+$ 80 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ e2 81 $\mathbb{B}e8$
 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 0-1**

Fifteenth Round

Those who came to see Dr. Lasker in action were disappointed, as it was his turn for a bye, this being a repetition of the first round—in pairings if not in results. Capablanca made the most of his rival's absence by equaling his total of wins, but, inasmuch as he had played one game more and lost that, he still remained in second place. Alekhine also kept up the pace, and Marshall asserted himself by wresting a game from Réti. The other winners were Bogoljubow and Maróczy. Not a draw was scored.

A Réti opening chosen by Capablanca was well defended by Janowsky, who obtained a promising game. However, the latter weakened his kingside by playing ...h6 unnecessarily so that, later on, when he was compelled to play ...f6, his white squares were naturally none too strong. With unerring accuracy Capablanca proceeded to make the most of the disadvantage his adversary was laboring under and forced a win in most instructive fashion.

The game between Alekhine and Yates was an Indian defense in which the latter was outplayed, being obliged to part with the exchange at an early stage in order to obtain some freedom. Alekhine never relaxed and the game was not greatly prolonged.

Réti played his own opening against Marshall and both were seen to good advantage. When complications arose, the American worked out a line of play whereby he brought his queen's rook over to the opposite side of the board, thereby adding greatly to the burden of the white king. Réti had a way out, but missed it and therefore Marshall, with a forceful combination, entirely destroyed his opponent's position on the kingside.

Edward Lasker held his own well with the black side of a Queen's Gambit Declined against Maróczy, but, when he committed himself to an advance on the kingside, he seriously weakened his game. Maróczy's after-play, while not faultless, was good enough finally to bring about a win.

Bogoljubow vs. Dr. Tartakower was a Dutch defense and a capital game, although its main interest was in the ending. Bogoljubow sacrificed a pawn in order to establish his rook on the seventh row, subsequently recovering the pawn by means of very accurate play. He retained his advantage in position in face of an ingenious counterattack by Dr. Tartakower, which barely failed to save the game. It was one of Bogoljubow's best efforts in the tournament.

The leading scores: Dr. Lasker, 9½-3½; Capablanca, 9½-4½; Alekhine, 8½-5½; Réti, 8-5; Marshall, 7-6; Bogoljubow and Maróczy, each 7-7. It was another successful day for the white forces by the ratio of 4-1, bringing the totals to 42½ for White, and 32½ for Black.

Fifteenth Round

(71) Capablanca,J – Janowsky,D
Réti Opening [A09]

1 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ d5 2 g3 c5 3 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 4 0-0 e5 5 c4

With this move the game assumes a character of its own. Yet it is doubtful if the intended increase of efficiency for the fianchettoed bishop compensates for the confinement of the rest of White's fighting force. Therefore, it seems more desirable first to play 5 d3 and, in case 5... $\mathbb{Q}f6$, then 6 c4, but if 5...f5, then 6 e4!, somewhat similar to the game between Alekhine and Ed. Lasker (Game 78), but with an additional tempo.

5...d4 6 d3 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 7 e3 $\mathbb{Q}ge7$ 8 exd4

As Capablanca himself properly pointed out after the game, this exchange is premature. 8 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$ at once should have been played, with the positional threat of forcing the exchange of Black's king's bishop by means of $\mathbb{Q}e4$. If Black, in order to avoid this, had replied with 8...f5, then the exchange on d4, followed by $\mathbb{Q}e1$, threatening c5, would have offered better prospects than in the actual game. After the text move, Black remains steadily at the wheel.

8...cxd4 9 a3 a5 10 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ 0-0 12 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 13 b3

It is very difficult for White to establish himself promisingly on the queenside, for, until he is ready for c5, his pawn superiority there is quite illusory. That move, moreover, could quite easily be prevented by Black.

13...h6

The most suitable preparation for ... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ would be 13...f6, which Black was going to play anyway. The seemingly harmless weakening of Black's kingside caused hereby will be utilized effectively by Capablanca at the right moment.

14 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 15 h4



The move to cause embarrassment, acquiring importance only because of the inadequate reply. Yet 15 c5 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 16 b4 axb4 17 axb4 $\mathbb{Q}a2$ clearly would have been premature.

15... $\mathbb{Q}c8$

Just the kind of move for which White had hoped. 15... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ and, if 16 h5 (or 16 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ f6), then 16... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 17 c5 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$, followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}ac8$, would have retained the advantage.

16 c5 $\mathbb{Q}b8$

In reply to 16... $\mathbb{Q}f8$, there would have followed obviously 17 h5.

17 $\mathbb{Q}c4$

Now at last White gets into the game and in the next moves makes use of his pressure on the queen's wing to force the exchange of one of the hostile bishops.

**17...f6 18 d2 h8 19 b4 axb4
20 axb4 a7 21 c1**

Threatening 22 $\mathbb{Q} \times h6$ —a consequence of Black's superfluous thirteenth move.

21...b5

Parrying this threat (22 $\mathbb{Q} \times h6$? $\mathbb{Q} c3$ 23 $\mathbb{Q} a1$ e4). On the whole Janowsky defends himself quite well, after his mistake on the fifteenth move, but now there is little left to be done.

**22 h2 e7 23 a1 c7 24 a5
d7 25 b6 c6 26 c4 a7 27
d5 $\mathbb{Q} \times d5$ 28 $\mathbb{Q} \times d5$**

All this is played very convincingly. Aside from a majority of pawns on the queen's wing, White now has a strong pressure upon the weakened squares of the hostile position.

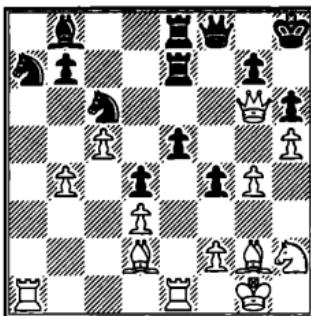
**28...f5 29 f3 g6 30 h5 e7 31
g4**

In order to tear open again the holes which Black vainly attempted to close up with his twenty-eighth move. The momentary shutting in of White's queen's bishop is immaterial.

**31...f4 32 e4 ec6 33 aa1
ce7 34 g6 g8**

Even after 34... $\mathbb{Q} \times g6$ 35 $h \times g6$, followed by the eventual $\mathbb{Q} d5-c4$ and $g5$, the game could not be saved in the long run.

The text move involves the following trap: 35 $\mathbb{Q} e4$ $\mathbb{Q} g8$ 36 $\mathbb{Q} f3$ $\mathbb{Q} e6$ 37 $\mathbb{Q} f5$ (or 37 $\mathbb{Q} h4$ $\mathbb{Q} e7$) 37... $\mathbb{Q} f8$. Capablanca, however, destroys this hope.



35 f3

Threatening 36 $\mathbb{Q} h4$, against which there is no sufficient defense. The smallest evil for Black would have been to take back his last move with 35... $\mathbb{Q} f6$, but in that case also the opponent, after 36 $\mathbb{Q} \times f6$ $g \times f6$ 37 $\mathbb{Q} h4$, would have gradually forced his way through. As Black plays, he loses the exchange in the end.

35...e6 36 h4 f6

Or 36... $\mathbb{Q} g8$ 37 $\mathbb{Q} d5$.

37 e4 g8 38 d5

Decisive.

38...e7

If 38... $\mathbb{Q} f8$, then of course 39 $\mathbb{Q} e4$.

**39 gxf6 gxf6 40 $\mathbb{Q} \times g8$ $\mathbb{Q} \times g8$ 41
f3 f5**

Shortening the agony.

Fifteenth Round

42 ♜xf4 ♜ec6 43 ♜g6+ ♜h7

Or 43...gxg6 44 hxg6 exf4 45 ♜e8+, followed by 46 ♜xb8, winning.

44 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 45 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 46 ♜xa7 1-0

(72) Alekhine,A – Yates,F

King's Indian Defense [E76]

1 d4 ♜f6 2 c4 d6 3 ♜c3 g6 4 e4 ♜g7 5 f4 0-0 6 ♜f3

Herewith the normal position of the "Four-Pawn" game is brought about. With regard to the moves up to this point, compare Alekhine and Marshall, Game 33.

6...♜c6

This maneuver, recommended by Amos Burn in similar situations, is not however suited to this occasion. While he may freely ignore the possibility of ...c5, Black sooner or later will be compelled to play ...e5 and in that case, after fxe5 dxе5, the move d5 could be made with an important tempo. Better replies here would be 6...♜bd7 or 6...e5.

7 ♜e2

With the intention, after 7...♜g4, to continue with 8 d5 and to turn into the continuation, favorable to White, as in the Alekhine-Marshall game.

7...♜d7

To lose so much time after a restrictive opening in order to force an advance not particularly favorable—that, of

course, must have sad consequences instantly. 7...♜g4 and after 8 d5 ♜b8 9 0-0, then not at once ...♜bd7, but first ...♜xf3, would have been more in order.

8 ♜e3

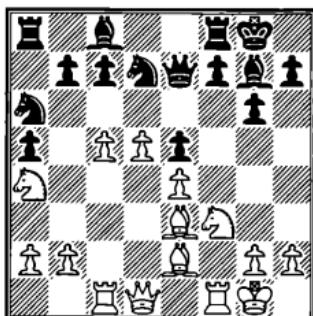
In order after 8...e5 9 fxe5 dxе5 10 d5, to prevent the knight from coming to d4.

8...e5 9 fxe5 dxе5 10 d5 ♜cb8 11 c5

Herewith the game—and that so early—is won from a strategical point of view, since only occupation of the c5-square would allow Black in this variation to combat successfully the opponent's superiority in the "half-center."

11...a5 12 0-0 ♜a6 13 ♜a4 ♜e7 14 ♜c1

White's last moves have not only secured the pawn on c5, but also brought several threats to bear, which taken together it will be impossible for Black, owing to his neglected development, to parry with any measure of success.



14...h6

Black is unable to make any attempt to free himself before he protects the g5-square against the entrance of the hostile knight. In reply to 14... $\text{B}e8$ or 14... $\text{B}d8$, for instance, then 15 $\text{Q}g5$, threatening 16 $\text{B}xf7$, or 16 d6 followed by 17 $\text{Q}c4$, would follow at once; and, in case 14...f5, then 15 $\text{Q}c4$ $\text{B}h8$ 16 $\text{exf}5$! $\text{gx}f5$ 17 $\text{Q}g5$ (threatening Qxh7) 17...f4 18 $\text{B}h5$ $\text{Q}f6$ 19 d6, with a winning attack. After the text move, however, he loses the exchange without any compensation.

15 $\text{Q} \times a6$

White's position already is so strong that, apart from this possibility, he has at his disposal also the winning of a pawn by 15 $\text{B}d2$, aiming at both h6 and a5.

15... $\text{B} \times a6$ 16 c6 $\text{b} \times c6$ 17 $\text{d} \times c6$ $\text{Q}b8$

In order to capture at least the c-pawn in return for the exchange, but immediately thereafter his own c-pawn succumbs.

18 $\text{Q}c5$ $\text{B}e8$ 19 $\text{Q} \times f8$ $\text{Q} \times f8$ 20 $\text{Q}c3$

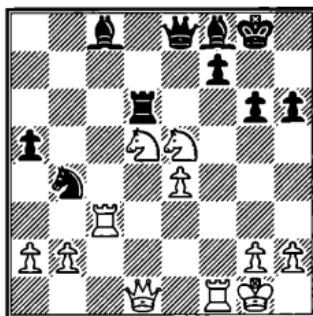
20 $\text{B}b3$ $\text{Q} \times c6$ 21 $\text{B}b5$ $\text{B}e6$ would have been less convincing.

20... $\text{B} \times c6$ 21 $\text{Q}d5$

After which the c7- and e5-squares cannot be protected simultaneously.

21... $\text{B}d6$ 22 $\text{B} \times c7$ $\text{Q}a6$ 23 $\text{B}c3$ $\text{Q}b4$ 24 $\text{Q} \times e5$

Whereby several exchanges are effected, clearing up the situation at once.



24... $\text{Q}a6$ 25 $\text{Q}c4$

Of course not 25 $\text{Q} \times f7$, on account of 25... $\text{B} \times d5$.

25... $\text{Q} \times c4$ 26 $\text{B} \times c4$ $\text{B}e5$ 27 $\text{B}f3f5$
28 $\text{Q} \times b4$ $a \times b4$ 29 $\text{e} \times f5$ $\text{B}f6$ 30 $\text{B}e4$
 $\text{Q}c5+$ 31 $\text{B}h1$ $\text{B} \times f5$ 32 $\text{B} \times f5$ 1-0

(73) Réti,R – Marshall,F
Queen's Gambit [D06]

1 $\text{Q}f3$ $\text{Q}f6$ 2 $c4$ $d5$

It cannot be sound strategy to permit a center pawn to disappear in this way before the opponent has committed himself to his plan of developing the opening. It would have been better to prepare for the move of ...d5 with ...c6.

3 $c \times d5$

The best rejoinder which in the shortest possible way demonstrates the deficiency of Black's second move. If 3 b3, Black, with 3...c6, could have steered into the best London system of defense against Réti's development.

3... $\text{Q} \times d5$ 4 $d4$

Fifteenth Round

This, however, is inconsistent, inasmuch as White takes possession of only half the center and, moreover, limits his own possibilities of development without cramping the position of his opponent. He should either have selected the delaying method of 4 g3 and $\mathbb{A}g2$ (by which Black would have been at a disadvantage in consequence of the unsafe position of the knight at d5, which could easily be driven away by e4), or by at once taking possession of the center with 4 e4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}c3$, followed by d4, with advantage. After the text move, however, he can only count upon equality at the best.

4... $\mathbb{Q}f5$

After this simple rejoinder, White can play e4 only after great effort and Black meanwhile gains time to complete his development.

5 $\mathbb{Q}c3$

Likewise in answer to the immediate 5 $\mathbb{W}b3$, Black could have played 5... $\mathbb{Q}c6$.

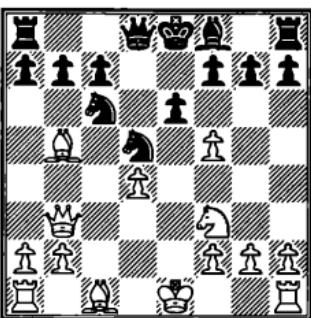
5...e6 6 $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$

Now Black obtains the initiative. It is clear that White can gain no advantage from the acceptance of the pawn sacrifice, and not only after 7 $\mathbb{W}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}cb4$, but also after 7... $\mathbb{Q}db4$; and, inasmuch as after 7 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ (on account of the threat of ... $\mathbb{Q}b4$) 7... $\mathbb{Q}b4$, Black would retain the advantage in development. The next move of White seems to be the best to bring about equalization.

7 e4 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 8 $\mathbb{exf5}$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}b5$

This pawn sacrifice, on the other hand, was not necessary, nor did it open up

opportunities. To be sure, 9 $\mathbb{fxe6}$ was also not good, on account of 9... $\mathbb{Q}b4+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2+$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 0-0 12 $\mathbb{exf7+}$ $\mathbb{B}xf7$; but 9 $\mathbb{W}xb7$ was playable at this stage. For instance, 9... $\mathbb{Q}cb4$ (or 9... $\mathbb{Q}b4+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}d1$) 10 $\mathbb{W}b5+$ c6 11 $\mathbb{W}a4$ $\mathbb{exf5}$ 12 a3 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 13 $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}4d5$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}e2$, with a satisfactory game. Now at last Black gets an advantage.



9... $\mathbb{Q}b4+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2+$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{exf5}$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xc6+$ $\mathbb{b}xc6$ 13 0-0 0-0

Now Black has assured himself of a small advantage, which, of course, could be turned to account only with great difficulty, if White subsequently had played with good position judgment. The position in its outstanding features has a remarkable similarity to a variation of the 3... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ defense in the Ruy Lopez, which occurred, among others, in a game of the return match between Dr. Lasker and Steinitz at Moscow (compare 1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 4 c3 $\mathbb{Q}ge7$ 5 d4 $\mathbb{exd4}$ 6 $\mathbb{cxsd4}$ $\mathbb{Q}b4+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2+$ 8 $\mathbb{W}xd2$ d5 9 $\mathbb{exd5}$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xc6+$ $\mathbb{b}xc6$ 11 0-0 0-0 12 $\mathbb{Q}c3$). In the position before us White has the same favorable deployment on the queenside as above. Black, however, has a sufficient equivalent in his pawn at f5, which eventually (but by no means certainly) might take part in an aggres-

sive movement. The same error of judgment underlies the following moves of White. Instead of safeguarding his king's position in the simplest manner ($\mathbb{Q}f3$) and then planning a promising attack upon Black's queenside, to be defended only with difficulty, he believes, in view of Black's well-nigh illusory material advantage, that he must attack at any cost—and eventually is mated himself.

14 $\mathbb{W}a4$

An important loss of a tempo. 14 $\mathbb{Q}f3$, which would have protected the entire right wing and, incidentally, the d4-square, was absolutely a matter of course.

14... $\mathbb{B}b8$

But Marshall likewise plunges unnecessarily into adventure, instead of making secure his advantage in material in simple fashion through 14... $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{W}d5$ 16 $\mathbb{B}fe1$ f6, etc. The attempt to get the rook over to the other side of the board against the weakly protected White king is ingenious, to be sure, but, with correct play, should make victory somewhat questionable.

15 $\mathbb{Q}b3$

At any rate, more consistent than the passive defensive move of 15 $\mathbb{B}ab1$, after which White would not have threatened even to capture the a-pawn, because the opponent, by means of ... $\mathbb{B}a8$, would in turn have gained the a-pawn.

15... $\mathbb{B}b6$

Now White must take the a-pawn if he wants to justify his last move and Black, by a second sacrifice, obtains an attack which appears very dangerous.

16 $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ $\mathbb{W}g5$ 17 $\mathbb{W}a5$ c5

The reason for the preceding maneuvers of the rook by means of which Black is assured of at least an immediate draw.

18 $\mathbb{W}xc5$

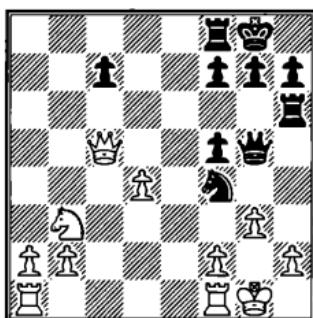
With correct intuition, White takes the pawn in this manner, for 18 $dxc5$ $\mathbb{B}g6!$ 19 g3 f4 20 $\mathbb{W}d2$ h5 would have exposed him to an even greater danger than the continuation in the text. Moreover, an attempt at simplification, 18 f4 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 19 $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}h3+$ 20 $\mathbb{W}h1$ $\mathbb{W}xd2$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{B}xb2$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{B}b4$, would not have led to an entirely satisfactory result.

18... $\mathbb{Q}f4$

Now Black, because of the menace to his knight, must adopt this somewhat less effective mode of attack.

19 g3 $\mathbb{B}h6$

Involving a whole series of threats, of which the most effective is 20... $\mathbb{W}h5$ 21 h4 $\mathbb{W}f3$.



Fifteenth Round

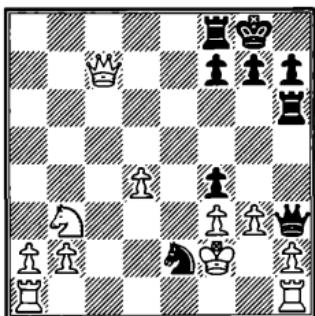
20 ♜xc7

This capture alone is the decisive mistake. After 20 ♜c2, Black would have had the choice either of forcing a draw through 20...♜xh2 21 ♜xh2 ♜h5+ 22 ♜g1 ♜f3 23 gxf4 ♜g4+, or to continue with the attack, with somewhat doubtful results. For instance, 20...♝h3+ 21 ♜h1 (if 21...f4 22 ♜c5, or 21...♜e8 22 ♜ae1, with an easy defense). Marshall plays the ending with great vigor.

**20...♝e2+ 21 ♜g2 ♜g4 22 ♜h1 f4
23 f3**

If 23 h3 f3+ 24 ♜f1 ♜xh3 25 ♜xh3 ♜xh3+ 26 ♜e1 ♜xd4 27 ♜c1 ♜xb3 28 axb3 ♜g2, with a winning position.

23...♜h3+ 24 ♜f2



24...♜c8

The winning move. After 24...♜xg3 25 ♜xf4 ♜xh1+ 26 ♜xh1, White could still have defended himself.

25 ♜a5 ♜xg3 26 ♜hg1

Or 26 hxg3 ♜xg3+ 27 ♜e2 ♜g2+ 28 ♜d3 ♜xh1 29 ♜xh1 ♜xf3+, to be followed by ...♜xh1, with an easy win.

**26...♜xh2+ 27 ♜g2 ♜h4 28 ♜c1
♜e8**

Threatening mate in two moves by 29...♜e2+.

29 ♜b5 ♜e4+ 30 ♜f1 ♜h1+ 0-1

(74) Maróczy, G – Lasker, Ed.
Queen's Gambit Declined [D38]

**1 c4 e6 2 ♜f3 d5 3 d4 ♜f6 4 ♜c3
♜bd7 5 ♜g5 ♜b4 6 cxd5**

This move here is illogical to the extent that it unnecessarily grants an alternative to the opponent. First 6 e3, and only after 6...c5 7 cxd5, is probably the most promising way in which to meet the little used fifth move by Black.

6...exd5 7 e3 c6

Black indeed utilized the opportunity to avoid the dubious variation beginning with 7...c5. Thereupon could have been played effectively 8 ♜d3 c4 9 ♜c2 ♜a5 10 0-0, for instance: 10...♜xc3 11 bxc3 ♜xc3 12 ♜e5 0-0 13 ♜xd7 ♜xd7 14 ♜b1, and White, on account of the threat of ♜e7-b4, would recover his pawn with a promising game.

8 ♜d3 0-0 9 0-0 ♜e8 10 ♜c2 h6

This move was not necessary and could have been replaced to advantage with the immediate 10...♜f8.

11 ♜h4 ♜f8 12 a3 ♜e7 13 b4

This interesting advance, in a similar position, was recommended by Maróczy in the Third Carlsbad Congressbook. If there is indeed an advan-

tage for White in this it is questionable, because the possible weaknesses of Black on the queenside would be balanced in many cases by the harmonious coordination of the pieces on the file opened there. In the present game White's play is crowned with complete success only because Black unnecessarily compromised his king's wing and thereby hindered the mobility of his pieces.

13...g5

Neither useful nor pleasant. The most plausible would have been at once 13... $\mathbb{A}e6$; but still better would have been 13...a6 to make more difficult b5, so as to render that move possible in the course of the game only in conjunction with the opening of the new file. The hole at b6, as experience has shown (similar to the variation frequently adopted by Rubinstein: 1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ a6), would have been negligible. In any event Black's defensive position would have been still sounder, had he not played 10...h6.

14 $\mathbb{A}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$

In order at least to rid himself of the hostile queen's bishop, but that piece was hardly worth all this effort.

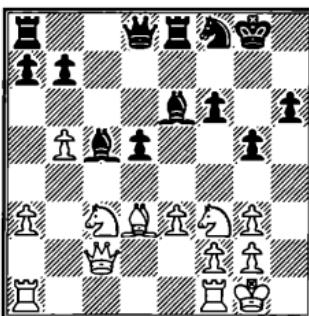
15 $\mathbb{A}e5$ $\mathbb{A}e6$

More in order at any rate would have been at once 15...f6 (16 $\mathbb{A}g6$? $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 18 $\mathbb{A}g3$ $\mathbb{A}f5$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$), as, after the text move, White could prevent the exchange of his bishop by means of 16 h3.

16 b5 f6 17 $\mathbb{A}g3$ c5

Thereupon the d4- and f5-squares became accessible to the white pieces and White should now have had an easy game. More to the point would have been 17... $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ 18 $\mathbb{h}xg3$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ (19 $b\times c6$ $\mathbb{Q}ac8!$ 20 $\mathbb{A}g6$ $\mathbb{Q}ed8$).

18 $d\times c5$ $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ 19 $h\times g3$ $\mathbb{Q}\times c5$



20 $\mathbb{Q}e2$

The beginning of complicated maneuvers which in the end deprive White of all his advantage. The most obvious and best plan would have been to accentuate the weakness of Black's d-pawn just isolated. To that end 20 $\mathbb{A}f5!$ at once would have been proper in order either to exchange the protecting bishop or to force his retreat, whereby the rooks would have been deprived of c8-square, for instance: (I) 20... $\mathbb{R}c8$ 21 $\mathbb{A}\times e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}b3$; or (II) 20... $\mathbb{A}f7$ 21 $\mathbb{R}fd1$ $\mathbb{A}b6$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}d3$, with an easily winning continuation. Strangely enough, White in the course of the game utterly disregards the weakness of d5.

20... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}ed4$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 23 $\mathbb{A}e2$ $\mathbb{R}ac8$

Insufficient would have been 23... $\mathbb{Q}c4$, on account of 24 $\mathbb{A}\times c4$ $d\times c4$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$

Fifteenth Round

Wxe6 26 Qc2 , followed by Qd2 , winning a pawn.

24 Bfd1

Again a favorable chance to simplify the game by means of 24 Qxe6 Wxe6 25 Bfd1 , followed by Qd4 , is not utilized.

24...Qf7

Retention of this bishop makes a win much harder for the opponent.

25 a4 Qb4 26 Bab1 Qc5 27 Wb3 Bd7 28 Bbc1 Qf8

Black has made the most of his opponent's incorrect play and obtained a good waiting position. The next attempt of White to win by establishing a sentinel at a6 is subtly conceived, to be sure, but could have been parried without any difficulty.

29 a5 Bxc1 30 Bxc1 Bc8 31 Bc2 Qc4

Black apparently hopes to gain an advantage, otherwise 31...Bxc2 32 Wxc2 Qc4, would have been simpler.

32 a6 bxa6 33 bxa6 Wd6 34 Ba2 Qe5

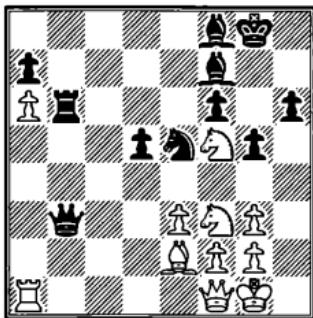
Neither necessary, nor, on the other hand, harmful. In reply to 34...Bb8, White could have replied with 35 Wc2 Qa3 36 Wc6!

35 Wd1 Wb6 36 Ba1 Bb8 37 Qf5 Wb3 38 Wf1

In the subsequent middlegame play White should not have attained his end.

A small chance still offered in 38 Wxb3 Bxb3 39 Qxe5! fxe5 40 Bc1 Ae6 41 g4, threatening Bc7.

38...Bb6



The decisive blunder, as White now forces the exchange of the bishop on f7. After 38...Bb6, everything would have been protected with no win for White in sight.

39 Qd4 Wb2 40 Qb5 Qh5

After 40...Qc6, White would gain the advantage by means of 41 Bfd4 Qc5 42 Qxc6 Bxc6 43 Bc1! Qe8 44 Af3 Wc5 45 Wd3.

41 Axh5

In reply to 41 f3, Black could have answered with 41...Qc6, inasmuch as the foregoing variation was no longer to be feared on account of the unprotected e-pawn.

41...Bxh5 42 Ae2 Bb8 43 Wd1

After this the d-pawn cannot be saved, as, after 43...Bd8, White would have won easily by means of Bb7.

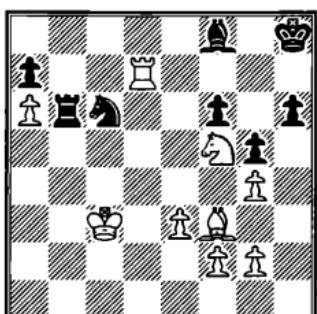
43...Bb3 44 Wxb3 Bxb3 45 Bd1 Bb2 46 Qf1 Qc6 47 Bxd5 Qb4

Likewise after 47... $\mathbb{B}b1+$ 48 $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{B}\times d1+$ 49 $\mathbb{A}x d1$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 50 $\mathbb{A}b3+$ $\mathbb{B}h7$ 51 $\mathbb{A}c4$, the ending eventually would have been lost, chiefly because of the imprisoning of the black king in the corner. With the rooks, of course, White would have had a still easier task.

48 $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{B}h7$ 49 $g4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 50 $\mathbb{B}d7+$ $\mathbb{B}h8$ 51 $\mathbb{A}f3$

As Maróczy himself correctly stated, 51 $g3$ would have been considerably simpler.

51... $\mathbb{B}b1+$ 52 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{B}b2+$ 53 $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{B}b1+$ 54 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{B}b2+$ 55 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{B}b6$



56 $\mathbb{A}e2$

Needlessly prolonging the struggle. With the simple 56 $\mathbb{B}c7$ $\mathbb{A}b4+!$ 57 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 58 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ 59 $\mathbb{B}xa7$, threatening 60 $\mathbb{A}e4$ or $\mathbb{A}d5$, White would have increased his material superiority without surrendering the pressure, thereby making further resistance useless.

56... $\mathbb{A}b4+$ 57 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{A}a3$ 58 $\mathbb{B}b7$

In the face of the threat of 58... $\mathbb{B}b2+$, there now remains nothing better than the exchange of rooks.

58... $\mathbb{A}c5$ 59 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 60 $\mathbb{A}d3$

In order to rid himself of the scepter of bishops on squares of different colors.

60... $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 61 $\mathbb{B}xb6$ $\mathbb{Q}e1+$ 62 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ 63 $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 64 $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 65 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 66 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 67 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 68 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 69 $\mathbb{Q}g8$

After 69 $\mathbb{Q}c8+$ and 70 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$, the pawn ending would result in a draw.

69... $\mathbb{A}d8$ 70 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 71 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 72 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{A}d8$ 73 $f3$ $\mathbb{A}b6$ 74 $g3$ $\mathbb{A}d8$ 75 $e4+$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 76 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{A}b6$ 77 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{A}f2$ 78 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 1-0

(75) *Bogoljubow, E – Tartakower, S*
Dutch Defense [A90]

1 $d4$ $f5$ 2 $g3$ $e6$ 3 $\mathbb{A}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 4 $c4$

It is not clear why White makes possible the exchange of Black's king's bishop. He might just as well have played 4 $\mathbb{Q}f3$, followed by 0-0, and save $c4$ in readiness for the eventful $d4$.

4... $d5$

This variation has been tried out repeatedly by Dr. Tartakower with intermittent success. Its sole advantage is that it renders Black's position difficult of access; its disadvantages, on the other hand (condemning the queen's bishop to passivity and weakening the black squares in a manner hardly to be remedied), are much more weighty. More alluring appears to be 4... $\mathbb{A}b4+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$, followed by ...0-0 and, eventually, ... $d5$ and ... $Ad7$.

5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $c6$ 6 0-0 $\mathbb{A}d6$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$

Fifteenth Round



After 7...dxc4, the pawn is immediately regained by means of 8 Qd2.

8 ♜c2 0-0

But, if now 8...dxc4, then 9 e4 fxe4 10 Qxe4 Qxe4 11 ♜xe4 ♜f6 12 ♜e2, followed by ♜e5. After the text move, White obtains permanent pressure upon the c-file.

9 cxd5 cxd5 10 ♜b5 ♜b8 11 ♜f4 ♜xf4 12 gxf4 ♜b6

Since castling, Black has made none but forced moves.

13 ♜c7 ♜b8 14 ♜g5

Probably holding out better prospects than the obvious move of 14 ♜e5, whereupon Black, with 14...Qd7, would have threatened to win a piece. The white queen is not posted to advantage on c2 and for that reason White endeavors to bring about an exchange in order to occupy without hindrance the e5-square.

14...♜d6 15 ♜c5 ♜d8

If 15...♜xf4, White would win a clear rook by means of 16 ♜xg7#.

16 ♜xd6 ♜xd6 17 ♜b5 ♜d8 18 a4

Of course not 18 ♜xa7, on account of 18...Qd7.

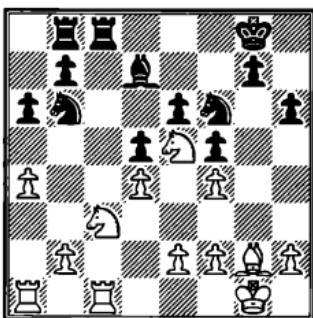
18...h6

Not at once 18...Qd7, because of 19 ♜c7.

19 ♜f3 ♜d7 20 ♜e5 a6 21 ♜c3 ♜dc8

Black has extricated himself nicely and now threatens, by means of 22...Qc4, to assume the initiative. White's next move parries this threat, but permits further simplification which should soon dissolve the game into a draw.

22 ♜fc1



22...Qxa4

Because 22...Qc4 will not do at this stage, on account of 23 ♜xd7 ♜xd7 24 ♜xd5, Black has indeed no reason to invite additional complications through 22...Qc7 23 a5 ♜c4 24 ♜xd7 ♜xd7 25 ♜a4. Therefore, without perturbation he accepts the proffered pawn, figuring that the subsequent entrance of the rook to the seventh rank will yield White no better than a draw.

23 ♜xa4 ♜xc1+ 24 ♜xc1 ♜xa4 25 b3 ♜b6 26 ♜c7 ♜c8

The correct way of releasing the rook from the task of guarding the b-pawn.

27 ♜d3 ♜d6

Threatening 28...♜b5.

28 e3 b6

Hereupon the white rook gains the c6-square and Black's position becomes highly critical. He would have had a simple draw by playing 28...♜c8 29 ♜xc8+(29 ♜e7 ♜e8) 29...♛xc8 30 ♜c5 ♜d6 31 ♜xe6 ♜f7 32 ♜c7 ♜de4, or 32 ♜c5 a5.

29 ♜c6 ♜fe8 30 ♜f3

Threatening to win a pawn with 31 ♜h5.

30...♛f7 31 ♜h5+ ♛e7 32 h4

Bogoljubow handles this part of the game very cleverly. The text move prevents ...g5 and prepares for the crippling of Black's kingside by means of h5.

32..♜f6 33 ♜e2

Threatening 34 ♜e5, with a winning position; for instance: 33...a5 34 ♜e5 ♜b7 35 ♜a6. Consequently, the following moves of Black are forced.

33...♜d7 34 ♜e5 ♜xe5 35 f×e5 ♜b5 36 ♜xh5 a×b5 37 ♜c7+ ♛f8 38 b4

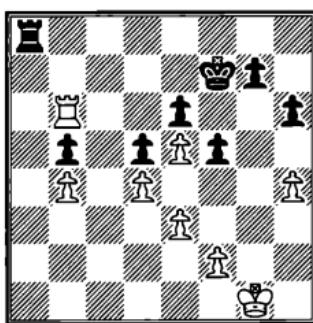
Necessary, for otherwise Black saves himself by advancing both b-pawns,

thereby nullifying a double attack on the b- and e-pawns.

38...♜a8 39 ♜c6

After 39 ♜b7 f4 40 ♜xb6 ♛f7, the play, except for transposition of moves, would be identical.

39...♛f7 40 ♜xb6



40...f4

The only move, but by no means such a poor alternative.

41 ♜b7+

A false alarm, yet not without profit. The best continuation, however, was immediately 41 exf4 ♜a1+ 42 ♛g2 ♜d1 43 ♜xb5 ♜xd4 44 ♛g3 ♛g6 45 ♜b7 (45...♛f5 46 f3!), after which the pawn would decide in the long run. Uncertain, on the other hand, would have been 41 h5 ♜a1+ 42 ♛g2 f×e3 43 f×e3 ♜a2+, and Black would win either the e-pawn or h-pawn.

41...♛f8

As a matter of course, 41...♛g6 was essential. Black evidently was afraid of

Fifteenth Round

42 h5+, yet this very line of play, after 42... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}xf4+$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$, would have given him splendid chances, for instance: 45 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 46 $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 47 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ (or 47 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$) 47... $\mathbb{Q}e8!$, and the black b-pawn becomes very powerful. White, therefore, after 41... $\mathbb{Q}g6$, would have done best by selecting the variation, 42 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}a1+$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}d1$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}g3$, after which, however, he would have had a full tempo less than with the move mentioned in the other variation. This circumstance would have tended to make the attainment of victory much more difficult. After the ultra-careful retreat of the king, the not too difficult endgame is wound up by Bogoljubow in irreproachable fashion.

42 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}a1+$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}d1$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ h5 46 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ g6

This temporary barricade makes White's b-pawn harmless, because the hostile king cannot approach him from any side. White, however, exchanges that pawn for the e-pawn or g-pawn and thereupon wins with his center pawns.

47 b5 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 48 b6 $\mathbb{Q}b3+$ 49 f3 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 50 $\mathbb{Q}b8+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$

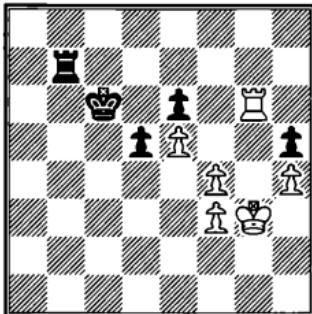
Likewise inadequate would have been 50... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 51 b7 $\mathbb{Q}h7$ (or 51... $\mathbb{Q}b2$ 52

f5) 52 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ 53 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ (53... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 54 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 55 f5).

51 b7 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 52 $\mathbb{Q}g8$ $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ 53 $\mathbb{Q}g7+$

The gain of a tempo which decides.

53... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 54 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$



54... $\mathbb{Q}c5$

The e-pawn cannot be saved, for instance: 54... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 55 f5! (after 55 $\mathbb{Q}g7+$, followed by exchange of rooks, the pawn-ending would end in a draw) 55... $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 56 e6+ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 57 e7+ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 58 $\mathbb{Q}g8!$ f4+ 59 $\mathbb{Q}h3$, and wins. An instructive variation, which enhances considerably the total merit of this game (it was honored with a special prize).

55 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ d4 56 f5 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 57 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 58 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 59 f6 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 60 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 61 f7 1-0

Sixteenth Round

In Réti, Dr. Lasker was called upon to face not alone the sole conqueror of Capablanca, but likewise one of the rivals for high honors who at the time was pressing him most closely. Réti at that stage of the play had five points in his debit column, in which respect Dr. Lasker had one and a half games the better of it. It was small wonder then that the gallery expected much of their encounter, and in this they were not disappointed.

Naturally, it was a Réti opening, since the godfather of the debut was on the white side. Dr. Lasker seemed to be very much at home, even if the singular maneuvering of the adversary behind the lines gave him occasion to arch his eyebrows. As he realized that Dr. Lasker had the position well in hand and was gradually tightening the pressure upon the center, Réti decided upon giving up the exchange in return for a pawn. Right after that, however, he missed a chance to win a second pawn, the capture of which would have made the outcome indeed problematical. Thereafter Dr. Lasker was at his best, made every move tell and turned the advantage of the exchange splendidly to account.

While Dr. Lasker was thus forging ahead, Marshall held Capablanca in check by drawing a Queen's Gambit Declined, in which the champion did not quite make the most of the opening. Marshall's subsequent good play saw him safely through the middle game. In an even queen and rook ending the United States champion went so far as to seek for a win, but Capablanca was not to be caught napping.

Alekhine vs. Ed. Lasker was a most interesting Indian Defense, in which Alekhine forced matters on the queen's wing, the while Lasker was busy on the kingside. This time Alekhine did not find the best method of keeping up the pressure and then went astray trying to gain a definite advantage. Lasker's failure to profit thereby brought about an ending replete with possibilities. Although both disregarded risks in playing for a win, this was eventually drawn.

After bringing about an exchange of queens which he desired in a Queen's Gambit Declined, wherein he had the white side, Bogoljubow reached an ending with Yates which held forth every promise of success. As a penalty for a lack of precision the tables were turned and the Briton energetically took hold of the situation. The latter appeared actually to have a winning position at his disposal when he committed himself to an inviting advance of his passed pawn. The white king, however, came over to the rescue just in the nick of time. After that it was a losing fight for Yates.

Dr. Tartakower also resorted to a Réti Opening, which he treated in a somewhat novel manner, so much so that Janowsky, adversely affected apparently, lost his bearings. After establishing a very strong position, Dr. Tartakower sacrificed the

Sixteenth Round

exchange, as a result of which he completely overran the hostile terrain, under-developed as it was.

At the close of the round, Dr. Lasker, with $10\frac{1}{2}$ - $3\frac{1}{2}$, was in comfortable circumstances, his nearest neighbors being Capablanca, 10-5; Alekhine, 9-6; Réti, 8-6; Bogoljubow, 8-7; and Marshall, $7\frac{1}{2}$ - $6\frac{1}{2}$.

The white pieces gained another point, with the totals at $45\frac{1}{2}$ - $34\frac{1}{2}$.

(76) Réti, R – Lasker, Dr.

Réti Opening [A12]

1 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ d5 2 c4 c6

If, as we surmise, this should be the best reply to Réti's second move of c4, then at all events that move by White has the merit of maneuvering Black into a variation of the Queen's Gambit hitherto not considered as fully satisfactory. (1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 $\mathbb{Q}f3$).

3 b3

Réti, however, makes no use of this possibility, doubtless in the hope that his whole system may achieve glorious success even against the best defense. This praiseworthy aim lends the game important theoretical interest.

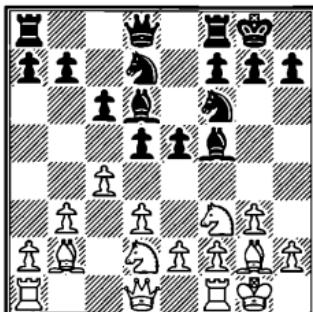
3... $\mathbb{Q}f5$

With this move Dr. Lasker as second player applies the London System of development, which, with colors transposed, has several times stood the test against the double fianchetto. There is indeed no reason for Black to cut off the queen's bishop with ...e6, as, for instance, Yates and Bogoljubow have done in the tournament.

4 g3 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$

More cautious would have been first 5...e6, as White might assure himself of a positional advantage, even if microscopic, by means of 6 cxd5! cxd5 7 $\mathbb{Q}b2$, followed by $\mathbb{Q}c3$ (compare Game 86, Dr. Lasker vs. Alekhine, wherein, with colors transposed, this method was adopted successfully).

6 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ e6 7 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 8 d3 0-0 9 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$ e5



Now a pawn formation similar to that in the game between Réti and Yates (Game 30) is reached, which is the more favorable for Black since his queen's bishop has already been developed.

10 cxd5 cxd5 11 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}c2$

Réti follows out his tried plan of development but, after a few moves, is forced to play for a liberating sacrifice which at the best will yield drawing chances.

Rather a dubious outcome for the "opening of the future!"

12...a5

To be sure this cedes to the opponent the b5-square, which is otherwise difficult of access, but, on the other hand, weakens in return not only the corresponding square of b4, but also chiefly White's b-pawn. All in all a very good transaction.

13 a4 h6

Preparing for the retreat of the bishop later on and strengthening thereby the eventual threat of ...e4, inasmuch as White would not then attack the bishop with $\Delta d4$.

14 $\text{W}a1$ $\text{B}fe8$ 15 $\text{B}fc1$ $\Delta h7$ 16 $\Delta f1$

A defensive move against the now really serious threat of ...e4-e3.

16... $\Delta c5$

By means of 16...e4 17 $d\times e4$ $d\times e4$ 18 $\Delta d4$ e3 19 $\Delta \times e3$ $\Delta \times c2$ 20 $\text{B}\times c2$, the exchange could have been won, but thereupon the two united white bishops would have acquired altogether too much power. Black, therefore, prefers rightly to put on additional pressure.

17 $\text{B}\times c5$

With correct position judgment White seeks his salvation in this sacrifice by which he can dispose of one of Black's center pawns. 17 $\text{W}a2$, for instance, would have been apparently less profitable on account of 17... $\Delta a6$.

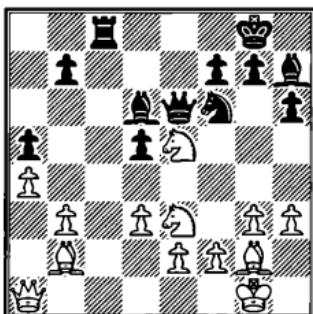
17... $\Delta \times c5$ 18 $\Delta \times e5$ $\text{B}ac8$ 19 $\Delta e3$ $\text{W}e6$ 20 $h3$

White gets no adequate compensation for the exchange and for the present must be content to wait. The harmless text move nevertheless has a distinct object which, strangely enough, is overlooked by Dr. Lasker.

20... $\Delta d6$

A mistake which might have had unpleasant consequences and in place of which might best have been played 20...b6 in order to safeguard the queen's wing as well as the position of the bishop. After 21 d4, he would still have had sufficient counterplay by occupying the e4-square, and in the event of other moves a plan leading eventually to simplification could have been undertaken with 21...d4 22 $\Delta 3c4$ $\Delta d7$, after which his material superiority would finally have been decisive. Now, however, something quite different should happen.

21 $\text{B}\times c8$ $\text{B}\times c8$



22 $\Delta f3$

White is not aware that Dame Fortune smiles at him. By means of the obvious

Sixteenth Round

22 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}\times g4$ 23 $h\times g4$, he could have won a second pawn for the exchange and thereby have avoided anyway the danger of loss. After 23... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ (23... $\mathbb{Q}\times g3$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$) 24 $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}f3$, it would have been for Black, possibly through 25... $b5$, to strive for a difficult draw. After the not easily understood text move, Black holds fast until the end.

22... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}h2$

The beginning of an artificial maneuver, the insufficiency of which is demonstrated by Dr. Lasker with marvelous clearness and precision. Better drawing chances were offered by 24 $\mathbb{Q}b5$, which, on account of the threat of $\mathbb{Q}d4$, followed by $\mathbb{Q}c3$, etc., would have forced Black, after ... $\mathbb{Q}f5-e6$, to permit the exchange of that bishop, strengthening thereby the power of the hostile pair of bishops.

24... $h5$

By this advance and the subsequent exchange the white king is deprived of one of his protecting pawns, a fact which will be of decisive importance in connection with the attack by the rook later on. It is now evident that the king was much safer on g1 and should have remained there.

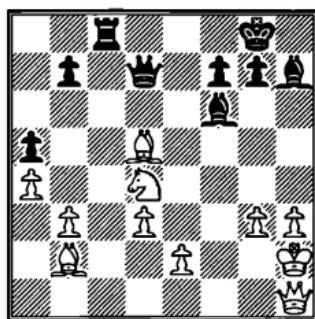
25 $\mathbb{W}h1$

Even for Réti himself this is almost too "original." In any event this move would have been ineffective if Black had been merely content to protect his pawn simply by means of 25... $\mathbb{E}d8$. His next move, however, is much more energetic and to the point.

25... $h4$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$

The only chance. After 26 $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ 27 $\mathbb{W}\times d5$ (or 27 $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ $\mathbb{Q}c5!$) 27... $\mathbb{W}\times d5$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$, the ending could not have been held together long for White on account of the weakness of his queen's wing.

26... $h\times g3+$ 27 $f\times g3$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$



Because of this unpleasant pin, White, notwithstanding his subsequent ingenious attempts, must perish eventually.

29 $\mathbb{Q}\times b7$ $\mathbb{E}c5$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}a6$

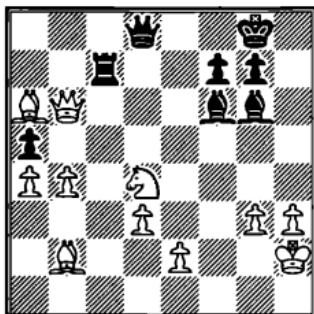
Threatening 31 $\mathbb{W}a8+$.

30... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 31 $\mathbb{W}b7$ $\mathbb{W}d8$

For the success of the following maneuver the white queen must be deprived of the possibility of gaining a tempo by means of a check on the eighth row (as, for instance, would have been the case with 31... $\mathbb{W}d6$).

32 $b4$

32 e3 would not do on account of 32... $\mathbb{Q}\times d4$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}\times d4$ $\mathbb{E}c2+$ 34 $\mathbb{W}h1$ $\mathbb{W}d6$.

32... Bc7 33 Bb6 33... Bd7

The point of the winding maneuver. White, for instance, after 34 Bxd8+ Bxd8 , may not play 35 Bc6 , as he would lose a bishop after 35... Bd6 36 Bxf6 Bx6 . For that reason he must allow his opponent a strong passed pawn which brings about a decision in a few moves.

34 Bxd8+ Bxd8 35 e3 axb4 36 Bg2

A trifle better would have been 36 Bc4 , but even then Black would have won eventually after 36... Ba8 37 Bb5 Bf5 , followed by the transfer of this bishop to b3.

36... Bxd4 37 exd4

Forced, as, after 37 Bxd4 , Black would have won at once with 37... Bxd4 38 exd4 b3 39 Bc4 b2 40 Ba2 Bxd3 .

37... Bf5 38 Bb7 Be6

In order to be able to meet 39 a5 with 39... Bd5+ .

39 Bf3 Bb3 40 Bc6 Bd6 41 Bb5 Bf6+ 42 Be3 Bxe6+ 43 Bf4

There is no satisfactory move left, for, if 43 Bf3 , then 43... Bd1+ ; and if 43 Bd2 , then 43... Bg6 44 g4 Bh6 , winning a pawn.

43... Bd2 44 Bc1 Bd2 45 Be3 Bd5
0-1(77) *Capablanca, J – Marshall, F*
Queen's Gambit Declined [D38]1 d4 d5 2 Bf3 e6 3 c4 Bf6 4 Bc3 Bb4

This method of developing the bishop has hitherto been attempted usually after the moves 4... Bbd7 5 Bg5 . At this stage White could profitably reply with 5 Ba4+ Bc6 6 e3 , for, until Black manages to make the liberating move of ... e5 in this variation, White can secure a lead in his development. For instance, 6...0–0 7 Ad2 Be8 8 Ad3 Bd7 9 Bc2 , and Black's game would be permanently hampered by the blocking of the c-pawn.

5 Bg5 c5 6 Bxf6

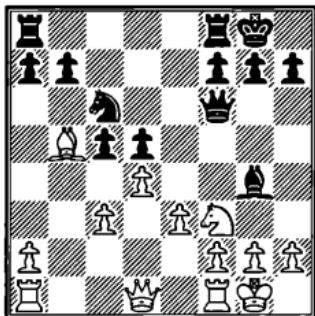
This game clearly demonstrates that the action against the isolated d-pawn bears little fruit. 6 e3 at once was in order, as the variation 6... Ba5 7 Bxf6 Bxc3+ 8 Bxc3 Bxg5 9 Bd2 gxf6 10 cxg5 , followed by Bc1 , need not be feared at all. In the event of other moves White, at a favorable moment, could always have brought about the exchange at f6.

6... Bxf6 7 cxd5 exd5 8 e3 Bc6

Sixteenth Round

Threatening an early simplification through several exchanges on d4.

9 ♜b5 0-0 10 0-0 ♜xc3 11 bxc3 ♜g4



As may be seen, Black, after his opponent's sixth move, is permitted unlabored and easy deployment of his pieces. Even now White is not able to enforce the favorable exchange on d4, as he is obliged to speculate on the eventuality of ...c4. However, after he has decided to cut loose for himself on the thirteenth move, the game is rapidly dissolved into an ending which must result in a draw.

12 ♜b1 ♜ac8 13 dxc5

Likewise without winning prospects would have been 13 ♜xc6 ♜xc6 14 ♜e5 ♜xd1 15 ♜xc6 ♜xc6 16 ♜fxd1 cxd4 17 ♜xd4 b6.

13...♜x c3 14 ♜xd5 ♜fd8 15 ♜e4 ♜xf3 16 ♜xf3 ♜xc5 17 ♜xc6 bxc6 18 ♜b7 ♜f8 19 ♜f4

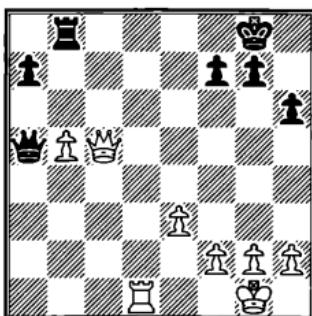
Even with 19 g3 ♜a5 (or ...♜a3) 20 ♜e2, followed by ♜fb1, whereby the position of the rook on the seventh rank could be sustained a while longer, noth-

ing could be gained in the long run through a reduction of material.

19...♜a5 20 a4 c5 21 ♜c4 ♜b8 22 ♜b5

Manifestly it will not do to guard by means of 22 ♜fb1, because of the ultimate mate on e1.

22...♜xb5 23 axb5 ♜b8 24 ♜d1 h6 25 ♜xc5



25...a6

Marshall plays with great care. After 25...♜xb5 26 ♜c8+ ♜h7 27 ♜d7 f6 28 h4, he might still have found himself in an uncomfortable situation. With the text move he is enabled to seize for a while the initiative, however harmless. The game might well have been given up as a draw.

26 ♜a7 ♜d8 27 ♜f1 ♜xb5 28 g3 ♜c6 29 ♜a1 ♜d6 30 h4 ♜f6 31 ♜b8+ ♜h7 32 ♜b1+g6 33 h5 ♜f3 34 h×g6+ f×g6 35 ♜c2 h5 36 ♜a4

After this, Black can no longer avoid the exchange of rooks.

36...♜c6 37 ♜c4 ♜d6

A last hope. If 38 Qc7+ Qh6 , winning.

**38 Qd4 Qxd4 39 exd4 a5 40 Qf1
Qd5 41 Qc7+ Qg8 42 Qb6 Qf7
43 Qa7+ Qf6 44 Qb8 Qh1+ 45
Qe2 Qe4+ 46 Qf1 Qh1+ ½-½**

(78) Alekhine, A - Lasker, Ed.

King's Indian Defense [E76]

1 c4 Cf6 2 d4 g6 3 Qc3 Ag7

Black, by means of 3...d5, could have led up to the Grünfeld variation, so rich in possibilities, but prefers to be led into a line of play twice-adopted by the first player in this tournament (Game 33 vs. Marshall and Game 72 vs. Yates), as he desires to try out an interesting novelty.

4 e4 d6 5 f4 0-0 6 Cf3 e5

Here it is. White cannot very well accept the offered pawn sacrifice, for instance: 7 fxе5 dxе5 8 Qxe5 (8 dxе5 Qxd1+ 9 Qxd1 Qg4 10 Qd5 Qa6) 8...c5! 9 d5 Qxe4, with advantage for Black. For that reason he is forced to clear the position in the center and afford his opponent an opportunity thereby to face the situation at once.

7 fxе5 dxе5 8 d5 Qbd7

It was necessary to prevent the move of c5. In spite of the improvement, Black has not an easy time as on the one hand he is forced to watch the c5-square, and on the other hand to consider the move of ...f5, which is here his only counter-chance. White, on the contrary, has much greater freedom of action and, moreover, can prepare an offensive in the center as well as on the king's wing.



Edward Lasker

9 Ad3

Of course not 9 Ae3, on account of 9...Qg4, followed by ...f5.

9...Qc5 10 Ac2 a5 11 0-0 Qd6

Quite correct, as the move of 12 Ab5 would have meant no more than a cast into the water after 12...Qe7.

12 We1

This queen maneuver so timely in this position forces in the first place—because of the necessity for the moment of bringing additional protection to e7—a transfer of Black's rook from the a-file, thereby facilitating the advance of the white pawns on the queenside. Aside from this, Black, in need of freedom, would soon be forced to make the weakening move of ...h5 in order finally to make the attempt at liberation by means of ...f5. Because of Black's excellent, but still not quite adequate defense, the game is theoretically noteworthy.

Sixteenth Round

12... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13 $\mathbb{W}h4$ $\mathbb{B}ae8$

Necessary in order to be able to withdraw the knight after $\mathbb{A}g5$.

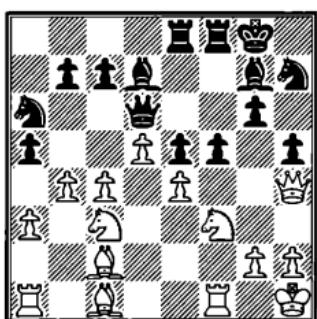
14 $\mathbb{Q}h1$

Unsatisfactory would have been 14 $\mathbb{A}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}h5!$ 15 $\mathbb{A}xg7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$; likewise after 14 $\mathbb{A}g5$, Black would have had a sufficient defense with 14... $\mathbb{Q}h5$, for instance: 15 g4 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 16 $\mathbb{A}xf4$ $\mathbb{exf}4$ 17 e5 $\mathbb{W}b6!$ (not 17... $\mathbb{A}xe5$, on account of 18 $\mathbb{Q}g5$), and White must lose an important tempo by 18 $\mathbb{Q}h1$. For that reason the king's move is made at once, the more so as it is necessary as a preparation for the displacement of the knight on c5 (for instance: after b3, the move a3 cannot be made on account of ... $\mathbb{A}xb3$, followed by ... $\mathbb{W}b6+$ and ... $\mathbb{W}xb3$).

14... $h5$

Clearly preparing for ... $\mathbb{Q}h7$, followed by ...f5. White, however, has just time to storm the enemy's ramparts on the other side of the board.

15 b3 $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 16 a3 f5 17 b4 $\mathbb{Q}a6$



Black continues to select the best move. 17... $\mathbb{a}xb4$ 18 $\mathbb{a}xb4$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}a3$, as well

as 17... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{f}xe4$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{A}f5$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}e3!$ $\mathbb{A}f6$ 21 $\mathbb{W}e1$, would have been less efficient than the text move.

18 c5

Because of this haste White surrenders all of his positional advantage and, as it frequently happens in complicated situations, it is the opponent who gets the initiative. Correct would have been first 18 $\mathbb{B}b1$! in order, after protecting the b-pawn (18... $\mathbb{a}xb4$ 19 $\mathbb{a}xb4$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}a3$) to hold all threats in abeyance. In reply to 18... $\mathbb{W}f6$, he could very well have answered with 19 $\mathbb{W}f2$ (intending later on b5 or $\mathbb{W}e2$). In any event the game would have taken a normal course in accord with the characteristic tendency of the opening selected. The text move, on the other hand, takes it along quite a thorny path.

18... $\mathbb{W}f6$ 19 $\mathbb{W}xf6$

The exchange of queens, which is not at all desirable for White, cannot now very well be avoided, as the b-pawn hangs and 19 $\mathbb{A}g5$ is forbidden on account of 19... $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{A}h6$.

19... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 20 c6

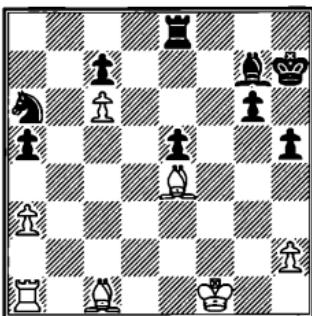
A psychological effect of the omission on the eighteenth move. Notwithstanding this White strives to gain something and in the attempt out-combines himself in most elementary fashion. The position was not any too pleasant, but not at all untenable. The best perhaps would have been 20 $\mathbb{B}b1$, for instance: 20... $\mathbb{a}xb4$ 21 $\mathbb{a}xb4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 22 $\mathbb{A}xe4$ $\mathbb{f}xe4$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{A}f5$ 24 $\mathbb{B}e1$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 25 d6 $\mathbb{cxd}6$ 26 $\mathbb{cxd}6$ $\mathbb{A}xe4$ 27 $\mathbb{B}xe4$ $\mathbb{B}xd6$ 28 $\mathbb{A}b2$, with drawing chances.

20...bxc6 21 dxc6 ♜xc6

By means of this simple counter combination, Black obtains a definite winning position.

22 b5

Even 22 exf5 would have been insufficient, for instance: 22...e4 23 ♜d4 ♜g4 24 ♜xc6 ♜xc3 25 ♜b1 ♜xf5 26 ♜xf5 gxsf5 27 ♜xa5 e3, and wins.

**22...♜xe4 23 ♜xe4**

If 23 ♜xe4, then fxе4 24 ♜d2 e3 25 ♜xf8+ ♜xf8 26 ♜f3 e4.

23...fxе4

Hereupon White, notwithstanding his material inferiority and thanks to his two bishops, obtains a fairly good game. Correct would have 23...♜xb5! 24 ♜e1 (or 24 ♜ed2 ♜xf1, followed by 25...e4) 24...fxе4 25 ♜xe4 ♜c5 26 ♜d5+ ♜h8 27 ♜g5 e4 28 ♜b1 ♜d3, with an easy win.

24 bxc6 exf3 25 ♜e4

Encouraged by the lucky accident, White overlooks the simple equalizing variation of 25 ♜xg6 fxg2+ (or 25...e4 26 ♜e8 ♜xa1 27 ♜xh5) 26 ♜xg2 ♜f1 27 ♜xf1 ♜f8+ 28 ♜e2 ♜c5 29 ♜e3 ♜e6 30 ♜xh5 ♜f4+, and induces his opponent thereby to play also for a win. Consequently the game once more assumes a very lively character.

25...fxg2+ 26 ♜xg2 ♜xf1 27 ♜xf1 ♜h7

In reply to 27...♜c5, White intended 28 ♜d5+ ♜h7 29 ♜e3, followed by 30 ♜b1.

28 ♜e3 ♜f8

In order by all mean possible to get the knight into play.

29 ♜d1

By degrees White obtains a strong attacking position which fully balances his material losses.

29...♜xa3

Black is obliged to sink his teeth into the sour apple, inasmuch as 30 ♜d5 would have been very strong against the defensive move of 29...♜d6.

30 ♜d5

The intention of this awkward move is to force the black bishop to b4 before entering with the rook at d7, thereby depriving the knight of a flight square. Soon, however, it becomes apparent that it would have been still better for White to leave the bishop on a3, where he would have locked the advance of the a-pawn. In any event, it was difficult to figure out in advance the significance of these movements.

30...♝b4

Sixteenth Round

Even after 30... $\mathbb{A}d6$ 31 $\mathbb{B}xa5$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 32 $\mathbb{A}d2$, White would have had a sure draw on account of the possibility of bishops on squares of opposite colors.

31 $\mathbb{B}d7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$

Serious risk of loss would have been involved in other moves, for instance: (I) 31... $\mathbb{E}e7$ 32 $\mathbb{A}g5$ (the same reply obviously to 31... $\mathbb{E}e7$) 32... $\mathbb{B}g7$ 33 $\mathbb{A}f6$; (II) 31... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 32 $\mathbb{A}d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 33 $\mathbb{A}f7$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ (or 33... $\mathbb{E}e7$ 34 $\mathbb{A}g5$) 34 $\mathbb{A}h6$.

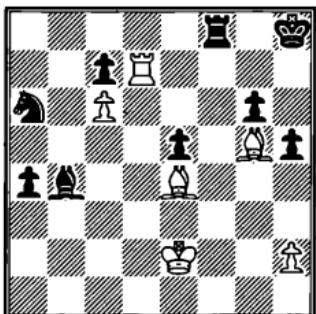
32 $\mathbb{A}g5$

Better than 32 $\mathbb{A}xg6$ $\mathbb{B}e6$ 33 $\mathbb{A}e4$ a4 34 $\mathbb{B}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 35 $\mathbb{B}a8$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$, with an easy draw.

32... $\mathbb{B}f8+$

Mate in three moves through 33 $\mathbb{A}f6+$ was threatened.

33 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ a4



In reply to the more tempting 33... $\mathbb{Q}c5$, White had intended 34 $\mathbb{A}xg6$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 35 $\mathbb{A}h4!$ with some chances of a win, for instance: (I) 35... $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ 36 $\mathbb{A}xf4$ $\mathbb{E}xf4$ 37 $\mathbb{B}xc7$ f3+ 38 $\mathbb{Q}f1$; or (II) 35... $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 36 $\mathbb{H}xg5$ and 37 $\mathbb{A}c2$, threatening 38 g6.

The text move is bound up with an eventual sacrifice of the exchange.

34 $\mathbb{A}xg6$

Even with 34 $\mathbb{A}h6$ the win could not have been forced, for instance: 34... $\mathbb{B}g8$ 35 $\mathbb{A}d5$ a3! 36 $\mathbb{A}xg8$ $\mathbb{Q}xg8$ 37 $\mathbb{A}c1$ a2 38 $\mathbb{A}b2$ $\mathbb{A}d6$, and Black in any event had nothing to fear. In reply to the text move, on the contrary, he dare not advance his a-pawn, for instance: 34...a3 35 $\mathbb{A}h6!$ a2 36 $\mathbb{A}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 37 $\mathbb{A}xe5$, and wins.

34... $\mathbb{Q}c5$

The only salvation, after which White should have been content with the simplest drawing variation: 35 $\mathbb{B}xc7$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 36 $\mathbb{B}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 37 $\mathbb{A}e3$ $\mathbb{B}c8!$, etc. He believes, however, that he can still permit himself a desperate winning attempt and thereby drifts into dangerous situations.

35 $\mathbb{B}e7$ a3 36 $\mathbb{B}xc7$

A bitter pill to take, as 36 $\mathbb{A}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}a4!$ and 36 $\mathbb{A}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ would have been decisive for Black.

36... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 37 $\mathbb{B}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 38 $\mathbb{A}c1$ a2

In reply to 38... $\mathbb{B}a8$, White would have saved himself by means of 39 $\mathbb{B}b7!$ a2 40 $\mathbb{A}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 41 $\mathbb{A}b2$, etc.

39 $\mathbb{B}a7$ $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ 40 $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{B}f3+$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}e4$

Likewise 41 $\mathbb{A}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 42 $\mathbb{B}xa2$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 43 $\mathbb{B}e2$ would have sufficed for a draw. White, however, is still hoping for a miracle (41... $\mathbb{B}c3$ 42 $\mathbb{A}h6!$, or 41... $\mathbb{B}a3$ 42 $\mathbb{C}7$).

41... $\mathbb{B}f1$ 42 $\mathbb{A}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 43 $\mathbb{B}x a2$
 $\mathbb{B}f4+$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}e3$

Simpler would have been 44 $\mathbb{Q}d3$.

44... $\mathbb{A}c5+$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{B}f2+$ 46 $\mathbb{Q}e1$
 $\mathbb{B}xh2$

Or 46... $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 47 $\mathbb{B}a5!$ $\mathbb{A}b6$ 48 $\mathbb{B}xe5$
 $\mathbb{B}xb2$ 49 $\mathbb{B}xh5$, and draws.

47 $\mathbb{A}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 48 $\mathbb{A}xd4$ $\mathbb{A}b4+$ 49
 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{B}xa2$ 50 $\mathbb{A}d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 51 $\mathbb{A}xa2$
 $\mathbb{exd}4$ 52 $\mathbb{A}b1$

White can now sacrifice his bishop for the d-pawn, inasmuch as the king has settled himself in the all-important corner.

52... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 53 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ 1/2-1/2

(79) *Bogoljubow, E – Yates, F*
Queen's Gambit Declined [D65]

1 d4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 c4 e6 3 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ d5 4 $\mathbb{Q}c3$
 $\mathbb{A}e7$ 5 $\mathbb{A}g5$ 0-0 6 e3 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 7 $\mathbb{B}c1$
c6 8 $\mathbb{W}c2$

More enduring is 8 $\mathbb{A}d3$ if for no other reason than that Black may without hesitation reply to the text move with 8...h6, followed by 9...c5.

8...a6 9 $\mathbb{c}xd5$

Rated nowadays as the best continuation. In reply to 9 a3, Black, by means of 9... $\mathbb{B}e8!$ 10 $\mathbb{A}d3$ $\mathbb{d}xc4$ 11 $\mathbb{A}xc4$ b5
12 $\mathbb{A}a2$ c5!, can obtain a wholly satisfactory game.

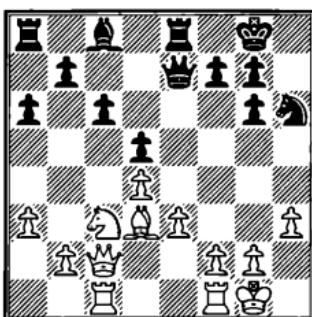
9... $\mathbb{exd}5$ 10 $\mathbb{A}d3$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 11 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}f8$
12 a3

The idea of playing $\mathbb{Q}e5$, if possible, only after ... $\mathbb{Q}g6$, is quite good enough in itself, only it had to be worked out more accurately. Correct would have been 12 h3 and, if 12... $\mathbb{Q}g6$, then 13 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14 $\mathbb{A}xe7$ $\mathbb{W}xe7$ 15 f4!, followed by $\mathbb{B}ce1$, with a fine positional pressure. After the text move, Black succeeds in bringing about equalization cleverly.

12... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$

Eliminating the unpleasant knight on e5.

14 $\mathbb{A}xe7$ $\mathbb{W}xe7$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ $\mathbb{h}xg6$ 16
h3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$



So as to be in a position to exchange the bishops on f5. Strangely enough, however, Black in his next moves hesitates in the execution of this plan.

17 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{W}h4$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ g5

Obviously good would have been 18... $\mathbb{A}f5$ 19 $\mathbb{A}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$, followed by the doubling of the rooks on the e-file and the eventual advance of the g-pawn, with a game rich in chances. After the premature text move, Black no longer will be able to avoid the exchange of queens.

Sixteenth Round

19 ♘d6 g4

If now 19...♞f5?, then 20 ♜x f5 ♖xf5 21 ♘d7.

20 g3 ♗e7

If 20...♝xh3? 21 ♔f4.

21 ♗xe7 ♜xe7 22 h4 ♜d7

Again putting his foot in it. In order would have been 22...♞f5 23 ♔f4 f6, followed by ...♞f5-d6, with an easy defense of the queenside, where White is gradually getting an advantage.

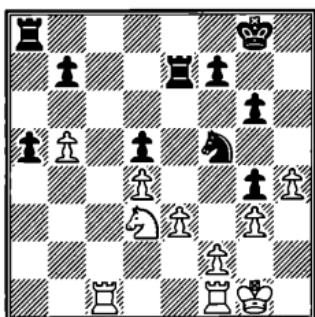
23 ♜f4 g6 24 b4 ♜f5

At last! White, however, has meanwhile made considerable progress.

25 a4 ♜xd3 26 ♜xd3 a5

The isolation of the d-pawn after b5 is hardly to be avoided. Black hopes to find a counter-chance in his a-pawn, but, even so, that would by no means balance his several weaknesses (d5 and g4).

27 b5 cxb5 28 axb5 ♜f5



29 ♖e5

White has obtained a position promising victory, but now endangers his prospects through this unhappy transposition of moves. 29 ♖c5! should have been played, for instance: (I) 29...♜d7 30 ♖e5 ♜d6 31 ♖xg4 (threatening 32 ♖xd5), and the knight returns into the game by way of e5; (II) 29...♜d8 30 ♖f4! ♜ed7 31 b6 ♜d6 32 ♜b1—likewise with the win of a pawn, besides a safe position. Mr. Yates now makes excellent use of his opportunity, at least up to a certain point.

29...♝g7 30 ♖c5 f6 31 ♖xg4

After 31 ♖d3, Black could have protected his d-pawn comfortably with 31...♜d7, followed by ...♝e7. This retreat would have been superior to the capture, after which the knight is kept permanently out of play.

31...♜d7 32 ♜fc1 ♜f7 33 ♜c7

With this and the following moves White loses valuable time and actually exposes himself to the danger of losing. 33 ♜h2 should have been played in order to transfer the knight, by way of f3-e1-d3, into the center of action. In all cases, however, Black would have had excellent drawing chances.

**33...♜ad8 34 b6 ♜e6 35 ♜7c5 ♜a8
36 ♜c7**

He could not very well have done any better than to exchange his a-pawn for the b-pawn by means of 36 ♜a1 a4 37 ♜b5, followed eventually by ♜b4, and thereafter to transfer his king and knight as speedily as possible to the queenside. Now he should have lost.

36... $\text{Bx}c7$ 37 $\text{Bx}c7$

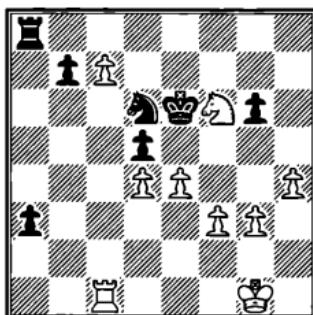
If 37 $\text{Bx}c7$, then simply 37... $\text{Qd}6$, and White will not be able to save the b-pawn.

37... $\text{Qd}6$

The two connected passed pawns should now have been decisive. In the following line of play White undertakes the only possible attempt at salvation.

38 f3 a4 39 e4 a3 40 $\text{Qx}f6$

Clever, but insufficient.



40...a2

A blunder which is an object lesson and which not only lets victory slip through his fingers, but also holds out new prospects to the opponent. Black needed to hold in reserve this threat to dislodge the rook with the gain of a tempo. Thereby he would have connected anew his passed pawns and brought about a winning rook ending, for instance: 40... $\text{Rxf}6$ 41 $\text{e}5+$ $\text{Re}6$ 42 $\text{exd}6$ $\text{Rd}7$ 43 $\text{Rf}2$ $\text{b}5$ 44 $\text{R}e2$ $\text{b}4$ 45 $\text{Rd}2$ $\text{b}3$ 46 $\text{Rc}3$ $\text{b}2$ 47 $\text{R}e1$ $\text{Rxd}6$ 48 $\text{Rb}3$ $\text{Rxc}7$ (threatening ... $\text{R}e8$ and ... $\text{R}e3+$, etc) 49 $\text{R}a2$ $\text{Rb}6$ 50 $\text{g}4$ ($\text{R}e6+$ and $\text{R}xg6$

clearly would not do, on account of ... $\text{Rc}8-\text{c}1$) 50... $\text{Rb}5$ 51 $\text{h}5$ $\text{gxh}5$ 52 $\text{gxh}5$ $\text{Rb}4$ 53 $\text{h}6$ $\text{Rc}8$ and wins.

41 $\text{R}a1$ $\text{Rxf}6$ 42 $\text{e}5+$ $\text{Re}6$ 43 $\text{exd}6$ $\text{Rd}7$ 44 $\text{Rf}2$

Now the king arrives betimes and Black can capture the hostile passed pawns only at the expense of his own a-pawn, after which he remains at a disadvantage so far as material is concerned.

44... $\text{b}5$ 45 $\text{R}e1$ $\text{b}4$ 46 $\text{Rd}2$ $\text{Rxd}6$

Better drawing chances would have been offered after 46... $\text{R}a3$, for instance: 47 $\text{Rc}1$ $\text{Rc}3+$ 48 $\text{Rb}2$ $\text{Rd}6$ 49 $\text{R}a2$ $\text{Rc}7$ 50 $\text{R}a7+$ (50 $\text{R}a6$ $\text{g}5!$) 50... $\text{Rb}6$ 51 $\text{R}g7$ $\text{Rxf}3$ 52 $\text{R}xg6+$ $\text{Rb}5$ 53 $\text{h}5$ $\text{Rc}4$.

47 $\text{c}8\text{R}$ $\text{Rxc}8$ 48 $\text{Rxa}2$ $\text{Rc}6$ 49 $\text{R}a7$ $\text{R}e6$ 50 $\text{R}b7$ $\text{Rc}3$ 51 $\text{R}e2$ $\text{b}3$ 52 $\text{g}4$ $\text{Rf}6$

After 52... $\text{Rd}6$, White would win by bringing his king over to the kingside by way of f2 and g3.

53 $\text{R}b6+$ $\text{Rf}7$ 54 $\text{g}5$ $\text{Rg}7$

As is easily to be seen, Black is confronted by a Zugzwang.

55 $\text{R}b5$ $\text{Rc}2+$ 56 $\text{Rd}3$ $\text{R}h2$ 57 $\text{R}b3$ $\text{R}xh4$ 58 $\text{R}b7+$ $\text{Rg}8$ 59 $\text{Rd}7$ $\text{Rf}4$ 60 $\text{R}e3$ $\text{Rf}5$ 61 $\text{f}4$ $\text{Rf}8$ 62 $\text{Rf}3$

A preparation for the subsequent f5.

62... $\text{Rg}8$ 63 $\text{Rg}4$ $\text{Rf}8$ 64 $\text{R}a7$

A move to gain a tempo.

Sixteenth Round

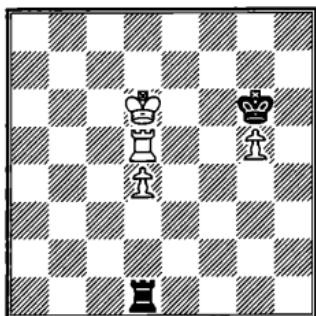
64... Qg8 65 Rf7 66 Rf5 67 Rf6+ 68 Rf7 69 Rg7 70 Rxf5+ 71 Rd7

Simpler would have been 71 Re5 , followed by Rd6 .

71... Ra7 72 Re5 73 Rd6 74 Rd1+ 74 Rf5

Why not 74 Rxd5 Rg1 75 g6?

74... Rf1+ 75 Re6 76 Rg6 77 Rxd5



White seems to gloat over his opponent's suffering, for otherwise he doubtless would have played 77 Rd8 Rg5 78 d5 , followed by d6 , thereby arriving at a theoretically won position.

77... Qh5 78 Rc5 79 Rb4 80 Rb1+ 81 Rc3 82 Rc1+ 82 Rd2 83 Rg1

Or 82... Rg5 83 Rg5+ 84 Rg5 85 Rc3 86 Rf6 87 Rc4 88 Rc5 , and wins.

83 Rc3

The g-pawn could not very well have been saved. However, there was no necessity for it.

83... Rg5 84 Rd3 85 Rc5 86 Rf3 87 Rg7 88 Rd5 89 Rd6 90 Rc7

(80) *Tartakower,S – Janowsky,D*
Réti Opening [A09]

1 Qf3 d5 2 c4 d4

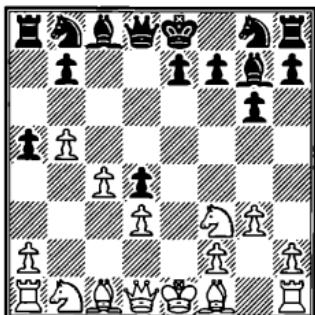
With this move, as also with 2... dxc4 , which Janowsky tried against Réti in the last round, Black can compel a modification of his opponent's plan for development—but not at all for his own good. It is not unimportant to stipulate that the advance of the d-pawn on the part of White (which means a tempo plus) is to be recommended for tactical reasons, as was splendidly demonstrated by Rubinstein in his game against Spielmann (Vienna, 1922). The opening phase of that game went as follows: 1 d4 Qf6 2 Qf3 c5 3 d5 b5 4 c4 Rb7 5 a4 bxc4 6 Qc3 e6 7 e4 Qxe4 8 Qxe4 exd5 9 Qc3 d4 , whereupon White decided the game by means of the combination 10 Qxc4! dxc3 11 Qxf7+ , followed by 12 Rb3+ and Rxb7 . Inasmuch, however, as Black does not for obvious reasons command this attack after ... d5 , the prematurely advanced pawn occasions its owner nothing but anxiety without seriously impeding the adversary's development. All in all, the fortification of the d5-square by means of 2... c6 , is the defense for Black most to be recommended.

3 b4 a5

In reply to 3... c5 , there could have been followed 4 Rb2 and, in case 4... a5 , then 5 bxc5 Qc6 6 e3 e5 7 Qxe5 Qxe5 8 exd4 Qc6 9 d5 , with a splendid game,

as 9... $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ clearly would not do, on account of 10 $\mathbb{Q}xg7$.

**4 b5 c5 5 e3 g6 6 exd4 cxd4 7 d3
 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 8 g3**



So far both sides have made pawn moves exclusively, but while White has acquired a sentinel on b5 to check his opponent's development on the queenside, the black d-pawn merely serves as an object for attack, the inconvenient defense of which will permanently hinder the normal deployment of Black's fighting forces.

8... $\mathbb{Q}d7$

Occupation of the c5-square has here a more esthetic than real value. Preferable first would have been 8... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ (not 8... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}b2$) followed by ...0-0.

9 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$

And here, too, it would have been better to bring the king to safety by means of 10... $\mathbb{Q}e6$, ... $\mathbb{Q}f6$, followed by ...0-0.

11 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}f5$

With this thoughtless move, for which 11... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ should invariably be substi-

tuted, Black merely gives away additional tempi. No wonder that he shortly finds himself in a losing position.

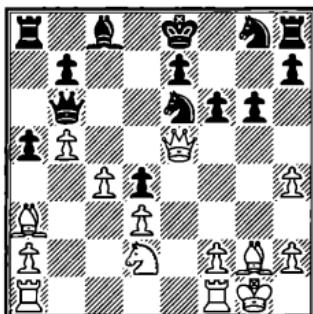
12 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$

Fine!

13 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$

In an undeveloped position, to lose two more moves in order to exchange the flanchettoed bishop and thereby create new holes—that is indeed incomprehensible! In this game Janowsky cannot be recognized.

**14 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 16
 $\mathbb{Q}e5f6$**



In reply to 16... $\mathbb{Q}f6$, would follow 17 $\mathbb{Q}e4$, with a winning position.

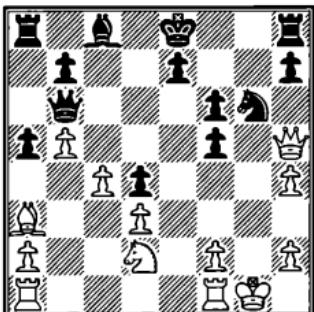
17 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$

He could have held out somewhat longer with 18... $\mathbb{Q}g7$, as the sacrifice with 19 $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ would not then have been decisive.

**19 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 21
 $\mathbb{Q}h5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$**

Sixteenth Round

After 21... $\mathbb{Q}d8$, then, for instance, 22
 $\mathbb{Q}b3$, threatening $\mathbb{Q}c5$, would have suf-
ficed for a win.



22 $\mathbb{Q}ae1e5$ 23 $f4$

Herewith White forces capitulation in
a few moves. He did not experience
much trouble in this game.

**23... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 24 $f\times e5$ $\mathbb{B}g8$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}\times h7$
 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$
28 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$**

What hope is there left?

**29 $\mathbb{Q}\times e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ $f\times e5$ 31
 $\mathbb{Q}\times e5+$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}\times f5+$ 1-0**

Seventeenth Round

With Capablanca resting, Dr. Lasker was given an opportunity to make up for time lost through his bye in the fifteenth round. At the expense of Yates he gained another point so that he opened up a gap of one and a half games, both in wins and losses, between himself and Capablanca. This he maintained until the end of the tournament, to accomplish which, however, it was necessary for him to score 4½ games out of the next five! Yates did not make a particularly impressive showing against Dr. Lasker's Sicilian Defense. Nevertheless, he appeared to emerge in fairly good shape, only to drift into a hopelessly lost ending.

The longest game of the round and one to try nerves of steel was that between Bogoljubow and Alekhine, who adopted the French Defense. Bogoljubow, soon after the opening, played for an unsound combination. Alekhine did not find the strongest defense, but was left with a rook and two bishops against two rooks in the hands of Bogoljubow. The pawns so blocked the center of the board that there was not sufficient scope for the bishops. Alekhine was given a chance to play for a win, but this would have been possible only through a complicated and problematical continuation, upon which the Russian thought it wiser not to embark. After an arduous game lasting 85 moves, a draw was agreed upon.

The game between Marshall and Ed. Lasker was a Queen's Pawn Opening, in which the United States champion seemed to get a shade the better of it. Lasker's sturdy defense, however, was good enough for a draw. Two knights were opposed by two bishops in this game.

Dr. Tartakower, adopting the Ruy Lopez, was outplayed by Réti, who, following the disappearance of queens from the board, obtained the better position and then enterprisingly sacrificed the exchange. Unable to find the saving clause, Dr. Tartakower succumbed in the ending.

Janowsky and Maróczy discussed a very lively Queen's Gambit in which the latter outplayed his opponent. Although his play then became none too exact, he was certainly holding his own, despite the fact that Janowsky was the exchange to the good. His bishops were posted to excellent advantage. With the outcome somewhat problematical, Maróczy inadvertently overstepped the time limit and the victory went to Janowsky. It was the only game of the 110 in the tournament which was forfeited in this way, and quite costly to the Hungarian.

There was no change this day in the respective positions of the six leaders; Dr. Lasker, 11½-3½; Capablanca, 10-5; Alekhine, 9½-6½; Réti, 9-6; Bogoljubow, 8½-7½; Marshall, 8-7. Black reversed the result of the previous round and the totals were: White 47½, Black 37½.

Seventeenth Round

(81) Yates,F – Lasker,Dr.
Sicilian Defense [B45]

1 e4 c5 2 ♜f3 e6

Against Janowsky in the fourth round (Game 16), Dr. Lasker somewhat more precisely played 2... ♜c6. After the text move, White, by means of 3 ♜e2 ♜c6 (3... ♜f6 4 e5) 4 d4 cxd4 5 ♜xd4 ♜f6 6 ♜f3, could avoid the blocking of his c-pawn by ♜c3.

**3 d4 cxd4 4 ♜x d4 ♜f6 5 ♜c3 ♜c6
6 ♜xc6**

This, jointly with the next move, is an old variation which does not promise White anything out of the ordinary. 6 a3 at once would have been the simplest here if perchance White did not feel disposed to venture upon the promising pawn sacrifice with 6 ♜e2 ♜b4 7 0-0.

**6...bx c6 7 e5 ♜d5 8 ♜e4 f5 9 exf6
♜xf6 10 ♜d6+ ♜xd6 11 ♜xd6
♛a5+**

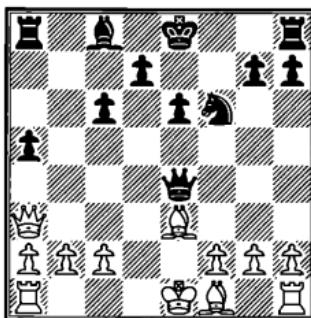
Neither could the weakness of the black squares have been eliminated by 11... ♜e7 12 ♜f4 ♜e4 13 ♜xe7+ ♜xe7 14 f3, followed by 0-0-0. However, by means of 11... ♜b6! (threatening ... ♜xf2+) Black would have obtained a satisfactory game, for instance: 12 ♜d3 c5 13 ♜f4 ♜b7 14 0-0 ♜c8. By means of the following queen maneuver he seeks to obtain counter-chances through an alteration of the pawn structure, but might easily have got into trouble thereby.

12 ♜d2 ♜d5 13 ♜a3 ♜e4+

Likewise 13... ♜e4 14 ♜e3 would no longer have sufficed.

14 ♜e3 a5

If 14... ♜xc2? 15 ♜d3.



15 0-0-0

Herewith White without resisting falls in with his opponent's designs and thereby gets a little the worst of it. Correct would have been 15 ♜d3, for instance: 15... ♜b4+ (or 15... ♜xg2 16 0-0-0, with a strong attack hardly to be parried) 16 ♜xb4 axb4 17 ♜c5 ♜d5 (or 17... ♜b8 18 ♜d6 ♜b6 19 a4) 18 ♜e4 ♜a5 19 ♜d6, with a clear advantage.

15... ♜b4 16 ♜x b4

16 ♜c5 would not do on account of 16... ♜xa3 17 ♜xa3 ♜e4!.

16... axb4

Now the open a-file becomes an important factor favorable to Black.

17 ♜c4 d5 18 ♜b3 ♜d7

Making possible ...c5 and thereby removing all danger. In view of Black's menacing center, White can now merely

hope to hold his own through the co-operation of his bishops.

19 $\text{Bh}1$ 0-0 20 $f3$ $\text{Ba}6$

Not yet 20... $c5$, on account of 21 $\text{Bx}d5$.

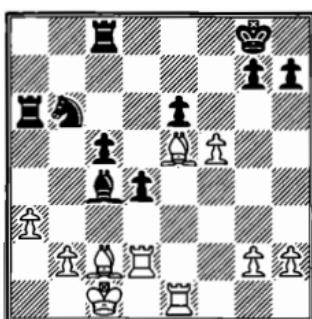
21 $\text{Qd}2$ $c5$ 22 $c4$ $b \times c3$

Certainly better than the blockade by means of 22... $d4$, because Black will get the opportunity, at the proper moment, to establish the pawn formation in the center favorable to him.

23 $\text{Q} \times c3$ $\text{Qb}6$ 24 $a3$ $\text{Qd}7$ 25 $\text{Qe}5$ $\text{Bc}8$ 26 $\text{Bd}2$

Obviously to avoid the exchange of bishops by ... $\text{Qa}4$.

26... $\text{Qb}5$ 27 $f4$ $\text{Qc}4$ 28 $\text{Qc}2$ $d4$ 29 $f5$



White at last obtains some counterplay through the opening of this file. To be sure, Black's passed pawn is very troublesome, but, owing to the paucity of pieces and pawns, this advantage should not have been decisive.

29... $\text{Qd}7$ 30 $\text{f} \times \text{e}6$ $\text{Q} \times \text{e}6$ 31 $\text{Qg}3$

White's position has improved measurably during the last moves which probably is ascribable to the maneuver begun by Black with ... $\text{Qb}5$ with a loss of time. On account of the opening of the e- and f-files, Black cannot very well prevent further simplification.

31... $\text{Qf}8$ 32 $\text{B} \times \text{e}5$ $\text{Bb}6$ 33 $\text{Qh}4$ $\text{Qf}7$ 34 $\text{Qg}3$ $\text{Qg}6$ 35 $\text{B} \times \text{e}7$

Threatening a counterattack by means of 36 $\text{Qe}5$ $\text{Qe}6$ 37 $\text{Qa}4$.

35... $\text{B} \times \text{e}6$ 36 $\text{B} \times \text{e}6$ $\text{Q} \times \text{e}6$ 37 $\text{Q} \times \text{g}6$ $\text{h} \times \text{g}6$

A simple endgame has now come to pass, which would have been wholly tenable for White if, while threatening to split the black pawns by $b4$, he had played consistently for the entrance of the king to the center.

38 $\text{Qe}5$

Not the best, because Black obtains thereby the f-file as a base for operations. Simpler would have been 38 $\text{Qf}2$ and, if 38... $\text{Bd}8$ 39 $\text{Qc}2-d3$ and, ultimately, $b4$.

38... $\text{Bf}8$

In order to reply to 39 $b4$ with 39... $\text{Bf}5$, followed by ... $c4$.

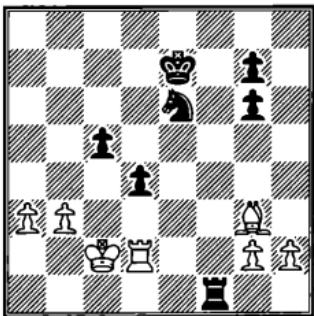
39 $\text{b}3$ $\text{Bf}1+$ 40 $\text{Qc}2$ $\text{Qf}7$ 41 $\text{Qg}3$

Of no avail! 41 $\text{Qd}3$ (threatening $b4$) would have assured him an easy draw, as, after 41... $\text{Bb}1$ (41... $\text{B} \times \text{e}1$ 42 $\text{B} \times \text{e}2$; or 41... $\text{Bc}1$ 42 $\text{B} \times \text{c}2$) 42 $\text{Qc}4$ $\text{Bc}1+$ 43

Seventeenth Round

$\mathbb{Q}d5$, White would have threatened to win a piece by $\mathbb{Q}f2+$.

41... $\mathbb{Q}e7$



42 a4

In spite of the time lost, 42 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ would probably still have sufficed, for instance: (I) 42... $\mathbb{Q}b1$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}c1+44$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$, threatening $\mathbb{Q}e2$; (II) 42... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 43 $b4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 44 $bxc5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5+$ (or 44... $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}e2!$) 45 $\mathbb{Q}e2$; (III) 42... $\mathbb{Q}a1$ 43 $a4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c1$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}c3+46$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$. After the text move, which spoils all prospects of scattering the pawns, Black's passed pawn becomes overpowering.

42... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}c1$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}b1$
45 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 46 $\mathbb{Q}e2$

This is tantamount to resignation. After 46 $a5!$ $\mathbb{Q}a1$ 47 $b4$ $cxb4$ 48 $\mathbb{Q}xb4+$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$, White could have offered a longer, if eventually unsuccessful opposition. Mr. Yates has played the last part of this game much below his class.

46... $\mathbb{Q}c1+$ 47 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}c3+$ 48 $\mathbb{Q}d2$
 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 49 $b4$ $cxb4$ 50 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $b3$ 51 $a5$
 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 52 $a6$ $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 53 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $b2$ 0-1

(82) *Bogoljubow, E – Alekhine, A*
French Defense [C12]

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g5$
 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$ $dxe4$ 6 a3 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 7
 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $gxf6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ b6

This is the correct method of handling this difficult variation which makes possible a logical development of Black's pieces, at the same time holding out hope of counterplay.

9 $\mathbb{Q}2c3$ f5

The same mistake occurred in the game, Dr. Lasker versus Réti (Game 46). Black should simply play 9... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ and in reply to 10 $\mathbb{Q}f3$, 10... $c6$, followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}d7$. It was quite sufficient that the knight should remain at e4 under the threat of being driven back; however, this threat should become a reality only in that moment when it is combined with a distinct advantage in position. Here the move is premature and should place the second player under a handicap.

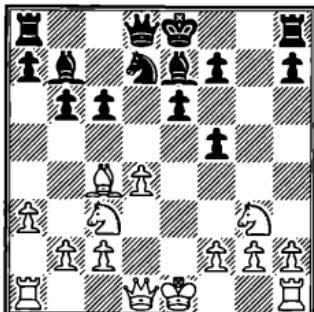
10 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}b5+$

But White likewise lacks exactness. In order would have been 11 d5! for, after 11... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ (if 11... $f4$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ or 12 $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}d4$) 12 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $exd5$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$, White's endgame position would have been quite favorable on account of the dominating post held by the knight. The move in the text permits the second player to consolidate his position.

11...c6

Not 11... $\Delta d7$, on account of 12 $d5$.

12 $\Delta c4 \Delta d7$



Black might have entered without disquietude upon the complications bound up with 12... $\Delta f6$, as for instance: 13 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ (or 13 $\Delta ce2 h5$) 13... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 14 $\Delta xe6 \mathbb{Q}e5+$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ (15 $\mathbb{Q}f1 \Delta a6+$, followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}xe6$, winning) 15... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 16 $\Delta d5$ 0-0 17 $\Delta xf5$ (or 17 $\Delta xf5 \mathbb{Q}xe6$ 18 $\Delta de7+ \mathbb{Q}h8$) 17... $\mathbb{Q}xd5+$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}c1 \mathbb{R}d8$ 19 $\Delta xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 20 $\Delta f5 \mathbb{R}d2+$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}b1 \mathbb{Q}g5$, and White has spent himself. Even with the move selected, however, he manages eventually to obtain an advantage.

13 $\mathbb{Q}e2$

Clearly, the sacrifice of 13 $\Delta xe6$ would have been incorrect.

13... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 14 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 15 $\mathbb{R}he1$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$

After 15...0-0-0 16 $\Delta xf5 \mathbb{Q}f4+$ 17 $\Delta e3$ $\mathbb{R}xd4$ 18 $g3 \mathbb{R}xd1+$ 19 $\mathbb{R}xd1 \mathbb{Q}c7$ 20 $f4$, threatening $f5$, White would have stood somewhat better. By means of the knight move Black assures himself of the advantage of two bishops, of which one, however, will have limited action.

16 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $cxd5$ 17 $\Delta b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$

The king stands much safer here than on $f8$; moreover, Black need not fear 18 $\mathbb{Q}h5$, on account of 18... $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}b1 \mathbb{R}f8$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ (otherwise ... $\mathbb{Q}h4$ by Black) 20... $\mathbb{Q}xf2$.

18 $\mathbb{Q}b1 h5$

Seemingly risky, but in fact the only continuation, for, if 18... $\mathbb{Q}f4$, in order to bring about the variation in question, the reply of 19 $\Delta d3$ would be unpleasant.

19 $\mathbb{Q}xh5 \mathbb{Q}xh2$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}g3 \mathbb{Q}h4$

The only move, because of the double threat of 21 $\mathbb{R}h1$ and 21 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$.

21 $\mathbb{R}h1 \mathbb{Q}f6$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}h5 \mathbb{Q}g5$

Not 22... $\mathbb{Q}g6$, on account of 23 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 24 $\mathbb{R}xh8 \mathbb{Q}xh8$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ $f\times e6$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}x6$ and wins.

23 $f4 \mathbb{Q}g6$ 24 $\mathbb{R}d3$

The beginning of an incorrect combination. White, however, no longer had a satisfactory position. For instance, if 24 $g4$ (24 $\Delta d3 \mathbb{Q}d7$) 24... $f\times g4$ (24... $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ was also to be considered) 25 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ (25 $f5 \mathbb{Q}g5$) 25... $\mathbb{R}h7$ 26 $\Delta d3 f5$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}g3 \mathbb{R}h3!$

24... $a6$ 25 $\mathbb{R}g3$

Natural, but fatal. Even after 25 $\Delta a4$ $b5$ 26 $\Delta b3 \mathbb{Q}d7$, White would have stood poorly, inasmuch as $\mathbb{R}g3$ would at no time be possible.

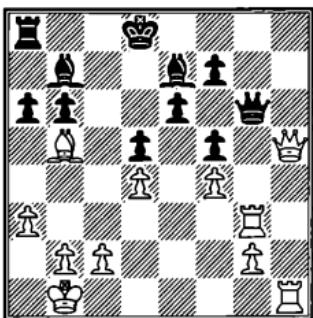
25... $\mathbb{R}xh5$

Seventeenth Round

As a matter of course.

26 ♜xh5

Or 26 ♜xg6 ♜xh1+ 27 ♜a2 axb5 (the simplest) 28 ♜g8+ ♜c7, with an easy win.



26... ♜xh5

Black overlooked in the variation 26... ♜xg3 27 ♜xh7 axb5 28 ♜h7, the recourse of 28... ♜e1+ 29 ♜a2 ♜b4 30 ♜h8+ ♜d7 31 ♜xa8 ♜c4+, whereupon White naturally would have had to give up. The exchange of queens, on the other hand, leads to a certain draw.

27 ♜xh5 axb5 28 ♜h7 ♜d7 29 ♜xh7 ♜f8 30 ♜h7 ♜e8 31 ♜g6

The position now arrived at, if carefully handled, cannot be won either by White or by Black and might very well have been abandoned here as drawn.

31... ♜c8 32 c3 ♜c7

Black desires to bring about an exchange, before the white king can approach and support his rook. That is the simplest method of drawing.

33 ♜c2 ♜d7 34 ♜gg7 ♜d6 35 ♜d2

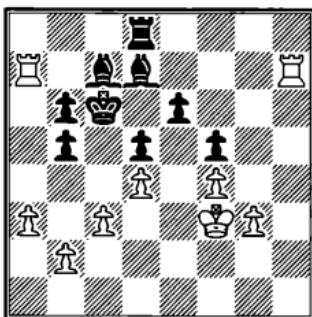
36 ♜c6 36 ♜g6 ♜f8 37 ♜e3 ♜f6 38 ♜a7

A questionable adventure, thanks to which Black actually gets another chance. The simplest way to bring the struggle to an end would have been through 38 ♜hh6 ♜e7 39 ♜h7+ ♜f7 40 ♜xf7+, followed by 41 ♜g3.

38... ♜d7 39 ♜f3 ♜d8 40 ♜g7 ♜c7 41 ♜h7 ♜d8 42 g3 ♜b8 43 ♜b7 ♜c7

Threatening 44... ♜c6 45 ♜a7 ♜b8 followed by ... ♜b7.

44 ♜a7 ♜c6



45 a4

White has reason to be thankful that he is able in this manner to free the threatened rook, but the black queen's bishop at last obtains some elbow room. Clearly without aim would have been 45 g4 fxg4+ 46 ♜xg4 (in order to meet 46... e5 with 47 ♜xd7, followed by dx e5), because Black would then have helped himself to the f-pawn with 46... ♜f8.

45... bxa4 46 ♜xa4 b5

In combination with the following move, this holds out the only slight chance for a win.

47 $\text{B}a1$ $\text{b}4$ 48 $\text{B}e3$ $\text{A}b6$

After this White forces an immediate clearance on the queenside. With 48... $\text{B}b5$ 49 $\text{B}a7$ $\text{B}b6$ 50 $\text{B}a1$ $\text{A}b5$, this might have been avoided. This circumstance, however, could hardly have had a greater significance for the general run of the following endgame.

49 $\text{B}a4$ $\text{b} \times \text{c}3$ 50 $\text{b} \times \text{c}3$ $\text{B}g8$ 51 $\text{B}f2$ $\text{B}c8$ 52 $\text{B}a3$ $\text{B}d6$ 53 $\text{B}h1$ $\text{B}b8$ 54 $\text{B}aa1$ $\text{A}b5$ 55 $\text{B}e3$

Of course, the bishop must not be permitted to reach e5.

55... $\text{B}g8$ 56 $\text{B}hg1$ $\text{B}c6$ 57 $\text{B}d2$ $\text{A}c4$

Black's only prospect of winning lies in the pawn sacrifice ...e5, in order to bring about co-operation between the bishops, and all the subsequent maneuvers have in view the object of leading up to this break at a favorable moment. White is fully aware of the danger and defends himself excellently.

58 $\text{B}ae1$ $\text{B}d6$ 59 $\text{B}a1$ $\text{A}c7$ 60 $\text{B}e3$ $\text{B}c6$ 61 $\text{B}d2$ $\text{A}d8$

Now the threat is 62...e5! For instance: (I) 63 fxe5 $\text{A}g5+$ 64 $\text{B}c2$ $\text{A}e3$ 65 $\text{B}g2$ $\text{f}4$; (II) 63 $\text{dx}e5$ $\text{A}b6$ 64 $\text{B}g2$ $\text{d}4$ 65 $\text{cxd}4$ $\text{B}d5!$, with decisive entry of the king.

62 $\text{B}ae1$ $\text{B}g6$ 63 $\text{B}a1$ $\text{A}e7$

If 63...e5, White would have had the important intervening move of 64 $\text{B}a8$,

which would have destroyed Black's plan.

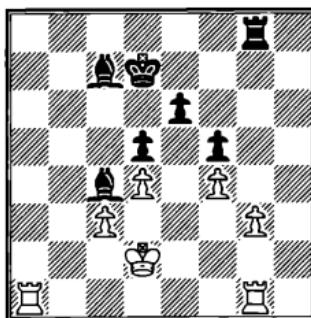
64 $\text{B}ae1$ $\text{A}d6$ 65 $\text{B}c2$ $\text{B}d7$ 66 $\text{B}a1$

Right at this moment White may abandon his guard over the e2-square, as for instance: 66... $\text{A}e2$ 67 $\text{B}d2$ $\text{A}f3$ 68 $\text{B}a7+$ $\text{B}c6$ (or 68... $\text{A}c7$ 69 $\text{B}b1$) 69 $\text{B}ga1$.

66... $\text{A}c7$ 67 $\text{B}d2$ $\text{B}c6$ 68 $\text{B}ae1$ $\text{A}d6$ 69 $\text{B}c2$ $\text{B}c7$ 70 $\text{B}d2$ $\text{B}d7$ 71 $\text{B}a1$ $\text{B}c6$ 72 $\text{B}ae1$ $\text{B}c7$ 73 $\text{B}a1$ $\text{B}g8$ 74 $\text{B}ae1$ $\text{B}d7$ 75 $\text{B}a1$ $\text{A}c7$ 76 $\text{B}ab1$ $\text{B}a8$

Now at least the way seems to be paved for a decisive continuation.

77 $\text{B}a1$ $\text{B}h8$ 78 $\text{B}h1$ $\text{B}g8$ 79 $\text{B}hg1$



79... $\text{A}d8$

With the last move of his rook, Black had led up to a favorable position for ...e5 and should now have aimed at a realization of his idea: 79...e5! (I) 80 $\text{dxe}5$ $\text{A}b6$ 81 $\text{B}g2$ $\text{B}c6$, followed by ...d4; (II) 80 $\text{fxe}5$ $\text{A}d8$ 81 $\text{B}a7+$ $\text{B}e6$ 82 $\text{B}h1$ $\text{A}g5+$ 83 $\text{B}c2$ $f4$ 84 g4 $f3$ 85 $\text{B}hh7$ (or 85 $\text{B}b1$ $\text{A}d8$, followed by ... $\text{B}xg4$) 85... $f2$ 86 $\text{B}hd7$ (or 86 $\text{B}hb7$

Seventeenth Round

$\mathbb{A}d8$; or 86 $\mathbb{B}hc7 \mathbb{A}b5!$) 86... $\mathbb{B}d8$ 87 $\mathbb{B}db7 \mathbb{A}d3+$ 88 $\mathbb{B}b3$ (or $\mathbb{B}b2$) $\mathbb{B}d6$ 89 $\mathbb{B}f7 \mathbb{B}b6+$, and wins. All things considered, however, this last variation could not have been worked out easily over the board. After the move in the text, the game is practically drawn, because any attempt to arrive at the favorable layout once more would involve a threefold repetition of position.

80 $\mathbb{B}ae1 \mathbb{A}e7$ 81 $\mathbb{B}b1 \mathbb{C}c7$ 82 $\mathbb{B}be1 \mathbb{A}d6$ 83 $\mathbb{B}a1 \mathbb{C}c6$ 84 $\mathbb{B}ae1$
 $\mathbb{C}c7$ 85 $\mathbb{B}a1 \mathbb{C}d7$ $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$

(83) *Marshall, F – Lasker, Ed.*

Queen's Pawn Opening [D00]

1 $d4 \mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $g6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $d5$

Concerning the merit of this move compare the game between Capablanca and Yates (see Game 32).

4 $\mathbb{Q}f4 \mathbb{Q}g7$ 5 $e3 \mathbb{Q}f5$

There is no need here for hurry in developing the bishop, inasmuch as there is no threat of cutting him off by means of ... $e6$. First 5...0-0 and then ... $c5$, as in the game referred to, would have been much more in order.

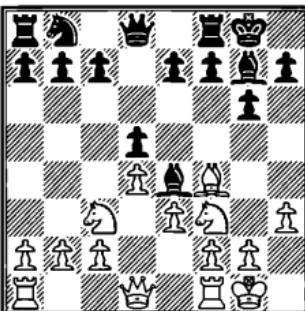
6 $h3$

Rather mysterious chess. Why not at once 6 $\mathbb{Q}d3$?

6...0-0 7 $\mathbb{Q}d3 \mathbb{Q}e4$

As a result if his premature fifth move Black has the unpleasant choice between this jump and an exchange developing his opponent: 7... $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 8 $\mathbb{W}xd3 \mathbb{B}bd7$, which, as will be seen at once, was nevertheless to be preferred.

8 $\mathbb{Q}xe4 \mathbb{Q}xe4$ 9 0-0



By means of 9 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $dxe4$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $f5$ 11 $c3$, followed by $\mathbb{W}b3$, the opening advantage could have been maintained. After the text move, on the contrary, Black, thanks to his two bishops, might still have had a fair game with 9... $\mathbb{Q}f5$, but instead loses a pawn. The handling of the opening on both sides left much to be desired.

9... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}d2$

Forcing a material advantage which Black in vain endeavors to balance through the co-operation of his strongly posted bishops.

10... $\mathbb{A}f5$

Still worse would have been 10... $\mathbb{Q}f6$, on account of 11 $g4!$, with the threat of $f3$.

11 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $e5$ 12 $d\times e5$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ 13 $e4$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$

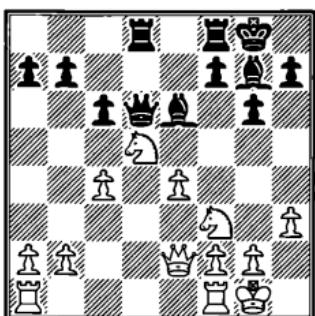
It is certainly a pity to exchange this bishop, but, if 14 $\mathbb{Q}f3$, then 14... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 15 $exd5 \mathbb{Q}c4$, recovering the pawn.

14... $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}f3 \mathbb{Q}g7$ 16 $c3 \mathbb{W}d6$ 17 $c4$

This pawn move on top of the previous play appears a bit artificial, but is cleverly conceived. Yet, inasmuch as Black for the time being was threatening nothing, 17 $\mathbb{Q}d3$, to be followed by $\mathbb{R}fd1$, would have been quite good enough.

17... $\mathbb{B}ad8$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ c6

Seemingly compelling the retreat of the knight, whereupon the mighty force of the pair of bishops would have made itself felt, for instance: 19 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}d3!$, or 19 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$, etc. Marshall, however, had fully prepared himself for this variation and, returning the extra pawn, now forces a favorable ending.



19 e5 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ cxd5

Of course not 20... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$, on account of 21 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$.

21 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 22 c5

Because of his majority of pawns on the queenside and aided by the "fixed" position of his knight on d4, White has obtained excellent winning chances.

22... $\mathbb{B}a6$ 23 a4

In conjunction with the following move, this is better than 23 b4, whereupon

Black, by means of 23...d4, would have obtained counterplay sooner.

23... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 24 $\mathbb{B}fd1$

By no means 24 b3, on account of 24...b6! The exchange forced by the text move permits the entrance of the rook on the seventh row.

24... $\mathbb{B}xa4$ 25 $\mathbb{B}xa4$ $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ 26 $\mathbb{B}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 27 $\mathbb{B}xa7$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 28 b4 $\mathbb{B}e6$

Better drawing chances were offered by 28... $\mathbb{B}e4$ 29 b5 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 30 $\mathbb{B}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 31 $\mathbb{B}b8$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$.

29 b5

And as a matter of course White should have utilized the opportunity to advance the b-pawn through 29 $\mathbb{B}a5!$ It soon becomes apparent that the c-pawn by itself does not suffice for a win.

29... $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 30 $\mathbb{B}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 31 $\mathbb{B}b8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 32 $\mathbb{B}c8$ $\mathbb{Q}d1$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}g5$

Surely an odd idea. However, likewise by 33 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ the win apparently is no longer to be forced, for instance: 33... $\mathbb{B}e4$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ (or 35 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{B}e1+$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 37 $\mathbb{B}d8$ d4) 35... $\mathbb{B}e1+$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ d4, and, after 37 c6, the pawn would be stopped by means of 37... $\mathbb{B}c1$.

33... $\mathbb{B}e1+$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ h6 35 c6 $\mathbb{Q}a4$

Black avoids complications, which might have arisen from 35... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 36 c7 $\mathbb{B}c1$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}xf7!$

36 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{B}c1$ 37 $\mathbb{B}a8$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 38 $\mathbb{B}c8$ $\mathbb{B}c4$

Seventeenth Round

Indeed the only, although fairly obvious salvation.

39 ♜e5 ♜b7 40 ♜x c4 d×c4 41 ♜c4

The next five moves could very well have been dispensed with by the gentlemen.

41...♝f6 42 f4 ♜e4 43 ♜e5 h5 44 g4 h×g4 45 h×g4 ♜a8 46 ♜g3 g5 ½-½

(84) *Tartakower, S – Réti, R*

Ruy Lopez [C77]

1 e4 e5 2 ♜f3 ♜c6 3 ♜b5 a6 4 ♜a4 ♜f6 5 d3

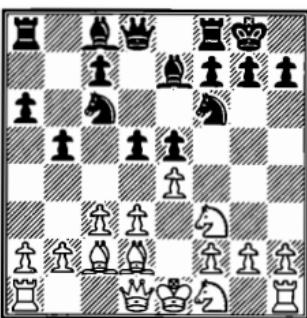
In this “quieter” variation Black has no difficulties to obtain at least an equal game and for this reason it is very seldom played.

5...d6 6 c3

With this move White acquires a weakness at d3 for no reason whatsoever. This is the chief fault with this variation—analogous to the Hanham variation in the Philidor.

6...♜e7 7 ♜bd2 0-0 8 ♜f1 b5 9 ♜c2 d5 10 ♜d2

Up to now all this has often been played before. The text move seems slightly stronger than 10 ...♝e2, after which 10...♜e6 can follow with the idea of 11...d×e4 and 12...♜c4. Simpler, however, is 10 ♜g3 immediately, as White has no need to avoid the exchange of queens in the present position.



10...♝e8 11 ♜g3 ♜f8 12 0-0 d×e4

After letting up the pressure in the center, Black has not much to expect. Better chances were offered by the mobilization of the remaining pieces (through ...♜e6, ...♝d6, ...♝ed8, etc.), in order to force White to reckon a while yet with ...d4 and ...d×e4.

13 d×e4 ♜e6

13...♜g4 immediately could have been met quite well by 14 ♜e3.

14 b3

With this move the c3-square (and, as a consequence, d4 indirectly, too) is uselessly weakened and the range of the king's bishop cramped. White did not need to defend himself. With 14 a4! (14...b4 15 a5!) he would have obtained a counter-initiative which would have offset the weakness at d3. No direct danger, however, is involved for White by the text move.

14...♝g4

Here still 15 ♜e3 would have given him an easy game. For instance, 15...b4 16

cxb4 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 17 $\mathbb{B}xd8$ $\mathbb{B}axd8$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}fc1$; or 15...a5 16 $\mathbb{Q}d3!$, etc.

15 $\mathbb{W}e2$

Only after this move does Black obtain a slight advantage.

15... $\mathbb{Q}h5$

Because of the pin (even after $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ $\mathbb{A}xh5$, now or on the next move), which now becomes unpleasant.

16 $\mathbb{E}ad1$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 17 h3

There is no reason for allowing the knight to establish itself at f4. Better and more obvious would have been 17 $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ $\mathbb{A}xh5$ 18 h3 (18...b4 19 $\mathbb{Q}d3!$, etc.).

17... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 18 $\mathbb{W}xf3$ $\mathbb{W}xf3$ 19 $\mathbb{g}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}h2$

Or 20 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $exf4$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$, threatening ... $\mathbb{Q}e5$, with obvious advantage for Black.

20...b4

At last the punishment for 14 b3, although for the moment it does not seem so terrible. However, its consequences will soon make themselves felt.

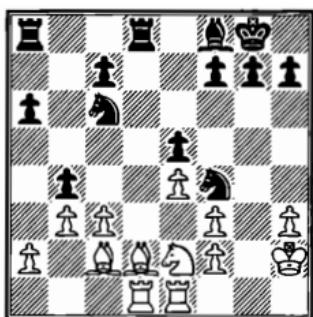
21 $\mathbb{E}fe1$

To get rid of the pressure of the knight at f4 through $\mathbb{Q}e2$. It would have been far simpler to exchange the knight five moves ago!

21... $\mathbb{E}ed8$

The queen's rook stays at its own square in order eventually to make a demonstration on the queenside (...a5).

22 $\mathbb{Q}e2$



22... $\mathbb{B}xd2$

An interesting and promising sacrifice of the exchange which aims at the complete command of the black center. However tempting it may have been, it seems as if Black has thus given up his winning chances. After the simple 22... $\mathbb{Q}e2$ (not 22... $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{B}xd3$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}e3!$) 23 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ a5!, White would have had a very difficult game. For instance, 24 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $bxc3$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}b4!$ 26 $\mathbb{B}xd8$ (26 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ is only a transposition of moves) 26... $\mathbb{B}xd8$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ f6 29 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$, with a winning position. Even against other white defenses Black obtains good winning chances.

23 $\mathbb{B}xd2$ $bxc3$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$

Now it becomes clear what Black meant by his sacrifice. White's pieces are partly pinned and partly "fixed." Moreover, the winning of a piece, or a double winning of the exchange is threatened

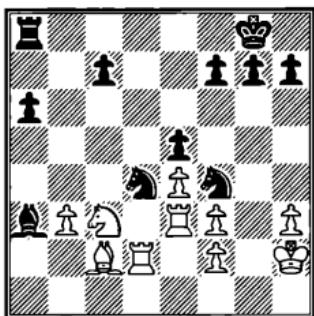
Seventeenth Round

by 26... $\mathbb{Q}b5$. Yet White has an adequate defense!

26 a3

Besides momentarily displacing the black bishop, this also aims at obtaining the a2-square for the rook. On the other hand, an attempt to give back the exchange voluntarily would not have been sufficient. For instance, 26 $\mathbb{A}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 27 $\mathbb{B}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}\times c3$ 28 $\mathbb{B}c\times c3$ $\mathbb{Q}\times c3$ 29 $\mathbb{B}\times c3$ $\mathbb{B}d8$, Black still has a decisive attack, despite his reduced forces: 30 $\mathbb{B}\times c7$ (or 30 $\mathbb{A}c2$ $\mathbb{B}d2$) 30...h5 31 $\mathbb{A}c2$ $\mathbb{B}d2$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ (or 32 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}\times h3+$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}\times f2$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ h4 35 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ h3 wins) 32...h4+ 33 $\mathbb{Q}\times h4$ $\mathbb{B}f2$, and White has no adequate defense against the threat of 34... $\mathbb{B}g2$ and ...g5.

26... $\mathbb{Q}\times a3$



27 $\mathbb{Q}d5$

This attempt to simplify fails because of a hidden point (see note to White's twenty-eighth move). Correct was 27 $\mathbb{A}d1!!$ in order to answer 27... $\mathbb{A}c1$ with 28 $\mathbb{B}a2$. With this not only was a draw threatened by 29 $\mathbb{B}a1$ $\mathbb{A}d2$ 30 $\mathbb{B}a2$, etc., but also the simple continuation (after 28... $\mathbb{Q}de6$, for example) 29 $\mathbb{B}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$

30 $\mathbb{B}f1$. Then it would have been up to Black to find a sufficient compensation for the sacrificed exchange. In any case, after 28...c6, White had nothing better than 29 $\mathbb{B}a1$, for an attempt to win, beginning with 29 $\mathbb{B}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 30 $\mathbb{B}f1$ h5, would have been hopeless for him because of his hemmed-in position. Thus, after 27 $\mathbb{A}d1$, the game would have been drawn.

27... $\mathbb{A}c1$ 28 $\mathbb{B}d1$

White notes too late that 28 $\mathbb{B}\times d4$ fails because of 28... $\mathbb{Q}xd4!$ 29 $\mathbb{B}e1$ d3 30 $\mathbb{B}\times c1$ $\mathbb{A}e2$. But the text also leads to a hopeless endgame.

28... $\mathbb{Q}\times e3$ 29 $\mathbb{F}\times e3$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ 30 $\mathbb{E}\times d4$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 31 $\mathbb{B}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}\times c2$ 32 $\mathbb{B}\times c2$ $\mathbb{E}\times d4$ 33 $\mathbb{B}\times c7$ $\mathbb{B}d8$

This general exchange of pieces has given Black a strong passed pawn, whose advance forces the hostile rook to take up a very defensive position.

34 $\mathbb{Q}g3$

Very slightly better was 34 $\mathbb{B}c2$ d3 35 $\mathbb{B}d2$.

34...d3 35 $\mathbb{B}c1$ d2 36 $\mathbb{B}d1$ g5 37 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 38 b4

Or 38 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 39 $\mathbb{B}\times d2$ $\mathbb{B}\times d2$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}\times d2$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}\times h3$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ h5 44 $\mathbb{Q}\times a6$ g4. The rest of the game explains itself.

38... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ 41 h4 $\mathbb{Q}\times h4$ 42 f4+ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ h3 44 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{B}d3+$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 46 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 47 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 0-1

(85) Janowsky, D – Maróczy, G
Slav Defense [D15]

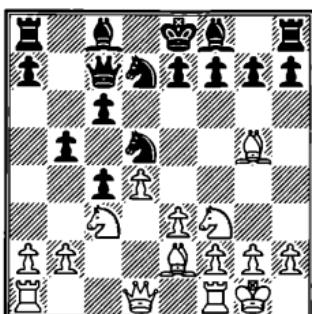
**1 d4 d5 2 ♜f3 ♜f6 3 c4 c6 4 ♜c3
dxc4 5 ♜g5**

This gambit is not correct. Comparatively better is 5 e3 b5 6 a4—a variation which of late years has been held as favorable for White and is now again playable for Black in consequence of the improvement of 6...b4 recommended by the writer at London, 1922.

5...b5 6 e3 ♜d5

The move of the knight, although sufficient, somehow gives the impression of too much elaboration. Simpler would have been 6...♜f5 (7 ♜xf6 gxf6 8 e4 ♜g6), followed by ...♝d7, ...♝b6, ...e6 and ...♝b4.

7 ♜e2 ♜d7 8 0-0 ♜c7



Probably in order to be able to answer 9 e4 with 9...♝xg3 10 bxc3 e5. Black has an easy game for the opening, inasmuch as his extra pawn will prevent White's every attempt to build up an effective formation.

9 ♜d2

In his inferior position White indulges himself in the loss of tempi. In order would have been 9 ♜c2.

9...♝7f6

Preventing at the same time e4 and threatening ...♝xg3, followed by ...♝e4.

**10 ♜c2 e6 11 e4 ♜xg3 12 bxc3
♝b7 13 ♜d2**

This attempt to obtain some kind of a game by the advance of the f-pawn is cleverly thwarted by Black. However, a satisfactory continuation was not at the disposal of the first player.

13...♝e7 14 f4 h6 15 ♜h4

In reply to 15 ♜xf6, Black would recapture with the pawn in order to meet the eventual e5 with ...f5, and f5 with ...e5. Nevertheless White had to play just so, for now he will lose a second pawn.

15...♝xe4 16 ♜xe4

The sacrifice of the exchange by 16 ♜e7 ♜xd2 17 ♜c5 ♜xf1 18 ♜xf1 a6, followed by ...0-0-0, would likewise have opened up no prospects.

16...♝xh4 17 f5 ♜g5 18 f×e6 0-0

Of course, the knight could not be captured on account of 19 ♜xf7.

19 ♜f3

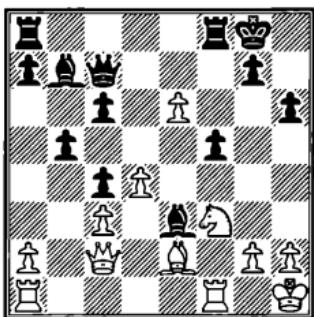
After 19 exf7+ ♜xf7 20 ♜f3 c5, Black would have had a still easier game than in the actual continuation.

Seventeenth Round

19...f5

Herewith the pawn on e6 is condemned to death. Strangely enough, however, he is later on spared by Black.

20 ♘c2 ♜e3+ 21 ♖h1



21...♝ae8

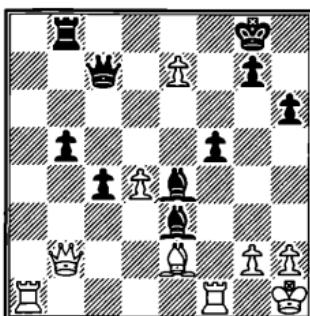
With 21...♝e7 (or ...♝d6) the pawn might have been taken without risk, whereupon White doubtless would soon have acknowledged the futility of further efforts. With the text move Black begins to play a "major combination," in the course of which his chances of winning gradually dwindle.

22 ♜e5 c5

Even now he would have done better to play 22...♝x e6, although the fact that White would have recovered one of his lost pawns through 23 ♜xf5 ♜xf5 24

♝xf5 would have rendered victory considerably more difficult. After winning the exchange, White will find in his passed pawn an adequate weapon with which to combat the terrible bishops.

23 ♜d7 ♜e4 24 ♜b2 cxd4 25 cxd4 a6 26 ♜xf8 ♜xf8 27 a4 ♜b8 28 axb5 axb5 29 e7 1-0



In this interesting position Black unfortunately overstepped the time limit. The continuation of the game might have become quite interesting. The best move, suggested by Maróczy himself, appears to be 29...♝c6, whereupon White would have had to play with great caution, for instance: 30 d5 (30 ♜h5 g6 31 ♜f3 ♜xf3 32 ♜x f3 ♜g5, with almost even chances) 30...♝xd5 31 ♜h5 ♜d4 32 ♜d2 ♜xa1 (32...c3 33 ♜e2) 33 ♜xd5+ ♜xd5 34 e8♛+ ♜xe8 35 ♜xe8 ♜b2 36 ♜xb5 c3 37 ♜d3 ♜e4!, which would have been fatal for White.

Eighteenth Round

This day's play was a repetition of the third round, in which Alekhine faced Dr. Lasker—this time with the black pieces. What Alekhine elects to call a Réti Opening “reversed” was the subject for debate. The Russian appeared to have just the shade of an advantage all the way through, but Dr. Lasker's careful play at no time permitted him to make any serious impression. A draw was the legitimate outcome.

Capablanca gained upon his rival to the extent of half a point by winning from Edward Lasker after quite an eventful contest. The world's champion resorted to a King's Fianchetto Defense, which gave him a very cramped game. Judiciously giving up a more or less useless pawn, Capablanca, as it were, then obtained his place in the sun and thereafter gave his opponent plenty to think about. Lasker was outplayed in an instructive ending.

This also was the day on which Marshall was found to be in one of his happiest moods. The result was a grand victory over Bogoljubow that will long be remembered by those who actually witnessed it no less than those who played it over from the printed score. It earned the United States champion the second brilliancy prize. There are many, both here and abroad, who think they know a fine game when they see one, who have pronounced it as the most brilliant of the tournament. However, that's neither here nor there. The really important fact is that it yielded a full point to the American at a critical stage of the conflict and in the end helped him materially to win the fourth prize. In the opening Marshall created a weakness by inviting ...h6 and this later formed the basis of one of his wonderful, whirlwind attacks upon the castled king. The familiar offensive operation along the b1-h7 diagonal was in evidence and everything went exactly to Marshall's taste. When all was ready to catapult his forces upon the enemy, Marshall offered both of his rooks and the queen, winding up most appropriately with an announced mate in five moves! This great game should find a place in the next edition of “Marshall's Chess Swindles.”

The game between Réti and Maróczy was a hard-fought Ruy Lopez and one of the few games in which Réti managed to hold his own with the black pieces. Where this happened, it may be mentioned *en passant*, he resorted to 1...e5, a move which he seems to regard as insufficient. The game with Maróczy was nip and tuck until the end and was drawn.

Yates fairly outplayed Dr. Tartakower, who adopted the Sicilian Defense. The British expert established a distinct superiority upon the queenside, whereupon Dr. Tartakower attempted a somewhat rash diversion on the other wing with ...g5. Yates, however, was master of the situation and finished off the game with a forced mate.

Eighteenth Round

The five eventual prize winners were all clear of the field at the close of this round. Barring Bogoljubow, who entered the charmed circle in the twentieth and twenty-first rounds, none of the other contestants troubled them from then on until the end of the tournament. The scores: Dr. Lasker, 12-4; Capablanca, 11-5; Alekhine, 10-7; Réti, 9½-6½; Marshall, 9-7. It was White's round by 3-2, with the totals at 50½-39½.

(86) Lasker, Dr. – Alekhine, A London System [A48]

1 ♘f3 ♘f6 2 d4 g6 3 ♘f4 c5 4 c3

Likewise e3 may be played with effect, for, if 4... ♗b6, then either the pawn sacrifice 5 ♘c3, or the simple 5 ♘c1 would be favorable for White, chiefly because the position of the queen at b6 would enhance the difficulty of fianchettoing the queen's bishop, so closely interwoven with this entire system.

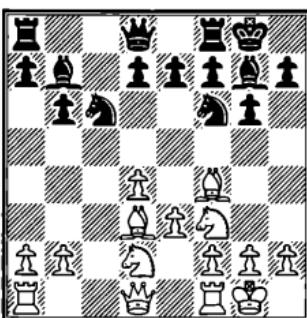
4...b6 5 ♘bd2

Dr. Lasker plays the opening move in the exact sequence adopted by him (with the colors reversed) against Réti in the fourteenth round (see Game 76). As, however, the game under consideration shows, the right course is to play next 5 e3 and afterwards ♘bd2.

5...cxd4

But now he must recapture with the c-pawn, and Black, who henceforth has to reckon with an immovable pawn structure, thereupon is able to develop his queen's knight on the favorable c6-square (instead of d2 or d7, as occurred in the other game), by means of which he obtains an even game without difficulty.

**6 cxd4 ♘b7 7 e3 ♘g7 8 ♘d3 0-0
9 0-0 ♘c6**



The position of this knight has a two-fold advantage—to lessen very considerably the realization of the opponent's chances both on the queenside (through a4), as well as in the center (through e4). For, after a4, the knight would have been able to take immediate possession of b4; and after e4, White would find it difficult to protect the doubly attacked d-pawn (for instance, after 10... ♗h5 11 ♘e3 f5). And for this reason White determines to restrict his maneuvers to the open c-file, where, however, the opponent can easily balance the position.

10 h3 d6 11 ♗e2 a6

Allowing an exchange of bishops at this stage would bring trouble to Black on account of the weakness of his white squares.

12 ♘fd1 ♗b8

In order to strengthen the queen's wing, as well as to bring pressure upon d4

from a7 and by that means to make e4 still more difficult. Moreover, 12...b5 would be premature here on account of the reply, 13 a4.

13 ♜h2 ♛a7 14 a3 ♜ac8 15 ♜ac1 b5

Now, however, this reply is no longer to be feared and Black, with the move in the text, discloses the intention to make as much as possible out of the somewhat unsafe pawn position on the hostile queenside by transferring his king's knight to b6.

16 b4

Herewith the c4-square for which White has no compensation in Black's corresponding c5-square is marked as a potential weakness. White, however, believes that he has sufficient means of defense with which to ward off the danger involved.

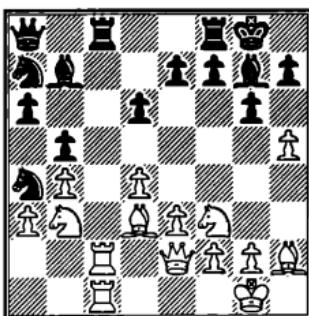
16...♜d7 17 ♜b3 ♜b6 18 ♜c2

The exchange of both rooks, which is hard for Black to avoid in carrying out his plan, is, of course, an important simplification and, therefore, favors White.

18...♜a4 19 ♜dc1 ♛a8 20 h4

A harmless demonstration, which, while it does not matter, is also not profitable, because White is entirely too busy on the queen's wing in order seriously to contemplate an attack on the king.

20...♜a7 21 h5



21...♜e4

The exchange hereby forced rather increases Black's chances, inasmuch as he obtains access to the white squares for his queen and knights, but it is not sufficient, because of the diminished material, to bring about a decisive turn.

22 ♜e1 ♜xd3 23 ♜xd3 ♜xc2 24 ♜xc2 ♜c8

24...♝d5 25 ♜a5 would have had no real object, as the pawn, following exchange of queens on h5, could not be held indefinitely.

25 h×g6 h×g6 26 ♜a5 ♜b6

Threatening 27...♜c4.

27 ♜e1 ♜e4 28 ♜g3 ♜xc2

28...♜c6 would be courting danger, on account of 29 f3 ♜d5 30 e4. There is nothing more to be done with the position—the open file turned out to be a too strong leveling factor.

29 ♜xg2 ♜xg2 30 ♜xc2 ♜f8 ½-½

Eighteenth Round

(87) Lasker, Ed. – Capablanca, J
Sicilian Defense [B27]

1 e4 g6

From the present-day theoretical standpoint this move cannot be regarded as wholly valid, because Black commits himself to a certain position without being able to influence in any way his adversary's development in the center.

2 ♜f3

If the center must be commanded at all by two pawns, then it must be done in the present situation and for the following reasons: 1. It has to be done at a time when White has not committed himself to a definite grouping of his pieces and consequently is able to choose the formation which is most suitable for the protection and strengthening of his pawn position in the center. 2. This task is made the easier for him inasmuch as only ...c5 comes into consideration for Black in reaction against the d4-e4 formation because, after ...d5, e5, he would be compelled sooner or later (on account of the necessity of developing the king's knight) to close the chain of pawns with ...e6, which would have weakened his black squares on the kingside without compensation—all this as a consequence of the untimely move of ...g6!

2...♝g7 3 ♜c4

3 d4 would still have been the proper move. Now Black gets the opportunity of bringing about a kind of Sicilian, wherein the development of the Bishop at c4 is quite out of place.

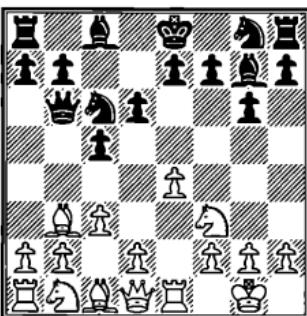
3...c5 4 0–0

With 4 c3 he could have made possible the move of d4 but after 4...♜c6 5 d4 cxd4 6 cxd4, Black by means of 6...♝b6 would get some counterplay. After the text move, however, he will be able to prevent for a long time the capture of the center.

4...♜c6 5 c3 ♜b6 6 ♜e1

In order, after 6...♜f6, to be able to reply with 7 d4. But Black is under no compulsion to develop the knight in that manner.

6...d6 7 ♜b3



For this waiting move, with which White speculates further concerning the opponent's difficulties in developing the kingside, Black had not less than four plans, which at the very least would not have brought him any decisive disadvantage: (I) 7...♝d7, in order, if White sooner or later plays d4, to take possession of the c-file after ...cxd4, cxd4; (II) The radical 7...e5, in connection with which the weakness of d4 was to be dreaded (for instance, after d3, followed by ♜e3, ♜bd2, etc.); (III) 7...e6, followed by ...♝ge7, ...0-0, etc.;

(IV) (Last, but not least) 7...h6 (as a preparation for ...Qg4) and, if 8 h3, then 8...g5, etc. This last idea would have been perhaps the most energetic rejoinder to White's waiting policy. Black's next move, on the other hand, is an actual positional error which is probably traceable to some tactical oversight in his calculations, for otherwise it would be inexplicable in the world's champion.

7...Qf6 8 d4 cxd4 9 cxd4 0-0

Also, 9...Qg4 10 Qe3 Qxf3 11 gxsf3 would have been clearly advantageous for White.

10 h3

Thereby the development of Black's queen's bishop is made considerably more difficult as, after 10...Qd7, for instance, the reply of 11 e5 would have been very strong. For that reason Capablanca in his next moves seeks to gain the advantage of two bishops as compensation for his unfavorable development, but thereby opens the important a-file for his opponent.

10...Qh5 11 Qe3 Qa5 12 Qc3 Qxb3 13 axb3

Threatening, among other things, to win a pawn by 14 d5.

13...Wd8 14 e5

Very strong. The dangerous position of the king's knight now compels Black to take extraordinary measures, the immediate result of which is the indefensibility of the e-pawn.

14...f5

After 14...dxe5 15 dxе5, the a-pawn would be lost at once on account of the threat of 16 g4.

15 Qg5

Threatening 15 exd6, as well as 15 Qd5.

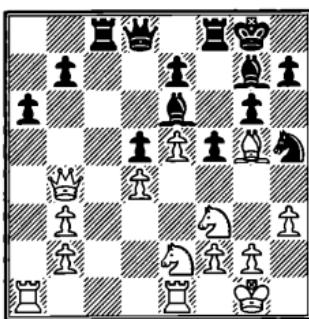
15...d5 16 Wc1

Here, however, 16 Qd2, followed by Qe2 and Wb4, would have been still more forcible. Nevertheless White's position is already so strong that even this loss of a tempo does not help his opponent much.

16...Qe6 17 Qe2

Threatening 18 Wc5.

17...Bc8 18 Qd2 a6 19 Wb4



19...Wd7

With his usual position judgment Capablanca recognizes the fact that the immediate surrender of the weak pawn offers him the best chances of defense. As a matter of fact Black, after 19...Bc7

Eighteenth Round

20 $\mathbb{E}ec1$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 21 $\mathfrak{Q}e1$, followed by $\mathfrak{Q}d3-c5$, would have succumbed through virtual suffocation.

20 $\mathbb{W}xe7$ $\mathbb{W}xe7$ 21 $\mathfrak{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{E}fe8$ 22 $\mathfrak{Q}b4$

Even after 22 $\mathfrak{Q}c5$ $\mathfrak{A}h6!$, followed by ... $\mathfrak{Q}d7$ and ... $\mathfrak{Q}g7-e6$, White would not have found it easy to make his material advantage count; but at any rate the chances of winning would then have been on his side, and therefore, as he plays, he can hope at the best only for a draw, inasmuch as the black rook on c2 turns out to be a downright unpleasant prisoner.

22... $\mathbb{E}c2$ 23 $\mathfrak{Q}c3$ $\mathfrak{A}h6$

Now the strength of the united bishops shows itself to the fullest extent. White's obstructed extra pawn, on the other hand, clearly does not here come into consideration at all.

24 $\mathfrak{g}3$ $\mathfrak{Q}d7$ 25 $\mathbb{E}ad1$

In order to be able to transfer the knight to d3 by way of c1, which at this stage would have been prevented by 25... $\mathfrak{Q}b5$.

25... $\mathfrak{Q}b5$ 26 $\mathfrak{Q}c1$ $\mathfrak{Q}g7$ 27 $\mathfrak{Q}h2$

Somewhat better would have been at once 27 $\mathfrak{Q}d3$. With the text move White probably intended to meet 27... $\mathfrak{Q}e6$ with 28 $f4$ and only later noticed that this would have had catastrophic consequences after 28... $g5$.

27... $\mathfrak{Q}e6$ 28 $\mathfrak{Q}d3$

If 28 $\mathfrak{Q}a2$, then 28... $a5!$ 29 $\mathfrak{Q}xa5?$ $\mathbb{E}a8$ 30 $b4$ $\mathbb{E}xb2$, threatening also 31... $\mathfrak{Q}d2$.

28... $\mathfrak{Q}xd3$ 29 $\mathbb{E}xd3$ $\mathfrak{Q}c1$



Herewith Black assures himself of the restoration of material equality. Still more convincing, however, appears to be at once 29... $\mathfrak{Q}g5$, as, after 30 $\mathfrak{Q}g2$ $\mathfrak{Q}e4$ 31 $\mathbb{E}f3$ $\mathbb{E}c8$, followed by an exchange and the recovery of the pawn on c3, the ending, on account of the white pawns on the black squares, would have been more easily won for Black with the bishop against the knight than vice versa, as in the game.

30 $\mathfrak{Q}f1$ $\mathfrak{Q}g5$ 31 $\mathfrak{Q}g2$ $\mathfrak{Q}e4$ 32 $\mathbb{E}f3$ $\mathfrak{Q}f7$

Here as well as on the previous move the capture of the b-pawn clearly would not have been healthy, as White, after 32... $\mathbb{E}xb2$ 33 $\mathfrak{Q}xb2$ $\mathbb{E}xb2$, would have taken possession of the open file with $\mathbb{E}c1$, with excellent drawing chances.

33 $\mathfrak{g}4$ $\mathfrak{Q}e6$

Now the threat is ... $\mathbb{E}c8$ which makes it necessary for White to exchange his knight. The following ending, nevertheless, is to be won by Black only with difficulty.

34 $\mathfrak{Q}e3$ $\mathfrak{Q}xe3$ 35 $\mathbb{E}exe3$ $\mathbb{E}c8$ 36 $\mathfrak{Q}f1$

In order at last to get rid of the intruder through an exchange, which Black cannot very well prevent.

36...b5 37 gxf5+ gxf5 38 Bf4

If at once 38 Be2 in order, after 38...Bc1+ 39 Be1 Bxe1+, to be able to recapture with the king, then Black would obtain winning chances with 40...b4!, followed by the entrance of his second rook. Among other things, this was the point of his thirty-sixth move.

38...h5

In order to weaken the effect of the counter attack by Bh4.

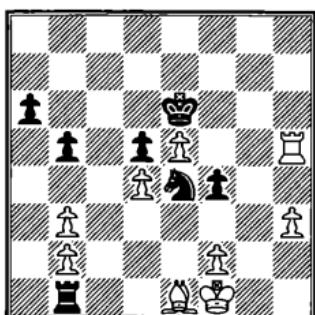
39 Be2 Bc1+ 40 Be1 Bxe1+ 41 Qxe1 Bc1

Preventing 42 f3, on account of 42...Qd2+, followed by ...Bxb3, etc.

42 Bh4 Bb1

The beginning of a deep ending maneuver which promises Black splendid winning chances, notwithstanding the opponent's preponderance.

43 Bxh5 f4



Threatening to win at once by 44...f3.

44 Be2

A deplorable mistake, because of which the instructive ending comes to an untimely end. Necessary was 44 Bh6+ in order, after 44...Bf5!, to drive away the knight from his dominating square by means of 45 f3. After 45...Bg3+ 46 Qg2 Black, to be sure, did not need to accept the sacrifice of the piece, which would have actually led to defeat after 46...Bxe1? 47 Bf6+ Qg5 48 h4+ Qh5 49 Bxf4 Qf1 50 Qf2. However, he could have played much better 46...Bxb2+ 47 Af2 Qg5! 48 Bxa6 Qf5, which would have assured him the recovery of both pawns with a superior position. Now, of course, matters are made much easier for him, as White has no compensation in his single pawn for the piece which he loses.

44...f3+ 45 Qxf3 Bxe1 46 Bh6+ Qf5 47 Bxa6 Qg5+ 48 Qg2 Qe6

Decisive.

49 h4 Be4 50 Bb6 Bg4+ 51 Qf1 Qxd4 52 e6

Instead of this he might have quietly resigned.

52...Be4 53 h5 Bxe6 54 Bb8 Bh6
55 Qe1 Bxh5 56 Qd2 Bh3 57 Bf8+ Be5 58 b4 Bb3 59 Be8+ Qe6 60 f4+ Qf5 0-1

(88) *Marshall,F – Bogoljubow,E*
Queen's Gambit Declined [D52]

1 d4 Qf6 2 Qf3 e6 3 Qg5

It is better to play first 3 c4, for after the text move, Black does not need to

Eighteenth Round

resort to the defense of the Queen's Gambit but, as is well known, may work up most promising counterplay with 3...c5! 4 e3 ♜b6 5 ♜c1 ♖c6.

3...d5 4 e3 ♜bd7

Even now 4...c5 would have its good points. Black clearly is bent upon playing the Cambridge Springs variation, even after the opponent offers him more favorable opportunities (see his seventh move).

5 c4 c6 6 cxd5

Marshall's specialty. Here, however, he might have done better to develop his queen's knight first and to play 7 cxd5 only after 6...a5 (see the game between Janowsky and Bogoljubow), for after the exchange of pawns it was not at all necessary for Black to send his queen to a5.

6...exd5 7 ♜c3 ♜a5

The beginning of a series of inferior moves which gradually bring about a lost position for the second player. By means of the simple 7...♜e7 he could have obtained a worthwhile game, for instance: 8 ♜d3 ♜e4!; (I) 9 ♜xe7 ♜xe7 10 ♜xe4 dxe4 11 ♜d2 ♜f6 12 ♜c2 ♜f5 13 0-0 (13 f3 exf3 14 ♜xf5 ♜xe3+ 15 ♜d1 f×g2, and wins) 13...0-0 14 f3 ♜fe8; or (II) 9 ♜f4 f5 10 ♜e5 ♜xe5 11 ♜xe5 0-0 12 f3 (12 0-0 ♜d6 13 f4 ♜e6) 12...♜c3 13 bxc3 ♜d6 14 f4 ♜xe5 15 fxe5 ♜g5 16 ♜e2 f4.

8 ♜d3 ♜e4 9 ♜c2

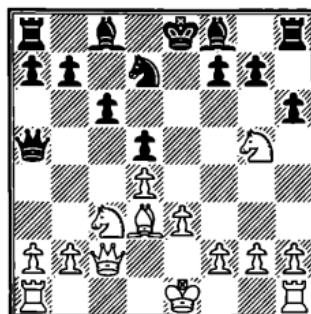
Just a trifle better perhaps is 9 0-0, as played by Janowsky against the same

opponent, as for one thing Black could not very well capture twice on c3 and, on the other hand, the white queen would be at least as effective in aiding an attack on the king from d1 as from c2. Likewise with the text move, however, White gains an advantage.

9...♜xg5

Otherwise the previous move of the knight would have had no meaning at all.

10 ♜xg5 h6



A wholly unnecessary weakening of the king's wing. To be sure 10...♜e7 would have been a mistake on account of 11 ♜xh7! g6 12 ♜xg6 f×g6 13 ♜xg6+ ♜d8 14 ♜g5 ♜xg5 15 ♜xg5+ ♜c7 16 h4; but with 10...♜f6 11 0-0 ♜e7 and, if 12 f4, then 12...♜d7, followed eventually by ...c5, he would have obtained much better counter-chances.

11 ♜f3 ♜e7

Why not at least 11...♜d6 12 0-0 0-0, with the subsequent ...♜e8 or ...♜c7, in order to prevent the posting of the knight on e5?

12 0-0-0 13 a3

A fine move with which White threatens to cause a weakness on c6 by b4-b5.

13... $\mathbb{W}d8$

Had the bishop been developed at d6, then 13... $\mathbb{W}c7$ could have been played here much better, but which will not do now on account of 14 $\mathfrak{Q}\times d5$. It goes to show how Black by purposeless play has rendered the defense difficult.

14 $\mathbb{E}ae1$

However, this move by White is certainly somewhat obscure and could have been answered adequately by Black with 14... $\mathbb{A}d6$, inasmuch as e4 in this position need not be feared at all. More to the point, therefore, would have been 14 $\mathbb{W}e2$ immediately, on account of the regrouping of the pieces later carried out.

14...a5

Loss of a tempo and at the same time a weakening of the position. There was no need for preventing b4, as Black could always have met that move with ...a6, and perhaps would have been in a position to make use of the loosening of the queen's wing in order to open a file for himself there. In this game Bogoljubow clearly found himself off form.

15 $\mathbb{W}e2 \mathfrak{Q}f6$

And even now, despite all his sins, after 15... $\mathbb{A}d6$ (16 e4 $d\times e4$ 17 $\mathfrak{Q}\times e4 \mathfrak{Q}f6$), he could easily have prevented the worst, namely, the entrance of the knight at e5.

16 $\mathfrak{Q}e5 \mathbb{A}d6$ 17 f4

White now has before him a path plainly mapped out: $\mathfrak{A}b1$, $\mathbb{W}c2$, followed by the advance of the g-pawn to drive away the king's knight. For that reason Black unquestionably must undertake something in the center in order to attempt to discount this simple plan, even if indirectly.

17...c5 18 $\mathbb{A}b1 \mathbb{A}d7$ 19 $\mathbb{W}c2$

Threatening 20 $\mathfrak{Q}\times d5$.

19... $\mathfrak{A}c6$

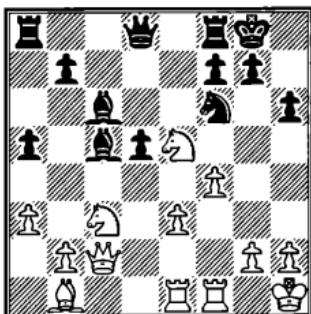
In the hope of partially consolidating his game after 20... $c\times d4$ 21 $e\times d4 \mathbb{A}\times e5$ 22 $f\times e5 \mathfrak{Q}e4$, etc. Marshall, however, unearths a new and subtle, if not altogether perfect method of attack.

20 $d\times c5$

After 20 $\mathfrak{Q}g4$, Black, by means of 20...g6, as well as by 20... $\mathfrak{Q}e4$, could have defended himself by offering a pawn sacrifice not without prospects.

20... $\mathfrak{A}\times c5$ 21 $\mathbb{W}h1$

With the double threat of 22 e4 or 22 $\mathfrak{Q}g4$.



Eighteenth Round

21...Qe8

The last mistake. Necessary would have been 21...Qc8, whereby the threat of 22 e4 would have been completely parried. After 22 Qg4, however, Black could have defended himself with 22...g6!, for instance: 23 Qxh6+ (or 23 Qe5 Qe8!) 23...Qg7 24 Qxf7 Qf7 25 Qxg6+ Qf8, and White, to be sure, would have quite sufficient material for his piece, but there is no decisive turn in sight, and thereafter the struggle might have gone on for a long time. The text move is utilized by Marshall very energetically.

22 e4 Qd4

Good counsel is already at a premium. In reply to 22...dxe4, White after 23 Qxc6 bxc6 24 Qxe4 Qxe4 25 Qxe4 Qxe4 26 Qxe4 g6 27 f5!, would win at least two pawns after 27...Qd5. In case of other moves, continuations analogous to the one in the actual game would be decisive.

23 Qxc6 bxc6 24 e5 Qg4 25 Qh7+ Qf8 26 g3

The simplest. However, 26 Qh8+ Qe7 27 Qxg7 Qg8 28 Qh7 Qf2+ 29 Qxf2 Qxf2 30 Qe2, threatening 31 e6, also would have won eventually.

26...Qb6

Of course it does not matter any longer what Black moves now.

27 Qf5 Qf2+ 28 Qxf2

An unnecessary sacrifice which merely prolongs the game somewhat. After the

simple 28 Qg2 Qe4 (or 28...Qxb2 29 Qb1 Qxc3 30 Qh8+, followed by mate in three moves) 29 Qxe4 dxe4 30 Qh8+ Qe7 31 Qxg7 Qxb2+ 32 Qh1, Black, because of the several threats that are not to be parried, might as well have given up.



28...Qxf2 29 Qh8+ Qe7 30 Qxg7

Threatening 31 Qf6+ Qf8 32 Qxh6+, followed by mate in three moves.

30...Qd8 31 Qf6+ Qe7 32 e6

More compelling perhaps than 32 Qd1 or 32 Qd6+ Qe8 33 Qxh6, which would also have sufficed.

32...Qd4

Or (I) 32...Qxe1 33 exf7; (II) 32...fxe6 33 Qe6, followed by 34 Qf8+; (III) 32...Qd4 33 Qe5!

33 exf7 Qxf6 34 f8Q+ Qc7 35 Qxe7+ Qxe7 36 Qxa8

Threatening 37 Qc8+ Qd6 38 Qd7+, followed by 39 Qa4+, winning the queen.

36...Qd6 37 Qh8 Qd8

There was no remedy against 38 $\mathbb{W}e5+$.

38 $\mathbb{W}e5+$ 1-0

With this move, Marshall announced checkmate in five moves: 38 $\mathbb{W}e5+$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}a4+$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ (or 39... $\mathbb{B}b5$ 40 $\mathbb{W}e2+$ $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}c2*$) 40 $\mathbb{W}c3+$ $\mathbb{B}b5$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}d3+$ $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ 42 $\mathbb{W}c2*$. For this game, conducted with great animation, Marshall received the second brilliancy prize.

(89) Maróczy, G – Réti, R

Ruy Lopez [C99]

1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ a6 4 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 6 $\mathbb{E}e1$ b5 7 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ d6 8 c3 0-0 9 h3 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ c5 11 d4 $\mathbb{W}c7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ cxd4 14 cxd4 $\mathbb{E}fc8$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}d3$

Up to here the game is identical with the one between Dr. Lasker and Edward Lasker (Game 26), in which at this point White played 15 $\mathbb{E}e2$. The text move, which has for its object the possession of the c-file with the queen's rook, seems to refute in the simplest manner Black's plan initiated with the twelfth move.

15... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}b7$

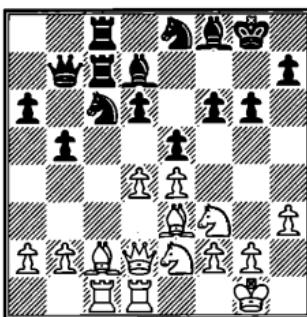
Black in any event can double the rooks in this fashion on the open file, but the future holds out desperate little mobility for all of his minor pieces.

17 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{E}c7$ 18 $\mathbb{E}c1$ $\mathbb{E}ac8$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$

In order, by means of ..f6, to free the knight from the necessity of protecting the e-pawn and thereupon to bring about an easy exchange of rooks.

20 $\mathbb{W}d2$ g6 21 $\mathbb{E}ed1$ f6 22 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}c2$

White clearly overlooks the reply of the adversary. Even 23 a3 would not have been convincing, on account of the reply of 23...b4!, but, after 23 $\mathbb{Q}e1!$, which would have made ready for f4, as well as $\mathbb{Q}c2$, the difficulties of the second player would have become still greater.



23... $\mathbb{Q}a5$

Herewith Black has overcome the worst, for 24 b3 would now be of doubtful merit, on account of 24...d5! (threatening ... $\mathbb{Q}a3$). White's only chance still lay in the strong diagonal from a2 to g8, but with correct play on the part of Black, this would no longer suffice for a win.

24 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 26 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}x e3$

This exchange, which could no longer be avoided by Black, was not yet necessary here and should better have been prepared for with ... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ in order to increase its effectiveness.

27 $\mathbb{E}x c7$ $\mathbb{Q}x c7$ 28 $\mathbb{W}x e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}e2$

Eighteenth Round

Probably with the intention of landing this knight on d5—something Black, however, could have permitted unhesitatingly.

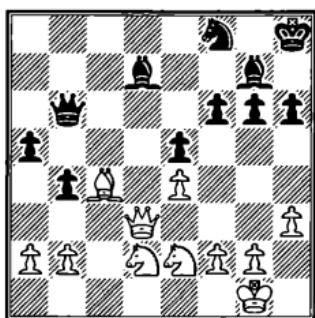
29...b4

Thereby both pawns on the queenside are weakened and the c4-square is ceded to the opponent who forthwith makes excellent use thereof.

30 ♜c1 ♜xc1+ 31 ♜xcl ♜b6 32 ♜e2 ♜g7 33 ♜d2

Threatening 34 dx5 fx5 35 ♜g5.

33...♜f8 34 ♜d3 h6 35 ♜c4 a5 36 ♜xe5 dx5 37 ♜d2



Here, however, he should have first prevented ...f5 by means of 37 ♜h4 (threatening ♜d5) 37...♝h7 38 g4, followed by ♜g2-e3-d5, whereupon he would have maintained the superior game.

37...f5

Liberating at last the king's bishop.

38 ♜f1 ♜f6 39 b3 ♜h4 40 g3 ♜f6

Of course not 40...f×e4, on account of 41 ♜d5!, winning a piece.

41 ♜d5 ♜e6 42 ♜a8 ♜d8

Black clearly has nothing better, but it is just sufficient for a draw.

43 ♜xd8 ♜xd8 44 ♜xe6 ♜xe6 45 exf5 gxf5 46 ♜c4 ♜c7 47 ♜e3 ♜g7 48 f4

Thereby White at last wins a pawn, but too few pieces are then left on the board. Somewhat better winning chances were offered by 48 ♜e1-d2.

48...exf4 49 ♜xf4 ♜xf4 50 gxf4 ♜e6

This counterattack saves the game

51 ♜xf5 ♜xf4 52 ♜xh6 ♜d3

More to the point than 52...♜xh3, whereupon White, in the race of the kings to the queen's wing, would have been two tempi in advance.

53 ♜f5 ♜c1 54 ♜d6 ♜xa2 55 ♜c4 ♜c1 56 ♜xa5 ♜h7 57 ♜c6

Or 57 ♜e1 ♜h6 58 ♜d2 ♜xb3+ 59 ♜xb3 ♜h5, and White will not be able to save the h-pawn.

57...♜xb3 58 ♜xb4 ½-½

(90) Yates,F – Tartakower,S
Sicilian Defense [B48]

1 e4 c5 2 ♜f3 e6 3 d4 cxd4 4 ♜xd4 a6 5 ♜c3

In the Paulsen variation White should strive to reserve the best chance of c4 in order to evade the pressure on the c-file. For that reason 5 ♜e2 first, fol-

lowed by 0-0, was to have been preferred.

5... $\mathbb{W}c7$ 6 $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$

This move of the knight does not exactly fit into the system. More promising is the development by 6... $\mathbb{Q}f6$, ... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ (providing incidentally for the b6-square) and, after first castling, ...b5 (...b6), followed by ... $\mathbb{A}b7$.

7 $\mathbb{A}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}b3$

Already threatening to deprive the adversary of one of his bishops by $\mathbb{Q}a4$ -b6.

8... $b5$ 9 $\mathbb{W}e2$

Clearing the d1-square for the knight in the event of a4, ...b4.

9... $\mathbb{Q}e5$

The exchange hereby brought about is the source of all subsequent embarrassments. Certainly to be preferred would have been 9... $\mathbb{A}e7$, followed by ...0-0, ...d6, and ... $\mathbb{A}b7$.

10 f4 $\mathbb{Q}\times d3+$ 11 $c\times d3$

The c-file has become a very important factor favorable to White, in that he is ahead of the opponent in development and Black's queen's wing shows several weaknesses. Black's two bishops do not compensate in any way for these disadvantages. Mr. Yates, as will be seen, makes good use of his opportunities.

11... $\mathbb{A}b7$ 12 0-0 $\mathbb{A}e7$ 13 $\mathbb{E}ac1$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 14 h3 0-0 15 $\mathbb{W}f2$ b4



Frederick Yates

Weakening the queenside still more, without obtaining any counterplay in return. Even if not exactly pleasant, at any rate more opportune would have been 15...d5 16 $\mathbb{A}b6$ $\mathbb{W}b8$ 17 $\mathbb{A}c5!$ $\mathbb{A}e8$.

16 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $d5$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}ca5$ $\mathbb{A}a8$ 20 e5 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}c6$

Forcing, after a long journey, the exchange of the important defensive bishop and thereby assuring himself of the undisputed control of the c-file.

21... $\mathbb{A}\times c6$ 22 $\mathbb{B}\times c6$ a5 23 $\mathbb{E}fc1$



Eighteenth Round

23...g5

Black in desperation continues in a manner which the situation fully justifies. Against the entrance of the white pieces (Bc7 or maybe Ba6 , followed by Bc2-c6 , etc.) there was as a matter of fact nothing to be done.

24 Bg3 Bh8 25 f×g5 Bb5

Speculating upon the possibility of 26...d4, which in any event would have been easily met by 27 h4.

**26 Qd4 Bc5 27 B6xc5 Qxc5 28 Qb3 Qe7 29 h4 a4 30 Qd4 Qc5
31 Qe2**



White goes quietly about his task and permits the opponent no counterplay whatever. This game, played by Dr.

Tartakower far below his form, has been practically finished for sometime.

31...Qxe3+ 32 Bxe3 Bb8 33 d4 b3

Sealing the fate of a second pawn.

**34 a×b3 a×b3 35 Bc3 Bb4 36 Qf4
Ba8 37 Qh2**

Of course, 37 Bxh3 could also have been played.

**37...Bb5 38 Qh5 Bf1 39 Qc1
Bf2**

Sacrificing the rook for a couple of checks, but the exchange of queens would likewise have been equivalent to resignation.

**40 Bc8+ Qf8 41 Bxa8 Bxh4+ 42
Bg1 Bxd4+ 43 Bf1 Bd3+ 44 Bf2
Bg8**

Or 44...Bd4+ 45 Bg3 Bxe5+ 46 Bf4 Be1+ 47 Bh2. Now White mates in six moves.

**45 Bxf8+ Bxf8 46 Bc8+ Be7 47
Bc7+ Be8 48 Qf6+ Bf8 49 Bd8+
Bg7 50 Bg8# 1-0**

Nineteenth Round

With Capablanca only one point behind and hanging on with bulldog tenacity, it was necessary for Dr. Lasker to keep on winning to maintain his advantage in position. This he succeeded in doing at the expense of his namesake, who had drawn with him in the sixth round, after giving him so much trouble. Capablanca defeated Dr. Tartakower, and Alekhine won from Janowsky. Marshall, with a draw against Maróczy, came up level with Réti and raised the hopes of his friends, who were prophesying for him fourth place or better. Réti's loss to Yates was most untimely for the author of "New Ideas," upon whom the strain of the long tournament had begun to tell.

Edward Lasker had the white side of a Queen's Gambit Declined, but failed to make the most of it. He allowed the exchange of queens and was left with a doubled c-pawn. Notwithstanding the fact that he had two bishops, he came into an inferior ending, in which Dr. Lasker's skill asserted itself.

Dr. Tartakower had the temerity to play a King's Gambit against Capablanca. It was most unwise, even though a notable precedent was set by Charousek in his defeat of Dr. Lasker in the last round at Nuremberg. There is nothing quite so toothsome to the present world's champion as a gambit pawn. In the minds of many the result was a foregone conclusion as soon as Dr. Tartakower advanced his f-pawn, and yet the game was worth while as still another illustration of the champion's forceful style. There was hardly a move made by the loser that can be seriously censured, unless it be 2 f4. It was still another proof, albeit hardly needed, that no living player can give Capablanca the odds of such a gambit.

Alekhine, on the black side of a Réti opening (reversed), had to deal with an interesting sacrifice of a knight on the part of Janowsky in the middle game, which was good for at least a draw. Janowsky played to win, but underrated the danger of the Russian's two connected passed pawns on the queenside. These resulted in his downfall, so that Alekhine kept step with the leaders.

Marshall, who lost to Maróczy in the sixth round, did his best to square accounts with the Hungarian. The latter adopted the Indian Defense. The American invited complications in the opening. Maróczy found a good defense and soon had the white forces retreating, without, however, taking toll from his opponent's slightly inferior position. Equalization thereupon ensued. Oddly enough, this state of affairs was repeated in the ending. Then a draw was agreed upon.

Yates vs. Réti was a very pretty effort on the part of the Briton against a Caro-Kann Defense. Réti judiciously allowed the exchange of his queen's bishop on g6, naturally recapturing with the h-pawn. Thereby his castled king was placed in grave danger. Of this he seemed to be quite unconscious until Yates, with a neat

Nineteenth Round

knight maneuver, threatened to win the queen for two pieces, or worse. Thereupon he saw the light and resigned.

The scores of the leaders: Dr. Lasker, 13-4; Capablanca, 12-5; Alekhine, 11-7; Marshall and Réti, each 9½-7½. The black pieces took the round by 3½-1½. Totals: White, 52; Black, 43.

(91) Lasker, Ed. – Lasker, Dr. Queen's Gambit Declined [D52]

1 d4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 c4 e6 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ d5 4 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ c6 6 e3 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$

This is the older continuation. Bogoljubow's variation runs as follows: 8...0-0 9 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ (9 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$, followed by 10 $\mathbb{Q}d3$, promises no advantage for White) 9...e5 10 dx \mathbb{e} 11 $\mathbb{Q}dx\mathbb{e}$ dx \mathbb{e} 12 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 13 b \times c3 f6! 14 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ (14 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xe4?$ $\mathbb{Q}f5!$, played between Grünfeld and Bogoljubow at Maehrisch-Ostrau, 1923) 14... $\mathbb{Q}x\mathbb{e}5$! 15 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$, followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}f7$, with a wholly satisfactory game.

9 $\mathbb{Q}d\times\mathbb{e}4$ dx \mathbb{e} 10 $\mathbb{Q}f4$

The theoretical move is 10 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ in order to be able to castle simply after 10...0-0 11 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ e5. The difference between the two methods of play becomes manifest at once.

10...0-0 11 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ e5 12 d \times e5

After 12 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ f5, Black would be threatening the win of a piece, thereby practically forcing 13 d \times e5. After the text move, however, he runs into a favorable line of the Bogoljubow variation.

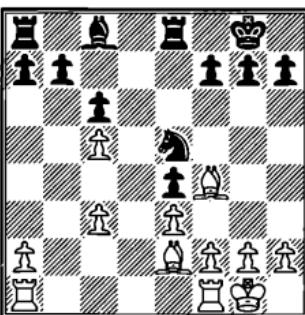
12... $\mathbb{Q}x\mathbb{e}5$ 13 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}x\mathbb{c}3$

Likewise after 14 b \times c3 $\mathbb{Q}f5$, Black's game would have been preferable.

14... $\mathbb{Q}x\mathbb{c}3$ 15 b \times c3 $\mathbb{Q}e8$

Now White has no adequate compensation for the doubled pawns and should have limited his activity to occupying the open files (16 $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}ab1$ b6 18 h3), whereupon his game might have just held together. His next move affords Black the opportunity of opening for himself new lines and thereby obtaining the upper hand.

16 c5



16... $\mathbb{Q}d7$

Not at once 16...b6, on account of 17 $\mathbb{Q}x\mathbb{e}5$ $\mathbb{Q}x\mathbb{e}5$ 18 c \times b6 a \times b6 19 $\mathbb{Q}fb1$, with a probable draw. The subsequent utilization of the a-file simultaneously with the stifling of White's counter-action on the d-file is clear and convincing.

17 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ b6 18 c \times b6 a \times b6 19 $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}x\mathbb{a}6$

It would have been somewhat better to permit the king to participate at once with 20 $\mathbb{Q}f1$.

20... $\mathbb{B}x a6$ 21 $a4$ $\mathbb{B}ea8$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}f1f5$

Of course not 22... $\mathbb{B}xa4$ 23 $\mathbb{B}xa4$ $\mathbb{B}xa4$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}c7$.

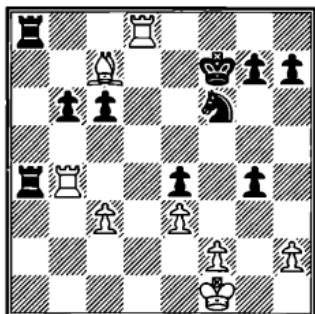
23 $\mathbb{E}ab1$

Threatening 24 $\mathbb{Q}c7$.

23... $\mathbb{B}8a7$ 24 $g4$

White attempts to switch the play by sheer force into another channel, inasmuch as in a simpler continuation (24 $\mathbb{B}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$) his a-pawn could not have been held. The following development, on the other hand, apart from the pawn plus, results in a far superior position for Black.

24... $f \times g4$ 25 $\mathbb{B}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}b8$ $\mathbb{B}a8$
27 $\mathbb{B}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{B} \times a4$



Not 28... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 29 $\mathbb{B} \times e4$ (29... $\mathbb{B} \times c7$ 30 $\mathbb{B}d7+$).

29 $\mathbb{B} \times a8$ $\mathbb{B} \times a8$ 30 $\mathbb{B} \times b6$

If 30 $\mathbb{Q} \times b6$, then 30... $\mathbb{Q}d5$, followed by ... $\mathbb{B}b8$, would win.

30... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 31 $\mathbb{B}b7$

If 31 $\mathbb{B} \times c6?$ $\mathbb{B}c8$.

31... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 32 $c4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 33 $\mathbb{B}b4$

White attempts to maintain the pawn on c4. It cannot be long, however, before he must yield the d5-square to the black king. The following ending is easily comprehended.

33... $\mathbb{B}a1+$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{B}a2+$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}e1$
 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 36 $\mathbb{B}b6$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{B}a4$ 38
 $c5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 40 $\mathbb{B}b7$ $h5$
41 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ $g6$ 42 $\mathbb{B}d7+$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 43 $\mathbb{B}d1$
 $g3$ 44 $\mathbb{B}d8$ $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ $\mathbb{Q}f3+$
46 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{B}a2+$ 47 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{B}d2$ 48
 $\mathbb{B} \times d2$

Or 48 $\mathbb{B}d6$ $\mathbb{Q} \times c5$, and White, on account of the threatened mate, would have to exchange the rooks.

48... $\mathbb{Q} \times d2+$ 49 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q} \times c5$ 50 $h3$
 $g \times h3+$ 51 $\mathbb{Q} \times h3$ $g5$ 0-1

(92) *Tartakower,S – Capablanca,J*
King's Gambit Accepted [C33]

1 $e4$ $e5$ 2 $f4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $d5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$
 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 $c4$ $c6$ 6 $d4$

Concerning these opening moves compare Dr. Tartakower and Bogoljubow, Game 5.

6... $\mathbb{Q}b4+$

This, Capablanca's novelty, strengthens very considerably Black's entire system of development.

7 $\mathbb{Q}f1$

Nineteenth Round

There is nothing better for White than to abandon castling, for instance: 7 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$, or 7 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xb4?$ $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ 9 $g3$ $f\times g3$, and wins.

7... $c\times d5$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}\times f4$

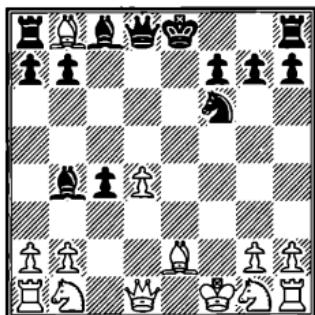
This simplifying of the position is altogether in favor of Black, who is better developed, and in consequence can soon make it unpleasant for the enemy's uncastled king. More in the spirit of gambit play would have been the more complicated 8 c5 and, if 8...g5 9 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ h6 10 h4 $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ 11 h \times g5! $\mathbb{Q}g3+$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}\times h1+$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}\times h1$, with full positional compensation for the exchange sacrificed.

8... $d\times c4$

This natural move is bound up with a bit of finesse, however.

9 $\mathbb{Q}\times b8$

Of which finesse the opponent, who plainly thinks that the world's champion has simply left a piece to be taken, takes no notice whatever. 9 $\mathbb{Q}\times c4$ at once would have been by far the lesser evil.



9... $\mathbb{Q}d5$

Coming to the rescue of the bishop threatened by 10 $\mathbb{Q}a4+$, and thereby assuring himself of the far superior game.

10 $\mathbb{Q}f2$

If 10 $\mathbb{Q}f4$, then 10... $\mathbb{Q}f6!$, again threatening 11... $\mathbb{Q}e3+$.

10... $\mathbb{Q}\times b8$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}\times c4$ 0-0 12 $\mathbb{Q}f3$

Thereupon the black knight becomes quite disagreeable and White can no longer obtain a normal development for his kingside. Somewhat better for that reason would have been 12 $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}c3$, followed by $\mathbb{Q}f3$ and the development of the king's rook, but Black would still have had the advantage.

12... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}c3$

The conciliatory sacrifice hereby offered could just as well have been accepted by Black, for instance: 13... $\mathbb{Q}\times c3$ 14 $b\times c3$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}\times c3$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$, etc. He hopes, however, to get more out of the position by means of the following energetic counter-stroke.

13... $b5$

With the idea, in reply to 14 $\mathbb{Q}\times b5$, of penetrating decisively with the rook to b2, after 14...a6 15 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}\times c3$ 16 $b\times c3$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}g1$.

14 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$

This development of the bishop, by means of which the d-pawn is threatened, was one of the consequences of Black's thirteenth move.

16 $\Delta f5 \Delta \times f3$ 17 $g \times f3 \Delta e3$

The pawn sacrifice, which compels further loss of time on the part of the adversary, constitutes the only logical continuation of Black's attack.

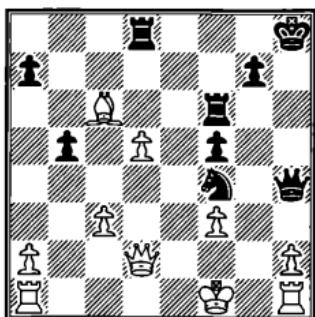
18 $\Delta \times h7+$ $\Delta h8$ 19 $\Delta d3 \Delta \times c3$ 20 $b \times c3 \Delta d5$

Again the best. The inviting 20... $\Delta g5+$ 21 $\Delta f2 \Delta f8$ would have been by no means convincing, on account of 22 $\Delta e4$.

21 $\Delta e4 \Delta f4$ 22 $\Delta d2 \Delta h4$ 23 $\Delta f1$

In order to be able to play $\Delta f2$; but it does not come to this.

23...f5 24 $\Delta c6 \Delta f6$ 25 d5 $\Delta d8$



Decisive. Because of the threat of 26... $\Delta \times c6$, White has no defense, as the queen dare not move on account of 26... $\Delta h3+$.

26 $\Delta d1 \Delta \times c6$ 27 $d \times c6 \Delta \times d2$ 28 $\Delta \times d2 \Delta e6$

Simpler than 28... $\Delta h3+$, which at any rate would have sufficed, for instance: 29 $\Delta f2$ (29 $\Delta g1$ (or $\Delta e1$) 29... $\Delta \times f3$) 29... $\Delta g2+$ 30 $\Delta e3 \Delta \times h1$ 31 $\Delta d8+$ (31

$\Delta \times f4 \Delta c1!$) 31... $\Delta h7$ 32 $c7 \Delta c1+$ 33 $\Delta f2 \Delta c2+$ 34 $\Delta g3 \Delta g2+$ 35 $\Delta \times f4 \Delta \times h2+$, and wins.

29 $\Delta d6 \Delta c4+$ 30 $\Delta g2 \Delta e2+ 0-1$

(93) *Janowsky, D – Alekhine, A*

Queen's Pawn Opening [A47]

1 d4 $\Delta f6$ 2 $\Delta f3 c5$

If this move can be refuted positionally, it would only be by 3 d5 and, if 3...b5, then 4 c4 $\Delta b7$ 5 a4! As White plays in the present game, Black could obtain equality in the first moves of the opening.

3 e3 g6

As will be seen later, the intent of Black is to bring about the Rubinstein variation (even with a tempo less), but it is impracticable and this fact lends the game a certain theoretical interest. Correct would have been 3...d5 in order to lead into a well-known variation of the Queen's Pawn Game not unfavorable to Black.

4 $\Delta d3 b6$ 5 0-0 $\Delta b7$ 6 c4

Threatening by means of d5 to cut off Black's queen's bishop which has just been developed and then to undertake a promising pawn maneuver in the center. For that reason Black must exchange the pawns.

6...cxd4 7 exd4 $\Delta g7$ 8 $\Delta c3 d5$

This move was also made by Réti against the same opponent (Game 44) in a similar position and soon thereafter he gained the advantage. The simi-

Nineteenth Round

larity, however, was merely superficial because in the aforementioned game White, instead of $\mathbb{Q}d3$ and 0-0, had used two moves for the purpose of developing his queen's bishop with less effect ($h3$ and $\mathbb{Q}f4$). For that reason it would have been in order in this game for Black first to play 8...0-0, in order to keep the opponent in doubt as long as possible concerning the future pawn structure in the center.

9 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $d \times c4$

The first result of his premature last move. 9...0-0 10 $\mathbb{E}e1!$ (not 10 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $exf6$! 11 $c \times d5$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q} \times d5$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d5$ 13 $\mathbb{E}e1$ f5) would merely have been a transposition of moves, as Black anyhow would have had to play 10... $d \times c4$.

10 $\mathbb{Q} \times c4$ 0-0 11 $\mathbb{E}e1$

Now Black can no longer occupy the d5-square, and the threat of the probable advance of the d-pawn interferes considerably with his plan of development.

11... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 12 a3

It was indeed important to make sure of the a2-g8 diagonal for the bishop.

12... $\mathbb{E}c8$

Here or on the next move ...e6 would not do, on account of the disagreeable pin after d5, ... $e \times d5$, $\mathbb{Q} \times d5$, etc.

13 $\mathbb{W}d3$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}a2$

White falls in with his opponent's plan (command of d5), as he hopes to gain an advantage thereby. Against 14 d5

Black could have defended himself fully by means of 14... $\mathbb{E}fd8$.

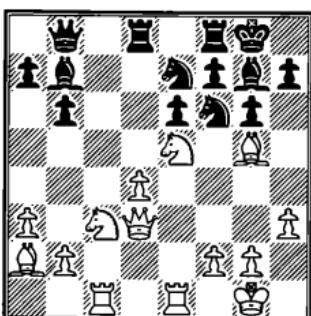
14...e6 15 h3

By means of this waiting move White clearly intends to encourage a further development of his opponent's plan to free himself, in order then to be able to proceed with the attack on the f7-square. It will be seen, however, that Black's resources are just sufficient to parry this attack without danger.

15... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 16 $\mathbb{E}ac1$ $\mathbb{W}b8$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}e5$

Threatening 18 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$, followed by $\mathbb{Q}d7$.

17... $\mathbb{E}cd8$



18 $\mathbb{Q} \times f7$

This interesting sacrifice, to be sure, is not incorrect, but should only yield a draw. In the event of other moves, however, by occupying the d5-square, Black would have nipped in the bud all further attempts to attack. White would have done better by substituting the developing move of 15 $\mathbb{E}ac1$ for the somewhat artificial 15 h3.

18... $\mathbb{E} \times f7$

Of course not 18... $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+\mathbb{Q}e8$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}b5$, with a winning position.

19 $\mathbb{Q}xe6 \mathbb{Q}df8$ 20 d5

Inadequate would have been 20 $\mathbb{Q}b5$, on account of 20... $\mathbb{Q}ed5$, as well as 20 $\mathbb{Q}c4$, on account of 20... $\mathbb{Q}f5$. Now, however, Black frees himself completely by means of the following counter-sacrifice.

20... $\mathbb{Q}exd5$

Otherwise the advancing pawn would have become too troublesome

21 $\mathbb{Q}xd5 \mathbb{Q}xd5$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$

In the event of 22 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$, 22... $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xg7 \mathbb{Q}f5$ would win a piece.

22... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 23 $\mathbb{W}xd5 \mathbb{Q}xb2$

Hereby material equality is restored and Black has nothing more to fear.

24 $\mathbb{E}c2$

There is not sufficient warrant for this new sacrifice. Correct would have been 24 $\mathbb{Q}e7! \mathbb{Q}xc1$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xf8 \mathbb{W}xf8$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xc1 \mathbb{W}e7!$ (the simplest), with a draw as the most likely outcome. After the text move, Black would have had goodwinning chances with his passed pawn, notwithstanding the pinning position, however difficult it may be to avoid.

24... $\mathbb{Q}xa3$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}h6 \mathbb{Q}d8$ 26 $\mathbb{W}e6$

Threatening among other things to draw by 27 $\mathbb{Q}g5 \mathbb{Q}df8$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}h6$, which is prevented by Black's next move.

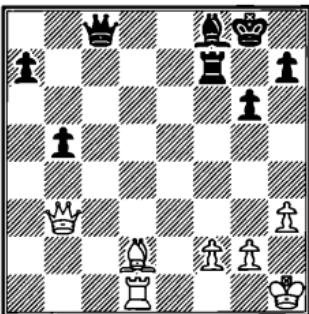
26... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}ce2$

With the intention of 28 $\mathbb{W}c6$, followed by $\mathbb{Q}e8+$.

27... $\mathbb{W}c7$ 28 $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}h1$

Threatening 30 $\mathbb{Q}d2 \mathbb{W}c8$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xd8+$ $\mathbb{W}x d8$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}b5$, which for the present is frustrated by ... $\mathbb{Q}f2+$.

29... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}d2 \mathbb{W}c8$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}ed1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ b5



Notwithstanding the advantageous exchange of rooks, it is still difficult to make the material superiority count, as the white queen cannot be challenged on the a2-g8 diagonal, and in addition the rook threatens to force an entrance. For that reason Black decides to offer an exchange of pawns in order to expose the hostile king somewhat and then to rid himself of the unpleasant pin by means of a possible counterattack.

33 $\mathbb{Q}c1$

White should have taken the pawn in any case. After 33 $\mathbb{W}xb5 \mathbb{Q}xf2$ 34 $\mathbb{W}d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}f1 \mathbb{W}b7$ 36 $\mathbb{W}c4 \mathbb{Q}g7$, a win for Black, if not impossible, in any event would have been quite difficult. Now, on the contrary, the tables are quickly

Nineteenth Round

turned, as the passed pawns at last obtain mobility.

33... $\mathbb{W}d7$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $a5$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}e5$

In reply to 35 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ would follow 35... $a4!$ 36 $\mathbb{W}a2$ $\mathbb{W}d1+$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{W}b3$, and wins.

35... $a4$ 36 $\mathbb{W}a2$ $b4$ 37 $\mathbb{W}c4$ $\mathbb{W}d2$ 38 $f4$ $b3$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{W}b4$ 40 $\mathbb{W}e6$ $\mathbb{W}e4$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $b2$ 42 $\mathbb{W}a2$ $\mathbb{W}c2$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $a3$

43... $\mathbb{W}c1$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ would have been immediately decisive.

44 $\mathbb{Q}h2$

In order to be able to answer 44... $\mathbb{W}c1$ with 45 $\mathbb{Q}h1$.

44... $\mathbb{W}d3$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 46 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 47 $\mathbb{W}e6$

Threatening perpetual check.

47... $\mathbb{W}f5$ 48 $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4+$ 49 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{W}xf4+$ 50 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 0-1

(94) *Marshall, F – Maróczy, G*
Pirc Defense [B08]

1 $d4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $g6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}c3$

In this variation there is no reason for obstructing the c-pawn with the knight. The logical formation of the pawns in order to render the fianchetto bishop inert is c3, d4 and e3.

4... $d6$ 5 $e4$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$

In order as quickly as possible to undertake a counter-action in the center by means of ...c5. Otherwise 5....0-0 would also have been safe.

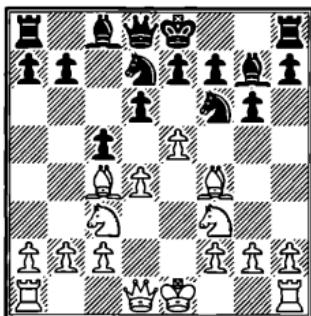
6 $\mathbb{Q}c4$

Threatening the well-known sacrificial combination beginning with $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$, followed by $\mathbb{Q}g5+$, $\mathbb{Q}e6$ and $\mathbb{Q}xc7$. With correct counterplay, however, this continuation by White is harmless.

6... $c5$

But this is a case of playing with fire. Castling is quite good enough, as for instance: 6...0-0 (I) 7 $\mathbb{W}d2$ $c5$ 8 $dxc5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 9 $e5$ $\mathbb{Q}fe4$; (II) 7 $e5$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $dxe5$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $c5$; both lines of play being safe for Black.

7 $e5$



Fascinating, but hasty. Simply, 7 $dxc5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ (or 7... $\mathbb{W}a5$ 8 $cxd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 9 0-0-0) 8 $e5$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ would have assured positional advantage without complications for White.

7... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}g5$

The consequence of the last move. Downright disadvantageous for White would be 8 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 9 $e6$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ (not 9... $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}g5+$, followed by mate in a few moves) 10 $exd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$.

8...0-0

Surely the safest. Acceptance of the sacrificed piece would have led to "swindle" positions, with Marshall entirely in his element. However, imminent danger for Black there would have been none, for instance: 8... $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 9 $\mathbb{A}xf7+$ (9 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ $\mathbb{W}a5$, leads clearly nowhere) 9... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ (if 10 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{W}a5+$) 10... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{A}xe5$ 12 $g3$ $h6$, or 11 $\mathbb{A}xg6$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$. Even if White by hook or crook should regain his piece, Black meanwhile would effect undisturbed coordination of his forces. But the subsequent evolution also secures for him a superior position.

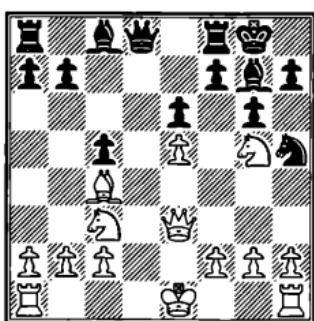
9 $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$

Not 9... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 11 $\mathbb{A}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 12 $e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 14 $\mathbb{A}g5*$.

10 $\mathbb{A}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $e6$

Protecting $f7$ and attacking the knight.

12 $\mathbb{W}e3$



12... $\mathbb{W}d4$

Just retribution for a premature attack. White is compelled to exchange queens and to regroup his fighting material

speedily to avoid loss. Order! Counter-order! Disorder!

13 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}fxd4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$

This plausible move suffices to annul all of Black's positional advantages. Necessary was 16... $a6$ in order once for all to keep White's piece from $b5$, with the additional menace of posting the bishop on the splendid $a8-h1$ diagonal, for instance: 17 $0-0-0$ $b5$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$, and White will have difficulties with his g -pawn, inasmuch as 19 $f3$ is not good on account of 19... $e5$. If, however, 17 $a4$, then 17... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (threatening ... $b5$), etc.

17 $0-0-0$

Threatening, by means of $\mathbb{Q}f5$, to exchange one of the black bishops.

17... $\mathbb{B}fd8$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}b5$

After the exchange hereby forced, White should have nothing more to fear.

18... $a6$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 20 $c3$ $\mathbb{B}ad8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 22 $\mathbb{B}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 23 $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}c5$

Following the exchange of rooks, the game, of course, would be an easy draw. The text move introduces a forced maneuver, which, by correct counterplay, might have had perilous consequences for White.

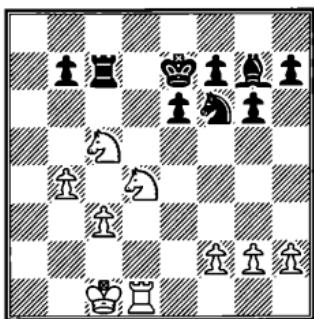
24... $\mathbb{B}c7$ 25 $b4$

Very risky. He would have done better, without false pride, to recall his last move with 25 $\mathbb{Q}b3$.

Nineteenth Round

25...a5 26 a3 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{A}xb4$ 28 $\mathbb{A}xb4$

knight attack and weakens the king's position without compensation, has been discarded little by little and rightly so.



28...b6

Black contents himself with a draw at the very moment when, through 28... $\mathbb{Q}d5$, he could have won at least a pawn, thus: 29 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ (or $\mathbb{Q}c2$) 29...b6; (I) 30 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{E}c8$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}a7$ $\mathbb{E}a8$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}c6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$; (II) 30 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 31 $\mathbb{C}xb4$ $\mathbb{E}c4$.

29 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{E}c6$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}a7$ $\mathbb{E}c7$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{E}c6$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}a7$ $\mathbb{E}c7$ ½-½

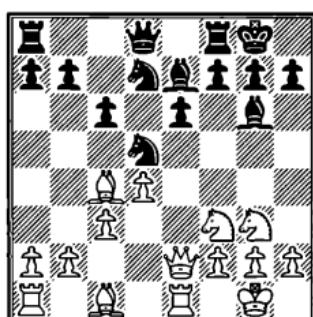
(95) Yates, F – Réti, R
Caro-Kann Defense [B18]

1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{d}x\mathbb{e}4$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}x\mathbb{e}4$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$

Interesting here is Nimzowitsch's move of 4... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ with the idea of later developing the queen's bishop on b7 after ... $\mathbb{Q}gf6$, ...e5, ... $\mathbb{Q}e7$, ...0-0, and finally ...c5. However, the old method, by means of which a quick co-operation of the rooks is made possible, also has much in its favor.

5 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}f3$

The formerly so popular "attacking" move, 6 h4, which is suitable only for a



This running about with the same piece profits little. If Black desired to parry the move of 12 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$, which is only an apparent threat (12...fxe6 13 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ $\mathbb{E}f7$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$, with a good game), he could have done so most simply with 11... $\mathbb{E}e8$ preparing besides for ...c5.

12 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ a5

This flank thrust likewise is uncalled for. 12... $\mathbb{W}c7$ 13 a3 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ would have saved an important tempo.

13 a3 $\mathbb{W}c7$ 14 c4 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{W}xf4$ 16 $\mathbb{E}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{E}fd8$

Black clearly did not recognize that this doubling, which makes immobile the

pawn formation on the king's wing, compromises considerably the position of the castled king. After 17... $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ 18 $\mathbb{W}xc2$ $\mathbb{W}c7$, he would still have had a fairly defensible position, notwithstanding the great loss of time.

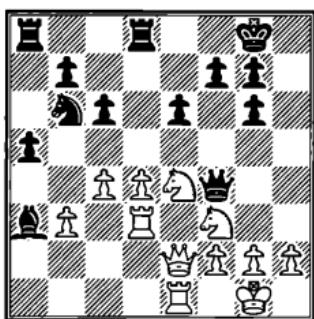
18 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ $\mathbb{h}xg6$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$

After 19... $\mathbb{Q}f8$, there could have followed 20 $\mathbb{E}d3$, followed by $\mathbb{E}ed1$, threatening $\mathbb{E}b3$ and $c5$. White has handy objects of attack on both wings.

20 $b3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 21 $\mathbb{E}d3$

A sound pawn sacrifice which Black should not accept.

21... $\mathbb{Q}xa3$



To remove all protective pieces from the kingside of the board is astonishing thoughtlessness. With 21... $\mathbb{E}d7$ there would have been still some prospect of saving the game, although White even

then would have had much the better of it after 22 $a4$, followed by $\mathbb{E}ed1$.

22 $\mathbb{Q}e5$

Decisive would have been 22 $\mathbb{Q}fg5!$, for instance: (I) 22... $f5$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$; (II) 22... $\mathbb{E}d7$ 23 $g3$ $\mathbb{W}f5$ (or 23... $\mathbb{W}c7$ 24 $\mathbb{W}g4$) 24 $\mathbb{E}f3$ $\mathbb{W}g4$ 25 $\mathbb{W}e3$, threatening $\mathbb{E}f4$, etc.; (III) 22... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ (in order, after 23 $\mathbb{E}f3$, to sacrifice the queen for the rook and knight) 23 $g3!$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 24 $\mathbb{W}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 26 $\mathbb{E}f3!$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 27 $\mathbb{W}h4$ (threatening 28 $\mathbb{E}xf6!$ $gxf6$ 29 $\mathbb{W}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$) 27... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 28 $d5!$ (not 28 $g4$ $\mathbb{E}xd4$) 28... $cxd5$ 29 $g4!$, and wins. After the actual blunder, Black could have saved himself in quite simple fashion.

22... $\mathbb{W}h4$

Losing at once. As a matter of course, 22... $\mathbb{E}xd4$ 23 $\mathbb{E}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 24 $\mathbb{E}ed1$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$, with two pawns in return for the exchange and excellent drawing chances. Now there ensues a pretty finale.

23 $\mathbb{E}h3$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 1-0

If Black captures this knight, then he would lose the queen after 25 $\mathbb{E}h8+$ $\mathbb{W}xh8$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$, with a hopeless position. Otherwise, however, either $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ would have been decisive, or $\mathbb{W}g4$ which, incidentally, apart from the elegant text move, would also have won.

Twentieth Round

The ultimate victor of the tournament goes serenely on his way, increasing his total point by point, thereby taking good care that no rival may trouble him by too close proximity. Maróczy, after a game not lacking in exceptional opportunities for the Hungarian, falls victim to Dr. Lasker's remarkable staying powers. In addition to that, the leader is helped materially through a great effort on the part of Yates, who draws with Capablanca. Alekhine, too, is held to a draw, but he is quite content inasmuch as it is Marshall who is his opponent. Réti's slump continues and endangers the prospects of his being a prize-winner, while Bogoljubow advances to a tie with him.

Maróczy had the black side of an enterprising, if somewhat indifferently conducted French defense. Dr. Lasker gave up a pawn to avoid the beaten path, thereby obtaining a strong attack. Maróczy's defense was splendid and no headway could be made against it. Thereupon, Dr. Lasker captured a pawn with his queen, which probably was an oversight on his part for it should have incurred the loss of the game in a few moves. At this critical stage, however, Maróczy's customary precision failed him and shortly thereafter went entirely astray. This paved the way for Dr. Lasker to bring about an easily won ending.

The game between Yates and Capablanca was a Ruy Lopez in which Yates again experimented with the somewhat injudicious advance of the center pawn. Capablanca, after driving his king's rook well out of the game and establishing a superiority, somehow went wrong, at any rate sufficiently to enable the Englishman to draw with a vigorous line of play ending with perpetual check.

The most spectacular game of the round was that between Marshall and Alekhine, which was a hard-fought encounter resulting from a Queen's Gambit Declined in which Marshall handled the white pieces. Such daring complications as these rivals ventured upon are rarely witnessed in serious play between masters with high stakes depending upon the outcome, and the "gallery" was in high glee. Suffice it to say for this brief description that Black's b-pawn traveled all the way down to White's f2! This involved a combination fifteen moves deep to force a draw by perpetual check!

Edward Lasker vs. Réti was another Ruy Lopez and unquestionably Lasker's best and most vigorously conducted game in the tournament. His break of the center with f4 will be found very artistic leading to a better game for White in all variations. It showed the hand of the master.

Janowsky played white in a Queen's Gambit Declined against Bogoljubow, who moved ... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ in order to avoid a well-known attacking formation. Thereafter he brought about a judicious exchange of major pieces and an even ending was

reached. Janowsky, however, played to win and brought about his own downfall.

With two rounds remaining to be contested, Dr. Lasker, 14-4, had a clear lead of 1½ points over Capablanca, 12½-5½. Under the circumstances, therefore, it was not surprising that the victory was being generally conceded to him. The other leading scores: Alekhine, 11½-7½; Marshall, 10-8; Bogoljubow and Réti, each 9½-8½. White's score for the day was 3-2 and for the twenty rounds, 55-45.

(96) Lasker,Dr. – Maróczy,G
French Defense [C18]

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 Δ c3 Δ b4

Quite a good move, which gives promise of excellent drawing chances to the second player after the customary exchange of pawns, thanks to the symmetrical pawn formation and notwithstanding the development of the king's bishop which is not exactly favorable for this variation. White's subsequent attempt to avoid this line of play, which eventually results in disadvantage for him, lends the game a theoretical value.

4 e5 c5

The attempt to break through on the other wing by means of 4...f6 also came into consideration here, for instance: 5 Δ g4 Δ e7 6 f4 Δ h6 7 Δ h3 Δ f5 8 Δ f3 c5. With the text move and the subsequent play to win a pawn Black exposes himself to an attack on the king which is not without danger.

5 a3 cxd4

Not 5... Δ a5 6 b4! cxb4 7 Δ b5, with advantage.

6 a×b4 dxc3 7 b×c3 Δ c7 8 Δ f3

Likewise after 8 Δ d4 Δ e7, the pawn could not have been easily defended,

for instance: 9 Δ f3 Δ f5 10 Δ d3 Δ c6 11 Δ f4 f6.

8... Δ e7

Black rightly prefers to finish his development first, inasmuch as even a later protection of the pawn would exclude every prospect for an attack on the part of White. The game, even after the first few moves, has assumed a very distinct character.

9 Δ d3 Δ g6 10 0-0 Δ d7

Quite out of place, of course, would have been 10... Δ x e5 11 Δ f4 Δ x f3+ 12 Δ x f3 Δ e7 13 Δ g3!, followed by Δ x g7.

11 Δ e1

The pawn could still have been saved by 11 Δ x g6, followed by Δ d4. White,



Géza Maróczy

Twentieth Round

however, clearly hopes for more from this position.

11...Wx c3

The e-pawn could not even now be taken on account of 12 Qxe5, followed by 13 Af4 f6 14 Qxe5 and Wh5+. The winning of the seemingly harmless c-pawn, however, is of importance insofar as Black, in order to repel the hostile attack, can preferably make a possible counter-sacrifice.

12 Ad2 Wc7 13 We2 0-0 14 We3

Winning a tempo by threatening the a-pawn in order to bring the queen over to the scene of action.

14...Qb6 15 Wg5 Qc4 16 Ac3

Probably played to prevent either ...f6 or ...f5. Black, however, makes use of the awkward position of this bishop for the purpose of a fine defensive maneuver. More promising, therefore, appears to be 16 Ac1, threatening Wh5, followed by Qg5, ...h6, Qf3 and, finally, the sacrifice of the bishop on h6. If Black, however, thereupon plays 16...f6, then, after 17 exf6 Qxf6 18 Wh5!, he would have had to reckon at once with a number of threats (Ag5, Qg5), and his pawn position in the center would have remained permanently weak.

16...h6

Because White cannot well reply with 17 Wh5, on account of 17...Af4.

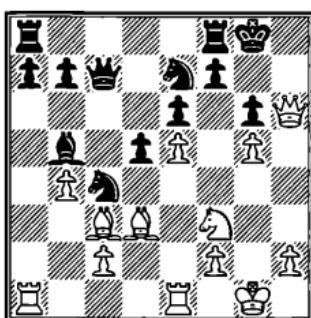
17 Wg4 Ae7 18 Wh5 Ad7 19 g4

White has scarcely any other continuation for his attack. Black, however, has just time to save himself by returning the pawn and exchanging the hostile king's bishop.

19...Ab5

In order, after 20 Qd4, to be able to defend himself with 20...Ae8 21 g5 Qxe5! 22 gxh6 f5 23 Wg5 Q7g6. Black's game hangs upon a thread, but it holds.

20 g5 g6 21 Whxh6



21...Qb6

The point of the ingenious defense. It is no longer possible for White to bring his rook over to h3, for instance: 22 Ra3 Qxd3! 23 Qd4 Qf5 24 Qxf5 Qxh5, followed by ...Qc4 or ...f6. After the following exchange of knights, the knight on f5 hinders any further attempt at attack and Black, because of White's loose pawn position, must gain the advantage.

22 Ra3 Qxd3 23 cxd3 Qf5 24 Wh3 We7

Up to here Maróczy's play has been exemplary, but from now on he begins

to lose time and thereby permits his opponent to consolidate his position again. The logical continuation would have been 24... $\mathbb{Q}a4!$, for instance: 25 $\mathbb{E}c1 b5$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}d2 \mathbb{W}b6$ 27 $\mathbb{E}a2 \mathbb{E}fc8$ 28 $\mathbb{E}ac2 \mathbb{W}b7$ 29 $\mathbb{W}g4 \mathbb{E}xc2$ 30 $\mathbb{E}xc2 \mathbb{E}c8$ 31 $\mathbb{E}xc8+$ $\mathbb{W}xc8$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}d4 \mathbb{Q}xd4$ 33 $\mathbb{W}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}c2$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}e3 \mathbb{Q}c3$, and White dare not take the a-pawn on account of 35... $\mathbb{W}d1+$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}g2 \mathbb{W}g4+$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}f1 \mathbb{W}f3!$.

25 $\mathbb{W}g4 \mathbb{Q}g7$

Also a loss of a tempo.

26 $\mathbb{E}a1 \mathbb{E}fc8$ 27 $h4 \mathbb{Q}a4$

Even now this move is still the best.

28 $\mathbb{Q}d2 b5$ 29 $\mathbb{E}3a2 \mathbb{E}h8$ 30 $\mathbb{W}g2$

White lets the opportunity slip to exchange the troublesome knight on f5 by means of 30 $\mathbb{Q}d4$, for 30... $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ would clearly not have been worth while for Black to strive for. After the text move. Black could have obtained for himself new possibilities for attack.

30... $\mathbb{E}ac8$

For example, he should have played here 30... $\mathbb{W}d7$, and, if 31 $\mathbb{E}h1$, 31... $d4$, which would have cramped the adversary considerably. The latter now succeeds in avoiding the chief danger.

31 $\mathbb{E}h1 \mathbb{W}c7$

Hoping against hope to prevent $\mathbb{Q}d4$. 31... $\mathbb{W}d7$ at once would have saved an important tempo.

32 $\mathbb{Q}d4 \mathbb{W}d7$

A sorry necessity, for if 32... $\mathbb{W}xe5?$, then 33 $\mathbb{Q}f3!$, followed by $\mathbb{Q}f4-e5+$, winning the exchange.

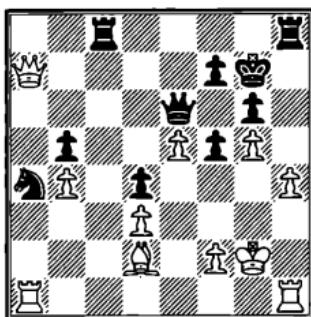
33 $\mathbb{Q}xf5+ \mathbb{E}xf5$ 34 $\mathbb{W}d4 \mathbb{W}e6$ 35 $\mathbb{W}xa7$

A mistake which has important consequences. After 35 $\mathbb{E}c1 \mathbb{E}xc1$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}xc1 \mathbb{E}c8$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}d2$, followed by the transfer of the king to d1 and $\mathbb{E}c2$, White would have had some advantage mainly because of the possibility of his king breaking through by way of d4 in the ending. Nevertheless the game in all probability would have ended in a draw.

35... $d4$

As a matter of course!

36 $\mathbb{E}aa1$



36... $\mathbb{W}xe5$

As an offset to his opponent's mistake, Black makes three errors in succession and in consequence loses the game, which could have been quite easily decided through a mating attack by means of 36... $\mathbb{E}c2$, for instance: (I) 37 $\mathbb{E}ad1$ $\mathbb{W}d5+$ 38 $f3$ (or 38 $\mathbb{W}g3 \mathbb{E}xd2$ 39 $e6$ $f4+!$) 38... $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 39 $\mathbb{W}f1$ (39 $\mathbb{E}he1$

Twentieth Round

$\mathbb{B} \times d2+$) 39... $\mathfrak{Q} c3$ 40 $\mathbb{E} e1$ $\mathbb{W} d5$; (II) 37 $\mathfrak{Q} f4$ $\mathbb{W} d5+$ 38 $\mathfrak{Q} g3$ $\mathfrak{Q} c3$ 39 $\mathbb{E} he1$ $\mathbb{B} \times h4!$ 40 $\mathfrak{Q} \times h4$ $\mathfrak{Q} f3$ 41 $\mathbb{E} g1$ $\mathbb{W} h5+$ 42 $\mathfrak{Q} g3$ $\mathbb{W} g4+$ 43 $\mathfrak{Q} h2$ $\mathbb{W} h4+$ and 44... $\mathbb{E} \times f2*$.

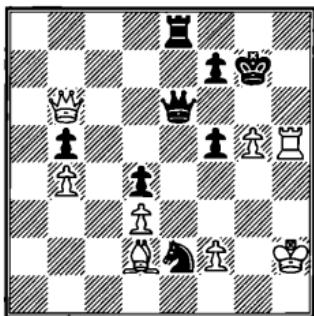
37 $\mathbb{E} ae1$ $\mathbb{W} d5+$ 38 $\mathfrak{Q} g3$

Threatening $\mathfrak{Q} f4$ and $\mathfrak{Q} e5+$.

38... $\mathbb{B} he8$ 39 $\mathfrak{h} 5$ $\mathfrak{Q} \times h5$ 40 $\mathbb{E} \times e8$
 $\mathbb{B} \times e8$ 41 $\mathbb{E} \times h5$ $\mathfrak{Q} c3$

In order would have been 41... $f4+$ 42 $\mathfrak{Q} h4!$ (if 42 $\mathfrak{Q} \times f4$, 42... $\mathbb{E} e2$ and wins; or 42 $\mathfrak{Q} \times f4$ $\mathbb{E} e1$) 42... $\mathbb{W} h1+$ 43 $\mathfrak{Q} g4$ $\mathbb{W} g2+$ (43... $\mathbb{W} d1+$ is useless, as White always threatens $\mathbb{E} h7+!$) 44 $\mathfrak{Q} f5$ $\mathbb{W} d5+$ 45 $\mathfrak{Q} g4$ $\mathbb{E} e2$ 46 $\mathfrak{Q} b8!$, and Black would have to content himself with a draw. It is remarkable that there is no more to be gained from this position.

42 $\mathfrak{Q} b6$ $\mathfrak{Q} e2+$ 43 $\mathfrak{Q} h2$ $\mathfrak{Q} e6$



The third and decisive error. He should have led up to a drawing ending by means of 43... $\mathbb{E} e6$ 44 $\mathfrak{Q} b8$ $\mathfrak{Q} d6+$ 45 $\mathfrak{W} \times d6$ $\mathbb{E} \times d6$ 46 $\mathfrak{Q} g2$ $\mathbb{E} a6$ 47 $\mathfrak{Q} f3$ $\mathfrak{Q} c3$. The sacrifice of a pawn was not warranted.

44 $\mathfrak{W} \times b5$ $\mathfrak{Q} d6+$ 45 $\mathfrak{Q} g2$ $\mathfrak{Q} f4+$

The game is no longer to be saved even with other moves, inasmuch as there

was no compensation in sight for White's passed pawn.

46 $\mathfrak{Q} \times f4$ $\mathfrak{Q} \times f4$ 47 $\mathfrak{W} \times e8$ $\mathfrak{Q} g4+$ 48 $\mathfrak{Q} f1$ $\mathfrak{W} \times h5$ 49 $\mathfrak{Q} e5+$ $\mathfrak{Q} g8$ 50 $\mathfrak{W} \times f5$
 1-0

(97) *Yates, F – Capablanca*

Ruy Lopez [C91]

1 $e4$ $e5$ 2 $\mathfrak{Q} f3$ $\mathfrak{Q} c6$ 3 $\mathfrak{Q} b5$ $a6$ 4 $\mathfrak{Q} a4$
 $\mathfrak{Q} f6$ 5 0-0 $\mathfrak{Q} e7$ 6 $\mathbb{E} e1$ $b5$ 7 $\mathfrak{Q} b3$
 $d6$ 8 $c3$ 0-0 9 $d4$ $\mathfrak{Q} g4$ 10 $\mathfrak{Q} e3$ $\mathfrak{Q} \times d4$
 11 $c \times d4$ $\mathfrak{Q} a5$ 12 $\mathfrak{Q} c2$ $\mathfrak{Q} c4$ 13
 $\mathfrak{Q} bd2$

For this line of play compare the games of Yates-Ed. Lasker (Game 20) and Yates-Bogoljubow (Game 49). The text move is a new line only favorable to White if Black accepts the pawn sacrifice.

13... $\mathfrak{Q} \times e3$

Soundly and well played. White's position in the center is weakened through the exchange of the queen's bishop. Moreover, the rook at e3 is exposed. Not so good would have been 13... $\mathfrak{Q} \times b2$, e.g., 14 $\mathfrak{Q} b1$ $\mathfrak{Q} c4$ (or 14... $\mathfrak{Q} \times f3$ 15 $\mathfrak{Q} f3$) 15 $e5$, and Black eventually must give up the h-pawn or three minor pieces for the queen and two pawns by 15... $\mathfrak{Q} a3$ 16 $\mathfrak{Q} \times f6$ $\mathfrak{Q} \times b1$ 17 $\mathfrak{Q} \times e7$ $\mathfrak{W} \times e7$ 18 $\mathbb{E} axb1$, which was after all a two-edged undertaking. Besides, after 13... $\mathfrak{Q} \times b2$, White had the promising continuation 14 $\mathfrak{Q} c1$ $\mathfrak{Q} a4$ 15 $\mathfrak{Q} \times a4$ $\mathfrak{Q} \times a4$ 16 $\mathfrak{Q} c2$ $\mathfrak{Q} d7$ (or 16... $\mathfrak{Q} d7$) 17 $d5$, with a strong pressure. In short, the pawn sacrifice would have paid dividends.

14 $\mathbb{E} \times e3$

The best way to remove the pin.

14...c5 15 ♜e1 ♖d7 16 h3 ♜h5 17 dxc5

Here again there is practically no choice. Consideration is due to 17 ♜c1, after which Black could strengthen his position with 17...♜c8, without removing the pressure.

17...dxc5

After the plausible 17...dxc5, White would have obtained a counterattack with 18 e5. The text not only makes such a plan more difficult for White to execute in the center, but also opens the bishop file for future operations.

18 ♜d1

Pinning one's own pieces is certainly not good. But 18 e5 immediately would also lead to Black's advantage; e.g. 18...d5 19 ♜d4 ♜g5 20 ♜c3 ♜b6, and as in this game the rook would be in danger. Relatively best was still 18 ♜c1.

18...♜c8 19 e5

This should lead to an immediate loss, but White is already without a plausible continuation, e.g., 19 ♜b1 ♜a4 20 ♜b3 f6, with the threat of ...♜f7.

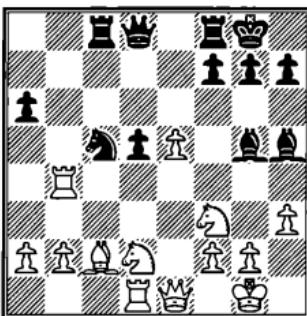
19...♜g5

The opening maneuver of the winning line of play. After 20 ♜e2 (which was the best), Black obtains a winning end game through 20...♜xg2 21 ♜xd2 ♜xf3 22 gxf3 dxe5 23 ♜xd8 ♜fxd8 24 ♜xd8+ ♜xd8 25 ♜xe5 ♜e6 (26 ♜f5 ♜f4 27 ♜e4 g5 28 h4 h6, etc.).

20 ♜c3 b4 21 ♜c4 d5

Through this fine pawn sacrifice, which forces the rook into a blind alley, Black obtains an evident winning position.

22 ♜xb4



22...♜e7

With this move Capablanca makes the win more difficult. Up to the present he has conducted the game in his very best style. 22...♜e7 would have been decisive. (On the other hand, less forceful would have been the knotty complications arising from 22...a5 23 ♜b5) The double threat was 23...♜d3 and 23...♜e6. Then the following defenses for White would have been worthy of consideration: (I) 23 g4 ♜e6 24 ♜b7 ♜xc2 25 gxh5 ♜c5, with a winning attack; e.g., 26 ♜e4 dxe4 27 ♜xd8 ♜xd8 28 ♜xe4 ♜xf2, etc., or 26 ♜c1 ♜xc1 27 ♜xc1 ♜c8, and the threat 28...♜f2+ wins a rook; (II) 23 ♜c4 ♜xf3 24 gxf3 ♜d3 25 ♜xd3 ♜xb4 26 ♜xb4 ♜g5+, followed by 27...dxc4 winning.

23 ♜xg5

Undoubtedly the only chance.

23...♜xd1

Twentieth Round

Here still Black could make an attempt to win the game without risks through 23... $\mathbb{W}g5$; e.g., 24 $g4 \mathbb{Q}g6$ (not 24... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}f5$) 25 $\mathbb{Q}xg6 f\times g6!$ (better than 25... $\mathbb{W}xg6$ 26 $\mathbb{W}e3$) 26 $\mathbb{W}e3!$ (as good as forced, since, after other moves, the blocking of the king side would be too strong. On 26 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ follows, for instance, 26... $\mathbb{Q}e4$, whereupon the sacrifice of the exchange would be insufficient. 27 $\mathbb{Q}\times e4 d\times e4$ 28 $\mathbb{W}\times e4$, because of 28... $h5$, threatening ... $\mathbb{Q}f4$) 26... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ (26... $\mathbb{W}x e3$, followed by 27... $\mathbb{Q}d3$, naturally comes in for consideration); 27 $\mathbb{W}xg5 \mathbb{Q}xg5$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ (or $\mathbb{Q}b3$) 28... $\mathbb{Q}c2$, and Black clearly stands better in this ending, despite his pawn minus. Now White forces an immediate draw.

24 $\mathbb{Q}\times h7+\mathbb{W}h8$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}h4$

The point of the sacrifice of the exchange. 25 $f4$ immediately would be insufficient; e.g., 25... $g6$ 26 $\mathbb{W}h4$ (or 26 $\mathbb{W}xd1 \mathbb{Q}e6$) 26... $h5$ 27 $g4 \mathbb{Q}e6$ 28 $g\times h5 \mathbb{Q}xg5 f\times g5 \mathbb{W}x e5$ 30 $h\times g6 \mathbb{W}e3+$, and wins.

25... $\mathbb{W}xg5$ 26 $f4 \mathbb{W}e7$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}c2+\mathbb{W}g8$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}h7+\mathbb{W}h8$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}c2+ \frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$

If 29 $f5$ (threatens $f6$), the simplest continuation is 30... $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 30 $\mathbb{W}g3 \mathbb{Q}x e5$, and White is still forced to give perpetual check.

(98) Lasker, Ed. – Réti, R.
Ruy Lopez [C97]

1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3 \mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ a6 4 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ b5 7 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ d6 8 c3 0-0 9 h3 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ c5 11 d4 $\mathbb{W}c7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}bd2 \mathbb{Q}d7$

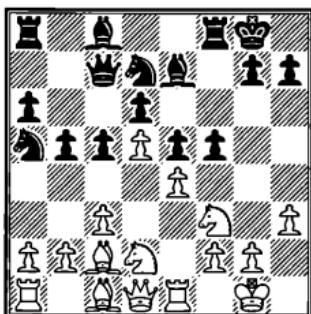
An interesting departure from 12... $c\times d4$, followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ and

... $\mathbb{Q}fc8$, which was twice tried in this tournament (Games 26 and 89). The knight must be brought over to the queenside, in order to support an eventual counterattack. At the same time the pawn formation on the kingside must be kept intact as long as possible—a precaution that Black does not observe.

13 $d5$

With the obvious intention of playing for a kingside attack, which is nevertheless not easy to work out. Therefore, Black should not trouble himself about his opponent's intentions, but should play for an advance upon the queenside; e.g., 13... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}f1 \mathbb{Q}b7$, followed by ... $a5$ and ... $b4$ (with the preliminary ... $c4$). The game loses all further theoretical interest through his next move, which is contrary to good position judgment.

13... $f5$



Opens powerful lines for his opponent, thus giving him chances in the center as well as on the kingside—all this without compensation. Any hope to make capital out of the apparent isolation of the pawn at $d5$ soon proves futile. The method by which White utilizes his advantages is noteworthy.

14 e×f5 ♜b6 15 ♜e4**20 ♜×g5 ♜b7**

Another equally advantageous line of play for White was 15 g4, e.g., 15...♜b7 (15...♝xd5? 16 ♜b3! ♜b7 17 ♜xa5 ♜xa5 18 ♜e4; or 16...♜f6 17 ♜xa5 ♜xa5 18 g5, with decisive advantage) 16 ♜e4 ♜d5 17 ♜fg5 ♜xg5 (17...♝c6) 18 ♜xg5 ♜f4 19 ♜xf4 e×f4 20 ♜e6 ♜c6 21 ♜e4 d5 22 ♜f3. But the text move is also sufficient to defeat the strategy of his opponent.

15...♝x f5 16 ♜eg5

Forces the exchange of bishops and causes a weakness at Black's e6.

16...♝d7

16...♝b7 would not have prevented Black from having the worst of it; e.g., 17 ♜x f5 ♜xf5 18 ♜d3 g6, and Black will suffer in the future because his knights are out of play and because of the weakness of his king's position.

17 g4

Prevents the queen from going to f5 and thus forces ...g6.

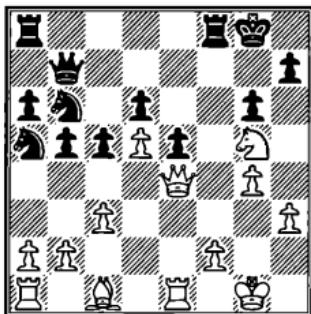
17...♝xc2 18 ♜x c2 g6 19 ♜e4

By this move the pawn at d5 is definitely made safe, as it can always be protected again by ♜d1. It soon becomes apparent, however, that White need not bother himself defending it, but can successfully break through the enemy center.

19...♝xg5

Otherwise, after ♜e6, the other knight threatens to go to g5.

In the hope of exerting a counter-pressure on the f-file (after ...♜d8, ...♜f6). But something quite different takes place.

**21 f4**

Energetic play, accurately calculated! No matter how Black plays, he will be at a lasting disadvantage.

21...♝xd5

Or (I) 21...e×f4 22 ♜×f4 ♜ae8 (22...♝xd5 23 ♜xd6) 23 ♜xe8! ♜xe8 24 ♜xe8+ ♜g7 25 ♜xd5 ♜d5 26 ♜f1, with a winning attack; (II) 21...♜ae8 22 f5! ♜xd5 (or A) 23 f×g6 ♜xe4 24 ♜xe4 h×g6 (24...♜d8 25 ♜g5) 25 ♜xd6 ♜d8 26 ♜e4, with a very superior endgame. (A) 22...gx f5 23 g×f5 ♜xd5 24 ♜g4 ♜h8 25 ♜xh7 ♜xh7 (25...♜g8 26 ♜g5) 26 ♜g6+ ♜h8 27 ♜h6+ ♜g8 28 ♜h2 ♜f7 29 ♜g5 wins. The move chosen should have permitted the most drawn out resistance.

22 f×e5 ♜ae8

After this the e-pawn becomes very strong. Other moves were less satisfac-

Twentieth Round

tory; e.g., (I) 22... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $dxe5$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{B}ae8$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}e4$; (II) 22... $dxe5$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xd5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 24 $\mathbb{B}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{B}xf4$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 27 $\mathbb{B}ae1$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 28 $\mathbb{B}5e2$, and White now wins the c-pawn.

23 $\mathbb{Q}xd5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 24 e6

Threatening among other things, $\mathbb{Q}f7$, with the double menace of $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ and $\mathbb{Q}h6$.

24... $\mathbb{B}f6$ 25 $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 26 $\mathbb{B}xd6$ h6

An oversight which costs the exchange. With 26... $\mathbb{B}e7$ Black could have made a stubborn resistance, despite his pawn minus. Now it is all over.

27 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{B}fxe6$

Or 27... $\mathbb{B}f3$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}g2$.

28 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{B}xf6$ 29 $\mathbb{B}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 30 $\mathbb{B}d6$ $\mathbb{B}e7$ 31 b3 c4 32 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $c\times b3$ 33 $a\times b3$ $\mathbb{Q}\times b3$ 34 $\mathbb{B}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 35 $\mathbb{B}xa6$ $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 1-0

The b-pawn is now also lost (36... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}d6$).

(99) Marshall, F – Alekhine, A
Queen's Gambit Declined [D35]

1 d4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ e6 3 c4 d5 4 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ c6 5 $c\times d5$

This exchange is not justified before Black has played ... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$, because the queen's bishop can thereupon be developed at once. Perhaps, after all, the best may be 5 $\mathbb{Q}g5$, so that, in case of 5...h6, he could continue with 6 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 7 e3, in order to obtain a speedy development, while foregoing possession of both bishops.

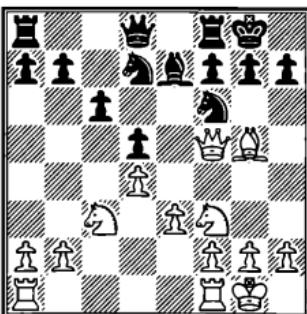
5... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 7 e3 $\mathbb{Q}f5$

This solves the chief problem of the defense and Black can await the future with confidence.

8 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}x d3$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$

To prevent $\mathbb{Q}e5$, which, however, need not be feared before White has castled. Castling at once, therefore, was to have been considered. For instance, 9...0-0 (I) 10 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 11 f4 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$; (II) 10 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ (11 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ f5) 11... $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$, with an easier game than after the actual play.

10 0-0 0-0 11 $\mathbb{Q}f5$



A clever thought. After the following exchange, which seemingly frees Black's game, White obtains a definite chance for the ending on the queenside. This Black must neutralize by counteraction in the center and on the kingside during the middle game. In accomplishing it the presence of the white queen on f5 is very disconcerting. In order to dispossess that piece ultimately, Black will be compelled to pay the price, that is, to block several of his own important lines of offense.

11... $\mathbb{Q}e4$

Accordingly, the preparatory move of 11... $\text{E}e8$ would have been of greater weight. Because of the continuation selected, it will be without doubt Black's task to seek equalization, notwithstanding his control of several strong points.

12 $\text{A} \times e7$ $\text{W} \times e7$ 13 $\text{Q} \times e4$ $\text{d} \times e4$ 14 $\text{Q}d2$ $\text{Q}f6$ 15 $\text{E}ac1$

This partly open file guarantees White a permanent, indirect pressure upon the entire position of his opponent.

15... $\text{E}fe8$ 16 $\text{E}c5$ $\text{Q}d5$ 17 $\text{E}fc1$ $\text{E}ad8$ 18 $b4$

A typical Marshall sortie. Instead of preparing quietly with 18 $a3$, which would have led to a reversal of moves, he sets his opponent a little, albeit time-taking problem. Black, before declining the Grecian gift, had to assure himself that the main line of play would not turn out disadvantageously for him in the end. For instance, 18... $\text{Q}xb4$ 19 $\text{E}e5$ $\text{W}f6$ 20 $\text{W} \times f6$ $g \times f6$ 21 $\text{E}xe8+$ $\text{E} \times e8$ 22 $\text{E}b1$ $\text{Q} \times a2$ 23 $\text{E}xb7$ $a5$ 24 $\text{E}a7$ $\text{E}b8$ 25 $\text{E}a5$ $\text{E}b2$ 26 $\text{E}f1$ $\text{Q}c1$ 27 $g4$ $\text{Q}d3$ 28 $Ef5$.

18... $a6$ 19 $a3$ $\text{E}d6$ 20 $g3$

Hereby White forestalls a possible attack, after his queen has been driven off, by means of .. $f5$ and .. $f4$ and, in addition, prepares for the transfer of his queen to the queenside by way of $h3$.

20... $h6$

It was surely disagreeable to deprive the rook of the control of $h6$, and yet there appeared to be no other way of preparing for ... $Ef6$ (which would not do now

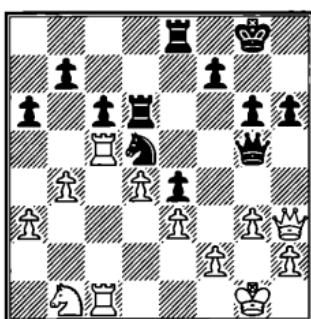
on account of 21 $\text{W} \times e4$ $\text{W} \times e4$ 22 $\text{Q} \times e4$ $\text{E} \times e4$ 23 $\text{E} \times d5$). On the other hand 20... $g6$ 21 $\text{W}h3$ $f5$, at that stage, would have permitted occupation of $e5$ by the white knight.

21 $\text{Q}b1$

With the obvious intention of exchanging his knight, thereby making possible $a4$ and $b5$. Black, however, finds an adequate reply.

21... $g6$ 22 $\text{W}h3$ $\text{W}g5$

Threatening 23.. $f5$, followed by .. $f4$, or, according to circumstances, sacrifice of the knight on $e3$. Black's counter offensive begins to crystallize.



23 $\text{Q}c3$

Herewith terminates the jockeying for position and a keen, tactical struggle commences, leading in a few moves to a forced draw. The ensuing combinations had to be calculated most accurately by both players.

23... $b6$

Planned, of course, with the previous move. The knight pawn is now about to undertake a forced march clear to $f2$.

Twentieth Round

24 ♜xd5

Not 24 ♜c4 ♜xe3. The sacrifice of the exchange, on the other hand, seems to usher in a decided turn in favor of White.

24...bxc5

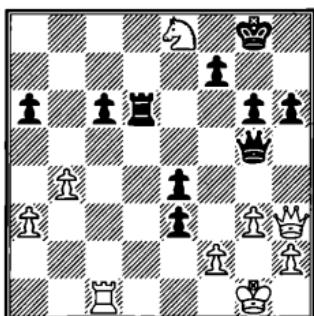
After 24...cxd5 25 ♜c6, Black's endgame would collapse.

25 ♜c7 cxd4

The introduction of the counter-combination. After 25...♜e7, White would have had several methods of winning. One of these was 26 ♜c8+ ♜h7 27 bxc5 ♜f6 (27...dxd4 28 ♜b1) 28 ♜b1 ♜f5 29 ♜xf5 ♜xf5 30 ♜xa6 ♜a7 31 ♜b6, with a decisive advantage.

26 ♜xe8 dxe3

Entirely wrong would be 26...♜d8 on account of 27 ♜g4 ♜e7 28 ♜xe4. With 26...♜e6, however, only a draw could be obtained. For instance, 27 ♜c5 ♜e7 (not 27...f5 28 ♜c7 ♜e7 29 ♜c6 dxe3 30 ♜f1) 28 ♜xh6 ♜xe8 29 exd4 e3 30 fxe3 ♜xe3 31 ♜e5 ♜xe5 32 dx e5 ♜xe5 33 ♜c1. The text move is more forceful.



27 ♜xd6

White selects the shorter line of play. A final trap might have been set by him with 27 f4 exf3 28 ♜xd6 e2 (seemingly deadly) 29 ♜c8+ ♜g7 30 ♜h8+, followed by ♜xf7+ and wins. Black, therefore would have played 28...f2+, thereby assuring himself a draw. For instance, 29 ♜f1 e2+! (I) 30 ♜xe2 ♜c1 32 ♜f1 ♜b2+ 33 ♜e3 ♜c3+, and White cannot save the knight. (II) 31 ♜xf2 ♜c1 32 ♜c8+ ♜h7 33 ♜xe2 ♜c2+ 34 ♜e3 ♜c3+ 35 ♜e4, ♜c2+ 36 ♜d4 ♜f2+, and White cannot escape perpetual check without losing his knight. This was the most difficult variation which had to be figured out beforehand, after White's twenty-first move.

27...e×f2+ 28 ♜×f2 ♜d2+ 29 ♜g1 ♜e3+

Of course not 29...♜×c1+ 30 ♜f1, threatening ♜xf7+, etc.

30 ♜g2 ♜f3+ 31 ♜g1 ♜e3+ 32 ♜g2 ♜f3+ ½-½

(100) Janowsky,D – Bogoljubow,E
Queen's Gambit Declined [D52]

1 d4 d5 2 ♜f3 ♜f6 3 c4 e6 4 ♜c3 ♜bd7 5 ♜g5 c6 6 e3 ♜a5 7 cxd5

Probably the soundest reply to Black's queen move. If now 7...♜xd5 8 ♜b3 ♜b4 9 ♜c1, Black will be unable to increase his pressure upon c3.

7...e×d5 8 ♜d3 ♜e4 9 0-0

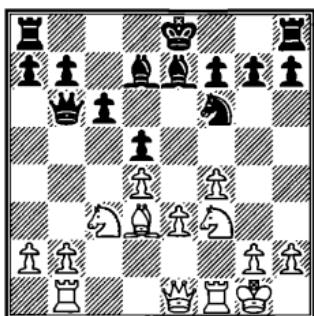
Marshall, against the same opponent, first played 9 ♜c2, which, however, is unnecessary, as Black can hardly afford

to accept the pawn preferred by castling; for instance: 9... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 10 $b\times c3$ $\mathbb{Q}\times c3$ 11 $e4 d\times e4$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}e1 f5$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}c1 \mathbb{Q}a3$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xf6 g\times f6$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}h5+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}c4$.

9... $\mathbb{Q}\times g5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}\times g5$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 11 f4

After 11 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}\times g5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}\times g5$ 0-0, Black could easily have defended himself. The text move prepares for the posting of the knight on e5.

**11... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 12 $\mathbb{W}e1$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}b1$
 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}f3$**



14... $\mathbb{Q}f8$

At all events an interesting defense. White had already formed his forces for stereotyped attack in the event of Black's castling, for instance: 14...0-0 15 $\mathbb{Q}e5$, followed by $\mathbb{Q}h4$ and $g4$. Black for that reason dispenses with co-operation between his rooks and so renders it difficult for his opponent to obtain a definite objective for attack. The second player, to be sure, commits himself to lasting passivity, which is not to everyone's taste. He is enabled, however, to reach an actual drawing position.

15 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 16 b4 a6

After 16... $\mathbb{Q}\times b4$, there simply follows 17 $a3$ $\mathbb{Q}\times c3$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}\times c3$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}b4+$ and $\mathbb{Q}\times b7$.

17 $\mathbb{Q}a4$

So far, Janowsky had maneuvered excellently. Here, however (or even at his next turn), he should have anticipated, by means of $g4$, the move of ... $h5$, which makes more difficult the formation of an attack. The move of the knight could have been made later just as well. Furthermore, he gives his opponent too much time, allowing the latter eventually to bring about simplifying exchanges.

17... $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ h5 19 a4

The binding of the $b7$ -square, positionally considered, is certainly quite good, but it was of greater importance to prepare to break through on the kingside by means of $g3$ and $h3$, for there alone can a decision come.

19... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 20 a5 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 21 g3 $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$

The beginning of a well-calculated defensive maneuver. While White exerts himself to bring about $g4$, a double exchange on $e5$ and $c5$ should be prepared for, whereupon Black will retain only the queen's bishop necessary for the defense of $b7$. This, however, can take place without danger only in the event that Black is able to force an exchange of queens through a timely occupation of the h -file. This difficult problem is solved by Bogoljubow with mathematical exactness.

23 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$

Twentieth Round

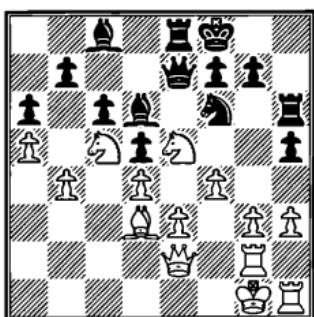
Manifestly disadvantageous to Black would have been 23... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}exd7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 26 $b\times c5$.

24 h3 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}h1$

Or 25 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$.

**25... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$
28 $\mathbb{Q}e2$**

Precisely at the moment when White has completed his preparations for the intended g4, Black compels the simplification outlined above which leads to a draw in a few moves.



**28... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 29 $g4$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ 30 $f\times e5$
 $\mathbb{Q}\times c5$ 31 $b\times c5$ $h\times g4$ 32 $h\times g4$
 $\mathbb{Q}\times h1+$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}\times h1$ $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}g1$
 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}f2$**

If otherwise, then, of course, 35... $\mathbb{Q}h8$.

35... $\mathbb{Q}\times f2+$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}\times f2$ g6

After $\mathbb{Q}f5$, White would have obtained winning chances in the rook ending. Now, on the other hand, the game is assuredly drawn. Janowsky, however, loses it because, as in his game with Yates, he demolishes his position with his own hand.

**37 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}f1$
 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 42
 $\mathbb{Q}g2$**

Or 42 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}\times h1$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}xh1$ f6 44 $exf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}\times f6$ 45 e4 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 46 $exd5$ (46 e5+ $\mathbb{Q}g5$)
46... $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ 47 $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ cxd5 48 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$
49 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$, drawing.

42... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}b6$

For what reason?

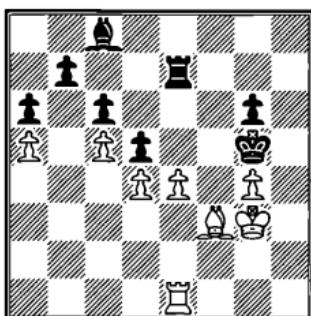
44... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 46 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ f6

A harmless attempt to bring about a new turn. Black risks nothing whatever thereby.

**47 $exf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}\times f6$ 48 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 49
 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 50 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 51 $\mathbb{Q}e1$**

If White intended to play e4, he could have done so more simply now. Obviously, the game might have been drawn immediately with $\mathbb{Q}e1-e2-e1$, etc., because Black could not very well occupy the h-file with his rook, on account of e4.

51... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 52 e4 $\mathbb{Q}e7$



A draw could be forced by 52... $d\times e4$ 53 $\mathbb{Q}\times e4$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e4$ 54 $\mathbb{Q}\times e4$ $\mathbb{Q}\times g4$ 55 $\mathbb{Q}\times g6$

Qxg6 56 Qxg4 Qf6 57 Qf4 Qe6 58
 Qe4 Qd7 59 Qf5 Qc7 60 Qe6 Qc8 ,
followed by Qd8-b8 or Qc7-c8 , etc.
Black, however, wants to wait awhile
to see if the opponent will force this line
by means of 53 Qe2 , or allow himself
to be misled into a truly elementary
positional error.

53 e5

This loses, as the black rook threatens
to break through to f4. It takes quite a
while, however, before Black discov-
ers the correct method of winning.

53...Qe6 54 Qf2

Or 54 Qh1 Qf7-f4 .

54...Qh7 55 Qb1 Qf4 56 Qb3

Of course, it was no longer possible, to
save the g-pawn.

56...Qh2+ 57 Qg2 Qxg4 58 Qg1

Or 58 Qxb7 Ah3 .

58...Qh7 59 Qf2 g5 60 Qc3 Qf7

Starting a tedious series of rook moves,
obviously to gain time, the chief diffi-
culty being for Black to avoid a three-
fold repetition of position, with the
same player to move. Otherwise, the
correct play was 60...Ah5, which even-
tually happens on the 75th move.

**61 Qb3 Qh7 62 Qc3 Qf7 63 Qe3
Qe7 64 Qb3 Qg7 65 Qe3 Qc7 66
Qb3 Qd7 67 Qe3 Qc7 68 Qb3 Qg7
69 Qe3 Qd7 70 Qb3 Qe7 71 Qe3
Qf7 72 Qb3 Qc7 73 Qe3 Qh7 74
Qb3 Qd1 75 Qd3 Ah5 76 Qe3**

If 76 Qh3 , Black wins by means of
76...g4 77 Qh4 Ag6 78 Qxh7 Ah7 79
e6 Ag6 80 e7 Ah5; (I) 81 Ah1 g3+,
followed by ...Qe3; (II) 81 Af1 Qe4;
(III) 81 Qe2 Qg3, etc.

**76...g4 77 Qe1 Ag6 78 Qh1 Qxh1
79 Qxh1 Qf5 80 Qg2 Qe6 81
Qh1**

Again White is in the throes of
Zugzwang.

81...g3+ 82 Qe2 Ah3 0-1

Twenty-first Round

This is the day of the great decision. Although not officially crowned with the laurel wreath, Dr. Emanuel Lasker, before the round was over, made sure of the first prize by winning from Dr. Tartakower. Before the adjournment, the German master had played so well that, when recess was taken, he had the advantage and even then the game was conceded to him. It required the finishing touch, which so few can administer in quite his finished style, to place the game to his credit after a brief period of play in the evening.

No sooner had Dr. Tartakower resigned and those nearest the board, who had been intently watching every move and gesture of the combatants in this fateful game, become aware of what had happened, then hearty and vigorous applause broke forth among the many assembled spectators—a rare occurrence indeed at chess meetings, except on unusual occasions such as this. For the time being the signs requesting silence were ignored and play at the other boards was temporarily suspended until committee members could restore order.

Stepping out from the enclosure, the hero of the New York tournament was quickly surrounded by enthusiastic friends and well-wishers. Dr. Lasker was smiling happily and, gradually edging his way through the crush, returned with a will the handshakes that were tendered him in congratulation. At last he reached the hall and his progress to the door of the press room, his immediate destination, was one of triumph. Arrived there among the scribes, he shook hands all round.

The roar of the applause had preceded Dr. Lasker and the news of his success by that time was on its way to the four corners of the earth. His first thought then was of home and he wrote out a brief message to Mrs. Lasker in Berlin. This and another to Holland were entrusted to the writer for dispatch downtown. Thereupon, after chatting briefly, he resigned himself to his personal friends and disappeared below.

So far as he was concerned, the competition was at an end. The hard work and the worry were past. History, as made in St. Petersburg, had repeated itself. Lasker again was king! Once more the chess world, expressed in terms of tournament play, lay at his feet.

Dr. Tartakower, with the white pieces, selected 1 c4, which has come to be known as the English Opening, although referred to by Alekhine as a transposed Sicilian. After pushing d5, he advanced f4, expecting to obtain the upper hand on the kingside. Dr. Lasker's play was accuracy personified. His exploitation of the adversary's strategic misconception of position, culminating in the clear gain of the exchange, and the after-play to realize on his material advantage, will be found worthy of very close study.

Capablanca, too, after squaring accounts with Réti in a well-fought game, knew positively then that the second prize was his and that his score could no longer be equaled. As the unquestioned champion of the world, as demonstrated by his match play, neither he nor his friends exactly relished the idea of his being ranked below even so great an artist as Dr. Lasker—possibly his only peer today. However, he enjoyed the satisfaction of feeling that the play of no other contestant had been throughout quite as flawless as his.

Capablanca's game with Réti was a French defense, adopted by the latter, who certainly held his own in the opening and middle game. In the ending, which at first sight appeared to be an easy draw, he lacked precision. The champion's method of extracting a win from a position in which many would have seen no hope, was a genuine revelation.

It was an idle day for Alekhine, and Marshall made the most of it by creeping up to within half a point of him. The American had to deal with Yates, who had the white pieces and obtained just a shade the better of it with a Ruy Lopez. Then the Britisher seemed to hesitate and Marshall, quick to take the cue, consolidated his position. The initiative thereby gained and some clever maneuvering enabled him to score the game. The possibility of finishing third was still open to him.

Bogoljubow vs. Maróczy was a Queen's Gambit Declined, with White castling on the queenside. The venture was not successful and thereupon he attempted a diversion on the opposite wing. The moves of Maróczy were timed to a nicety and he was ever ready with the most effective reply. Finally, he emerged in the ending with a clear rook to the good and the game was his.

Janowsky, White, outplayed by Edward Lasker in a Queen's Pawn Opening, gave up his queen for two minor pieces and improved his game until a position was reached where it seemed that White must win. From then on the play became somewhat erratic and eventually the game was drawn after a series of odd vicissitudes.

Although the two chief prizes had been safely allotted and the fourth at least assured to Marshall, there was still much to happen before everything could be settled and the excitement allowed to abate. Alekhine was in third place and feeling fairly safe, as Marshall for his last pairing had Dr. Lasker with whom to reckon. Réti, Bogoljubow and Maróczy were pressing each other close for the honor of fifth place. None of the others could any more be a prize winner.

The following were the totals of the seven leaders: Dr. Lasker, 15-4; Capablanca, 13½-5½; Alekhine, 11½-7½; Marshall, 11-8; Réti and Bogoljubow each 9½-9½; Maróczy, 9-10. It had been a poor day for the white pieces, which could show only 1½ points. The totals: White, 56½; Black, 48½.

Twenty-first Round

(101) Tartakower,S – Lasker,Dr.
English Opening [A20]

10... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 11 $h3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{B}c8$
13 e4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$

1 c4 e5 2 a3

The introductory move to Paulsen's system of defense.

2... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 3 e3 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 4 $\mathbb{B}c2$

The posting of the queen here has a definite purpose only after the opponent's d-pawn has moved two squares. Instead, there could have been played quite as well 4 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ (4...d5 5 $c\times d5$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ 6 $\mathbb{B}c2$).

4...0-0 5 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ d6

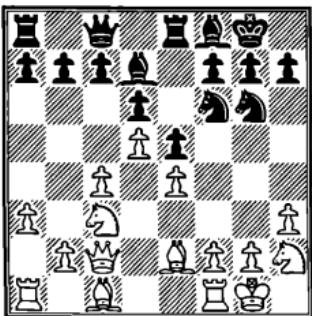
This conservative method of building up the game has the advantage of destroying White's hopes of placing pressure upon the c-file (as, for instance, would be the case with the natural continuation of ...d5, $c\times d5$, etc.). Its disadvantage, on the other hand, consists in the permanent restriction of the king's bishop. At any rate it would lead to a game thoroughly difficult for both sides to handle.

6 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 8 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}c6$

Premature here would have been 8...e4 9 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 10 f3 $e\times f3$ 11 $\mathbb{B}\times f5$ $f\times e2$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}\times e2$.

9 d4 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 10 d5

Maintenance of pressure by 10 $\mathbb{B}d1$ could now be fully met with by Black with 10...e4. The blocking text move has its points since it promises White an easy initiative on the queenside.



14 f4

A positional misconception. On the principle, "Let sleeping dogs lie," he should have left the kingside undisturbed and advanced on the opposite side with 14 b4. To be sure the breach with c5 tactically would not have been easily carried out; nevertheless, it would have been a plan more in accord with the position which might have been prepared without risk. If, however, Black had thereupon played his trump card, 14... $\mathbb{Q}f4$, in order to assure himself of the two bishops then, after 15 $\mathbb{Q}\times f4$ $e\times f4$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}f3$, followed by $\mathbb{B}e1$ and $\mathbb{B}f1$, he would have been confronted with the triple task: first and second, to reckon with the possibilities bound up with c5 and e5, and, third, to guard the f-pawn. With the text move White permits himself to be buried with a temporary extension of his range but in return surrenders to his adversary permanent advantages, such as the control of the black squares and the weakness on e5. In the play that follows Black uses these advantages in classical fashion to obtain a win.

14...e×f4 15 Qxf4 Qxf4 16 Bxf4 Qe7

The beginning of a deeply calculated, typically Lasker-like regrouping maneuver, by means of which every vestige of danger is removed from the kingside.

17 Baf1 Bf8 18 Wd3 Qe8 19 Wg3 Bd8 20 Qd1 Qd7 21 Qe3

White underrates the import of the counter-move. With 21 h4 the material inferiority could have been avoided, but the positional disadvantage was not to be evaded after 21...Qf6.

21...Qg5 22 Bg4

After 22 Bf5 would follow 22...Qh4, followed by ...Qe5 or ...g6, and, after 22 Bf3, then 22...Qe5, etc. With the text move, White hopes to be able to sacrifice the exchange advantageously. The opponent, however, accepts, but in a manner which does not leave White any serious counter-change.

22...f6

Threatening 23...h5.

23 Wf2 h5 24 Bg3 h4

And not 24...Qh4 25 Bxg7+, with excellent prospects.

25 Bg4 Qh5

Herewith is decided the fate of the game.

26 Qf5 Qxg4 27 Qxg4 We8 28 Qf3 Qe5 29 Qxe5 Wxg5 30 Qxh4 Qxh4 31 Wxh4

During the leveling process, Black was obliged to give up a pawn, but the position was simplified to such an extent that the capitalization of his material preponderance no longer offered any real difficulty. The possibility of the bishop getting into the fight alone needs to be watched.

31...f5

This opening of the file constitutes the shortest road to victory.

32 e×f5 Bxf5 33 Be1

Likewise 33 Wf2 Be8 would yield in the long run a hopeless struggle.

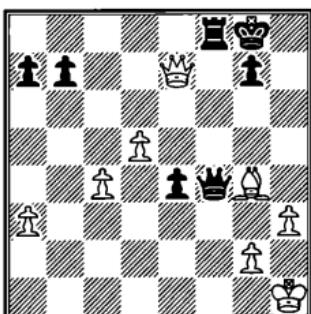
33...Wxb2 34 Qg4 Wd4+ 35 Bh2 Baf8 36 We7 Wf4+ 37 Bh1 Be5 38 Bxe5

Herewith he rests his last hope upon the pawn about to become passed. After 38 Qe6+ Bh7 39 Bg1, Black would win by means of 39...Wf2 40 Wxc7 Be1.

38...dx e5 39 Wxc7 e4

After 39...We3, White would still have the reply of 40 Bh2.

40 We7



Twenty-first Round

40... $\mathbb{W}f6$

The death blow, for Black easily wins the endgame after 41 $\mathbb{W}xe4 \mathbb{W}f1+ 42 \mathbb{Q}h2 \mathbb{W}f4+ 43 \mathbb{W}xf4 \mathbb{B}xf4$, for instance: 44 c5 $\mathbb{B}c4$ 45 c6 (45 d6 $\mathbb{Q}f8$) 45... $bxc6$ 46 $dxc6 \mathbb{B}xc6$ 47 a4 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 48 $\mathbb{Q}g3 \mathbb{B}c4$ 49 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ (or 49 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ a6!) 49... $\mathbb{B}d4$ 50 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ a6! 51 $\mathbb{Q}f3 \mathbb{B}d2$ 52 $\mathbb{Q}e4 \mathbb{B}a2$ 53 $\mathbb{Q}c6 \mathbb{B}e7$ 54 g3 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 55 $\mathbb{Q}e8 \mathbb{B}a3+$ 56 $\mathbb{Q}f4 \mathbb{B}b3$, threatening ... $\mathbb{B}b8$, followed by ... $\mathbb{B}b4+$. It is clear that White's a-pawn was not to be saved even in other continuations. Therefore, White prefers to make an end of it quickly.

41 $\mathbb{W}xb7 \mathbb{W}a1+$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}h2 \mathbb{W}e5+$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}g1 \mathbb{B}b8$ 44 $\mathbb{W}d7 \mathbb{B}b1+$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}f2 e3+$ 46 $\mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{B}b2+$ 47 $\mathbb{Q}e1 \mathbb{W}c3+$ 48 $\mathbb{Q}f1 \mathbb{W}c1+$ 0-1

Followed by mate on the next move.

(102) Capablanca,J – Réti,R
French Defense [C14]

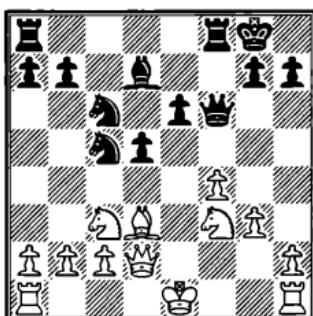
1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3 \mathbb{Q}f6$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g5 \mathbb{Q}e7$ 5 e5 $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xe7 \mathbb{W}xe7$ 7 $\mathbb{W}d2$ 0-0 8 f4 c5 9 $\mathbb{Q}f3 \mathbb{Q}c6$

So far everything in accordance with the old style. Now, however, White, in place of the tested variation of g3 followed by $\mathbb{Q}h3$, introduced by Rubinstein (against Levenfish, Carlsbad, 1911), tries out something new which turns out to be less effective.

10 $\mathbb{Q}xc5 \mathbb{Q}xc5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}d3 f6$ 12 $e\times f6$ $\mathbb{W}\times f6$ 13 g3 $\mathbb{Q}d7$

Thereby Black allows a favorable tactical opportunity to escape. At once 13... $\mathbb{Q}xd3+$ should have been played; if then 14 $c\times d3$ e5! 15 0-0 (15 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$

$\mathbb{W}f7$, followed by ... $e\times f4$) 15 ... $\mathbb{Q}h3$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ (or $\mathbb{Q}f2$) 16... $\mathbb{B}ae8!$, and if White should capture the queen's pawn, Black would always find compensation therefore in the f-pawn and thereby obtain a good game. If, however, White, after 13... $\mathbb{Q}xd3+$, recaptures with the queen then Black, after ... $\mathbb{Q}d7-e8-g6$, followed by ... $\mathbb{B}ac8$, would have a fully compensating counter-pressure for the weak king's pawn. After the inexact text move, on the other hand, White must remain permanently at the helm.



14 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 15 $c\times d3 \mathbb{Q}e8$

Now, having lost a tempo, 15...e5 would place Black at a disadvantage after 16 $\mathbb{B}ae1!$, and thus the weakening on e6 remains (or, more correctly speaking, must remain) permanently fixed.

16 $\mathbb{B}fe1 \mathbb{Q}g6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}b5$

Probably an oversight, for there was no reason to grant Black the opportunity to get rid of his principal weakness, the more so as White, with 17 $\mathbb{Q}e5$, would have had good prospects after the exchange to assure for the remaining knight a permanent post on e5 or d4. And, as Black would have had no real counterplay, victory in the long run

could hardly have escaped the world's champion.

17...e5

Forcing a dissolution with probably an easily drawn ending.

18 Qc3

18 Qxe5? would lead to the loss of a piece after 17...Qxe5, followed by ...Qb6+.

18...d4

Beginning useless finessing. 18...exf4! 19 Qxd5 Qd6 (or d8) 20 Qxf4 Qxd3 would have deprived White of every hope of winning. But that's the way things go.

19 Qe4 Qxe4 20 Qxe4 exf4 21 Qxf4 Qd6 22 Qe1 Qxf4 23 Qxf4

Simpler would have been 23...Qd5 24 Qe4! Qd8 (not 24...Qxa2?, on account of 25 Qg5 g6 26 Qh4 h5 27 Qe4 and wins), inasmuch as the f-pawn can be used by White as support for the knight.

24 gxf4 Qf8

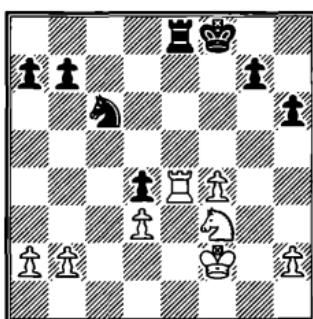
The rook opposition prepared thereby turns out to be aimless. In order would have been 24...Qd8 25 Qf2 h6! (as preparation for ...Qd5, which at this point would have been met by 26 Qg5), and if 26 Qe5, then 26...Qxe5 27 fxe5 Qf7 28 Qf3 Qe6, threatening ...Qd5.

25 Qe4 Qe8

25...Qd8 (26 Qg5 Qg8!) was always still more effective.

26 Qf2 h6

Also 26...Qxe4 27 dx e4 Qb4 28 Qxd4 Qd3+ (28...Qxa2 29 Qc2) 29 Qe3 Qxb2 30 Qe6+ Qg8! 31 Qd4!, would have been more than questionable for Black. After the text move, Capablanca forces the win in an elegant manner.



27 Qe5

Threatening to bring about a winning pawn ending with 28 Qxc6 Qxe4 29 dxe4 bxc6 30 b4! Qe7 31 Qe2 Qd6 32 Qd3 c5 33 bxc5+ Qxc5 34 f5!.

27...Qxe5

The alternative 27...Qd8 28 Qxc6 bxc6 29 Qe5, followed by Qf3-e4, would likewise have been hopeless.

28 fxe5 Qf7 29 Qf3 Qd8

Now becomes apparent the importance of the tempo loss at 25...Qe8?, as a result of which Black now perishes.

30 Qg4 g5 31 h4 Qg6 32 h×g5 h×g5 33 Qe4 Qh5 34 Qg1 Qh4 35 e6 g4 36 e7 Qc8 1-0

An energetic finish. If 36...Qe8, White would obtain an easily won ending by

Twenty-first Round

means of 37 $\mathbb{Q}f5!$ $\mathbb{B}xe7$ 38 $\mathbb{B}xg4+$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 39 $\mathbb{B}xd4$ $\mathbb{B}e2$ 40 $\mathbb{B}b4$.

(103) Yates, F – Marshall, F
Ruy Lopez [C90]

1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ a6 4 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 6 $\mathbb{B}e1$ b5 7 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 0-0 8 d3

The suggestion worked. White is afraid that Marshall will make his incorrect pawn sacrifice of ...d5, after 8 c3. Therefore, he chooses the slow variation.

8...d6 9 c3 $\mathbb{Q}e6$

With this move Black engages sooner or later, unless his opponent himself does not exchange, to open the a-file through ... $\mathbb{Q}xb3$, and this without any compensation. Better is the old continuation 9... $\mathbb{Q}a5$, ...c5, etc. (see, for instance, Maróczy-Capablanca, Game 62).

10 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$

This exchange is not directly disadvantageous, but it falls in line with the plan of Black, in that it opens the f-file as a basis of operations for a counterattack. A more lasting attack was 10 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$, as Maróczy played against Yates in Game 110.

10...f×e6 11 a4

Threatens to win a pawn by exchanges on b5 and a8, followed by $\mathbb{B}b3$.

11...b4

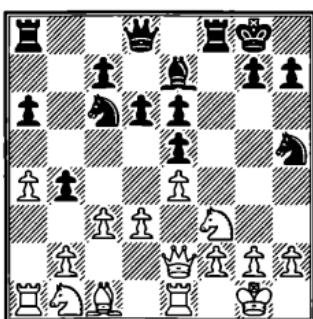
Far better than leaving White in possession of the a-file by 11... $\mathbb{B}b8$. White

cannot now well afford to play for the win of a pawn because of his backward development, for instance: 12 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{B}fb8$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ c5 16 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{B}xb4$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{B}xb2$, to Black's advantage.

12 $\mathbb{Q}e2$

Preparing for d4, which if played at once would have been unsuccessful, as Black would have had the counter ...d5, after 12... $bxc3$ 13 $bxc3$ $exd4$ 14 $cxd4$ (or after 14 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 15 $cxd4$).

12... $\mathbb{Q}h5$



As a result it would have been better for Black to hold this counter in reserve in case his opponent carried out his purpose—this in the simplest way by 12... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13 d4 $bxc3$ 14 $bxc3$ $exd4$ 15 $cxd4$ d5! 16 $exd5$ $exd5$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 18 $\mathbb{B}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$. After the move in the text which completes White's development through several exchanges, Black remains at a slight disadvantage because of his weakened pawn position.

13 d4 $bxc3$ 14 $bxc3$ $exd4$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 16 $cxd4$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{B}xf4$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$

If now 18...d5, then 19 $exd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 21 $\mathbb{B}ad1$ to White's advantage.

19 ♜f1

A defensive move too many. Simple and good was 19 ♕c4, for after ♜af8 (19...d5 20 exd5 exd5 21 ♜xe7), either 20 ♜xa6 ♜xf2 21 ♜f3 ♜c2 (or ...b2) 22 ♜e2; or even the simple 20 ♜e2 was good.

19...♜f7

A good positional move that paves the way, among other things for ...d5.

20 ♜ec1 ♜af8

Black utilizes every opportunity for a counterattack. 21 ♜xa6 ♜xf2 would now be hazardous for White, because of the unfortunate withdrawal of the ♜f1. In this case Black would be threatening to bring his queen over to the king side with decisive effect either through ...e5 or ...♛e8. White must therefore resolve on the following weakening of his position which, however, does not appear so dangerous immediately but does turn out to be fatal.

21 f3 d5 22 e5

Still the best; if 22 exd5 ♜xd5 23 ♜xa6, then 23...♜f6 24 ♜d1 ♜xd4+ 25 ♜h1 ♜xf3, with a decisive attack. A genuine Marshall swindle!

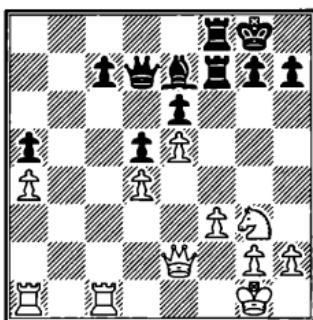
22...a5

But now he must mix water with his wine and give his opponent an easy opportunity to gain the initiative.

23 ♜g3

An unintelligible move. Surely it was obvious that White should uncondition-

ally prevent the move ...c5, which removes the most evident weakness of Black. This objective could be obtained without trouble through 23 ♜a6, for instance: (I) 23...♜b4 24 ♜c6 ♜f4 25 ♜d1 and, though White does not threaten ♜xe6 immediately (because ofd6), he is threatening ♜g3-e2 against which a defense would be very difficult; (II) 23...♜f4 24 ♜a7 ♜d8 25 ♜g3 and Black again with difficulty can defend all his weak spots (a5, c7, e6). After the very weak text move, the scene changes with amazing rapidity.

**23...♜b4**

Prevents first an expedition of the white queen because of the answer ...♜d2, the first consequence of the above move of White!

24 ♜a2 ♜c8

Threatens ...c5 for which there is no remedy.

25 ♜h1

The ending, too, resulting from 25 ♜b5 ♜xb5 26 axb5 ♜b8, could not be saved for long by White.

25...c5 26 dxc5 ♜xc5 27 ♜ac2 ♜c2 28 ♜xc2 ♜f4 29 ♜d1

Twenty-first Round

After 29 $\mathbb{Q}c8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ 30 $\mathbb{B}xc8+$ $\mathbb{A}f8$ the pawn at a4 is immediately lost.

29... $\mathbb{W}e8$

The opening maneuver for a decisive break through by the queen. Marshall plays the final phase very energetically and correctly.

30 $\mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{B}c4$ 31 $\mathbb{W}b3 \mathbb{W}h5$ 32 $\mathbb{W}b2 \mathbb{W}f5$

Black now commands the whole board.

33 $\mathbb{W}a1 \mathbb{A}c5$ 34 $\mathbb{B}c1 \mathbb{W}d3$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}g3$

This unlucky and greatly sinning knight, as a punishment, can find no rest until the end.

35... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 36 $\mathbb{W}b1 \mathbb{W}xb1$ 37 $\mathbb{B}xb1 \mathbb{Q}xe5$ 38 $\mathbb{B}e1 \mathbb{B}xa4$

A good harvest.

39 $\mathbb{Q}g1 \mathbb{B}a1$ 40 $\mathbb{B}xa1 \mathbb{Q}xa1$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{Q}b2$ 0-1

(104) *Bogoljubow, E – Maróczy, G*
Semi-Slav [D45]

1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 $\mathbb{Q}f3$

In our opinion, 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ first is better.

3... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 4 e3

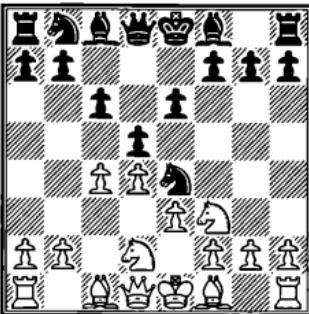
White cannot obtain any advantage with this move, because Black, besides the continuation selected by him, has also at his disposal the plausible development of 4... $\mathbb{A}f5$. Probably the best after all would be 4 $cxd5$, by means of which White would retain, for a while

at least, the initiative belonging to the first player.

4... $e6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$

Evidently to forestall the Meran variation (5 $\mathbb{Q}c3 \mathbb{Q}bd7$ 6 $\mathbb{A}d3 \mathbb{d}xc4$, etc.)

5... $\mathbb{Q}e4$



Quite a good idea. Now White, at the best, could attain a mutual stonewall formation, after which his minute lead in development would mean nothing, on account of the blockaded position, for instance: 6 $\mathbb{A}d3$ f5 7 $\mathbb{Q}e5 \mathbb{W}h4$ 8 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ f4 (after 9 f3, Black would have the choice between (I) 9... $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 10 $\mathbb{A}xd2 \mathbb{d}xc4$ 11 g3 $\mathbb{W}h3$ 12 $\mathbb{A}xc4 \mathbb{Q}d6$ 13 f4 g5, and (II) 9... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 10 $dxe5 \mathbb{Q}c5$ 11 $\mathbb{A}e2$) 9... $\mathbb{Q}d6$, to be followed by ...0-0.

6 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$

The subsequent course of this game proved that the e-pawn exerts a cramping influence over White's game and that a later elimination of it is not going to improve matters for the first player. Therefore, 6 $\mathbb{A}d3$ would have been preferable.

6... $dxe4$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ f5 8 $\mathbb{W}b3$

Through castling on the queenside, for which he is preparing with this move, White soon drifts into an undesirable position. More passable, at any rate, would have been 8 f3 $\mathbb{A}d6$ 9 g3 $e\times f3$ (9... $\mathbb{B}g5$ 10 $\mathbb{B}e2$) 10 $\mathbb{A}\times f3$ $\mathbb{A}d7$ 11 $\mathbb{A}d3$ (in order to play 12 e4 in reply to 11...0-0) 11... $\mathbb{A}f6$ 12 0-0 0-0 13 $\mathbb{B}c2$ c5, followed by ...b6.

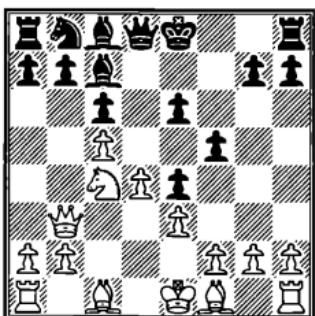
8... $\mathbb{A}d6$

Another plan of mobilization, likewise auguring well, could be led up to through 8...c5. However, the text move is all-sufficient to demonstrate the inferiority of White's position.

9 c5

Relinquishing the d5-square without compensation, yet there was hardly another method of developing the pieces.

9... $\mathbb{A}c7$ 10 $\mathbb{A}c4$



An error of position judgment with serious consequences. Under all circumstances he should have made as difficult as possible the development of Black's knight through 10 $\mathbb{A}c4$, in order to make an attempt, in reply to 10... $\mathbb{B}e7$ or 10... $\mathbb{B}f6$, to break Black's center by means of f3, followed by $\mathbb{B}c2$, even at the cost of the exchange.

10... $\mathbb{A}d7$ 11 $\mathbb{A}d2$ $\mathbb{A}f6$ 12 f3

Much too late, for White merely burdens himself thereby and not his opponent. 12 $\mathbb{A}e2$, followed by 0-0, however perilous it might appear, would have yielded better prospects for defense.

12...0-0 13 0-0-0 b6

Forcing a decisive opening of the file, as White, unable to resort to serious counterplay, is restricted to harmless, tactical sorties.

14 $\mathbb{A}e5$ $b\times c5$ 15 $\mathbb{A}c4$

Or 15 $\mathbb{A}\times c6$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 16 $\mathbb{A}e5$ (16 $\mathbb{A}b5$ $\mathbb{A}d7$) 16... $\mathbb{B}b8$, with an easy mating attack.

15... $\mathbb{B}e8$

Not to mention the ominous menace of his position, Black has also gained material plus. The win, therefore, is merely a question of time.

16 g4

Without prospect, as anything else, for that matter.

16... $f\times g4$ 17 $f\times g4$ a5 18 g5

Somewhat better would have been 18 $\mathbb{B}c2$.

18... $\mathbb{A}\times e5$ 19 $\mathbb{G}\times f6$

If 19 $d\times e5$ $\mathbb{A}d5$ 20 $\mathbb{B}c2$ $\mathbb{B}g6$.

19... $\mathbb{A}\times f6$ 20 $\mathbb{d}\times c5$ $\mathbb{B}h5$

Maróczy plays this game with much energy and does not allow his opponent a moment in which to breathe.

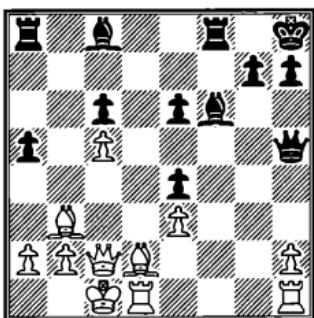
Twenty-first Round

21 ♜c2

Or (I) 21 ♜x e6+ ♖h8 22. ♜xc8 ♜xc5+ 23 ♜c2 ♜xc2+ (23... ♜x b2+ 24 ♖b1!) 24 ♖c2 ♜fxc8; (II) 21 ♜b6 ♜d7 22 ♜xa5 ♜fb8 23 ♜xd7 ♜xb6 24 ♜xb6 ♜f3 25 ♜e1 ♜g5 26 ♜xe6+ ♖h8. After the text move, his progress downhill is by so much accelerated.

21... ♜h8 22 ♜b3

Likewise 22 ♜xe4 ♜xc5 23 ♜b1 ♜b8 would not have led to anything.



22... ♜a6

The zigzag maneuver of the bishop hereby begun, by means of which White's poor queen is chased about heartlessly, forces the win of additional material.

23 ♜xe4 ♜e2 24 ♜c2 ♜f3 25 ♜xe6 ♜d5 26 ♜d6 ♜ad8 27 ♜xh1

Much simpler than 27... ♜e5 28 e4 ♜xg3 29 hxg3, and Black would have had to content himself with only winning the exchange.

28 ♜xh1 ♜xd2 29 ♜xd2 ♜d5+ 30

31 ♜h3 h6 32 ♜f5 ♜g2+ 33 ♜d1 ♜d5+

Black enters the ending with "only" a rook plus. The rest, of course, requires no comment.

34 ♜xd5 cxd5 35 ♜f5 ♜xb2 36 ♜e6 g5 37 ♜c2 ♜f2+ 38 ♜d3 ♜xh2 39 ♜xd5 ♜g7 40 ♜c4 ♜e5 41 ♜b5 ♜e2 42 ♜xa5 ♜xe3 43 a4 ♜d4 44 ♜b5 g4 45 a5 ♜c3 46 ♜c4 g3 47 c6 g2 48 c7 ♜xc4 0-1

(105) *Janowsky, D – Lasker, Ed.*
Queen's Pawn Opening [D00]

1 d4 d5 2 ♜f4

This yields White no prospect of any advantage before Black has locked in his queen's bishop with ...e6. A capital example of how Black must develop himself in this line of play is furnished by Capablanca vs. Maróczy (Game 37)

2... ♜f6 3 e3 e6

Analogous to the play in the game referred to, 3...c5 4 c3 ♜b6, would be better here. After the text move, White's development is rounded out.

4 ♜d3 c5 5 c3 ♜b6 6 ♜c2 ♜bd7

More to the point would have been 6... ♜c6, followed by ... ♜d7, in order to occupy the c-file with the rook as quickly as possible; but even this line of play would leave White some advantage, for instance: 7 ♜f3 ♜d7 8 0-0 ♜c8 9 dxc5! ♜xc5 10 ♜bd2 ♜e7 11 a3, followed eventually by e4.

7 ♜d2 ♜d6 8 ♜xd6

The subsequent stonewall formation contemplated hereby has no substance, as the outcome clearly shows. More in the spirit of the variation would have been the simple developing continuation of 8 ♜f3, as the exchange on c5 would have assured White the unchallenged command of the squares in the center and Black would later on have been embarrassed as to how to make his queen's bishop fully effective.

8...♝xd6 9 f4 ♜g4

Forcing the next defensive move, after which the co-operation between the white rooks is rendered considerably more difficult.

10 ♜f1 cxd4 11 cxd4 ♜b4+ 12 ♜e2

The alternative of 12 ♜c3 ♜xc3+ would have resulted in lasting weakness for White on c3.

12...♜b6 13 a3 ♜e7 14 ♜f3

The immediate 14 h3 could have been met effectively with 14...♝h4 15 g3 ♜h5.

14...♜d7 15 h3 ♜c8

Black obviously failed to take seriously into account the following interesting scheme of his opponent, for otherwise he would first have played 15...♝f6 and then in good time have taken possession of the c-file with a clear positional advantage. Now the game follows a new course.

16 ♜xc8+

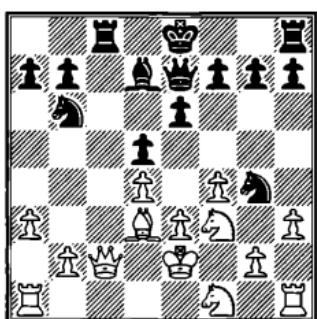
In view of the by no means enviable position of White, this unexpected sacrifice of the queen is undoubtedly his best chance. To be sure, he obtains only a rook and knight for the queen for the time being, but the open h-file and the impossibility for Black to make quick use of his rook render the game very complicated and double-edged.

16...♜xc8 17 h×g4 ♜d6 18 ♜c1 ♜c4

Thereby Black obtains a majority of pawns on the queenside and eliminates the undesirable white bishop. Less good would have been 18...♜e4 on account of 19 ♜e5!, threatening ♜c7.

19 ♜xg4 d×c4 20 ♜d2 b5 21 ♜h5 f6 22 g5 ♜d8

The beginning of an inconsequential and time-robbing king maneuver which could have been replaced to better advantage by 22...♜c6 and, in case 23 ♜ch1, then simply 23...♜xf3+ 24 ♜xf3 (or 24 gx f3 f×g5, followed by ...g6) 24...b4, etc. In the further course of the game it will only be with great difficulty that he will be enabled to exchange his unfortunate bishop for one of the knights.



Twenty-first Round

23 ♜ch1 ♜e8 24 ♜xh7 ♜xh7 25 ♜xh7

The atoning sacrifice has in no way improved Black's position, for he now faces the unpleasant alternative of yielding either the e5-square to the knight or the seventh row to the rook. The former evil, which he actually selects, is perhaps the more endurable.

25...fxg5 26 ♜xg5 ♜c8

27 ♜xg7 was threatened.

27 ♜h8 ♜b7 28 ♜de4

Threatening 29 ♜xe8.

28...♛b6 29 ♜c5

An oversight which, however, is not taken advantage of by Black. Correct would have been 29 ♜f3 ♜c6 30 ♜c5 ♜xf3+ 31 ♜xf3, with fair prospects.

29...♜c6

The deciding error. With the obvious 29...e5! Black not only would have avoided every danger of loss, after the exchange of pawns in the center, but would have gained the upper hand because of the unsafe position of White's king. Now White should win quite easily.

30 ♜gxе6 ♜d5

Why not at least 30...♜xg2? In any event, it could not have led to anything worse.

31 ♜g5 ♜a5 32 e4 ♜c6 33 ♜e3 ♜e8

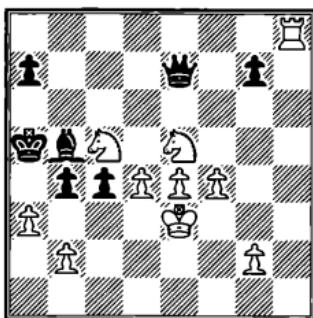
Thereby the rook is kept from the queenside only for a short time, as the knights must dominate the whole board and Black, for the want of moves, be compelled to expose himself anew.

34 ♜f3 b4

By means of 34..♛b6 he could have held out anyhow a little longer.

35 ♜e5 ♜b5

If 35...c3 36 bxc3! bxa3, White would win by means of 37 ♜xe8! ♛xe8 38 ♜c4+ ♜b5 39 ♜d6+.



36 a4

Immediately decisive would have been 36 ♜b8 (threatening mate in two) 36...b3 (or 36...bxa3 37 ♜xc4+ ♜xc4 38 b4#) 37 a4! a6 38 axb5, with mate in short order. Of course, the text move suffices for a win.

36...♜xa4 37 ♜xc4+ ♜b5 38 ♜e5 ♜a5 39 ♜b8

Inasmuch as mate can no longer be forced, 39 g3 g5 40 f5 g4 41 ♜e6 would have been more forceful. Likewise on his 41st move White could have played more energetically with f5. At this point

there are several roads which lead to the goal.

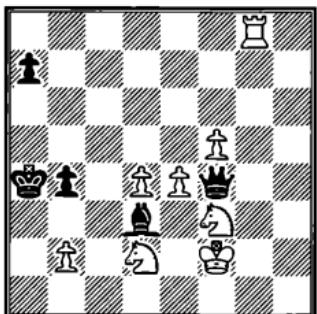
39...Qb5 40 g3

Threatening now 41 Bb7.

40...g5 41 Qf3 gxf4+ 42 gxf4 Qh7 43 f5

Simpler would have been 43 Bb7.

43...Qh1 44 Qb3+ Qa4 45 Qbd2 Qh6+ 46 Qf2 Qd3 47 Bg8 Qf4



Thanks to White's inexact play, Black has obtained some kind of counterplay, but in turn loses valuable time. Here, for instance, 47...a5 would have saved an important tempo.

48 Bh8

Indirectly protecting the e-pawn.

48...b3 49 Bh4 Qc7 50 f6 Ac4 51 Bh5

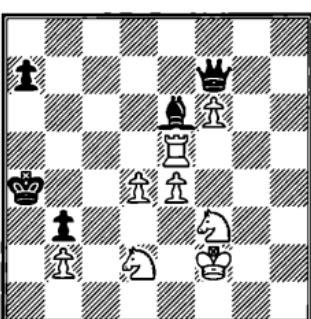
Why not simply 51 Qxc4 Qxc4 52 Bf4 Qc7 53 e5, etc.?

51...Ae6 52 Bx5

After the foregoing omission, the sacrifice of the exchange planned hereby is certainly the surest road to victory.

52...Bf7

Or 52...Bg4 53 Qg3 with an easy win.



53 Bxe6

Now the passed pawns, supported by the knights, soon become overwhelming. Black's only small chance centers in the a-pawn which the opponent for his part so proudly spurned and which also—but of course *per nefas*—in the end saves the day. Without doubt this is the oddest game of the tournament!

53...Qxe6 54 e5 Qb4 55 Qe3 a5 56 Qf4 a4 57 Qg5 Qd7 58 f7 Qe7

Or 58...Qxd4+ 59 Qde4 Qd8 60 Qe6 Qh4+ 61 Qf5, and the king would have been able easily to escape the checks.

59 d5 a3 60 bxa3+ Qc3

Black does all that is humanly possible; it should have been all in vain, however.

61 d6 Qf8 62 Qge4+

In any event more interesting would have been 62 Qde4+ Qc2 63 e6 b2 64 e7 Qh6 65 f8Q Qh4+ 66 Qf5 b1Q 67 e8Q, which would have led to a "fight"

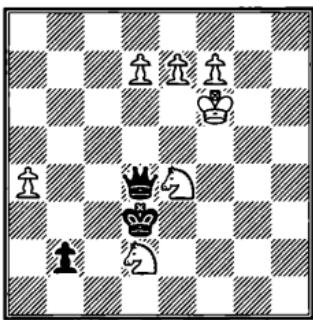
Twenty-first Round

with two queens, two knights and two pawns against two queens.

**62...♝d3 63 e6 ♜h6+ 64 ♜f5 b2
65 d7 ♜f8 66 a4**

With the intention of advancing this pawn to a7 and then playing ♜g6, followed by a8♛ and e7. Black, therefore, makes a desperate sortie.

**66...♜a8 67 e7 ♜d5+ 68 ♜f6
♜d4+**



69 ♜e6

After this the game is really drawn. Correct would have been 69 ♜g6! b1♛ (or 69...♜g1+ 70 ♜g5) 70 d8♛.

69...b1♛ 70 ♜xh6

If now 70 d8♛, then 70...♜a2+! 71 ♜f5 ♜xf7+, and White would not have been able to avoid perpetual check.

70...♜xe4+ 71 ♜f6

There is no safety for the king on the queenside, for, if he finally reaches d8, he would be mated by ♜b8.

71...♜h4+ ½-½

If now 72 ♜g7, then 72...♜e7 73 d8♛+ ♜xd8 74 f8♛ ♜d7+ and 75...♜xa4.

Twenty-second Round

For the twenty-second and last round of the tournament there was left the pairing which had done duty for the ninth, in which Marshall had made it so very interesting for Dr. Lasker. This time the colors are reversed and Dr. Lasker, serene in the knowledge that the first prize and the homage of the chess world are already his, has the white pieces and elects to play the Ruy Lopez. Presently, the "exchange variation" makes its appearance on the board, and one is strongly reminded of St. Petersburg and the havoc it wrought there early in 1914.

At first it seemed to indicate that the ex-champion would be content with a draw, but a draw did not suffice for Marshall if he would attain third place. He boldly sacrificed a pawn and that straightway put Dr. Lasker on his mettle. A gambit, especially in Ruy Lopez form, cannot safely be ventured upon when he sits at the other side of the board. And so it turned out.

Marshall tried in vain to advance at the Doctor's expense and, after his somewhat short-lived attack had been repulsed, he succumbed to the deadly accuracy of the tournament victor. For that reason Marshall had to be content with fourth place, an honor, however, which was most gratifying to his friends and brought him the heartiest congratulations from all sides.

Meanwhile Capablanca, quite safe from pursuit as second prize winner, had his hands full with Bogoljubow, who likewise had much to gain, could he but win his last game. The fight he made was a splendid one. He chose the French defense with his own improvement, which has served to revive interest in the defense considerably. A slight advantage came to him early and this persisted throughout the middle game.

There were times when Capablanca seemed to be laboring a bit heavily and friends would shake their heads dubiously, but no one was quite able to place his hand upon any fatally weak spot in the champion's armor. It has remained for Alekhine to point out just where Bogoljubow missed the grand opportunity that was beckoning him on to duplicate the feat of Réti in the fifth round. That would have meant a tie for fifth prize, let alone the greater satisfaction in lowering the colors of Cuba's famous son. But it was not to be. At the first sign that the pressure was lessening Capablanca asserted himself and the tables were turned in the ending after a hard fight of 65 moves.

Alekhine, keeping a close watch upon the game between Dr. Lasker and Marshall, played, it may safely be assumed, "to the score." So long as Marshall was not winning or merely drew, the Russian's half-point lead sufficed. The latter played the Ruy Lopez against Dr. Tartakower, who gave no indication of weakening in the face of the very slight positional advantage of his alert opponent. Alekhine

Twenty-second Round

had two bishops for the ending, but even this did not serve to avert the inevitable yet welcome draw. And so Alekhine remained undisputed third with a score that would have made him the winner of the tournament, barring the presence of Dr. Lasker and Capablanca!

Réti, for his last game with Janowsky, again resorted to his own opening, once, because of the first move, accredited to the lamented Zukertort. His superior technique in development yielded him a good harvest in the form of the exchange. Although Janowsky succeeded in obtaining strong posts for his pieces, the ingenuity of Réti prevailed and he at last gained the coveted point he had vainly worked for in the three preceding rounds and which he needed to clinch his title to fifth prize.

Had Réti wavered at this most critical stage, Maróczy assuredly would have been upon him, for the Hungarian was at his best in the game with Yates, who, on the black side of a Ruy Lopez, was completely outplayed. The clever manipulation of his knights coupled with perfect timing of his moves gave him full control of the board and a well earned point. Owing to Réti's last-minute effort, however, Maróczy was left in sixth place.

The final scores: Dr. Lasker, 16-4; Capablanca, 14½-5½; Alekhine, 12-8; Marshall, 11-9; Réti, 10½-9½; Maróczy, 10-10; Bogoljubow, 9½-10½; Dr. Tartakower, 8-12; Yates, 7-13; Ed. Lasker, 6½-13½; Janowsky, 5-15.

Except for the sixth round, this last day brought the worst rout of the tournament for the sable forces, who were defeated to the tune of 4½-½. At the finish the record read: White, 61; Black, 49.

And thus the play ended. There was not a single tie for any of the eleven places. Each competitor had carved out for himself his own niche in this Caissa's Hall of Fame.

(106) *Lasker,Dr. – Marshall,F*
Ruy Lopez [C68]

$\mathbb{W} \times d4$ $\mathbb{W} \times d4$ 7 $\mathbb{Q} \times d4$ $\mathbb{A} d7$, followed by
...0-0-0, with at least an even game.

**1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q} f3$ $\mathbb{Q} c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q} b5$ a6 4
 $\mathbb{Q} \times c6$ $d \times c6$ 5 d4 $\mathbb{Q} g4$**

**6 dxe5 $\mathbb{W} \times d1+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q} \times d1$ 0-0-0+ 8
 $\mathbb{Q} e1$**

This peculiar gambit prepares difficulties for Black for the reason that he is later forced so to play, with more or less success, in order to recover the pawn sacrificed. Much simpler and better is the old variation of 5... $e \times d4$ 6

If 8 $\mathbb{Q} e2$, Black, by means of 8...f6, can either compel the opening of the lines in the center or recover the pawn at once.

8... $\mathbb{Q} c5$ 9 h3 $\mathbb{Q} h5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q} f4$ f5

An interesting move which prepares for Black a way to a most promising continuation. If 11 $\text{e} \times \text{f} 5$ $\text{Q} \times \text{f} 3$ 12 $\text{g} \times \text{f} 3$ $\text{Q} \times \text{e} 7$, and, after the disappearance of the f-pawn, Black would still retain pressure upon the f-file.

11 $\text{Q} \text{bd} 2$ $\text{Q} \text{e} 7$ 12 $\text{Q} \text{g} 5$

Threatening 13 $\text{Q} \text{b} 3$, as well as 13 $\text{e} \times \text{f} 5$, thereby forcing the exchange of Black's troublesome queen's bishop.

12... $\text{Q} \times \text{f} 3$ 13 $\text{g} \times \text{f} 3$ $\text{Q} \text{he} 8$ 14 $\text{Q} \text{d} 1$

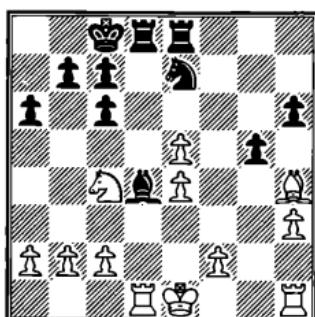
Not 14 $\text{e} \times \text{f} 5$, on account of 14... $\text{Q} \text{d} 5$.

14... $\text{f} \times \text{e} 4$ 15 $\text{f} \times \text{e} 4$

If 15 $\text{Q} \times \text{e} 4$ then $\text{Q} \text{d} 4$, for which White has evidently prepared the showy move of $\text{Q} \text{c} 4$.

15... $\text{h} 6$ 16 $\text{Q} \text{h} 4$ $\text{Q} \text{d} 4$ 17 $\text{Q} \text{c} 4$ $\text{g} 5$

If 17... $\text{b} 5$, then 18 $\text{c} 3$.



18 $\text{c} 3$

Herewith the situation is cleared at last, for the exchange which follows strengthens the position for White in the center quite decisively, and even the fact

that Black, in the progress of the game, succeeds finally in regaining the gambit pawn cannot any more alter the result of the game.

18... $\text{Q} \text{g} 6$ 19 $\text{c} \times \text{d} 4$

Simpler than 19 $\text{Q} \times \text{g} 5$ $\text{Q} \times \text{c} 3+$.

19... $\text{Q} \times \text{h} 4$ 20 $\text{Q} \text{e} 2$ $\text{Q} \text{d} 7$ 21 $\text{f} 3$ $\text{Q} \text{g} 6$

If 21... $\text{Q} \text{ed} 8$, then 22 $\text{d} 5$ $\text{c} \times \text{d} 5$ 23 $\text{e} 6$.

22 $\text{Q} \text{e} 3$

White could also prevent the subsequent clearing of the center through 22 $\text{b} 4$, but this was not essential, inasmuch as he remains with a clear advantage.

22... $\text{c} 5$ 23 $\text{d} \times \text{c} 5$ $\text{Q} \text{f} 4+$ 24 $\text{Q} \text{f} 2$ $\text{Q} \times \text{d} 1$ 25 $\text{Q} \times \text{d} 1$ $\text{Q} \times \text{e} 5$

He might have offered a somewhat longer resistance with 25... $\text{Q} \times \text{h} 3+$ 26 $\text{Q} \text{g} 3$ $\text{Q} \text{f} 4$ 27 $\text{Q} \text{d} 5$ $\text{Q} \text{g} 6$.

26 $\text{Q} \text{d} 5$ $\text{Q} \times \text{h} 3+$

Now the knight is imprisoned and White obtains two connected passed pawns, but even after the retreat of the knight White could win easily by means of 27 $\text{b} 4$, etc.

27 $\text{Q} \text{g} 3$ $\text{g} 4$

Black had relied upon this reply to let him out of his difficulties (28 $\text{Q} \times \text{g} 4$ $\text{Q} \text{g} 5$). The rejoinder, however, destroys all his hopes.

28 $\text{Q} \text{f} 6$ $\text{h} 5$ 29 $\text{f} 4$

The following variation would have been also sufficiently convincing: 29

Twenty-second Round

$f \times g4$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ (if 29... $h \times g4$ 30 $\mathbb{Q} \times g4$) 30
 $g \times h5$ $\mathbb{Q} \times e4+$ 31 $\mathbb{Q} \times e4$ $\mathbb{B} \times e4$ 32 $\mathbb{E}h1$.

29... $\mathbb{B} \times c5$ 30 $\mathbb{B}e1$

Not 30 $e5$ at once, on account of
 30... $h \times g4$ 31 $\mathbb{Q} \times h4$ $\mathbb{Q} \times f4$ 32 $e6$ $\mathbb{B}e5$.

**30... $\mathbb{B}b5$ 31 $e5$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 32 $\mathbb{Q} \times h5$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$
 33 $f5$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$**

Otherwise the further advance of the passed pawns would decide matters.

**34 $\mathbb{Q} \times g4$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{B} \times b2$ 36
 $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 37 $e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 38 $e7$
 $\mathbb{Q} \times d5$ 39 $\mathbb{B}e6$**

Now Black is obliged to sacrifice his rook for the passed pawn and further resistance is, of course, without prospect.

**39... $\mathbb{B}g2+$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{B}g8$ 41 $e8\mathbb{Q}$
 $\mathbb{B} \times e8$ 42 $\mathbb{B} \times e8$ $c5$ 43 $\mathbb{B}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 44
 $\mathbb{B}h8$ 1-0**

Winning the knight (44... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 45 $\mathbb{B}h6$).

(107) Capablanca,J – Bogoljubow,E
 French Defense [C12]

**1 d4 e6 2 e4 d5 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g5$
 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 5 $e \times d5$ $\mathbb{Q} \times d5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q} \times f6$ $g \times f6$**

Better than exchanging the knight for bishop first (see Capablanca vs. Alekhine, Game 17), as hitherto played for the most part, probably under the influence of the unfavorable course for Black of the eleventh match game between Dr. Lasker and Dr. Tarrasch in Munich, 1908. The two black bishops here constitute a weapon not to be underrated and White must still exert himself before he succeeds in disposing of one of them.

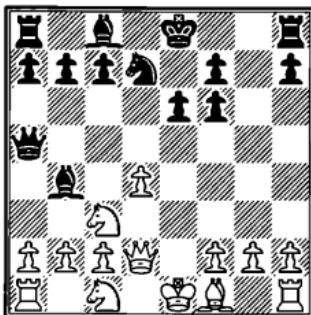
7 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$

This and not 7... $\mathbb{Q} \times c3?$, as occurred in the game referred to, is the logical continuation.

8 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$

Clearly with the intention of freeing himself as quickly as possible and, in the event of an exchange on $c3$, to avoid doubling of the pawns. This idea, however, is not carried out consistently in the following moves.

8... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}c1$



Instead of this time wasting maneuver with the knight, 9 $a3$ was to have been preferred, for instance: 9... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ (of course not 10 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q} \times a3$, followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}c4$) 10... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ and White, by means of a move with the queen's knight, would have been able to force an exchange of queens with a more favorable development than in the actual game.

9... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 11 $a3$

If White did not wish to be drawn into a complicated middle game after 11 $f4$, then 11 $\mathbb{Q} \times g5$ $f \times g5$ 12 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q} \times c3$ 13 $b \times c3$, with about even chances, would

have been preferable. After the continuation selected, he drifts into inferiority in consequence of his unsafe king's position.

11... $\mathbb{W} \times d2$ + 12 $\mathfrak{C} \times d2$

Even after 12 $\mathbb{Q} \times d2 \mathbb{Q} \times c3$ 13 $b \times c3 \mathbb{Q} d7$, followed by ... $\mathbb{Q} e7$ and eventually ... $c5$, Black would have had distinctly the better of it.

12... \cdot 0e7

Of course not 12... $\mathbb{Q} \times c3+$ 13 $\mathbb{Q} \times c3$ $\mathfrak{Q} a4+$ 14 $\mathbb{Q} b4!$ $\mathfrak{Q} \times b2?$ 15 $\mathbb{Q} b1$ $a5+$ 16 $\mathfrak{Q} \times a5$ $b6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q} b5+$, followed by $\mathfrak{Q} c6$, winning.

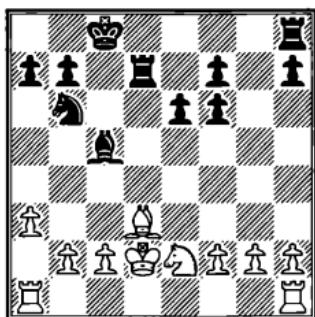
13.0b5+

In order for the time being to block the escape of the black queen's bishop to c6 and to be able to exchange him. But it all takes time—much time.

13...c6 14 Qd3 Qd7 15 Qc5 0-0-0
16 Nxd7 Bxd7 17 Ne2 c5

With the removal of White's center pawns Black obtains a lasting initiative.

18 dxc5 Qxc5



19  el

This sorry retreat, by which White leaves his king's rook imprisoned for a long time, is almost forced, for, after 19 $\mathbb{E}hf1$, Black by means of maneuvers close at hand would have been able to increase his positional advantage, for instance: 19... $\mathfrak{Q}c4+$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathfrak{Q}e5$ (also threatening ... $\mathfrak{Q}g4$) 21 $h3$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathfrak{Q}xd3$ 23 $cxd3$ $\mathbb{E}d8$ 24 $\mathbb{E}ad1$ $\mathbb{E}d6$. Now, on the other hand, Black's knight is at least not able to reach favorable squares as quickly.

19...f5 20 g1 h5

Preventing the eventual effort at liberation by 21 g4.

21 g3 ♜d5

This, however, is premature, as it facilitates an exchange for the opponent. More in order would have been first 21...a6!, in order to meet 22 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ with the doubling of the rooks (threatening ... $\mathbb{Q}a4$). In the event of other rejoinders there would have come into consideration for Black either ... $\mathbb{Q}d6-e5$, followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}a4$, or ... $\mathbb{Q}d5-f6-e4$. Capablanca at once takes advantage of the opportunity offered with the text move.

22 ♠b5 ♤dd8

On account of 23 b4, followed by c4-c5,
the rook cannot very well move to d6.

23 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ a6 24 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}\times d8+$
 $\mathbb{Q}\times d8$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}f4$

The threat was 26...Bg4 27 Bg2 Be5, which here could have been parried by 28 Ae2.

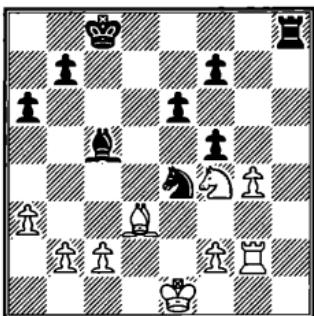
Twenty-second Round

26... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 27 $\mathbb{B}g2$ $\mathbf{h}4$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}d3$

The immediate 28 $g4$ would have been a mistake on account of 28... $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ and wins.

28... $h\times g3$ 29 $h\times g3$ $\mathbb{B}h8$ 30 $g4$

White might well have overcome the worst, but the text move at the least is questionable. In order would have been 30 $\mathbb{Q}e2$, followed by $g4$ or eventually $f3$, with a game of open possibilities.



30... $\mathbb{B}h1+$

Herewith Black deprives himself of his last winning chance. Correct would have been 30... $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ (or 31 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$) 31... $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$, and White would not have been able to win the g -pawn, for instance: 33 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{B}g8$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ (or 34 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $e5$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $f5$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $g3$) 34... $\mathbb{Q}d8!$ (not 34... $f5$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}f4!$), and the pawn on $e6$, strangely enough, could not have been saved, inasmuch as the knight would still capture it in the event of its being protected by the king as well as by the rook!) 35 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{B}g5$, whereupon 36 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ (or $\mathbb{Q}h4$) could not have been played on account of 36... $g3!$, and the

three connected passed pawns would have finally won. Moreover, 30... $\mathbb{B}h4$ would have been preferable to the useless check.

31 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{B}h4$

Now 31... $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ could have been simply answered by 32 $g\times f5$.

32 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 33 $f3$

Disposing at once of the troublesome pawn, after which the game should have ended in a draw.

33... $e3$

No fault is to be found with this somewhat complicated move, inasmuch as it leads to a forced drawing variation and Black could not achieve anything even with 33... $e\times f3+$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$, followed by $\mathbb{Q}d3$.

34 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 35 $c3$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$

This, however, is a mistake which permits White to gain a tempo by means of a subsequent attack on the bishop. He should have played 35... $\mathbb{Q}a7!$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{B}h1$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{B}b1$, and White, after 38 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ (38 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{B}b2+$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{B}b3!$) 38... $\mathbb{Q}d1+$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{B}b1$, must be satisfied with a draw inasmuch as there would follow after 39 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $b5!$, and after 39 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{B}f1$. The following ending is conducted by Capablanca with classical accuracy until the victory is gained.

36 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{B}h1$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}c4$

Of course not 37 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ $\mathbb{B}b1$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{B}d1+$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{B}f1$.

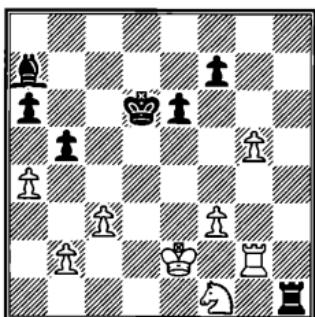
37... $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $b5$ 39 $g5$

Settling the weakness at f7. The following complicated maneuvers, which finally lead up to the capture of that pawn, are quite instructive.

39... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}f1$

The knight is to be finally played over to e4. Inadequate, however, for that purpose would have been 40 $\mathbb{Q}g4$, and indeed because of 40... $\mathbb{Q}b1$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}d1+$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}e1+$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}b8+$.

40... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 41 $a4$



Gaining new objects for attack on the queenside, no matter how Black may play.

41... $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $a3$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}xa3$ $a5$ 44
 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 46 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}g1$
47 $\mathbb{Q}e4$

More promising than 47 $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 48
 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}g2+$ 49 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}g1$.

47... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 48 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 49 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$
 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 50 $\mathbb{Q}g4$

Threatening (after 50... $\mathbb{Q}a1$, for instance) a double attack against the f-pawn by means of $\mathbb{Q}e5$ and $\mathbb{Q}f4$. The subsequent rook moves on the part of

Black were designed to prevent White's rook getting to f4.

50... $\mathbb{Q}g2+$ 51 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 52 $\mathbb{Q}e4$
 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ 53 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 54 $\mathbb{Q}a6$

The rook's range of action has been appreciably increased in the last moves and in the long run he cannot be prevented from reaching his goal, f8.

54... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 55 $\mathbb{Q}a8$ $\mathbb{Q}a1$ 56 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$
 $\mathbb{Q}c6$

If 56... $\mathbb{Q}e7$, then would follow 57 $c4!$
 $\mathbb{Q}x a3$ 58 $c5$, winning.

57 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ $\mathbb{Q}e1+$ 58 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 59 $\mathbb{Q}e4$
 $\mathbb{Q}b5$

Or 59... $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ 60 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 61 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ $e5$
62 $g6$ $\mathbb{Q}f1$ 63 $g7$ $\mathbb{Q}g1$ 64 $\mathbb{Q}f6$, and wins.

60 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ $e5$ 61 $g6$ $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ 62 $\mathbb{Q}c2$
 $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ 63 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}g2$ 64 $g7$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 65
 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 1-0

(108) Alekhine,A – Tartakower,S
Three Knights Game [C46]

1 $e4$ $e5$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 4
 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$

The correct move here should probably be 4... $\mathbb{Q}f6$. The move in the text is somewhat disadvantageous to Black.

5 $d4$

This natural move has been, strange to say, rarely played heretofore, and this is explainable only through the circumstance that the retreat of ... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ had been considered fully adequate. Black is now compelled either to abandon the center

Twenty-second Round

at once or to follow a cramped defense in the Ruy Lopez with two tempi less. He selects the first, and rightly so.

5...exd4

Much more promising than 5...d6. For instance, 6 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ (threatening to win a pawn) 6...exd4 7 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 8 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ 0-0 10 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $bxc6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ h6 13 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$, and White, by means of 14 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ (instead of $\mathbb{Q}f3$) could maintain his advantage (see Borowski vs. Alekhine, London, 1922).

6 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$

Of course, 6 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ would have forced the rejoinder ...d6, but would not have been so effective, because the f4-square is not the proper place for the bishop in this variation. For instance, 6...d6 7 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 9 0-0 0-0. After the text move, White threatened 7 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ as well as 7 $\mathbb{Q}f5$.

6... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$

Herewith White, in an otherwise even position, assures himself of the advantage of two bishops.

8... $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ c5

An interesting move, which partly maintains the equality of position. After 9...d5, White would have obtained the better ending with 10 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $dxe4$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $gxf6$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$.

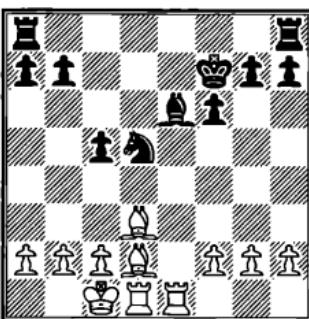
10 $\mathbb{Q}e3$

If 10 $\mathbb{Q}a4$, Black could have played 10...c4 11 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ d5.

10...d5 11 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ f6 14 $\mathbb{Q}d2$

Thanks to his two bishops and the weak points in the center of the hostile camp, White has still the better of it and he manages as the game goes on even to increase his advantage. However, it does not lead to a forced win.

14... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 15 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}he1$



16... $\mathbb{Q}ad8$

A mistake would have been to play 16... $\mathbb{Q}b4$, because of 17 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $cxb4$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ a5 19 $\mathbb{Q}de1$ $\mathbb{Q}ae8$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}he8$ 22 g4 g6 23 f4 f5 24 g5 b5 25 $\mathbb{Q}d5$, and Black has now only the move ... $\mathbb{Q}e7$, of which White can take advantage in order to prepare a winning pawn ending. For instance, a3 (not $\mathbb{Q}d2$, because of ... $\mathbb{Q}d8$) ... $\mathbb{Q}xa3$ $\mathbb{Q}xa3$, to be followed by $\mathbb{Q}g2-c3-d4$, winning.

17 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ g6 18 $\mathbb{Q}de1$ $\mathbb{Q}he8$ 19 h4 $\mathbb{Q}g4$

Simpler probably would have been 19... $\mathbb{Q}d7$, in order, after the exchange of rooks, to bring the bishop to c6 for the defense of his queen's wing.

20 $\mathbb{B} \times e8$ $\mathbb{B} \times e8$ 21 $\mathbb{B} \times e8$ $\mathbb{Q} \times e8$ 22 $\mathbb{A} e4$ $\mathbb{A} e6$ 23 b3

In reply to 23 c4, Black could play unhesitatingly 23... $\mathbb{A} b4$. For instance, 24 a3 $\mathbb{Q} c6$ 25 $\mathbb{B} \times c6+$ $b \times c6$ 26 b3 $\mathbb{Q} e7$ 27 $\mathbb{A} e3$ $\mathbb{Q} d6$ 28 $\mathbb{Q} d2$ a6, and the endgame remains drawn, notwithstanding Black's poor pawn position.

23...b6 24 c4 $\mathbb{A} c7$ 25 h5 f5 26 $\mathbb{A} f3$ $\mathbb{Q} d7$ 27 $\mathbb{A} f4$ $\mathbb{A} f7$ 28 $\mathbb{h} \times g6$ $\mathbb{h} \times g6$ 29 $\mathbb{Q} d2$ $\mathbb{A} e6$ 30 $\mathbb{A} e5$

It would have been clearly useless, by means of 30 $\mathbb{A} b8$, to force the answer 30...a5.

30... $\mathbb{A} d8$ 31 $\mathbb{Q} e3$ $\mathbb{Q} c6$ 32 $\mathbb{A} \times c6+$

In order to continue playing for a win, after 32 $\mathbb{Q} f4$ $\mathbb{A} b4!$, White, with 33 $\mathbb{Q} g5$, would have been compelled to make a pawn sacrifice, which would have been doubtful to say the least. But, inasmuch as the accompanying penetration of the



Dawid Janowsky

king (33... $\mathbb{Q} a2$ 34 $\mathbb{Q} f6$ $\mathbb{A} e8$), did not promise any tangible advantage, the leader of the white forces at once makes him an offer to end it peacefully.

32... $\mathbb{Q} \times c6$ ½-½

(109) Réti,R – Janowsky,D
Réti Opening [A09]

1 $\mathbb{Q} f3$ d5 2 c4 $\mathbb{d} \times c4$

This attempt to "refute" the move of 2 c4 is quite as inadequate as 2...d4, which Janowsky played against Dr. Tartakower, because White in due order develops his pieces and then has the safe assurance later on in the game of occupying the center with his pawns in the proper manner and at a time most opportune for him.

3 $\mathbb{Q} a3$

Better than 3 e3 for, after the disappearance of the black d-pawn, the fianchettoing of the king's bishop is done as a matter of course.

3... $\mathbb{Q} f6$ 4 $\mathbb{d} \times c4$ e6

There was as yet no good reason to imprison the queen's bishop. Black, for instance, could even now execute the maneuver of ... $\mathbb{d} d7$ -b6 in order subsequently to develop the bishop at f5 or g4.

5 g3 $\mathbb{Q} bd7$ 6 $\mathbb{A} g2$ $\mathbb{Q} b6$ 7 0-0

With this thoughtless move White risks his entire opening advantage. Correct would have been 7 b3!, in order, among other things, to be able to answer 7... $\mathbb{A} d7$ with 8 $\mathbb{Q} e5$. In that case Black would have had to worry for some time

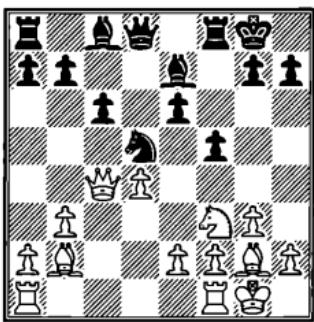
Twenty-second Round

concerning the development of his queen's bishop.

7... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 8 $\mathbb{W}a4+$ c6

Quite incomprehensible, where it was possible simply through 8... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 9 $\mathbb{W}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$, to develop the bishop and to obtain thereby a valid game. Because of this blunder alone Black deserves to lose the game and from here on White permits no further trifling.

9 $\mathbb{W}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 10 b3 0-0 11 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 12 d4 f5



A heroic decision! Black, to be sure, thereby secures the position of his knight on d5, but at a very high price. With 12...f6 13 e4 $\mathbb{Q}c7$, the game perhaps could have been better held together.

13 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 14 e4 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{fx}e4$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 17 $\mathbb{W}d3$

Forcing a further deterioration in Black's position.

17...h6

This, however, is the greatest evil, because the exchange is thereupon lost by force without compensation. 17...g6

would not have been exactly pleasant, but in that case an absolute win for White would not be apparent, inasmuch as the sacrifice of the bishop on g6 would not then have been decisive.

18 $\mathbb{Q}a3$

The black rook is now imprisoned by the two bishops.

18... $\mathbb{R}e8$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}g6b6$

To curtail, if possible, the action of the white queen's bishop by means of ...c5. However, White does not permit it.

21 f4 $\mathbb{W}c8$

21...c5 would have been met with 22 $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ 23 f5.

22 $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ $\mathbb{W}xe8$ 23 $\mathbb{R}f2$

In order not to have to reckon any more with the threat of ... $\mathbb{Q}b5$, after a possible ...c5.

23...g6

A better chance for counterplay than this attempt at plugging, which merely offers the opponent opportunity for new attacks, would have been 23... $\mathbb{W}h5$, followed by the transfer of the bishop to g6 by way of e8. The commanding position of the knight on d5 would then have made it quite difficult for White to win.

24 h4 c5

After 24...h5, White, after $\mathbb{Q}h2$ followed by $\mathbb{R}g1$, would have opened up important lines by means of g4.

25 h5

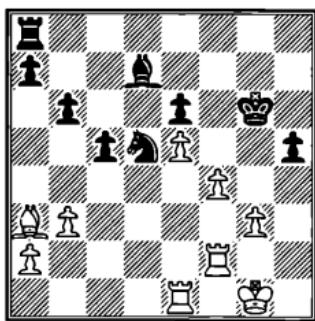
Réti plays this part of the game with great decision and energy.

25...Qg7 26 Wxg6+

After 26 h×g6, Black would still have been able to reply with 26...Qe7.

26...Wxg6 27 h×g6 Qxg6 28 We1 h5

The ensuing break could not have been staved off for long. After 28...Qf5, for instance, White would have first played 29 Bb2 Bb8 30 Qf2, followed by Bdh1.

**29 f5+**

The decisive finale.

29...exf5 30 e6 Qc6 31 e7 Qc7 32 Bd2 Qf7 33 Bd8 Qe8 34 Qc1 a5 35 Bxa8 Bxa8 36 Qg5 Qd5 37 Qf2 Qg7 38 Qf4 Qe6

Hereupon White wins a piece, but likewise after 38...Qe8 39 Bd1 Qe6 40 Bd8 Qxe7 41 Bd8, the game could not have been saved.

39 e8Q+ Qxe8 40 Be5 Qxb3 41 axb3 Qd7 42 Bd5+ Qe7 43 Qe3
1-0

(110) Maróczy, G – Yates, F

Ruy Lopez [C90]

1 e4 e5 2 Qf3 Qc6 3 Qb5 a6 4 Qa4 Qf6 5 0-0 Qe7 6 Be1 b5 7 Qb3 d6 8 c3 0-0 9 d3 Qe6

Mr. Yates chooses this same unusual variation which he had to meet when playing Marshall in Game 103. In this case, however, simple moves show it to be unsatisfactory.

10 Qbd2

Not 10 d4 immediately, because of 10...exd4 11 cxd4 d5. After 10...Qa5, White obtains a superior position through 11 Qxe6 fxe6 12 b4 Qb7 13 a4 (the same after 12...Qc6), because of the displacement of the black queen's knight.

10...Qh5

This maneuver with the knight is useless and paves the way for the loss of the game. The logical sequence of the previous moves was 10...Qd7, with ...Bab8 to follow, in order on the one hand to attempt the advance of the d-pawn and on the other hand to be able to answer d4 with ...exd4 and cxd4 with ...d5.

11 d4 Qxb3 12 axb3 Qf4

Consistent, but suicidal. After all, the consequences of 12...exd4 were less to be feared, e.g.: (I) 13 cxd4 d5 14 exd5

Twenty-second Round

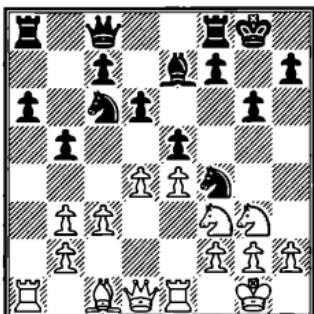
(or 14 e5 $\mathbb{Q}f4$) 14... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ (15 $\mathbb{Q}e5?$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4!$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$) 15... $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 17 $bxc3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$; (II) 13 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4!$ 14 $cxd4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$, and White is in a strong position, but just the same cannot follow up successfully the weakness at Black's c7 through d5 because of 15...c6 16 $d\times c6$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}fc8$. In both cases he has to reckon with ...c5 and ...d5.

13 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$

Further futile subtleties. The lesser evil on this—or still on the next move—was to bring the knight back to g6. In any case he has made three moves to go from a better square to a worse one.

14 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ g6

As events show Black's f5 square cannot be protected from White any longer. Maróczy shows up the mistaken strategy of his opponent in a classical manner.



15 d5

The winning move. After the coming exchange, the exposed position of pawn

at f4 will force the surrender of the f5-square (through ...g5) and later on in the game enable White to open the h-file, which will further an irresistible kingside attack. The rest of the game is easy to understand and plays itself.

15... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ g5
18 $\mathbb{Q}fd4$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 20
 $\mathbb{Q}ed4$ f6

21 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ was threatened.

21 g3 $f\times g3$ 22 $h\times g3$ c5

Creating a new weakness at d6. But Black is beyond the stage of good or bad moves.

23 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}h5$
 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}g2$

The annihilating threat of $\mathbb{Q}h1$ now forces the win of a pawn.

27... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$
 $f\times e5$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 32
 $\mathbb{Q}g4$

Threatening 33 $\mathbb{Q}\times a6$, followed by $\mathbb{Q}h6+$.

32... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ a5 34 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$

Or 34... $\mathbb{Q}\times g4$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}\times g4$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}e6$, with an easy win.

35 $\mathbb{Q}ah1$ $\mathbb{Q}ff7$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}g4$
 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}\times h7+$ 1-0

White announced mate in three by 38 $\mathbb{Q}\times h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}h8*$.

The Significance of the New York Tournament in the Light of the Theory of the Openings

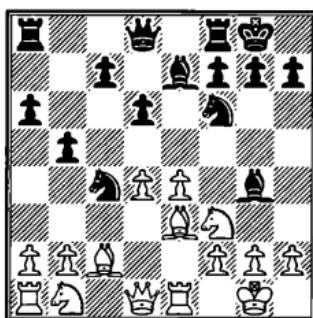
Open Games

Ruy Lopez

Of the 19 Ruy's played in the New York Tournament more than half of them were devoted to the theme 1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ a6 4 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e7$. In our opinion, the reason why this closed variation enjoyed such a popularity is simply because it is fashionable—just as, for instance, the variation 5... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ was played most of the time in the St. Petersburg Tournament of 1914. In any case, this fashion has at least given the solution to one of the problems of this variation. Namely, it was not very clear until lately whether White could calmly allow the advance of the queen's pawn two squares after the moves 6 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ b5 7 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ d6 8 c3 0-0 without troubling himself about the pin through 8... $\mathbb{Q}g4$. This question was again brought to the fore in the game Capablanca-Bogoljubow (London, 1922). In this game the second player successfully tried out the interesting idea of 9... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$, giving up the center in order to free his queen's knight from the need to protect the king's pawn and then, after ... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ and ...c5, quickly to force his opponent to declare his intentions. Equality was obtained without any trouble. The game played between Dr. Lasker and Bogoljubow in the following year (Mahrisch-Ostrau, 1923) showed, however, that the tactical execution of this plan was still insufficient and that White, after the moves 9 d4 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ (?) 10 cxd4 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ should play the

much stronger 11 $\mathbb{Q}c3!$ rather than 11 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ (as played by Capablanca).

Thereupon the variation contemplated by Black (11... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ c5) proved to be downright unfavorable because of 13 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 14 e5. Bogoljubow realized for the first time in his game against Yates in New York that his idea was sound when carried out correctly. He thus played 9... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ and after 10 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ (if 10 d5 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ to be followed by ...c6, Black obtains, as you know, the initiative because of the open c-file) 10... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 11 cxd4 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$.



This position was reached in the New York Tournament in the games Yates-Bogoljubow, Yates-Ed. Lasker and Yates-Capablanca. In the first two White tried the withdrawal move 13 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ previously played by Capablanca against Bogoljubow. But after 13...c5 14 b3 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ (Bogoljubow) or 14... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ (Ed. Lasker), he obtained at least no advantage.

Still less favorable for White was the line adopted by Yates against

The Theory of the Openings

Capablanca which allowed the exchange of the queen's bishop, as after 13 $\mathbb{Q}bd2 \mathbb{Q}xe3!$ 14 $\mathbb{B}xe3 c5$, his badly protected position in the center soon brought him into difficulties. Thus the Bogoljubow move 10... $\mathbb{e}xd4!$ proved to give a more lasting attack and therefore it is better for White to prepare for d4 with 9 h3.

The chances for both sides in the position reached after this "preventative" move were in any case only partly cleared up in New York. In two games (Dr. Lasker-Ed. Lasker and Maróczy-Réti) Black tried to bring about a counterattack on the open file after 9... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}c2 c5$ 11 d4 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$ with 12... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}f1 cxd4$ 14 $cxd4 \mathbb{B}fc8$.

It turned out, however, that White obtained a lasting positional advantage both after the somewhat elaborate 15 $\mathbb{E}e2$ (Dr. Lasker) as also after the simple 15 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ (Maróczy) as a result of the almost irremovable obstacle of lack of freedom of movement of the opposing pieces.

The game between Ed. Lasker-Réti was also worthless for the theory of this variation. Here Black after 12... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ indicated his intention to initiate a counterattack on the queenside through bringing over this knight. After 13 d5, however, he let himself in for the quite illogical push in the center of ...f5, which brought him immediately into a disadvantageous position.

The "Holding-Back" variation 9 d3 was also played in three of the games. Once (Maróczy-Capablanca) this variation took a more or less unpromising aspect as White played h3, which is only necessary to provide for the eventuality of

d4. As a result he presented Black with an extra move for his further development. Actually, Black was soon able to play ...d5 with which he at least obtained equality.

In two other games (Yates-Marshall and Maróczy-Yates), the insufficiency of the reply 9... $\mathbb{A}e6$ (to 9 d3) was clearly demonstrated. This is a move which only compromises Black. Both after the somewhat "double-edged" move 10 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ (Yates) as also—and still better—the move appropriate to the position 10 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$ (Maróczy) White obtained an advantage without undue exertion.

Finally, Yates against Dr. Lasker played (after 5... $\mathbb{A}e7$ 6 $\mathbb{E}e1$) 6...d6 instead of the usual ...b5. After this, obviously, the first player has the opportunity to force a kind of a Steinitz Defense with 7 $\mathbb{A}xc6$, to be followed with 8 d4 (with the pawn at a6 instead of at a7). This gives Black at the best only drawing chances. In any case Black, thanks to the somewhat unenergetic play in the opening on the part of his opponent in this game, had no real difficulties to overcome before he obtained equality.

A quite different picture is shown in the two Ruy Lopez's defended by Janowsky with 5...d6, played by Rubinstein. Both of his opponents (Dr. Lasker and Yates) then played 6 $\mathbb{E}e1$ (a more enduring advantage is obtained through 6 c3), which allowed the second player to drive away the attacking bishop through 6...b5 7 $\mathbb{Q}b3 \mathbb{Q}a5$ 8 d4 $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 9 $a\times b3 \mathbb{Q}b7$ (Yates-Janowsky). Through this maneuver he obtains anyway, as compensation for his weakened pawn position, two bishops. 6... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ occurred in the game Dr. Lasker-

Janowsky, which was of less consequence. This would have remained without effect if White had quietly proceeded with his development after 7 c3 $\Delta e7$, with 8 d3, and then $\Delta bd2-f1-g3$, instead of giving his opponent eventually a point of attack through 8 h3. After 8 h3? $\Delta h5$ 9 d3 $\Delta d7$,



he was soon in great embarrassment on account of his threatened attack beginning with ...g5. A very instructive mistake in the opening!

Other variations were played only once and therefore provide but little material for theoretical analysis. For instance, in the game Ed. Lasker-Alekhine, the importance of the until now never disproved defense 5... $\Delta c5$ (after 5 0-0) completely lost its significance because of the weak move 6... $\Delta e7?$ after 6 d3 (instead of the natural 6...b5 7 $\Delta b3$ d6). For the time the Dr. Tartakower-Réti game showed that after 5 d3 (instead of 5 0-0) Black could obtain equality easily provided the counter-move ...d5 were properly timed.

The "fantastic" 3... $\Delta f6$ move by Ed. Lasker was disproved by Bogoljubow over the board by 4 $\Delta c3$. The improve-

ment introduced by Dr. Lasker against Marshall (8 $\Delta e1$ instead of $\Delta e2$) in the Gambit Defense to Exchange Variation of the Ruy (for years considered unsatisfactory), made it easier for him to make more of his material superiority.

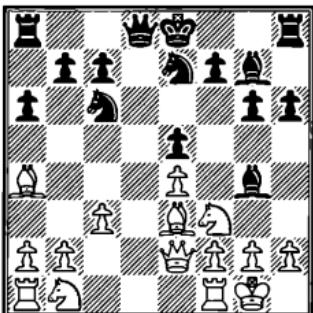
The remaining three Ruy's were somewhat more significant.

(1) Capablanca proved in his game against Dr Lasker that Black after 1 e4 e5 2 $\Delta f3$ $\Delta c6$ 3 $\Delta b5$ $\Delta f6$ 4 0-0 d6 5 d4 $\Delta d7$ 6 $\Delta c3$, can quite well play 6... $\Delta exd4$, in order to avoid the variation 6... $\Delta e7$ 7 $\Delta \times c6$ to be followed by $\Delta d3$, or perhaps even 7 $\Delta exd5$, without on that account having to fear the immediate fianchetto development after 7 $\Delta \times d4$ $\Delta e7$ of 8 b3 and $\Delta b2$.

(2) As second player against Bogoljubow, Dr. Lasker was able in a most subtle manner to give the game the character of a variation of the Scotch which is favorable to Black (after the in itself harmless move of 4 d4). He then could have taken the initiative himself had he chosen the energetic 8...d5 instead of the "holding-back" move, 8...d6. This game thus proved that the move 4 d4 assures the first player no pronounced advantage.

(3) Finally Yates induced his opponent Alekhine, who had chosen the Berlin variation (3...a6 and 4...d6), to attempt the fianchetto development of his bishop by a temporary letting up of the fight in the center, in order then to show so much the more vigorously that Black will still have to combat against enduring difficulties after the correctly timed exchange at e5 as a result of the weakness of the square c5.

1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ a6 4 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ d6
 5 0-0 g6 6 c3 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 7 d4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}g5$
 $\mathbb{Q}ge7$ 9 dx \times e5 dx \times e5 10 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ h6 11 $\mathbb{Q}e3$
 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}e2$

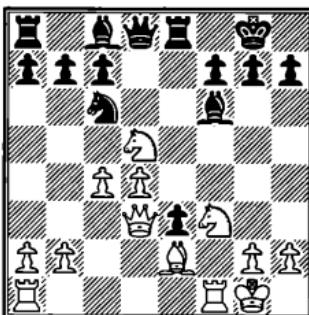


12 ... 0-0 13 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ (Instead White played the weak $\mathbb{Q}bd2$).

King's Gambit

In the four games in which this opening was adopted, Dr. Tartakower tried to repopularize the seldom employed move $\mathbb{Q}e2$. Despite his success over the board (2½ out of 4 points), this prehistoric "innovation" can in no way be considered as valid. In the first place, the most logical line was not chosen in any of these games (3...f5 4 exf5 $\mathbb{Q}h4+$), in which Black opens the f-file for an attack upon the uncastled white king. Secondly, even in two of the variations adopted by Black, White had to contend against considerable difficulties.

1. Dr. Tartakower-Alekhine. 3... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 4 d4 d5 5 exd5 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}b4+$ 7 c3 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 8 0-0 0-0 9 c4 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ fx \times e3 11 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ and now 13 ... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ (instead 13... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ was played).



White will have difficulty in winning back the gambit pawn and still have a free game.

2. Dr. Tartakower-Capablanca. 3...d5 4 exd5 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 c4 c6 6 d4 $\mathbb{Q}b4+!$ (instead of Bogoljubow's move 6...cx \times d5).



White is obliged to forego castling or to give up the pawn at f4 (after 7 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e4!$). The only move disadvantageous for Black in this variation is the indifferent 3... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ (Yates), which leaves a free hand to the opponent.

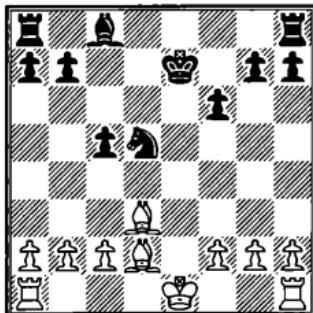
Three Knights Game

In two games (against Maróczy and Ed. Lasker) Marshall, as second player, obtained a good game along one of the

lines greatly favored by Pillsbury: 1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ (or $\mathbb{Q}c3$) 2... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ (or $\mathbb{Q}f3$) 3... $\mathbb{Q}b4$. This result, however, is in our opinion rather unimportant theoretically as both the Maróczy move 4 d3 and the Lasker move 4 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ could very well have been changed for the simple 4 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$. Then, obviously, Black must exchange his bishop for the knight at c3 in order to win back the pawn and thus must leave his opponent with two bishops, which is no small advantage, particularly in the open game. What is perhaps of still more importance whether in the Petroff after 1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$: whether 3 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ or 3 d4 is the stronger.

It is yet a more interesting problem to know how White can assure himself an advantage, even though it is very slight, in case Black (after 1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3 \mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$) avoids the Four Knights Game with 3... $\mathbb{A}b4$. After 4 $\mathbb{Q}d5 \mathbb{A}a5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ (to be followed by 0-0), the black bishop will be out of the game for a long time. The few games played along these lines (Leonhardt-Dr. Tarrasch, Hamburg, 1910, and Alekhine-E. Cohn, Carlsbad, 1911) augur well for the first player. After 4... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xb4 \mathbb{Q}xb4$ 6 c3 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 7 d3 d5 8 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ (to be followed by $\mathbb{Q}e2$ and 0-0), White can also look the future in the face with full confidence, thanks to his two bishops and a strong position in the center.

There is also the withdrawal move 4... $\mathbb{A}e7$. This is the one usually adopted. The following occurred in the game between Alekhine and Dr. Tartakower:

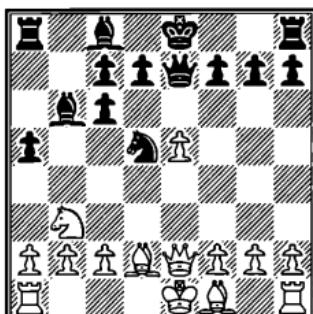


Now White has obtained excellent chances for the endgame.

It is naturally a question whether the advantage thus obtained is sufficient to assure a win. But it is certainly a variation not to be sought after by Black.

Scotch Game

It fell to the lot of Ed. Lasker in the only game played with this antiquated opening to prove the harmlessness of the mobilization plan successfully carried out by Dr. Tartakower at Mahrisch Ostrau. After the moves 1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 d4 exd4 4 ♖xd4 ♘f6 5 ♖xc6 bxc6 6 ♖d2 ♘c5 7 e5 ♕e7 8 ♕e2 ♖d5 9 ♖b3, he played 9...♖b6! (instead of the Rubinstein move 9...0-0?) 10 ♘d2 a5.



The Theory of the Openings

Thus the answer 11 a4 is as good as forced. This leaves the b4-square free for the black knight (in case c4 be played). As a result Black obtains an easy game.

Two Knights Defense (Turning into the Giuoco Piano)

The game between Maróczy and Janowsky confirmed the long known fact that after the symmetrical position reached on the fifth move (1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{A}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 4 d3 $\mathbb{A}c5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ d6), it is still somewhat premature for White to castle because of the uncomfortable pin which follows through ... $\mathbb{A}g4$. In this instance it will be up to White to strive for eventual equality through exchanges.

Philidor's Defense (Hanham Variation)

The player of the white pieces in the game between Ed. Lasker and Bogoljubow obtained no advantage against this defense (which is rightly condemned by theory, for in it Black needlessly and without obtaining any compensation whatever hems himself in and besides makes a potential weakness for himself at d6). The reason was because he developed his bishop at g5—a move contrary to positional development in this instance. Through it this square is taken away from the knight (at f3) for purely tactical threats—and Black obtains an opportunity through a later knight move to force an exchange which frees his game or forces the withdrawal of the bishop with the ensuing loss of time.

It is unfortunate that one of the weightiest problems of the Open Game—the

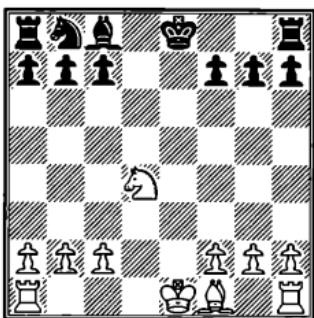
Four Knights—was on the whole not touched upon.

Closed Games (after 1 e4)

French Defense McCutcheon Variation

Five games were devoted to this much disputed defense. Undoubtedly, they have contributed considerably to a further clearing up of the problem as the result of two of the lines adopted. The H. Wolf move 5 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ (Dusseldorf, 1908) caused a slight surprise, as it confirmed the real strength of this long known move, which has been under suspicion mainly because of its extraordinary unnaturalness. Although Bogoljubow had employed it successfully again in Pitsyan in 1922 against Dr. Tarrasch, this victory was rightly attributed to his superior handling of the Middle Game, which at the beginning did not look favorable to him. As a result, the opening part of the game was given little consideration.

In the fourth round of the New York Tournament the game between Bogoljubow and Réti ran 1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 4 $\mathbb{A}g5$ $\mathbb{A}b4$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ and then the most natural continuation 5...dxe4 6 a3 $\mathbb{A}e7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}x6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$. Now Black already finds himself embarrassed as to how to get rid of the commanding position occupied by the white d-pawn in the center without loss of time. 8...c5 is prevented for a long time and after the obvious 8...e5 White simply plays 9 $\mathbb{Q}d3$! with the possible continuation 9...exd4 (9... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 10 d5) 10 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$.



Thereupon a free development on the black queenside is prevented through the central position occupied by the white knight, which can only be driven away through the weakening advance of the c-pawn. Therefore the positions can in no way be considered as equal. This consideration caused Réti to plan an elaborate and time-consuming maneuver (beginning with 8... $\mathbb{Q}d7$). (If 8... $b6$ 9 $g3$ with $\mathbb{Q}g2$ to follow would be very strong.) This brought him into a still more disadvantageous position after White's $\mathbb{W}d3$ and 0-0-0.

Bogoljubow thus obtained a winning position without any unusual effort. After he had recognized the insufficiency of 7... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$, Réti tried out the better plan of 7... $gx f6$ against Dr. Lasker.

The idea is to drive away the knight by ... $f5$ at the proper time (i.e., after the pieces have been developed whenever possible). After 8 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ he was induced to make this weakening move immediately, and consequently collapsed surprisingly quickly.

Comparatively better would therefore seem to be 8... $b6$ (Bogoljubow-

Alekhine) in order to continue with 9... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 10 $\mathbb{W}f3$ $c6$! (to be followed with ... $\mathbb{Q}d7$) if White plays 9 $\mathbb{Q}2c3$! In this case Black at least has prospects of a bearable game. It is understood, however, that this continuation cannot be considered as an attempt to disprove the validity of the move 5 $\mathbb{Q}e2$. The latter has thus proved to be an enduring, valid theoretical acquisition.

Capablanca, in two games (against Alekhine and Bogoljubow) chose the old move 5 $e3$ - $d5$. Different lines were adopted by both of his opponents. While Alekhine, following the line of Tarrasch-Alekhine, St. Petersburg, 1914, deprived himself of his two bishops with 5... $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ + without obtaining any compensation and also strengthened his opponent's chain of pawns in the center, Bogoljubow played much more logically 6... $gxf6$ 7 $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{W}a5$! and obtained in this way at least an equal game. Thus, something was accomplished in New York as far as deciding the merits of this line of play.

The Classical Defense 4... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ was adopted in two games (Capablanca-Réti and Yates-Maróczy). In the first White, after 5 $e5$ $\mathbb{Q}fd7$, tried the old 6 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{W}xe7$ 7 $\mathbb{W}d2$, which also gives an enduring pressure. But after 7...0-0 8 $f4$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$, he attempted 10 $dxc5$ which at this time furthers the development of his opponent (instead of the usual $g3$ and $\mathbb{Q}h3$) in order to assure the square $d3$ for his bishop.

It turned out, however, that Black, through exchanging this bishop at the right time, either obtains freedom in the center through ... $e5$ or pressure on the

c-file, which will be sufficient to equalize matters. The above innovation will scarcely find any imitators.

The line chosen by Yates against Maróczy with 6 h4 (aiming for an attack) was more or less of no importance theoretically, as White after 6...f6! did not permit himself to embark upon the promising sacrificial line 7 Δ d3, which is in the spirit of this variation. He chose instead to put himself in a clearly inferior position rather than take this "risk" with 7 e×f6.

The defense 3... Δ b4 was chosen only once (Dr. Lasker-Maróczy). Theoretically, however, this was a very important game. Previously, several games of Nimzovitch (as second player) had shown clearly enough that White is not in a position to obtain an advantage in the opening, even though it be small, after 4 e×d5 exd5.

Dr. Lasker tried against Maróczy the "two-edged line of play 4 e5? and after 4...c5 5 a3 cxd4 6 Δ b4 d×c3 7 b×c3 Δ c7!



was already faced by the unpleasant alternative of either devoting himself entirely to the defense of the threatened

point (which would permit his opponent to equalize matters easily) or to set out to force a decision in the middlegame through the sacrifice of a pawn. He decided for the attack, which broke down finally thanks to the fine and deeply thoughtout defense of Maróczy. Even if White on his sixteenth move (see notes to this game) had played the stronger Δ c1 instead of Δ c3, his pressure would only have compensated for his loss of the pawn. Thus this game does not offer very rosy prospects for the move 4 e5 promising a brilliant future.

Alekhine's Defense

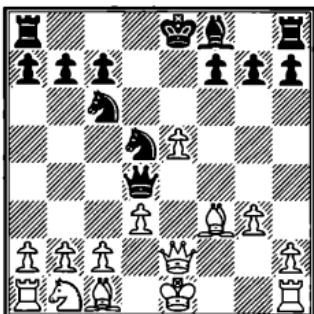
Three games were played with this modern opening (Maróczy—perhaps because of his sad experiences with it—opposes himself obstinately to naming it so, and characterizes it as an anonymous "King's Pawn Game.") It must be admitted that none of these resulted in solving the problem as to whether or not the opening is fundamentally correct. Let one examine, e.g.:

(a) Maróczy vs. Dr. Lasker, game 31. 1 e4 Δ f6 2 Δ c3 d5 (simple and good is 2...e5) 3 e5 (better is 3 e×d5) 3... Δ fd7 4 d4 e6 (more energetic is 4...c5), etc.

(b) Maróczy vs. Dr. Tartakower, game 59. 1 e4 Δ f6 2 e5 Δ d5 3 c4 Δ b6 4 d4 d6 5 e×d6 (refrains from hemming in the opponent and allows a free development of his pieces) 5...e×d6 6 Δ c3 Δ f5 7 Δ e2 Δ e7 8 Δ e3 Δ g8d7 9 Δ f3 0-0. It is really astonishing how seldom, up to now, the only logical move 5 f4 has been attempted in serious practice!

(c) Maróczy vs. Alekhine, game 7. 1 e4 Δ f6 2 d3 (after this move Black can turn

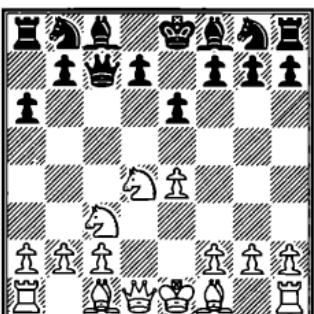
the game into a favorable variation of the Sicilian through 2...c5). The following interesting complication is by no means forced for him: 2...e5? 3 f4 d6 4 d3 d5 5 exd5 dxd5 6 fx e5 dg4 7 de2 dx f3 8 dgx f3 wh4+. Now White could have obtained an equal game easily through 9 g3 wd4 10 we2,



as Black after the following c3 must simply content himself with winning back the pawn he sacrificed.

Sicilian Defense

Of the six Sicilians, two played by Dr. Tartakower took the form of his favorite Paulsen variation (against Dr. Lasker, game 21, and against Yates, game 90). After the moves 1 e4 c5 2 df3 e6 3 dc3 a6 4 d4 cxd4 5 dx d4 w c7,



he chose the here somewhat indifferent move 6 de2. Then after 6...wb4! 7 0-0 dg6 (actually these moves were inverted by Black) 8 dgf3 dc6! he was faced with the unpleasant choice either to exchange his king's bishop after ...de5 or to concede his opponent a free hand in his development through 9 dcx6 bxc6. Yates played a much better variation. 6 dd3 dc6 7 de3 dgf6 8 db3. This leads to a very promising game for the first player on account of his better development. In any case, his task was obviously made easier through the following unfortunate maneuver of the knight on the part of Black: ...de5 and ...dx d3+.

Three games were played with the more usual variation (without ...wc7). These, however, did not change previous theories held concerning the value of the individual variations.

1. Dr. Lasker vs. Bogoljubow, Game 61. 1 e4 c5 2 df3 e6 3 d4 cxd4 4 dgx d4 dg6 5 dd3 (is rightly considered less strong than 5 dc3 wb4 6 dd3) 5...dc6 6 dcx6 (if 6 de3 then 6...d5) 6...bxc6 (6...dc6 is sufficient to obtain equality) 7 0-0 dg7? (7...d5 is here necessary) 8 e5, with advantage to White. This has all happened before!

2. Yates vs. Dr. Lasker, Game 81. After the same four opening moves, White played 5 dc3 and turned the game into a channel which has been analyzed thoroughly and in detail for years after 5...dc6 6 dcx6 and e5 (the "grandfather's" move, 6 db5 wb4 7 a3 leads only to equality. Therefore, in our opinion, 6 a3 is more advisable).

This variation is very favorable owing to the weakness in Black's game, but

yet on account of them having been analyzed in detail for many years already it is less enduring. There followed 6... $b \times c6$ 7 e5 $\Delta d5$ 8 $\Delta e4$ f5 (the theoretical move is 8... $\Delta c7!$) 9 $e \times f6$ $\Delta \times f6$ 10 $\Delta d6 + \Delta \times d6$ 11 $\Delta \times d6$, and even now Black could obtain a free game with 10... $\Delta b6!$ (instead of 10... $\Delta a5+$ and ... $\Delta d5$).

3. In the game between Janowsky and Dr. Lasker (Game 16), the defense system favored by the Dutch players, with Dr. Euwe as their leader, was employed successfully. (1 e4 c5 2 $\Delta f3$ $\Delta c6$ 3 d4 $c \times d4$ 4 $\Delta \times d4$ $\Delta f6$ 5 $\Delta c3$ d6 6 $\Delta e2$ e6

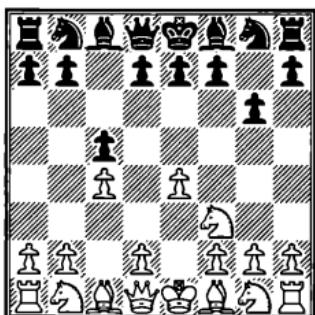


7 0-0 $\Delta e7$, etc. In this position it appears to be best for White, after he has removed his king away from the g1-a7 diagonal, to play f4 immediately in order to place his king's bishop on f3. (Similar to the game Maróczy vs. Euwe in Scheveningen in 1923.)

Hereupon any counterattack on the queen is made considerably more difficult for Black. The "slow pressure game" attempted by Janowsky proved eventually to be less forceful as Black, after his development was finished, soon found an opportunity to use the open c-file for a counterattack. Up to

now the last word concerning this difficult advance has not yet been said.

4. Once Black, in Game 54 between Réti and Dr. Tartakower, tried the classical variation (1 e4 c5 2 $\Delta f3$ $\Delta c6$ 3 d4 $c \times d4$ 4 $\Delta \times d4$ $\Delta f6$ 5 $\Delta c3$ d6 6 $\Delta e2$ g6 7 0-0 $\Delta g7$) which, as is known, promises him sufficient counterattacking prospects. This took place only because White, after the moves 1 $\Delta f3$ g6 2 e4 c5, neglected the opportunity to forestall a possible pressure on the part of his opponent upon the c-file through 3 c4!



(followed by d4, etc.) which would thus invalidate the leading idea of the move 1...g6.

English Opening (The Sicilian Defense Played by the First Player)

Black gave the game between Dr. Tartakower and Dr. Lasker (Game 101) greater theoretical interest for the theory (future) of the middlegame than of the opening because of his deeply thought out defensive maneuvers. This was due to the fact that in the first moves White also adopted a purely passive defense of development (*à la Paulsen*) after the holding back variation of his opponent

of $\mathbb{A}e2$ and $d3$, etc. Obviously he thus renounced any immediate opportunity to profit by the advantage of the first move.

1 e4 g6(?)

Capablanca took the liberty once of playing this Joke Opening (Game 87). He was favored by the fates, as his opponent, Ed. Lasker, voluntarily renounced taking possession of the center through $d4$ and only made this move later (even then *per nefas*). Naturally, this experiment has no claim to any theoretical significance.

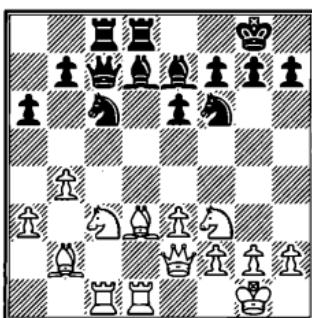
Caro-Kann Defense

Game 95 between Yates and Réti is worthy of note only insofar as White (1) very prudently refrained from making the move of $6 h4$, which was formerly so liked (after 1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $dxe4$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$) and (2) with a correct insight into the merits of the position, recognized that Black's queen's bishop (whose development in this variation is the only thing Black has to boastabout) is really ineffective on $g6$ and as a result White does not need to hurry to exchange off the bishops through $\mathbb{A}d3$, but can play much more strongly $\mathbb{A}c4$. Through his following loss of time ($c3$) the theoretical significance of this conclusion is left open so that further games must be played with this variation to determine the chances for both sides.

Queen's Gambit, Queen's Pawn and Dutch Defense

The Queen's Gambit Accepted was played twice, once in the game between

Bogoljubow and Janowsky (Game 35) and once in the game Marshall vs. Janowsky (Game 64). The first is interesting because of the fact that Black in the normal variation 1 d4 d5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 3 c4 $dxc4$ 4 e3 e6 5 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ c5 6 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 7 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e2!$ 0-0 9 $\mathbb{Q}d1!$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 10 a3! refrained from developing his bishop at $b7$ —a maneuver which has already often proved itself to be insufficient after 10...a6 11 $dxc5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 12 b4 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ —in order to follow in the footsteps of Steinitz with ... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ and eventually ... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ and thus to take up a workable defensive position with this bishop. The continuation, however, shows that White's game is still to be preferred despite this improvement. There followed namely, 13... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}ac1$ $\mathbb{Q}ac8$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}fd8$.



In this position White has two very promising plans: (1) Kingside attack, beginning with 16 $\mathbb{Q}g5$; or (2) To bring the pressure against the queenside through $\mathbb{Q}a4$ and $\mathbb{Q}c5$. In both cases Black would be condemned to submit to a difficult defense. However, the result of this game, which White eventually lost, has nothing to do with the way the opening was played. That Black, after 1 d4 d5 2 c4 $dxc4$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3(?)$ (Marshall vs. Janowsky), obtains equal-

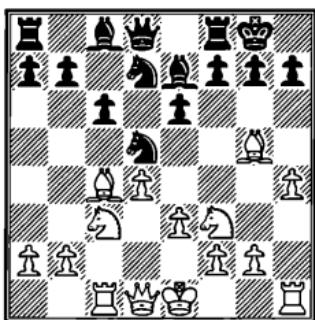
ity easily through $3 \dots e5!$ is a feat long known and in need of no further confirmation. In this game also the result of the game was the fault of the loser and not of the opening.

Queen's Gambit Declined

No less than fourteen games were played along the lines of the Normal Variation of the Orthodox Defense, viz., after the moves 1 d4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 c4 e6 3 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ d5 4 $\mathbb{Q}c3$, although this position can be reached through an entirely different sequence of moves.

First, we must point out the failure of the few attempts to treat this defense in the most orthodox manner ($\dots \mathbb{Q}e7$, followed by $\dots 0-0$ or $\dots \mathbb{Q}bd7$ immediately).

(a) In Game 1 between Janowsky and Capablanca a difficult problem faced the second player through the interesting innovation 10 h4! after the further moves 4... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 0-0 6 e3 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ c6 8 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $d \times c4$ 9 $\mathbb{Q} \times c4$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 10 h4.



He solved it with 10...f6, but not quite satisfactorily because of the ensuing weakness at e6. 10...h6, after which

White would have a target for an attack with his pawns, or also 10... $\mathbb{Q}7f6$ (White now threatens 11 $\mathbb{Q}e5$, $\mathbb{Q}f3$ and e4) should not lead to any satisfactory result. Therefore, it appears that after 10... $\mathbb{Q} \times c3$ the most bearable defensive system would be a prompt mobilization of the queenside through ...b6 and ... $\mathbb{Q}b7$. Perhaps then the "seamy side" of White's impertinent tenth move (weakening of the right wing) would have made itself felt later. In any case Janowsky's innovation is worthy of further investigation.

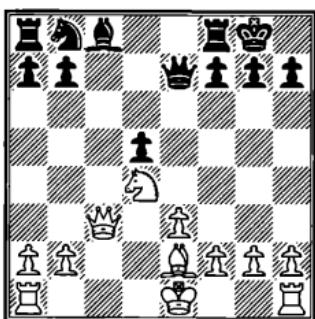
(b) In game 79 between Bogoljubow and Yates, which was identical up to the seventh move, White with Rubinstein's move 8 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ (instead of 8 $\mathbb{Q}d3$), after 8...a6 9 $c \times d5$ $e \times d5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 11 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}f8$, obtained an obviously overwhelming position. He might have strengthened it still further with 12 h3! (Grünfeld vs. J. Bernstein, Carlsbad, 1923), to be followed by $\mathbb{Q}e5$. However, before one pronounces judgment against this method of handling the opening, it must first be determined:

(1) Whether Black, after 8 $\mathbb{Q}c2$, has anything better than 8...a6 (and, as is known, 8... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ is played in this position—Grünfeld-H. Wolf, Mährisch-Ostrau, 1923).

(2) Whether after 9 $c \times d5$ $c \times d5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ h6, followed eventually by ...b5, White disposes of sufficient means to profit by the temporary weakness of the opponent in the c-file. Perhaps these questions will be answered over the board in the next tournament.

(c) The attempt to free the black position through 9...c5 gave clearly an in-

ferior game (Alekhine vs. Maróczy, Game 67) in the following variation, which is not very favorable to Black, viz., 4... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 0-0 6 e3 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}c2!$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$. There followed (after 9...c5) simply 10 cxd5 cxd4 11 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ exd5 12 $\mathbb{Q}e2$.



Black must eventually collapse by degrees as the result of the backward development of his pieces and the practical difficulty of further developing his weakness at d5 taken in connection with the pressure of his opponent on the c-file. In practice White obtains very quickly an obviously winning position.

In five games the move 4... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ was played. The objective of this is to make an immediate sally after 5 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ and to attempt to profit by the absence of the white queen's bishop from its own wing through 5...c6 6 e3 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ (Cambridge Springs Variation). The line of play followed in the opening completely confirms the conclusions of Dr. Tarrasch in his excellent book "The Defense to the Queen's Gambit."

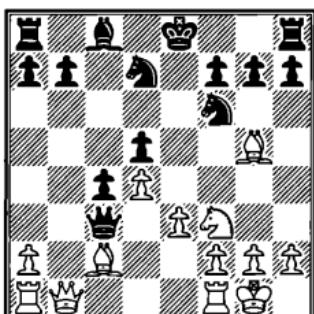
It can now be considered as proved:

(I) That after 5 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ c6 6 e3 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ the move 7 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ (thought to be for a long

time the only saving move) promises on the whole no advantage for the white forces because of Bogoljubow's innovation 7... $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 0-0 9 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ e5! 10 dxe5 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ (a similar variation occurred in the game between Ed. Lasker and Dr. Lasker (Game 91) after 7... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ -in any case as a result of a mistake in the opening by the first player).

(II) As a consequence White must play 7 cxd5! (Game 13 between Capablanca and Ed. Lasker is a telling proof of the harmlessness of 7 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$) 7...exd5 8 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 9 0-0! (Janowsky-Bogoljubow, Game 100; Marshall's move 9 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ is also good). Thus the premature Black attack is repulsed without loss of time and as a result the second player is at a lasting disadvantage because of his backward development.

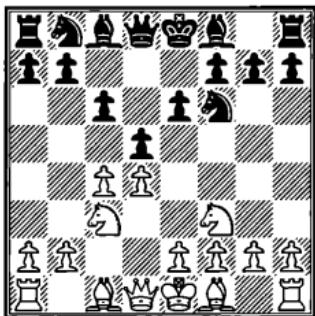
5... $\mathbb{Q}b4$ in conjunction with ...c5 also does not promise well for Black. Thereupon White does best to hold back and play 6 e3 (more exact than 6 cxd5, as played in game 74 between Maróczy and Ed. Lasker) and only to declare his intentions in the center after 6...c5 7 cxd5 exd5 8 $\mathbb{Q}d3$! and, if 8...c4 9 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 10 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 11 $bxc3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}b1$!



with a promising attack (12...0-0 13 e4!). All this goes to prove that White need not fear a possible action of the queenside by his opponent and as a result the immediate 5 cxd5, as played in Game 11, Alekhine-Dr. Lasker, is to say the least ill-timed.

Even less to be recommended is the development of the ... $\mathbb{A}b4$ on the fourth move, as played in game 77 between Capablanca and Marshall. The reason is that White can then play 5 $\mathbb{A}a4+$! and force the reply 5... $\mathbb{A}c6$, thus making it much more difficult for Black to open his lines in the center which are of such great importance to him. Strange to say the World's Champion made no use of this possibility in the above game.

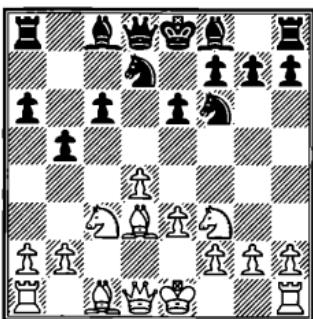
In our opinion of much more importance and of more value to the defense are the variations connected with 4... $c6$ which aim eventually at the subsequent capture of the gambit pawn, particularly all the more so as their significance was brought to the fore through an improvement by Rubinstein at Meran in 1924 in one of the important variations.



It was held until recently as proved that White in the position here reached had only to play 5 e3 in order to force the

breakthrough with e4 a few moves later and that through the great freedom of movement which he would thus obtain he would have a real advantage (viz., 5... $\mathbb{A}bd7$ 6 $\mathbb{A}d3$ $\mathbb{A}d6(?)$ 7 e4).

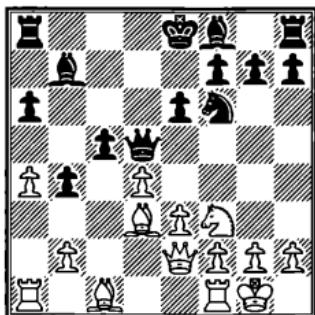
Rubinstein, however, proved in his game with Grünfeld at Meran that Black could obtain a promising game through causing a diversion on the queenside instead of aping the moves of his opponent on the sixth move (6 $\mathbb{A}d3$ $\mathbb{A}d6$) by playing 6... $dxc4!$ 7 $\mathbb{A}xc4$ b5 8 $\mathbb{A}d3$ a6.



White can now in no way prevent the move ... $c5$ which completes this system of defense. We are of the opinion that it would be premature to express a final judgment on the exact worth of this line of play. In any case the practical outcome until now has shown that Black can thus obtain at least a good equal game, provided he does not attempt too much.

Secondly, which is of great importance from the practical point of view, he can obtain a much more promising game than in most of the defense systems of the Queen's Gambit. In the only game which was played with this variation in New York, viz., between Ed. Lasker and Dr. Tartakower (Game 65), Black took

the initiative after the plausible continuation, 9 0-0 c5 10 a4 b4 11 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{A}b7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 13 $\mathbb{W}e2$ with 13... $\mathbb{W}d5$.



In two other cases White avoided this variation (in Game 50 between Janowsky and Dr. Tartakower, and Game 99, Marshall and Alekhine). Once 4...c6 was answered by 5 $\mathbb{A}g5$ (Janowsky) and after 5...h6 the daring 6 $\mathbb{A}h4$ was played (6...dxc4 to be followed by ...b5, holding the gambit pawn). In the other instance, the immediate drawish 5 cxd5 exd5 6 $\mathbb{A}g5$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ 7 e3 $\mathbb{A}f5!$ was to be preferred. As this last variation clearly offers Black no difficulties, 5 $\mathbb{A}g5$ is much worthier of consideration. Consequently, two questions arise:

- (1) After 5...h6 6 $\mathbb{A}h4$ dxc4 7 e4 (Janowsky's move 7 e3 proved insufficient) 7...g5 8 $\mathbb{A}g3$ b5, does White obtain a more than sufficient compensation in position for the pawn sacrificed?
- (2) If this is not the case, can he reckon on a definite advantage after 6 $\mathbb{A}xf6$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 7 e3 because of his somewhat better development?

In our opinion, the future of the defense system beginning with 4...c6 hangs upon the correct answer to these questions.

The 2...c6 Defense

After 1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6, three continuations must be considered by White.

(a) The simple and yet sound line employed by Marshall, 3 cxd5 cxd5, in order to try and profit by the advantage of the first move in the again symmetrical pawn position which results from this exchange.

(b) The move 3 $\mathbb{A}c3$, the idea of which is to force the hemming in of the black queen's bishop after 3... $\mathbb{A}f6$ through 4 e3 (without resorting to an exchange of pawns in the center). In this instance, White must be resigned to submit to the interesting move of Winawer, 3...e5, which, in our opinion, is not quite sufficient. Even if Black answers 4 e3 with 4...e6, White's best plan is to go in for the Meran variation.

(c) The variation very much favored until recently, 3 $\mathbb{A}f3$ $\mathbb{A}f6$ 4 $\mathbb{A}c3$ (White gains nothing by 4 e3 $\mathbb{A}f5$) appears to exert a dubious pressure according to the latest investigations. Black has now no less than four lines of play, none of which should bring him to any disadvantage:

- (I) 4...dxc4 5 e3 b5, followed by ...b4!, after which White must strive against having to win back the gambit pawn with any loss of time.
- (II) 4... $\mathbb{A}f5$ 5 cxd5 $\mathbb{A}xd5$ 6 $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{W}b6$, which enables Black to complete his development without effort.
- (III) 4...e6, thus bringing the line of play into the Orthodox Defense system with 4...c6.
- (IV) Breyer's move of 4... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ with a probable "Double Stonewall" formation

The Theory of the Openings

after 5 e3, which is perhaps the least promising continuation but one not yet disproved.

The variation mentioned under (a) was played in the game between Marshall and Dr. Lasker (Game 41) and also in the one between Capablanca and Dr. Lasker (Game 66), where there was an unessential inversion of the moves. Whereas Marshall, through playing $\mathbb{Q}b3$ at the opportune time, as good as forced the hemming in of the queen's bishop through ...e6, Dr Lasker voluntarily allowed this to happen in his game with Capablanca in order to try out for the second time the interesting maneuver ... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ and ...f5. Despite the fact that the annotators with one voice blame the thus forced withdrawal of the bishop at f4 (where it is always unpleasant to Black), we are inclined to believe that this was correct. In practice White in the game Marshall vs. Dr. Lasker found nothing better than the maneuver 14 $\mathbb{Q}a4 \mathbb{Q}a5+$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}c3!$, already on the 14th (!) move, a result which promises well for the strength of the black defense.

Even in the game between Capablanca and Dr. Lasker, Black, despite his loss of time on the tenth move, was nevertheless in a satisfactory position in the middlegame, only to permit later, and unnecessarily, a very promising sacrifice by White. But Marshall's method of play has the great advantage of preventing any early "flattening" of the game and it is therefore most probable that the practice of the next tournaments will cause it to be adopted as the most promising line.

Game 57 between Alekhine-Capablanca shows clearly that Black

after 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3 \mathbb{Q}f6$ 4 e3 cannot very well permit himself to play 4... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ because of 5 $c\times d5$ $e\times d5$ (or 5... $\mathbb{Q}\times d5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ followed by $\mathbb{Q}e2$) 6 $\mathbb{Q}b3!$, as after 6... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ e6, White establishes his knight at e5 and obtains a much superior game thanks to his better development. As a result he must content himself with the discreet 4...e6, which appears to be quite playable after the discovery at Meran.

After 3 $\mathbb{Q}f3 \mathbb{Q}f6$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}c3$, the subsequent capture of the pawn was attempted (4... $d\times c4$). However, this was met by the obviously incorrect pawn sacrifice 5 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ (?). Thereupon Black obtained a winning position after a few moves.

Finally, the tame 4 e3 (Bogoljubow-Maróczy, Game 104) was also once employed with a somewhat elaborate handling of the opening on both sides. It was not favorable to the first player.

Queen's Pawn Opening

(I) The development of the bishop to f4 together with the advance of the c-pawn one square to c3 was played three times, Bogoljubow vs. Marshall (Game 12), Capablanca vs. Maróczy (Game 37) and Janowsky vs. Ed. Lasker (Game 105). As a result of the opening moves it seems...

(a) That this system of development can only be successful if Black hems in his queen's bishop through a premature ...e6 (Bogoljubow vs. Marshall). Otherwise—similar to some of the variations arising after the 2...c6 defense to the Queen's Gambit—he is able to play ... $\mathbb{Q}f5$, which promises him a free development of his forces and thus, upon very plausible moves (Capablanca vs. Maróczy), soon seizes the initiative.

(b) Even in this case Black need not be at a disadvantage, provided he aims at exchanging the white bishop at f4 (after $\mathbb{A}d6$) only when this exchange is not interlocked with the surrender of the squares d4 and e5 (viz., if, for instance, after $\mathbb{A}xf4$, $exf4$, $cxd4$, the c-pawn must retake immediately, or after the ensuing exchange of the knight at d4). This game between Bogoljubow and Marshall (and also the one between Saemisch and Kostitsch, Toplitz-Schoenau, 1922) is a shining example of the difficulties with which the second player must contend if he does not recognize this intention of his opponent in time and does not attempt to thwart it.

2. The "Hemming-in-move," 3 e3, in connection with the ensuing fianchettoing of the queen's bishop and the eventual occupation of the square e5 (Game 24, Maróczy vs. Bogoljubow and Game 42, Bogoljubow vs. Capablanca) will in our opinion, quickly go totally out of fashion. In practice White is soon faced by a dilemma after 1 d4 d5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 3 e3 e6 4 $\mathbb{A}d3$ c5 5 b3 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 6 0-0 $\mathbb{A}d6$ 7 $\mathbb{A}b2$ 0-0 as to how he is to carry through his intended plan in its full entirety.

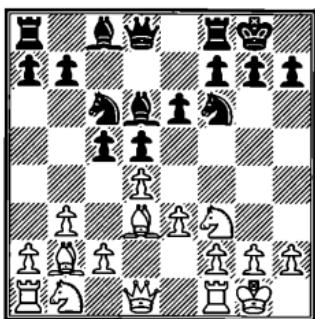
(1) After 8 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$, 8... $\mathbb{W}e7!$ follows. Already White must decide to play 9 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ because of the threat 9...e5, whereby he is pledged to exchanging his queen's bishop and the consequent weakening of his black squares after 9...cxd4 and 10... $\mathbb{A}a3$. After 8 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ (Maróczy vs. Bogoljubow), the best continuation is 8... $\mathbb{W}c7!$ (more convincing than Bogoljubow's move 8... $\mathbb{Q}e7$) 9 f4 cxd4 10 exd4 $\mathbb{Q}b4$, to be followed by exchanging off the white bishop and a further easy defense.

(2) Finally, after the preventative move 8 a3, Black simply plays 8... $\mathbb{W}c7$, followed by ...e5, and White's mobilization plan is again totally upset.

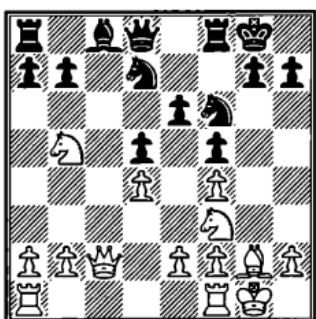
The Dutch Defense

All three games played with this antiquated and, in our opinion, fundamentally unsound defense (because of the insecure pawn skeleton, the constant breakthrough threats with e4 or d5 and, in the event of ...d5, the hole at e5!) took an unsatisfactory form for the second player and it was only with great care that he was able to rescue one of them through a draw! And this despite the in no way energetic handling of the opening on White's part.

In two games (Marshall vs. Dr. Tartakower, Game 8, and Capablanca vs. Dr. Tartakower, Game 27) White played 4 $\mathbb{A}g5$ (and e3, $\mathbb{Q}f3$, $\mathbb{A}d3$), through which the command of the e4-square was left to the second player at least for a while. On the other hand, the opening position arising in game 75 between Bogoljubow vs. Dr. Tartakower was somewhat more interesting, viz.:



1 d4 f5 2 g3 e6 3 $\mathbb{A}g2$ $\mathbb{A}f6$ 4 c4 (more exact is 4 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ and 0-0) 4...d5 5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ c6 6 0-0 $\mathbb{A}d6$. Now not 7 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$ (as, for instance, in the game Dr. Tarrasch-Mieses, Toplitz-Schoenau, 1922), but much more energetically, 7 $\mathbb{Q}c3!$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 8 $\mathbb{W}c2!$ 0-0 9 cxd5 cxd5 10 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{A}b8$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{A}xf4$ 12 gx $f4$, after which the advantage of White is clear.



Despite the fact that the tactical skill of Dr. Tartakower enabled him to eventually equalize matters, the Dutch Stonewall defense can be considered even less satisfactory than ever.

Modern Openings The Indian Defense

After 1 d4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$, two moves which often lead to identical positions are worthy of major consideration on the part of White, namely, 2 c4 and 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$.

Despite that both of these undoubtedly have their own objectives, it seems to us that the first named is far more logical and opportune in order to utilize the advantage of the first move wherever possible. In practice White, after his second move, has to reckon with the following mobilization plans on the part of his opponent in order to carry on the struggle in the opening for the center.

(1) A subsequent ...d5, through which Black comes back into the variations of the queen's Gambit. In this eventuality $\mathbb{Q}f3$ in the first moves is not always necessary, viz., after Black defends with ...c6 (see above). It is often more important that White should immediately force the imprisoning move ...e6 through timely pressure on the square d5 ($\mathbb{Q}c3$ and $\mathbb{W}b3$).

(2) The development 2...e6, followed by ...b6 and ... $\mathbb{A}b7$, which right after 2 c4 can be fought successfully with $\mathbb{Q}c3$, $\mathbb{W}c2$ (or $\mathbb{W}b3$ after ... $\mathbb{A}b4$) to be followed eventually with e4.

(3) Grünfeld's method 2...g6, followed eventually by ...d5, the carrying out of which can obviously be made more difficult after 2 c4 through a timely (and after 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ impossible to carry out) pressure on d5 through 3 g3! and $\mathbb{A}g2$, and then only $\mathbb{Q}c3$. Thereupon Black, provided he still wishes to carry through his plan, is forced to decide upon ...c6, which obviously is in flagrant contradiction with the leading opening idea of the discoverer (attacking the white center through ...c5). But even apart from this, White's move $\mathbb{Q}f3$ is by no means indispensable even in the main variation of the Grünfeld opening: 1 d4 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 2 c4 g6 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ d5 4 cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 5 e4 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 6 bxc3 $\mathbb{A}g7$. For instance, $\mathbb{A}e2$ can be played advantageously after the king's bishop has been developed.

(4) Finally, in the Indian Defense proper (2...g6, followed by ...d6, or (though incorrect) inverting the moves, as it was often played in New York) White quite groundlessly prevented himself from taking advantage of the possibility of what is in our opinion a very strong

advance of the f-pawn through 2 $\mathfrak{Q}f3$ (Indian Four Pawns Game).

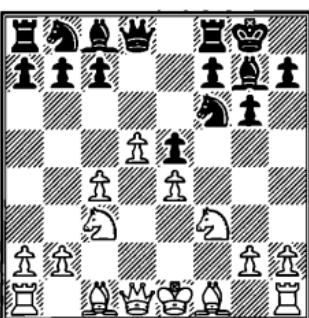
The circumstance that White, after 2 c4, gives his opponent opportunity to play the Budapest Defense, can in no way be held against this move, as the practice of the masters during the last few years has shown very conclusively that White can obtain a strong initiative at least along these lines. The move 2 $\mathfrak{Q}f3$ thus has a meaning of its own only in the case when White decides in advance to give battle to the Indian formation through the system 3 f4, to be followed by e3, c3, etc., which is not disadvantageous, but allows Black to build up a very secure defensive system (Réti's System for Black; see further on). In any case it offers him more opportunities to counterattack than an opening plan aiming at an unobstructed control of the central squares.

Strongly Indian Defenses, viz., with the idea preferably neither to go in for the Grünfeld Defense nor for the Réti system, were played by the second player eleven times in New York. In their totality they gave a fairly clear picture of the chances for both sides in this opening.

The following system proved favorable to White: 1 d4 $\mathfrak{Q}f6$ 2 c4 g6 3 $\mathfrak{Q}c3$ $\mathfrak{Q}g7$ (offering more chances is 3...d5) 4 e4 d6 5 f4 (or 5 $\mathfrak{Q}f3$, see (2)) 5...0-0 6 $\mathfrak{Q}f3$ (Alekhine vs. Marshall, Game 33; Alekhine vs. Yates, Game 72; and Alekhine vs. Ed. Lasker, Game 78). In this position Black must absolutely carry through the "clearing up" advance ...e5, before the pawn formation of his opponent becomes overpowering upon the completion of his development, as

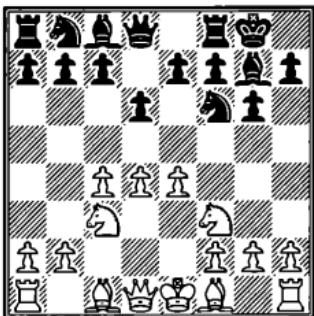
6...c5 would be disadvantageous for him because of the simple 7 $d \times c5$ $d \times c5$ 8 $\mathfrak{Q} \times d8$ (to be followed by e5, $\mathfrak{Q}d5$, etc.). To this end time-losing preparatory moves were tried unsuccessfully (... $\mathfrak{Q}e8$, ... $\mathfrak{Q}fd7$, ... $\mathfrak{Q}bd7$, ... $\mathfrak{Q}c6$, ... $\mathfrak{Q}g4$).

Black discovered for the first time in the game between Alekhine and Ed. Lasker that 6...e5 can be played immediately! In practice White must decide upon the maneuver appropriate to the position 7 $f \times e5$ $d \times e5$ 8 d5, as the acceptance of the pawn sacrifice would lead him into a disadvantageous position. (See the notes to this game.)



Even in this position Black is still, in our opinion, somewhat at a disadvantage despite the saving in time, as he cannot opportunely begin at the right time on the only possible counterattack, beginning with ...f5, because he is faced with the necessity of now making the c5-square safe against the advance of the c-pawn. Anyhow it would be interesting to determine further in practice the more exact consequences of Ed. Lasker's innovation, as the only game played with this variation provides insufficient material to allow of a verdict.

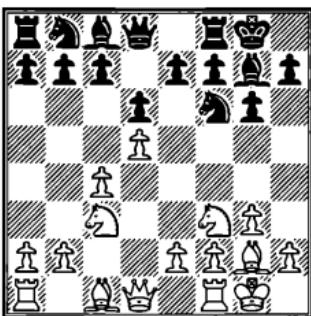
(2) The move 5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$, approved among others by Grünfeld, occurred through an inversion of moves in game 3 between Marshall and Réti. After 5...0-0, this position is also advantageous to White.



However, he must play 6 $\mathbb{A}e2!$, rather than 6 $\mathbb{A}d3$ (as Marshall played) on account of the weakness at the square d4 after 6... $\mathbb{A}g4$. Nor must he play 6 h3 (as occurred in the games between Saemisch and Réti, Toplitz and Schonau, 1922, and Grünfeld and Réti, Vienna, 1923) because of 6...c5. Thus he weakens the effect of Black's ... $\mathbb{A}g4$ and lessens the power of the counter-move 6...c5 (7 $d\times c5$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 8 $c\times d6$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e4$ 9 $d\times e7$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e8$ 10 0-0). It is, however, questionable whether even in this eventuality, after 6...e5! 7 d5 (7 $d\times e5$ $\mathbb{W}\times d8$ $\mathbb{Q}\times d8$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}\times e5$ $\mathbb{Q}\times e4$) 7... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ and ... $\mathbb{Q}c5$, he obtains more than in the position above.

(3) The already referred to fianchettoing of the king's bishop pointing also against the Grünfeld variation (Alekhine-Réti, Game 38), which leads to a vastly superior position for White after the moves 1 d4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 c4 g6 3 g3 $\mathbb{A}g7$ 4 $\mathbb{A}g2$ 0-0 5 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ d6 (more bearable is, according to Grünfeld, ...c6 and

...d5). 6 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ (Burn, Yates) 7 d5! $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 8 0-0.



Both 8...e5 9 $d\times e6!$ (Alekhine vs. Sir George Thomas, Carlsbad, 1923), as well as the development of the bishop at g4 attempted by Réti in the referred-to game (9 h3 $\mathbb{A}xf3$ 10 $g\times f3!$) lead to no satisfactory results. Even the securing of the black knight on the c5-square (after ...a5), as recommended by Maróczy, would give White the necessary time to carry out a successful pawn attack on the queenside after the completion of his development.

As you see, White has at least three ways at his disposal to meet the Indian system successfully. Less to be recommended, on the other hand, are the following mobilization plans also attempted in New York:

(4) $\mathbb{Q}c3$ (or 3 $\mathbb{A}f4$ in connection with this move) before c4, whereupon Black does best after ...d6 to aim at a speedy ...c5, as in this eventuality the white d-pawn cannot be protected by his neighbor on the left, and thus the "trading" freedom in the center of the first player is considerably lessened. (Marshall vs. Maróczy, Game 94, and Ed. Lasker vs. Maróczy, Game 4). Less powerful, on

the other hand, after $\mathfrak{Q}c3$ is the answer ...d5, through which the e5-square is surrendered needlessly to White, which appears to be aimless, particularly after the development of the bishop at f4. In practice Black reached a disadvantageous position in both the games handled in this fashion (Capablanca vs. Yates, Game 32, and Marshall vs. Ed. Lasker, Game 83).

The inadequacy of the attempt to popularize the pawn formation of c3, d4 and e4 (so warmly recommended by the gifted and paradoxical American theoretician, Mr. Young) also against the Indian system was clearly demonstrated by Mr. Yates in his games against Marshall (Game 23) and Ed. Lasker (Game 60). The stratagem is simple, as White does nothing to prevent ...e5 after suitable preparation. Thus Black forces either

- (a) an exchange on e5, whereupon White remains at a disadvantage through the weakened queen's file (the d3-square), or
- (b) forces the advance of the pawn to d5 (Ed. Lasker), whereupon Black obtains a good counter attack quickly on the f-file through ...f5; or, finally
- (c) permitting the exchange at d4 (Marshall), whereby White is somewhat at a disadvantage, owing to his hanging central pawns.

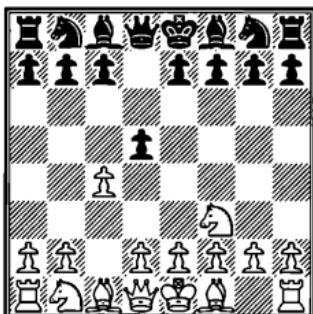
A proof that Black must not under all circumstances direct his efforts towards playing ...e5 but, in case his opponent tries to make this advance more difficult through 3 $\mathfrak{Q}f4$, can divert the game much quicker into the Réti system with ...c5 (see further on) was demonstrated in the game between Janowsky and Yates (Game 70). Here the first player,

through fine opening strategy, was able to discover the "Achilles Heel" in Black's structure (the d5-square) at the opportune time with deadly effect.

Finally, in Game 71 Capablanca played against Janowsky a "white" Indian Opening, viz.: 1 $\mathfrak{Q}f3$ d5 2 g3 c5 3 $\mathfrak{Q}g2$ $\mathfrak{Q}c6$ 4 0-0 (in case the Grünfeld variation is playable for Black, it could be forced here already through d4!) 4...e5 5 c4 (thus White allows himself to be hemmed in without compensation and in practice had to contend with considerable difficulties. It would have been interesting to investigate how far the advantage of the move could improve his chance in this not very pleasing position, after 5 d3 f5 (or ... $\mathfrak{Q}f6$) see this variation above with the colors changed around) 5...d4, and White can only hope for an eventual equalization after the opening of the e-file through e3.

The Réti System

In the normal position of the Réti Opening (viz., after 1 $\mathfrak{Q}f3$ d5 2 c4)



Black has to decide whether to postpone to a later and more favorable moment the struggle of the pawns in and around the center, as the second move of his

The Theory of the Openings

opponent has clearly made manifest his intentions there (d3 or d4):

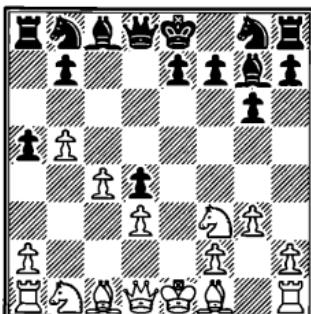
- (a) whether possibly he dares facilitate it appreciably by 2...dxc4 or 2...Qf6, whereby he allows his central pawn to disappear;
- (b) whether he will anticipate him with 2...d4; or
- (c) while he is protecting his d-pawn with one of its neighbors, whether he should direct his attention to making the plan of his opponent, wherever possible, harmless. These three continuations were treated in a sufficient number of games in New York to determine clearly their respective worth.

(1) The unsatisfactory results of the premature exchange of the black d-pawn were illustrated in the game between Réti and Janowsky (Game 109) and partly through the game between Réti and Marshall (Game 73). In the first game there occurred 2...dxc4 3 Qa3 (much better than the time-losing maneuver of Wa4+ and Wxc4) 3...Qf6 4 Qxc4, and White already, after so few moves, has obtained the undisputed command with his pieces of the e5-square, an advantage which he will later make secure through fianchettoing his queen's bishop, as this maneuver cannot be prevented. If one takes into account the ensuing slight inaccuracies on both sides (7 0-0?, 8...c6), one gets the impression from the way this game ran that Black was already beaten in the opening phase of the fight over the center and, as a result of the impossibility to provide himself at the right time with secure supports, finally collapsed.

The game between Réti and Marshall is of use insofar as it shows that White

could have assured himself an obvious advantage in the opening after the moves 1 Qf3 d5 2 c4 Qf6 (actually these moves were played by Black in the reverse order) 3 cxd5 Qxd5, by playing, instead of 4 d4?, 4 e4 (quite apart from the very forceful fianchettoing of his king's bishop at this time) 4...Qf6 5 Qc3 c5! 6 d4 cxd4 7 Wxd4 Wxd4 8 Qxd4 (8...e5 9 Qdb5 Wa6 10 Ae3). These two examples are sufficient, in our opinion, to express the conviction that giving up the pawn center in so early a phase of the game brings no compensation to the second player.

(2) Even the commendable attempt to give the game its own character through 2...d4 turned out to be favorable in New York for the first player, despite the fact that the line was recommended by no less an expert in the opening than the great Rubinstein. In Game 80 played along these lines between Dr. Tartakower and Janowsky there followed 3 b4! a5 4 b5! c5 5 e3 g6 (obviously the most plausible way to make use of the king's bishop) 6 exd4 cxd4 7 d3 Ag7 8 g3.

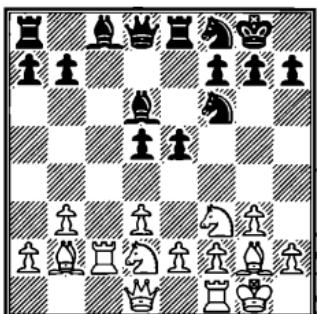


White will obviously be able to bear almost irremovable pressure on the h1-a8 diagonal, whereas a counterattack in

the center (beginning with ...e5) on the part of Black is a thing of the distant future as a result of his poor development. Actually White won this game with surprising obviousness (at least in part thanks to the tempi presented to him by his opponent shortly afterwards through ...Af5 and ...Ac8).

(3) The system calling for the strengthening of the pawn center was tried several times in New York and brought out the following chief phases:

(a) Black hems in his bishop through ...e6, but yet is able later, *per nefas*, to play ...e5 and thus obtain a free game. Thus ran the type game between Réti and Yates (game 30): 1 Af3 d5 2 c4 e6 3 g3 Af6 4 Ag2 Ad6 5 b3 0-0 6 0-0 Ae8 7 Ab2 Abd7 8 d3? c6 9 Abd2 e5! 10 cxd5 cxd5 11 Ecl Af8 12 Ee2.

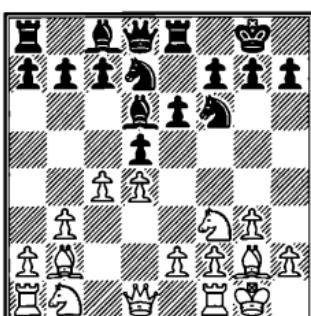


After the above moves, a position was reached which every unbiased chess player will consider at least very satisfactory for Black. After 12...Af5 13 Aa1 Abd7 14 Efc1 h6 (to be followed by ...Ah7), White has already to parry the threat of ...e4 (similar to Game 76 between Réti and Dr. Lasker) so that there can be no talk of the initiative being taken by him. But even later Black

would be able to obtain a good equal game if he had recognized in time the significance of the opponent's threat of d4.

In Game 52 between Alekhine and Bogoljubow, in which White also refrained from moving his d-pawn forward two squares, Black, through the opportune playing of ...e5, could also have obtained a similar position. Only through overlooking this opportunity did he get a disadvantageous position. Of less theoretical importance, on the other hand, is Game 34 between Réti and Ed. Lasker in which the time-losing maneuvers of Black's knight could have been shown to be totally wrong both tactically (through a pawn sacrifice on the sixth move) as also strategically (as was actually the case).

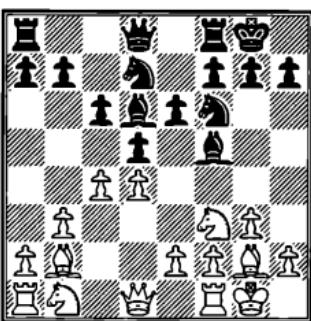
(b) The hemming in of the queen's bishop finds its own punishment, as White can effectually hinder it from freeing itself through d4!. Réti, in Game 58 with Bogoljubow, discovered the correct handling of this line. After the first seven moves of Réti-Yates (Game 30) had been repeated, White played 8 d4!, following the footsteps of Capablanca (as Black) in his game with Marshall (Game 47).



Now Black is seriously hindered in his opportunities for development, as he has no outlook in the near future for open lines with which to ease his game. Further his blocked in queen's bishop prevents the co-operation of his rooks for a long time. Against this White has well-founded hopes to force further gain of ground later through e4 and then to undertake a decisive action both on the king's wing and particularly in the center. As a result of this confirmation the "stocks and shares" of the Réti Opening soared, until his game with Dr. Lasker. The latter's handling of the opening cleared up the situation further, viz.:

(c) Black combines the strengthening of his pawn center with the development of his queen's bishop and, thus avoids all difficulties. Actually Black, as he chose a development system which is known to be sound for the first player since the time of the London Tournament of 1922, came to a position similar to Réti-Yates, after 1 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ d5 2 c4 c6 3 b3 $\mathbb{A}f5$ 4 g3 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 $\mathbb{A}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 6 $\mathbb{A}b2$ e6 7 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 8 d3 0-9 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$ e5 10 cxd5 cxd5 11 $\mathbb{E}c1$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 12 $\mathbb{E}c2$. There is this difference in his favor that he did not have to execute the time-losing maneuver of his knight, ... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ and ... $\mathbb{Q}8d7$ or ...g6, in order to develop his queen's bishop (as did Yates)! Through the further course of this game the (at first appearance) seemingly paradoxical defense of White against a hostile advance in the center (...e5) was, in our opinion, finally condemned. In this game within a few moves White carried out a partially forced sacrifice of the exchange and eventually also lost the game after a number of happenings which are un-

important when considered as a whole. If, however, White, as Dr. Tartakower, among others, has recommended in his very significant monograph, "The Opening of the Future," plays d4, instead of d3 on his eighth move, Black, after 8...0-0,



obtains several very significant objectives (compared with the position reached in Diagram 28, Réti vs. Bogoljubow) through the development of his bishop to f5, viz.:

- (1) Unhampered co-operation of his rooks;
- (2) Renders more difficult e4, and
- (3) Above all makes difficult the development of the white queen.

In brief we are obliged to consider this position as satisfactory for Black until further developments occur. If later researches confirm the correctness of this opinion, White will come around to reverting to a variation of the Queen's Gambit Declined after 2...c6!, with d4 (in any case with the move $\mathbb{Q}f3$, which is not to be dispensed with in this eventuality). For upon a final judgment regarding this defense, the "Czech Defense", according to Dr. Tarrasch, would then depend the fate of the proper worth of Réti's move 2 c4. Of the other

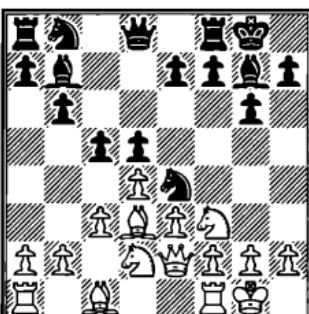
possible development plans, after 1 $\mathbb{Q}f3$, it appears that 1... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 c4 c5 (Réti vs. Maróczy, Game 14) are the best. This method of handling the opening is correct insofar as it keeps the positions symmetrical for a long time and thus promises Black good drawing chances, provided White does not soon decide to embark upon the always somewhat "double-edged" move of d4. From a purely theoretical standpoint it fails, as Black thus does not attempt even once to solve his chief task in the opening, viz., annulling the advantage of the first move and only postpones the attempt indefinitely.

Besides the above, two games were also played with the "Indian" move 2...g6, after 1... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 c4 (Réti vs. Capablanca, game 22, and Dr. Tartakower vs. Marshall, Game 68). White answers best with 3 d4 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 4 g3! and thus turns the game into a variation of the Indian Defense (see above) or eventually into the Grünfeld Defense. The moves 3 b3 (Dr. Tartakower) or 3 b4 (Réti), lead generally to the double fianchettoing of the bishops on both sides with more or less equal prospects for both. The fact that Black finally lost both of the above games had little to do with these first opening moves.

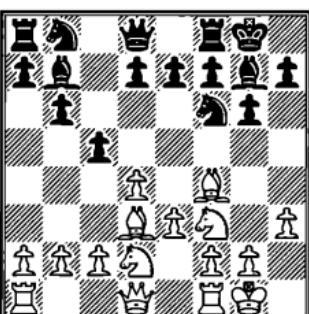
Réti's System for Black

Even though Réti's move in connection with the following double fianchetto was played less often as a method of attack in New York than once seemed likely, it was shown that a similar system for defensive purposes was much more in the spirit of the thing, viz., with the leading thought to maintain equality in the opening phase of the game.

As an illustration in looking back this way is the above referred to game between Marshall and Capablanca, in which White early hemmed in his bishop and was at a clear disadvantage after but a few moves. 1 d4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ g6 3 e3 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$ b6 5 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 0-0 6 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ c5 7 c3 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 8 0-0 d5 9 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$.



Therefore, White would do much better to develop the bishop on f4 before playing e3. The game between Réti and Alekhine, game 63, after 1 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ g6 2 d4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ (Inverting these moves is correct for Black) 3 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 4 h3 c5 5 e3 b6 6 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 0-0 8 0-0, reached a similar position to the one reached in the game between Réti and Dr. Lasker, with the colors reversed.



Black would now have done best to continue with 8...d5!, instead of 8...d6,

which would have promised him good chances for an equal game (in our opinion no longer so). After 8...d6, Réti might have obtained an advantage at least through Dr. Lasker's continuation of e4, which he could have played here with a tempo to the good.

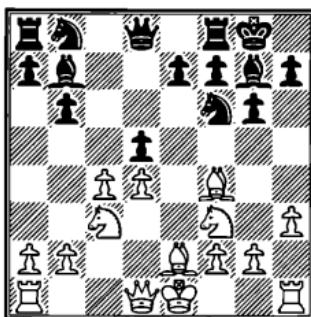
The games between Dr. Lasker and Alekhine (Game 86) and Janowsky and Marshall (Game 39) illustrate the various consequences of exchanging in the center (...cxd4) during an early stage in the Réti Defense System. Whereas Marshall carried out this exchange at a time when White could recapture with the e-pawn and could thus obtain a light pressure on the king's file, Alekhine exchanged only—

(1) Because the opponent's d-pawn, as a result of a tactical inaccuracy on the part of the enemy, was not yet protected by the e-pawn and consequently the c-pawn had to retake:

(2) He could then develop advantageously his queen's knight at c6 (instead of the more usual ...Qbd7), through which ...e4, on the part of White, was obviously made more difficult. He thus obtained a good game which goes to prove that White answers ...c5 best with an immediate e3.

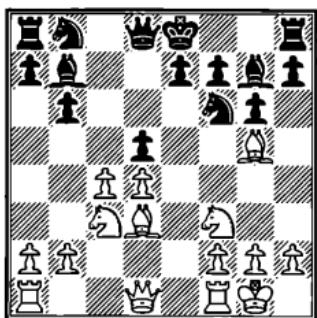
The games between Janowsky and Réti (Game 44) and Janowsky and Alekhine (Game 93) show in an instructive manner in what instances Black can pay for the isolation of his opponent's queen's pawn in the Réti System (through dxc4) if White chooses the aggressive stationing of his pawns through d4 and c4, instead of fortifying the center with c3. In the first-named game the attempt was crowned with success, but it failed in the second instance. The difference be-

tween these several results lies in the fact that in the game between Janowsky and Réti there was played before ...c5 a move which was necessary in this position (Qf4), and then again h3, which gave Black the necessary time to strengthen his square d5. After 1 d4 Qf6 2 Qf3 g6 3 h3 Qg7 4 Qf4 b6 5 e3 c5 6 c4 cxd4 7 exd4 0-0 8 Qc3 d5 9 Qe2 Qb7,



Black obviously has overcome his difficulties in the opening, as he would have been able also to develop himself unhampered even had not 10 b3? followed in that position. A quite different treatment was given the game between Janowsky and Alekhine where, after 1 d4 Qf6 2 Qf3 g6 3 e3 c5 (this has been proven to be premature when played before White plays Qf4) 3 e3 g6 (Naturally 3...d5 is good here, too; this same position could also have been reached after 1 d4 Qf6 2 Qf3 g6 3 e3 c5, and thus the later moves are not uninteresting), White first brought his king into safety with 4 Qd3 b6 5 0-0. Then, after 5...Qb7, he undertook an action in the center with 6 c4!, which is very powerful here (it threatens d5; in Game 47 between Marshall and Capablanca, White blocked the square c4 by occupying it with his king's bishop). After

the further moves 6...cxd4 7 exd4 $\mathbb{A}g7$ 8 $\mathfrak{Q}c3$ d5 9 $\mathbb{A}g5$,



Black already had to decide to give up the d5-square on account of the threat $\mathbb{A}e1$, to be followed by cxd5, and was thus placed at a lasting disadvantage.

Eccentricities

As such we can point out—

(1) The shutting in of the queen's bishop in the game referred to between Alekhine and Janowsky, which as a re-

sult of this extraordinary strategy was already lost for Black after eight to ten moves.

(2) The quite uncalled for systematic weakening of the white squares (after ...b6, ...d6?, ...e5, and again ...h6 and ...g5?) played by Black in the game between Ed. Lasker and Janowsky (Game 25), which also gave the opponent an easy game to win;

(3) Finally, the "Orang-Outang" move of 1 b4 (Dr. Tartakower vs. Maróczy, Game 19) which provides Black with no difficulties in development and only makes more difficult the future fight for the center as a result of a premature defense on the queenside. As a result of this review of the opening phases of individual games, one can see that, although the New York tournament brought into prominence but few tactical innovations yet, in looking back into chess history and the evolution of opinions concerning the handling of the opening, it marks a very significant stage in this evolution.

Index of Players

Numbers refer to games, bold indicates a player had white.

- Alekhine, Alexander** 2, 7, 11, 17, 28, 33, 38, 43, 48, 52, 57, 63, 67, 72, 78, 82, 86, 93, 99, 108
- Bogoljubow, Efim** 5, 9, 12, 18, 24, 35, 36, 42, 49, 52, 58, 61, 69, 75, 79, 82, 88, 100, 104, 107
- Capablanca, José Raúl** 1, 6, 13, 17, 22, 27, 32, 37, 42, 47, 57, 62, 66, 71, 77, 87, 92, 97, 102, 107
- Janowsky, Dawid** 1, 10, 16, 25, 28, 35, 39, 44, 50, 55, 56, 64, 70, 71, 80, 85, 93, 100, 105, 109
- Lasker, Edward** 4, 9, 13, 20, 25, 26, 34, 40, 48, 53, 60, 65, 69, 74, 78, 83, 87, 91, 98, 105
- Lasker, Emanuel** 6, 11, 16, 21, 26, 31, 36, 41, 46, 51, 56, 61, 66, 76, 81, 86, 91, 96, 101, 106
- Maróczy, Géza** 4, 7, 14, 19, 24, 29, 31, 37, 45, 55, 59, 62, 67, 74, 85, 89, 94, 96, 104, 110
- Marshall, Frank** 3, 8, 12, 23, 29, 33, 39, 41, 47, 53, 64, 68, 73, 77, 83, 88, 94, 99, 103, 106
- Réti, Richard** 3, 14, 18, 22, 30, 34, 38, 44, 46, 54, 58, 63, 73, 76, 84, 89, 95, 98, 102, 109
- Tartakower, Savielly** 5, 8, 15, 19, 21, 27, 40, 43, 50, 54, 59, 65, 68, 75, 80, 84, 90, 92, 101, 108
- Yates, Frederick** 2, 10, 15, 20, 23, 30, 32, 45, 49, 51, 60, 70, 72, 79, 81, 90, 95, 97, 103, 110

Index of Openings

Numbers refer to games.

- Alekhine's Defense 7, 59
- Caro-Kann Defense 95
- Catalan Opening 58
- Colle Opening 24, 42
- Dutch Defense 8, 27, 75
- English Opening 14, 22, 68, 101
- French Defense 17, 18, 31, 45, 46, 82, 96, 102, 107
- Gioco Piano 55
- Irregular Opening 19
- King's Gambit Accepted 5, 15, 43, 92
- King's Indian Defense 3, 33, 38, 72
- London System 39, 44, 63, 70, 86
- Old-Indian Defense 28
- Petroff Defense 29, 53
- Philidor Defense 9
- Pirc Defense 4, 23, 94
- Queen's Gambit Accepted 64
- Queen's Gambit Declined 1, 11, 13, 35, 67, 73, 74, 77, 88, 91, 99, 100
- Queen's Pawn Opening 12, 25, 32, 37, 47, 60, 83, 93, 105
- Réti Opening 30, 34, 52, 71, 76, 80, 109
- Ruy Lopez 2, 6, 10, 20, 26, 36, 48, 49, 51, 56, 62, 69, 84, 89, 97, 98, 103, 106, 110
- Scotch Game 40
- Semi-Slav Defense 50, 65, 104
- Sicilian Defense 16, 21, 54, 61, 81, 87, 90
- Slav Defense 41, 57, 66, 85
- Three Knights Game 108



New York 1924

A Truly Extraordinary Tournament

One of the most remarkable and famous chess tournaments ever took place in New York City in March and April 1924. It had a narrative that is still striking today: Three world champions – undisputed world champions, mind you – fulfilling their destiny. The stunning performance of the 55-year-old former world champion Emanuel Lasker. The seemingly invincible reigning world champion José Capablanca suffering his first loss in eight years. And all 110 tournament games deeply annotated by future world champion Alexander Alekhine.

The tournament book that Alekhine produced became the stuff of legend. He provides real analysis, and with words, not just moves. He imbues the book with personality, on the one hand ruthlessly objective, even with his own mistakes, on the other, candidly subjective.

This is a modern “21st Century Edition” of Alekhine’s classic, using figurine algebraic notation, adding many more diagrams, but preserving the original, masterful text and annotations.

immortal